Relion® 670 series

Generator protection REG670 2.0 ANSI Application Manual

Power and productivity
for a better world™

Document ID: 1MRK 502 051-UUS
Issued: May 2014
Revision: -
Product version: 2.0

Copyright

Trademarks

Warranty

Please inquire about the terms of warranty from your nearest ABB representative.

Disclaimer

The data, examples and diagrams in this manual are included solely for the concept or product description and are not to be deemed as a statement of guaranteed properties. All persons responsible for applying the equipment addressed in this manual must satisfy themselves that each intended application is suitable and acceptable, including that any applicable safety or other operational requirements are complied with. In particular, any risks in applications where a system failure and/or product failure would create a risk for harm to property or persons (including but not limited to personal injuries or death) shall be the sole responsibility of the person or entity applying the equipment, and those so responsible are hereby requested to ensure that all measures are taken to exclude or mitigate such risks.

This document has been carefully checked by ABB but deviations cannot be completely ruled out. In case any errors are detected, the reader is kindly requested to notify the manufacturer. Other than under explicit contractual commitments, in no event shall ABB be responsible or liable for any loss or damage resulting from the use of this manual or the application of the equipment.

Conformity

This product complies with the directive of the Council of the European Communities on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility (EMC Directive 2004/108/EC) and concerning electrical equipment for use within specified voltage limits (Low-voltage directive 2006/95/EC). This conformity is the result of tests conducted by ABB in accordance with the product standard EN 60255-26 for the EMC directive, and with the product standards EN 60255-1 and EN 60255-27 for the low voltage directive. The product is designed in accordance with the international standards of the IEC 60255 series and ANSI C37.90. The DNP protocol implementation in the IED conforms to "DNP3 Intelligent Electronic Device (IED) Certification Procedure Subset Level 2", available at www.dnp.org .

Table of contents

Section 1 Introduction

1.1 This manual

The application manual contains application descriptions and setting guidelines sorted per function. The manual can be used to find out when and for what purpose a typical protection function can be used. The manual can also provide assistance for calculating settings.

1.2 Intended audience

This manual addresses the protection and control engineer responsible for planning, pre-engineering and engineering.

The protection and control engineer must be experienced in electrical power engineering and have knowledge of related technology, such as protection schemes and communication principles.

1.3 Product documentation

1.3.1 Product documentation set

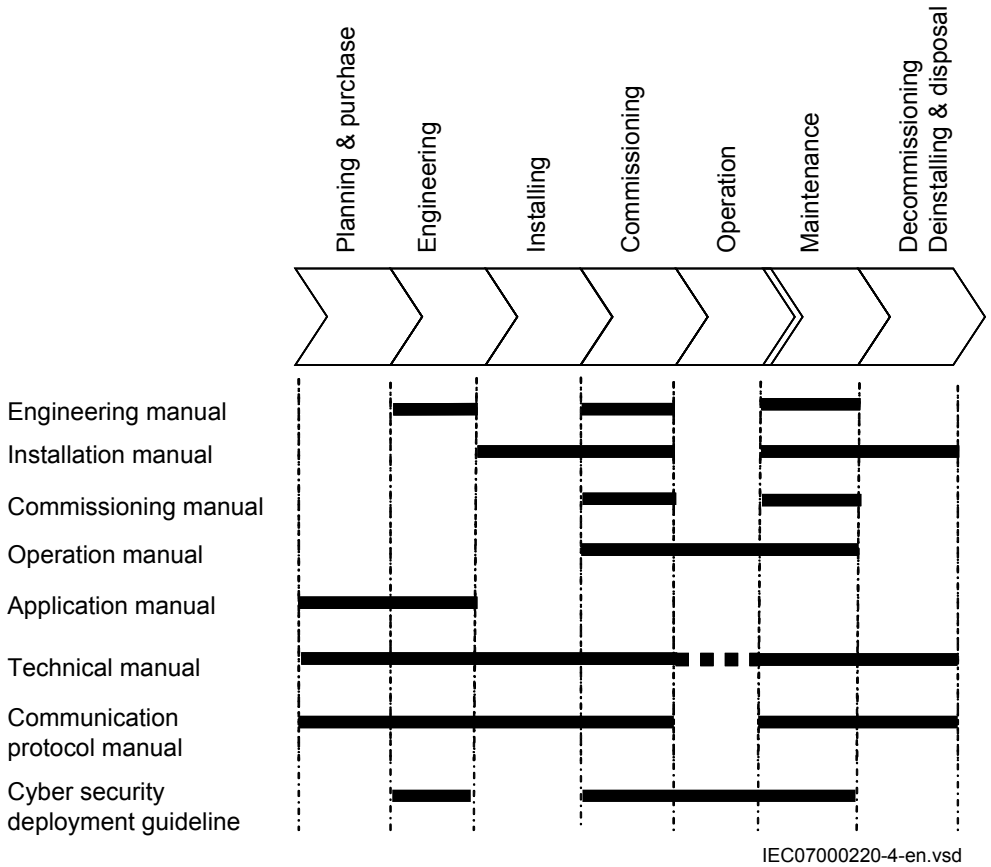


Figure 1: The intended use of manuals throughout the product lifecycle

The engineering manual contains instructions on how to engineer the IEDs using the various tools available within the PCM600 software. The manual provides instructions on how to set up a PCM600 project and insert IEDs to the project structure. The manual also recommends a sequence for the engineering of protection and control functions, LHMI functions as well as communication engineering for IEC 60870-5-103, IEC 61850 and DNP3.

The installation manual contains instructions on how to install the IED. The manual provides procedures for mechanical and electrical installation. The chapters are organized in the chronological order in which the IED should be installed.

The commissioning manual contains instructions on how to commission the IED. The manual can also be used by system engineers and maintenance personnel for assistance during the testing phase. The manual provides procedures for the checking of external circuitry and energizing the IED, parameter setting and configuration as well as verifying settings by secondary injection. The manual describes the process of testing an IED in a substation which is not in service. The chapters are organized in the chronological order in which the IED should be commissioned. The relevant procedures may be followed also during the service and maintenance activities.

The operation manual contains instructions on how to operate the IED once it has been commissioned. The manual provides instructions for the monitoring, controlling and setting of the IED. The manual also describes how to identify disturbances and how to view calculated and measured power grid data to determine the cause of a fault.

The application manual contains application descriptions and setting guidelines sorted per function. The manual can be used to find out when and for what purpose a typical protection function can be used. The manual can also provide assistance for calculating settings.

The technical manual contains application and functionality descriptions and lists function blocks, logic diagrams, input and output signals, setting parameters and technical data, sorted per function. The manual can be used as a technical reference during the engineering phase, installation and commissioning phase, and during normal service.

The communication protocol manual describes the communication protocols supported by the IED. The manual concentrates on the vendor-specific implementations.

The point list manual describes the outlook and properties of the data points specific to the IED. The manual should be used in conjunction with the corresponding communication protocol manual.

The cyber security deployment guideline describes the process for handling cyber security when communicating with the IED. Certification, Authorization with role based access control, and product engineering for cyber security related events are described and sorted by function. The guideline can be used as a technical reference during the engineering phase, installation and commissioning phase, and during normal service.

1.3.2 Document revision history

Document revision/date	History
-/May 2014	First release

1.3.3 Related documents

Documents related to REG670	Identify number
Application manual	1MRK 502 051-UUS
Commissioning manual	1MRK 502 053-UUS
Product guide	1MRK 502 054-BUS
Technical manual	1MRK 502 052-UUS
Type test certificate	1MRK 502 054-TUS

670 series manuals	Identify number
Operation manual	1MRK 500 118-UUS
Engineering manual	1MRK 511 308-UUS
Installation manual	1MRK 514 019-UUS
Communication protocol manual, DNP3	1MRK 511 301-UUS
Communication protocol manual, IEC 61850 Edition 2	1MRK 511 303-UUS
Accessories guide	1MRK 514 012-BUS
Connection and Installation components	1MRK 513 003-BEN
Test system, COMBITEST	1MRK 512 001-BEN

1.4 Document symbols and conventions

1.4.1 Symbols

The electrical warning icon indicates the presence of a hazard which could result in electrical shock.

The warning icon indicates the presence of a hazard which could result in personal injury.

The caution hot surface icon indicates important information or warning about the temperature of product surfaces.

The caution icon indicates important information or warning related to the concept discussed in the text. It might indicate the presence of a hazard which could result in corruption of software or damage to equipment or property.

The information icon alerts the reader of important facts and conditions.

The tip icon indicates advice on, for example, how to design your project or how to use a certain function.

Although warning hazards are related to personal injury, it is necessary to understand that under certain operational conditions, operation of damaged equipment may result in degraded process performance leading to personal injury or death. It is important that the user fully complies with all warning and cautionary notices.

1.4.2 Document conventions

- Abbreviations and acronyms in this manual are spelled out in the glossary. The glossary also contains definitions of important terms.
- Push button navigation in the LHMI menu structure is presented by using the push button icons.
  For example, to navigate between the options, use ↑ and ↓.
- HMI menu paths are presented in bold.
  For example, select **Main menu/Settings**.
- LHMI messages are shown in Courier font.
  For example, to save the changes in non-volatile memory, select `Yes` and press ↵.
- Parameter names are shown in italics.
  For example, the function can be enabled and disabled with the *Operation* setting.
- Each function block symbol shows the available input/output signal.
  - the character ^ in front of an input/output signal name indicates that the signal name may be customized using the PCM600 software.
  - the character * after an input/output signal name indicates that the signal must be connected to another function block in the application configuration to achieve a valid application configuration.
- Logic diagrams describe the signal logic inside the function block and are bordered by dashed lines.

- Signals in frames with a shaded area on their right hand side represent setting parameter signals that are only settable via the PST or LHMI.
- If an internal signal path cannot be drawn with a continuous line, the suffix -int is added to the signal name to indicate where the signal starts and continues.
- Signal paths that extend beyond the logic diagram and continue in another diagram have the suffix ”-cont.”

- Dimensions are provided both in inches and mm. If it is not specifically mentioned then the dimension is in mm.

1.4.3 IEC61850 edition 1 / edition 2 mapping

Table 1: IEC61850 edition 1 / edition 2 mapping

Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
AEGPVOC	AEGGAPC	AEGPVOC
AGSAL	SECLLN0 AGSAL	AGSAL
ALMCALH		ALMCALH
ALTIM		ALTIM
ALTMS		ALTMS
ALTRK		ALTRK
BCZSPDIF	BCZSPDIF	BCZSPDIF
BCZTPDIF	BCZTPDIF	BCZTPDIF
BDCGAPC	SWSGGIO	BDCGAPC
BRCPTOC	BRCPTOC	BRCPTOC
BTIGAPC	B16IFCVI	BTIGAPC
BUSPTRC_B1	BBSPLLN0 BUSPTRC	LLN0 BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B2	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B3	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B4	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B5	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B6	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B7	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B8	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B9	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B10	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B11	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B12	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
Table continues on next page		

Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
BUSPTRC_B13	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B14	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B15	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B16	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B17	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B18	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B19	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B20	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B21	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B22	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B23	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B24	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUTPTRC_B1	BBTPLLN0 BUTPTRC	LLN0 BUTPTRC
BUTPTRC_B2	BUTPTRC	BUTPTRC
BUTPTRC_B3	BUTPTRC	BUTPTRC
BUTPTRC_B4	BUTPTRC	BUTPTRC
BUTPTRC_B5	BUTPTRC	BUTPTRC
BUTPTRC_B6	BUTPTRC	BUTPTRC
BUTPTRC_B7	BUTPTRC	BUTPTRC
BUTPTRC_B8	BUTPTRC	BUTPTRC
BZNSPDIF_A	BZNSPDIF	BZNSGAPC BZNSPDIF
BZNSPDIF_B	BZNSPDIF	BZNSGAPC BZNSPDIF
BZNTPDIF_A	BZNTPDIF	BZNTGAPC BZNTPDIF
BZNTPDIF_B	BZNTPDIF	BZNTGAPC BZNTPDIF
CBPGAPC	CBPLLN0 CBPMMXU CBPPTRC HOLPTOV HPH1PTOV PH3PTOC PH3PTUC RP3PDOP	LLN0 CBPPTRC HOLPTOV HPH1PTOV PH3PTOC PH3PTUC RP3PDOP
CCPDSC	CCRPLD	CCPDSC
CCRBRF	CCRBRF	CCRBRF
CCSRBRF	CCSRBRF	CCSRBRF
CCSSPVC	CCSRDIF	CCSSPVC
Table continues on next page		

Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
CMMXU	CMMXU	CMMXU
CMSQI	CMSQI	CMSQI
COUVGAPC	COUVLLN0 COUVPTOV COUVPTUV	LLN0 COUVPTOV COUVPTUV
CVGAPC	GF2LLN0 GF2MMXN GF2PHAR GF2PTOV GF2PTUC GF2PTUV GF2PVOC PH1PTRC	LLN0 GF2MMXN GF2PHAR GF2PTOV GF2PTUC GF2PTUV GF2PVOC PH1PTRC
CVMMXN	CVMMXN	CVMMXN
DPGAPC	DPGGIO	DPGAPC
DRPRDRE	DRPRDRE	DRPRDRE
ECPSCH	ECPSCH	ECPSCH
ECRWPSCH	ECRWPSCH	ECRWPSCH
EF4PTOC	EF4LLN0 EF4PTRC EF4RDIR GEN4PHAR PH1PTOC	LLN0 EF4PTRC EF4RDIR GEN4PHAR PH1PTOC
EFPIOC	EFPIOC	EFPIOC
ETPMMTR	ETPMMTR	ETPMMTR
FDPSPDIS	FDPSPDIS	FDPSPDIS
FMPSPDIS	FMPSPDIS	FMPSPDIS
FRPSPDIS	FPSRPDIS	FPSRPDIS
FTAQFVR	FTAQFVR	FTAQFVR
FUFSPVC	SDDRFUF	FUFSPVC
GENPDIF	GENPDIF	LLN0 GENGAPC GENPDIF GENPHAR GENPTRC
GOPPDOP	GOPPDOP	LLN0 GOPPDOP PH1PTRC
GRPTTR	GRPTTR	LLN0 GRPTTR GRPTUC
GSPTTR	GSPTTR	GSPTTR
GUPPDUP	GUPPDUP	LLN0 GUPPDUP PH1PTRC
Table continues on next page		

Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
HZPDIF	HZPDIF	HZPDIF
INDCALCH		INDCALH
ITBGAPC	IB16FCVB	ITBGAPC
L3CPDIF	L3CPDIF	LLN0 L3CGAPC L3CPDIF L3CPHAR L3CPTRC
L4UFCNT	L4UFCNT	L4UFCNT
L6CPDIF	L6CPDIF	LLN0 L6CGAPC L6CPDIF L6CPHAR L6CPTRC
LAPPGAPC	LAPPLLN0 LAPPPDUP LAPPPUPF	LLN0 LAPPPDUP LAPPPUPF
LCCRPTRC	LCCRPTRC	LCCRPTRC
LCNSPTOC	LCNSPTOC	LCNSPTOC
LCNSPTOV	LCNSPTOV	LCNSPTOV
LCP3PTOC	LCP3PTOC	LCP3PTOC
LCP3PTUC	LCP3PTUC	LCP3PTUC
LCPTTR	LCPTTR	LCPTTR
LCZSPTOC	LCZSPTOC	LCZSPTOC
LCZSPTOV	LCZSPTOV	LCZSPTOV
LD0LLN0	LLN0	LLN0
LDLPSCH	LDLPDIF	LDLPSCH
LDRGFC	STSGGIO	LDRGFC
LEXPDIS	LEXPDIS	LLN0 LEXPDIS LEXPTRC
LFPTTR	LFPTTR	LFPTTR
LMBRFLO	LMBRFLO	LMBRFLO
LOVPTUV	LOVPTUV	LOVPTUV
LPHD	LPHD	LPHD
LT3CPDIF	LT3CPDIF	LLN0 LT3CGAPC LT3CPDIF LT3CPHAR LT3CPTRC
Table continues on next page		

Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
LT6CPDIF	LT6CPDIF	LLN0 LT6CGAPC LT6CPDIF LT6CPHAR LT6CPTRC
MVGAPC	MVGGIO	MVGAPC
NS2PTOC	NS2LLN0 NS2PTOC NS2PTRC	LLN0 NS2PTOC NS2PTRC
NS4PTOC	EF4LLN0 EF4PTRC EF4RDIR GEN4PHAR PH1PTOC	LLN0 EF4PTRC EF4RDIR PH1PTOC
OC4PTOC	OC4LLN0 GEN4PHAR PH3PTOC PH3PTRC	LLN0 GEN4PHAR PH3PTOC PH3PTRC
OEXPVPH	OEXPVPH	OEXPVPH
OOSPPAM	OOSPPAM	LLN0 OOSPPAM OOSPTRC
OV2PTOV	GEN2LLN0 OV2PTOV PH1PTRC	LLN0 OV2PTOV PH1PTRC
PAPGAPC	PAPGAPC	PAPGAPC
PCFCNT	PCGGIO	PCFCNT
PH4SPTOC	OCNDLLN0 GEN4PHAR PH1BPTOC PH1PTRC	LLN0 GEN4PHAR PH1BPTOC PH1PTRC
PHPIOC	PHPIOC	PHPIOC
PRPSTATUS	RCHLCCH	RCHLCCH SCHLCCH
PSLPSCH	ZMRPSL	PSLPSCH
PSPPPAM	PSPPPAM	LLN0 PSPPPAM PSPPTRC
QCBAY	QCBAY	LLN0
QCRSV	QCRSV	QCRSV
REFPDIF	REFPDIF	REFPDIF
ROTIPHIZ	ROTIPHIZ	LLN0 ROTIPHIZ ROTIPTRC
ROV2PTOV	GEN2LLN0 PH1PTRC ROV2PTOV	LLN0 PH1PTRC ROV2PTOV

Table continues on next page

Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
SAPFRC	SAPFRC	SAPFRC
SAPTOF	SAPTOF	SAPTOF
SAPTUF	SAPTUF	SAPTUF
SCCVPTOC	SCCVPTOC	SCCVPTOC
SCILO	SCILO	SCILO
SCSWI	SCSWI	SCSWI
SDEPSDE	SDEPSDE	LLN0 SDEPSDE SDEPTOC SDEPTOV SDEPTRC
SESRSYN	RSY1LLN0 AUT1RSYN MAN1RSYN SYNRSYN	LLN0 AUT1RSYN MAN1RSYN SYNRSYN
SINGLELCCH		SCHLCCH
SLGAPC	SLGGIO	SLGAPC
SMBRREC	SMBRREC	SMBRREC
SMPPTRC	SMPPTRC	SMPPTRC
SP16GAPC	SP16GGIO	SP16GAPC
SPC8GAPC	SPC8GGIO	SPC8GAPC
SPGAPC	SPGGIO	SPGAPC
SSCBR	SSCBR	SSCBR
SSIMG	SSIMG	SSIMG
SSIML	SSIML	SSIML
STBPTOC	STBPTOC	STBPTOC
STEFPHIZ	STEFPHIZ	STEFPHIZ
STTIPHIZ	STTIPHIZ	STTIPHIZ
SXCBR	SXCBR	SXCBR
SXSWI	SXSWI	SXSWI
T2WPDIF	T2WPDIF	LLN0 T2WGAPC T2WPDIF T2WPHAR T2WPTRC
T3WPDIF	T3WPDIF	LLN0 T3WGAPC T3WPDIF T3WPHAR T3WPTRC
TCLYLTC	TCLYLTC	TCLYLTC
TCMYLTC	TCMYLTC	TCMYLTC
Table continues on next page		

Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
TEIGAPC	TEIGGIO	TEIGAPC
TMAGAPC	TMAGGIO	TMAGAPC
TR1ATCC	TR1ATCC	TR1ATCC
TR8ATCC	TR8ATCC	TR8ATCC
TRPTTR	TRPTTR	TRPTTR
UV2PTUV	GEN2LLN0 PH1PTRC UV2PTUV	LLN0 PH1PTRC UV2PTUV
VDCPTOV	VDCPTOV	VDCPTOV
VDSPVC	VDRFUF	VDSPVC
VMMXU	VMMXU	VMMXU
VMSQI	VMSQI	VMSQI
VNMMXU	VNMMXU	VNMMXU
VRPVOC	VRLLN0 PH1PTRC PH1PTUV VRPVOC	LLN0 PH1PTRC PH1PTUV VRPVOC
VSGAPC	VSGGIO	VSGAPC
WRNCALH		WRNCALH
ZC1PPSCH	ZPCPSCH	ZPCPSCH
ZC1WPSCH	ZPCWPSCH	ZPCWPSCH
ZCLCPSCH	ZCLCPLAL	LLN0 ZCLCPSCH
ZCPSCH	ZCPSCH	ZCPSCH
ZCRWPSCH	ZCRWPSCH	ZCRWPSCH
ZCVPSOF	ZCVPSOF	ZCVPSOF
ZGVPDIS	ZGVLLN0 PH1PTRC ZGVPDIS ZGVPTUV	LLN0 PH1PTRC ZGVPDIS ZGVPTUV
ZMCAPDIS	ZMCAPDIS	ZMCAPDIS
ZMCPDIS	ZMCPDIS	ZMCPDIS
ZMFCPDIS	ZMFCLLN0 PSFPDIS ZMFPDIS	LLN0 PSFPDIS ZMFPDIS
ZMFPDIS	ZMFLLN0 PSFPDIS ZMFPDIS	LLN0 PSFPDIS ZMFPDIS
ZMHPDIS	ZMHPDIS	ZMHPDIS
ZMMAPDIS	ZMMAPDIS	ZMMAPDIS
ZMMPDIS	ZMMPDIS	ZMMPDIS
Table continues on next page		

Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
ZMQAPDIS	ZMQAPDIS	ZMQAPDIS
ZMQPDIS	ZMQPDIS	ZMQPDIS
ZMRAPDIS	ZMRAPDIS	ZMRAPDIS
ZMRPDIS	ZMRPDIS	ZMRPDIS
ZMRPSB	ZMRPSB	ZMRPSB
ZSMGAPC	ZSMGAPC	ZSMGAPC

Section 2 Application

2.1 General IED application

The REG670 is used for protection, control and monitoring of generators and generator-transformer blocks from relatively small units up to the largest generating units. The IED has a comprehensive function library, covering the requirements for most generator applications. The large number of analog inputs available enables, together with the large functional library, integration of many functions in one IED. In typical applications two IED units can provide total functionality, also providing a high degree of redundancy. REG670 can as well be used for protection and control of shunt reactors.

Stator ground fault protection, both traditional 95% as well as 100% injection and 3rd harmonic based are included. When the injection based protection is used, 100% of the machine stator winding, including the star point, is protected under all operating modes. The 3rd harmonic based 100% stator earth fault protection uses 3rd harmonic differential voltage principle. Injection based 100% stator ground fault protection can operate even when machine is at standstill. Well proven algorithms for pole slip, underexcitation, rotor ground fault, negative sequence current protections, and so on, are included in the IED.

The generator differential protection in the REG670 adapted to operate correctly for generator applications where factors as long DC time constants and requirement on short trip time have been considered.

As many of the protection functions can be used as multiple instances there are possibilities to protect more than one object in one IED. It is possible to have protection for an auxiliary power transformer integrated in the same IED having main protections for the generator. The concept thus enables very cost effective solutions.

The REG670 also enables valuable monitoring possibilities as many of the process values can be transferred to an operator HMI.

The wide application flexibility makes this product an excellent choice for both new installations and for refurbishment in existing power plants.

Communication via optical connections ensures immunity against disturbances.

By using patented algorithm REG670 (or any other product from 670 series) can track the power system frequency in quite wide range from 9Hz to 95Hz (for 50Hz power system). In order to do that preferably the three-phase voltage signal from the generator

terminals shall be connected to the IED. Then IED can adopt its filtering algorithm in order to properly measure phasors of all current and voltage signals connected to the IED. This feature is essential for proper operation of the protection during generator start-up and shut-down procedure.

REG670 can be used in applications with the IEC 61850-9-2LE process bus with up to four merging units (MU) depending on the other functionality included in the IED.

This adaptive filtering is ensured by proper configuration and settings of all relevant pre-processing blocks, see figure 305 and 306. Note that in all pre-configured REG670 IEDs such configuration and settings are already made and that three-phase voltage at the generator terminals are used for frequency tracking. With such settings REG670 will be able to properly estimate the magnitude and the phase angle of measured current and voltage phasors in this wide frequency range.

Note that the following functions will then operate properly in the whole frequency interval:

- Generator differential
- Transformer differential
- Four step overcurrent protection (DFT based measurement)
- Four step residual overcurrent protection
- Over/under voltage protection (DFT based measurement)
- Residual overvoltage protection
- Overexcitation protection
- General current and voltage protection
- Directional over/under power function
- Measurement function (that is, MMXU)
- and so on

Note that during secondary injection testing of this feature, it is absolutely necessary to also inject the voltage signals used for frequency tracking even when a simple overcurrent protection is tested.

If protection for lower frequencies than 9Hz is required (for example, for pump-storage schemes) four step overcurrent protection with RMS measurement shall be used. This function is able to operate for current signals within frequency range from 1Hz up to 100Hz and it is not at all dependent on any voltage signal. Its pickup for very low frequency is only determined by main CT capability to transfer low frequency current signal to the secondary side. However it shall be noted that during such low frequency conditions this function will react on the measured current peak values instead of usual RMS value and that its operation shall be instantaneous (that is, without any intentional time delay). Function can be used either as normal overcurrent function or even as generator differential function when currents from two generator sides are summed and connected to the four step overcurrent function. Typically for such installations

dedicated overcurrent steps are used during such low frequency conditions while some other overcurrent steps with different setting for pickup value and time delay are used during normal machine operation. Such logic can be easily arranged in REG670 application configuration tool.

Four step overcurrent protection with RMS measurement shall also be used as machine overcurrent and differential protection during electrical braking. During such operating condition intentional three-phase short-circuit is made at the machine terminal. This will effectively force voltages at the machine terminal to zero and effectively disabled voltage based frequency tracking in REG670. Similar logic as described for pump-storage scheme above can be used.

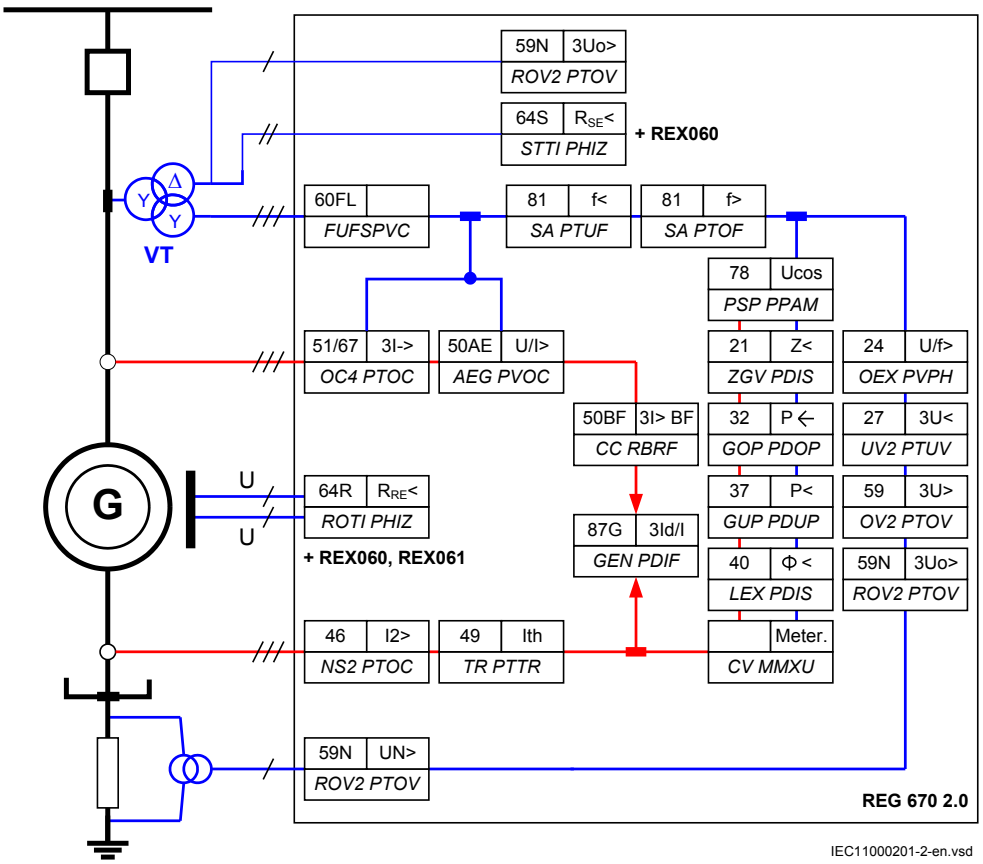


Figure 2: Generator protection application with generator differential, 100% stator ground fault and back-up protection

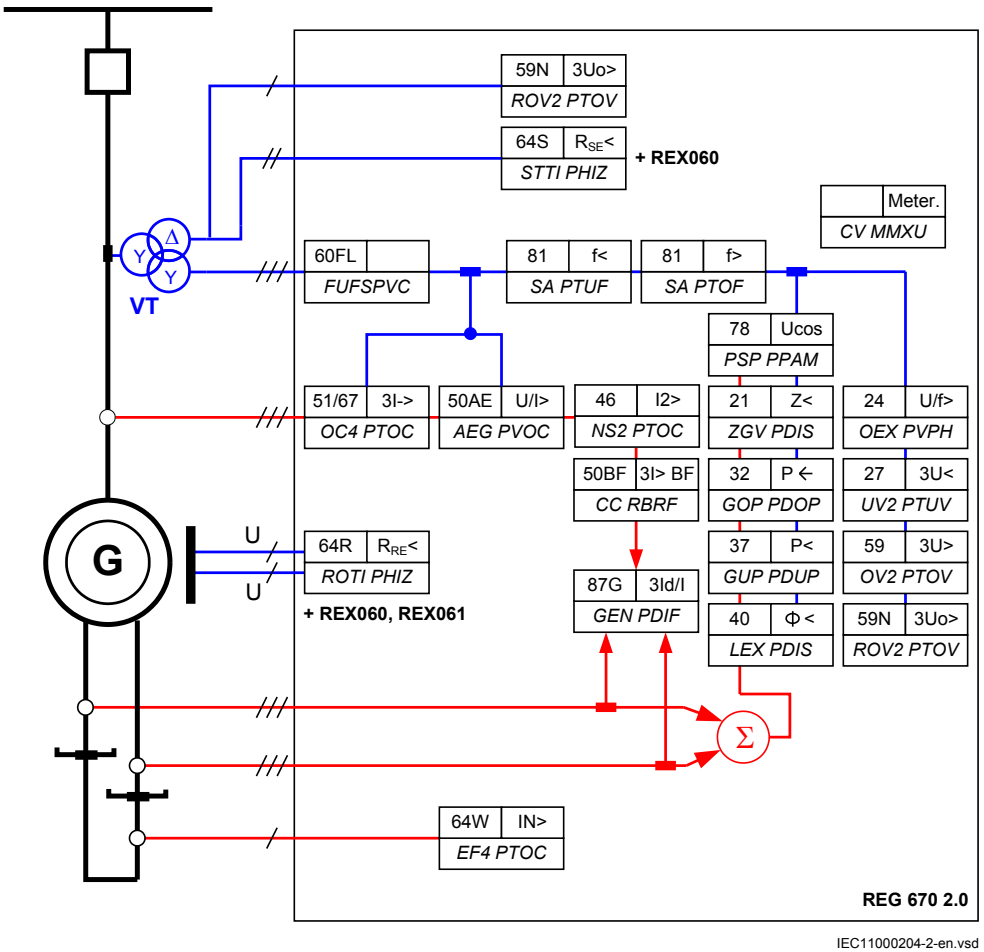


Figure 3: Generator protection application for generator with split winding including generator phase differential, 100% stator ground fault and back-up protection

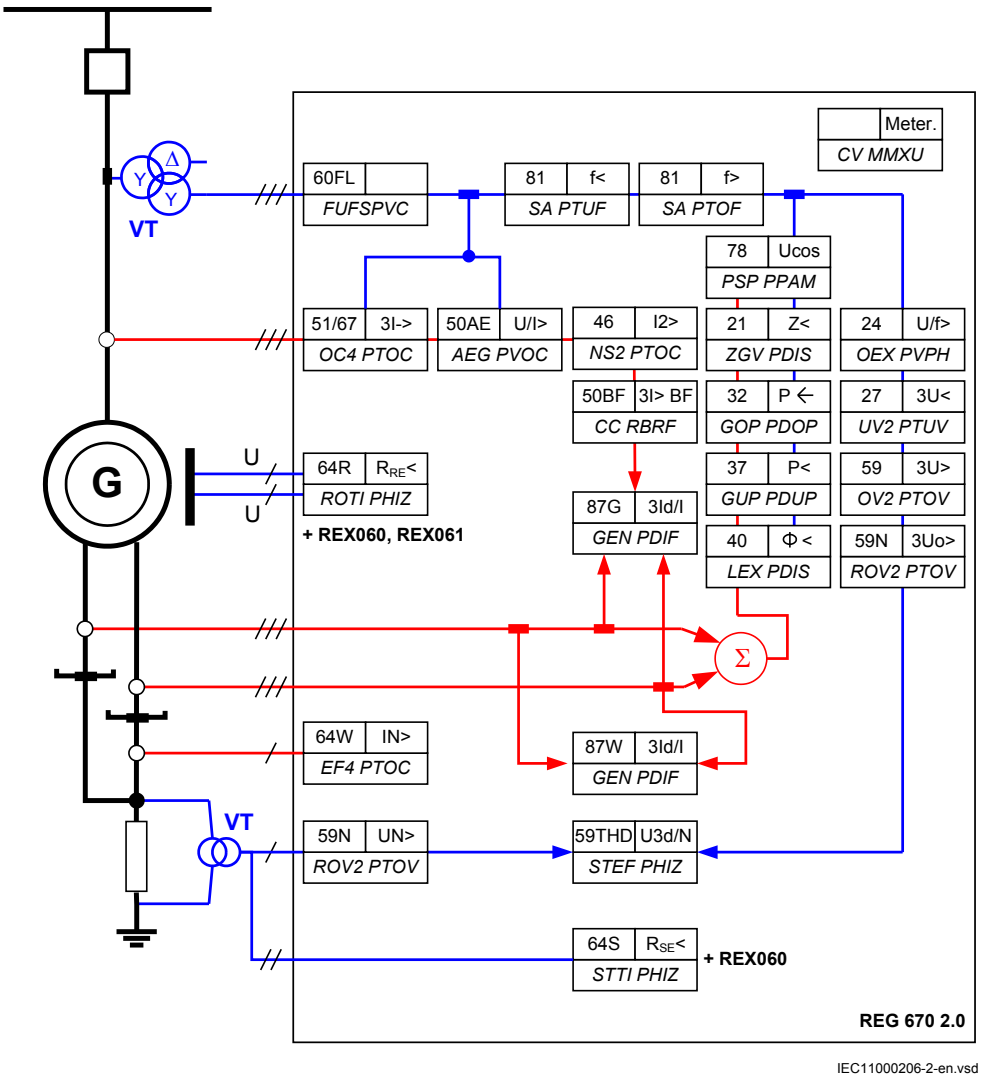


Figure 4: Generator protection application for generator with split winding including generator phase differential, generator split-phase differential, 100% stator ground fault and back-up protection

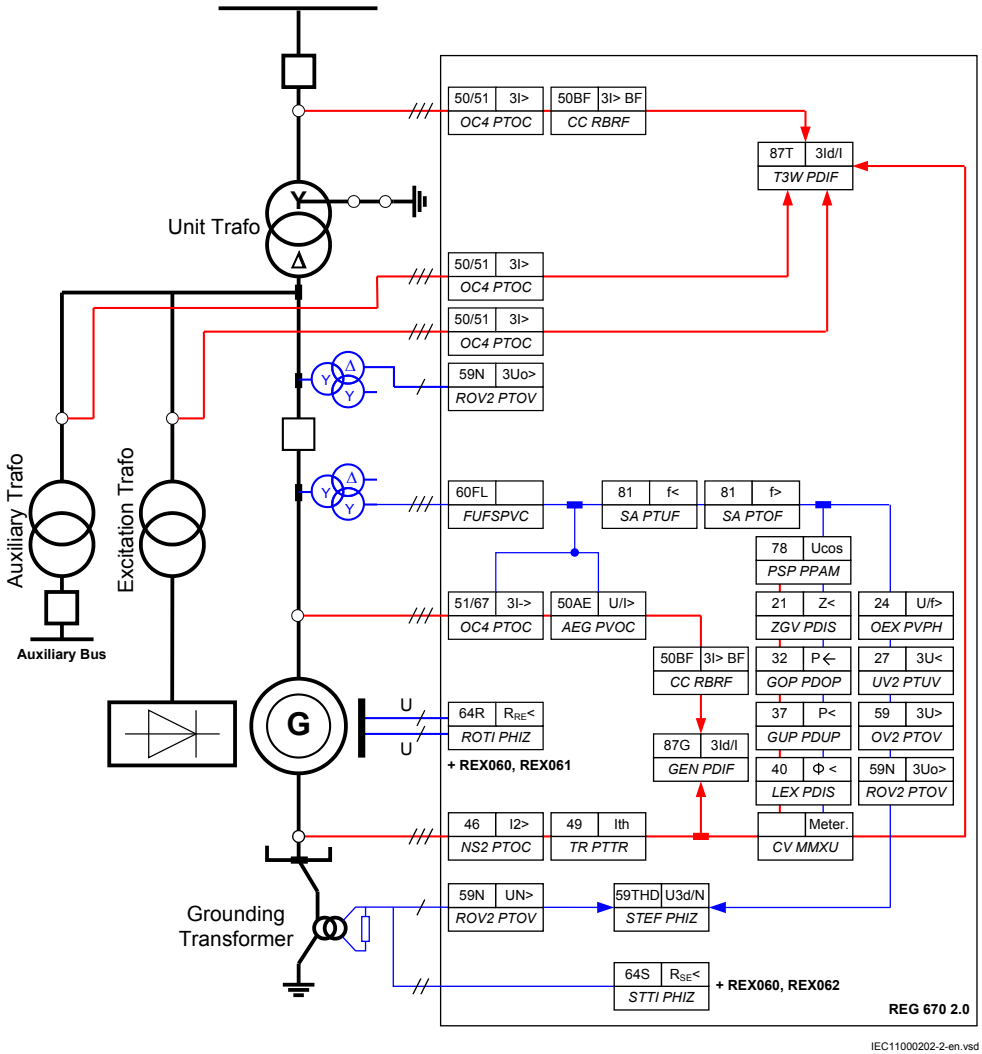


Figure 5: Unit protection application with overall differential, generator differential, 100% stator ground fault and back-up protection. Stator winding grounded via grounding transformer.

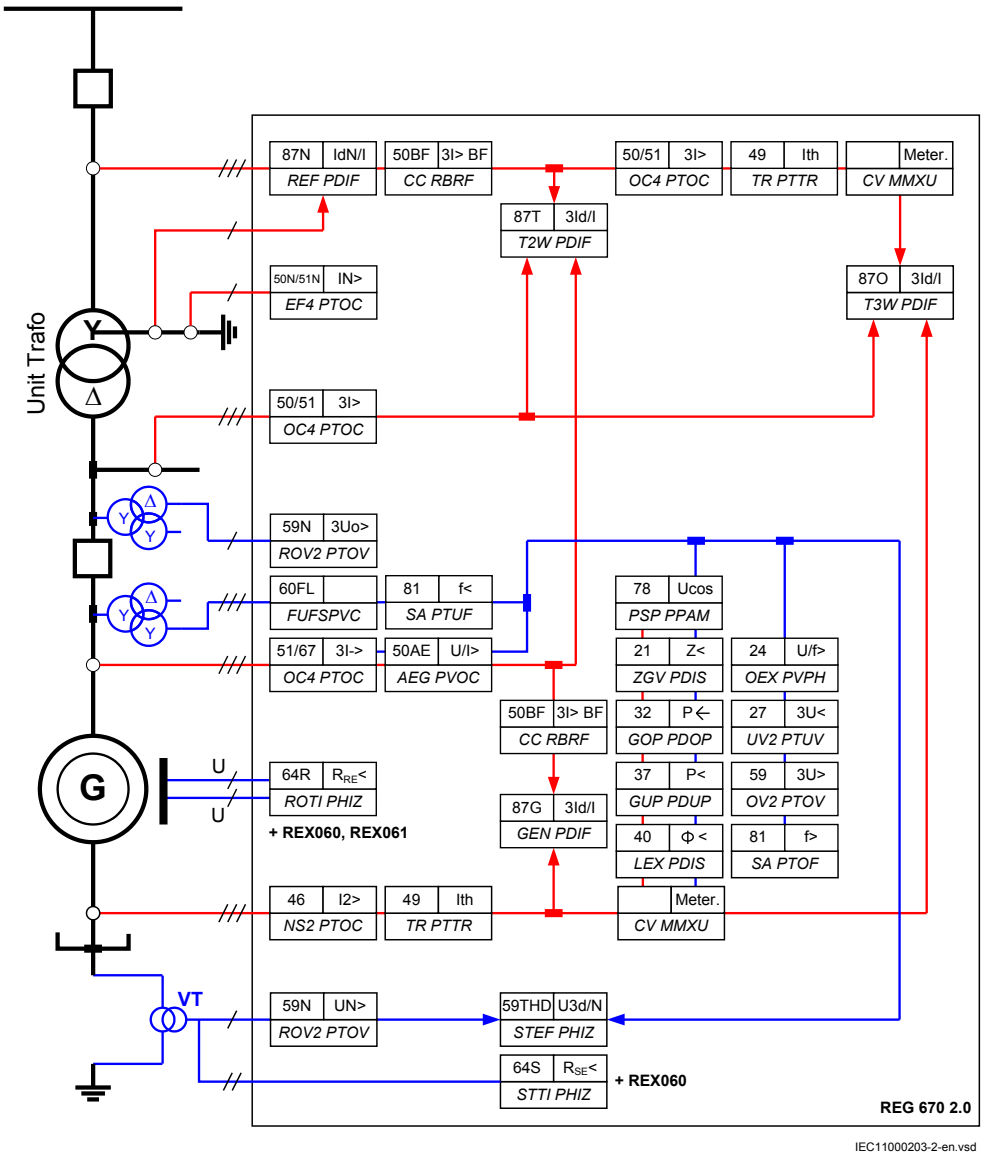


Figure 6: Unit protection application with overall differential, unit transformer differential, generator differential, 100% stator ground fault and back-up protection. Ungrounded stator winding.

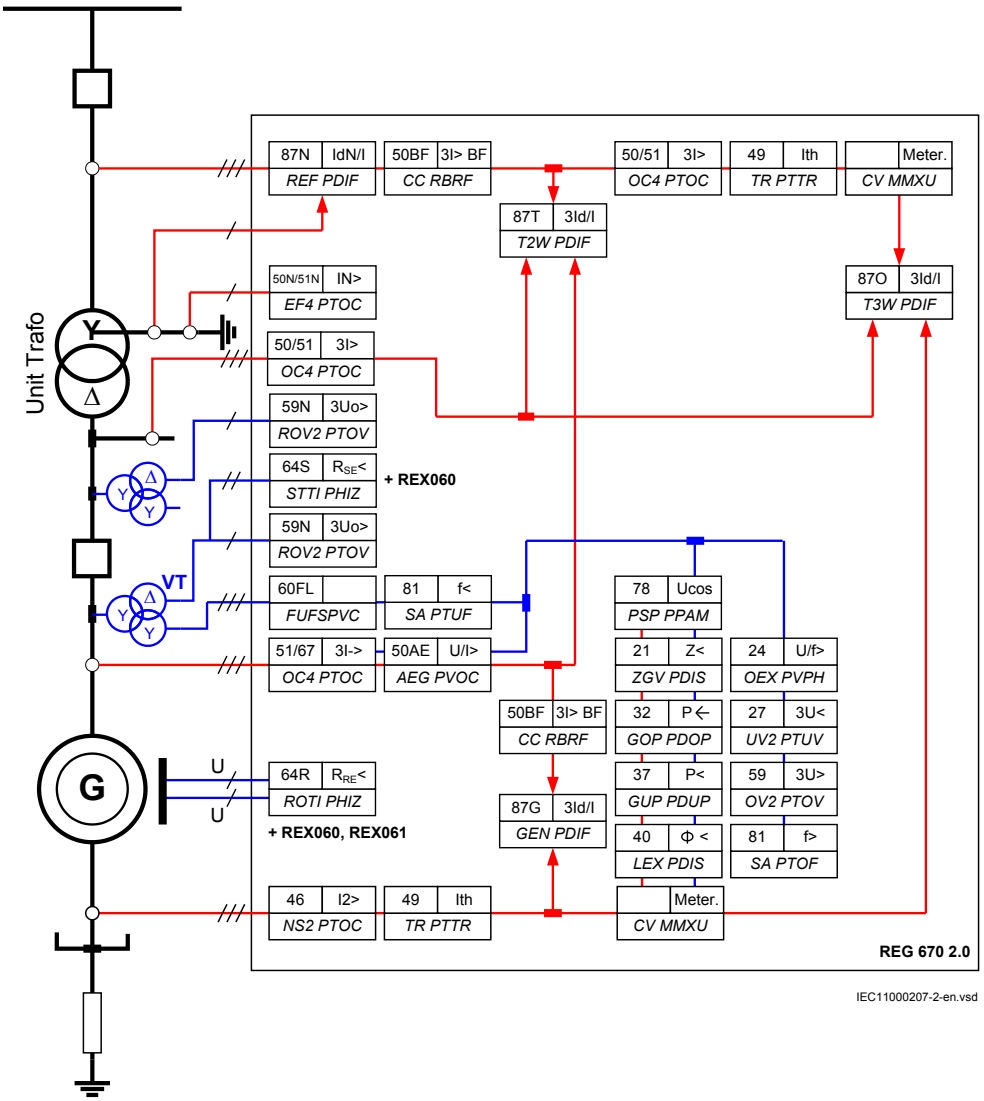


Figure 7: Unit protection application with overall differential, unit transformer differential, generator differential, 100% stator ground fault and back-up protection. Stator winding grounded via primary resistor.

2.2 Main protection functions

2	= number of basic instances
0-3	= option quantities
3-A03	= optional function included in packages A03 (refer to ordering details)

IEC 61850	ANSI	Function description	Generator
			REG670
Differential protection			
T2WPDIF	87T	Transformer differential protection, two winding	0-2
T3WPDIF	87T	Transformer differential protection, three winding	0-2
HZPDIF	87	1Ph high impedance differential protection	0-6
GENPDIF	87G	Generator differential protection	0-2
REFPDIF	87N	Restricted earth fault protection, low impedance	0-3
Impedance protection			
ZMHPDIS	21	Fullscheme distance protection, mho characteristic	0-4
ZDMRDIR	21D	Directional impedance element for mho characteristic	0-2
ZMFPDIS	21	High speed distance protection	0–1
ZMFCPDIS	21	High speed distance protection for series compensated lines	0–1
PSPPPAM	78	Pole slip/out-of-step protection	0-1
OOSPPAM	78	Out-of-step protection	0-1
LEXPDIS	40	Loss of excitation	0-2
ROTIPHIZ	64R	Sensitive rotor ground fault protection, injection based	0-1
STTIPHIZ	64S	100% stator ground fault protection, injection based	0-1
ZGVPDIS	21	Underimpedance for generators and transformers	0–1

2.3 Back-up protection functions

IEC 61850	ANSI	Function description	Generator
			REG670
Current protection			
PHPIOC	50	Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection	0-4
OC4PTOC	51_67[1)]	Four step phase overcurrent protection	0-6
EFPIOC	50N	Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection	0-2
EF4PTOC	51N 67N[2)]	Four step residual overcurrent protection	0-6
NS4PTOC	46I2	Four step directional negative phase sequence overcurrent protection	0-2
SDEPSDE	67N	Sensitive directional residual overcurrent and power protection	0-2
TRPTTR	49	Thermal overload protection, two time constant	0-3
CCRBRF	50BF	Breaker failure protection	0-4
STBPTOC	50STB	Stub protection	
CCPDSC	52PD	Pole discordance protection	0-4

Table continues on next page

IEC 61850	ANSI	Function description	Generator
			REG670
GUPPDUP	37	Directional underpower protection	0-4
GOPPDOP	32	Directional overpower protection	0-4
BRCPTOC	46	Broken conductor check	
NS2PTOC	46I2	Negative sequence time overcurrent protection for machines	0-2
AEGPVOC	50AE	Accidental energizing protection for synchronous generator	0-2
VRPVOC	51V	Voltage restrained overcurrent protection	0-3
GSPTTR	49S	Stator overload protection	0-1
GRPTTR	49R	Rotor overload protection	0–1
Voltage protection			
UV2PTUV	27	Two step undervoltage protection	0-2
OV2PTOV	59	Two step overvoltage protection	0-2
ROV2PTOV	59N	Two step residual overvoltage protection	0-3
OEXPVPH	24	Overexcitation protection	0-2
VDCPTOV	60	Voltage differential protection	0-2
STEFPHIZ	59THD	100% stator earth fault protection, 3rd harmonic based	0-1
LOVPTUV	27	Loss of voltage check	
Frequency protection			
SAPTUF	81	Underfrequency protection	0-6
SAPTOF	81	Overfrequency protection	0-6
SAPFRC	81	Rate-of-change frequency protection	0-3
FTAQFVR	81A	Frequency time accumulation protection	0-12
Multipurpose protection			
CVGAPC		General current and voltage protection	1-12
General calculation			
SMAIHPAC		Multipurpose filter	0-6

1) 67 requires voltage
2) 67N requires voltage

2.4 Control and monitoring functions

IEC 61850	ANSI	Function description	Generator
			REG670
Control			
SESRSYN	25	Synchrocheck, energizing check and synchronizing	0-2
APC30	3	Apparatus control for up to 6 bays, max 30 apparatuses (6CBs) incl. interlocking	0-1
QCBAY		Apparatus control	1+5/APC30
LOCREM		Handling of LRswitch positions	1+5/APC30
LOCREMCTRL		LHMI control of PSTO	1+5/APC30
TCMYLTC	84	Tap changer control and supervision, 6 binary inputs	0-4
TCLYLTC	84	Tap changer control and supervision, 32 binary inputs	0-4
SLGAPC		Logic rotating switch for function selection and LHMI presentation	15
VSGAPC		Selector mini switch	20
DPGAPC		Generic communication function for Double Point indication	16
SPC8GAPC		Single point generic control 8 signals	5
AUTOBITS		AutomationBits, command function for DNP3.0	3
SINGLECMD		Single command, 16 signals	4
I103CMD		Function commands for IEC 60870-5-103	1
I103GENCMD		Function commands generic for IEC 60870-5-103	50
I103POSCMD		IED commands with position and select for IEC 60870-5-103	50
I103IEDCMD		IED commands for IEC 60870-5-103	1
I103USRCMD		Function commands user defined for IEC 60870-5-103	1
Secondary system supervision			
CCSSPVC	87	Current circuit supervision	0-5
FUFSPVC		Fuse failure supervision	0-3
VDSPVC	60	Fuse failure supervision based on voltage difference	0-3
Logic			
SMPPTRC	94	Tripping logic	1-6
TMAGAPC		Trip matrix logic	12
ALMCALH		Logic for group alarm	5
WRNCALH		Logic for group warning	5
INDCALH		Logic for group indication	5

Table continues on next page

IEC 61850	ANSI	Function description	Generator
			REG670
AND, OR, INV, PULSETIMER, GATE, TIMERSET, XOR, LLD, SRMEMORY, RSMEMORY		Configurable logic blocks	40-280
ANDQT, ORQT, INVERTERQT, XORQT, SRMEMORYQT, RSMEMORYQT, TIMERSETQT, PULSETIMERQT, INVALIDQT, INDCOMBSPQT, INDEXTSPQT		Configurable logic blocks Q/T	0–1
SLGAPC, VSGAPC, AND, OR, PULSETIMER, GATE, TIMERSET, XOR, LLD, SRMEMORY, INV		Extension logic package	0–1
FXDSIGN		Fixed signal function block	1
B16I		Boolean 16 to Integer conversion	18
BTIGAPC		Boolean 16 to Integer conversion with Logic Node representation	16
IB16		Integer to Boolean 16 conversion	18
ITBGAPC		Integer to Boolean 16 conversion with Logic Node representation	16
TIGAPC		Delay on timer with input signal integration	30
TEIGAPC		Elapsed time integrator with limit transgression and overflow supervision	12
Monitoring			
CVMMXN, CMMXU, VMMXU, CMSQI, VMSQI, VNMMXU		Measurements	6
AISVBAS		Function block for service value presentation of secondary analog inputs	1
EVENT		Event function	20

Table continues on next page

IEC 61850	ANSI	Function description	Generator
			REG670
DRPRDRE, A1RADR, A2RADR, A3RADR, A4RADR, B1RBDR, B2RBDR, B3RBDR, B4RBDR, B5RBDR, B6RBDR		Disturbance report	1
SPGAPC		Generic communication function for Single Point indication	64
SP16GAPC		Generic communication function for Single Point indication 16 inputs	16
MVGAPC		Generic communication function for Measured Value	24
BINSTATREP		Logical signal status report	3
RANGE_XP		Measured value expander block	66
SSIMG	63	Gas medium supervision	21
SSIML	71	Liquid medium supervision	3
SSCBR		Circuit breaker monitoring	0-4
I103MEAS		Measurands for IEC 60870-5-103	1
I103MEASUSR		Measurands user defined signals for IEC 60870-5-103	3
I103AR		Function status auto-recloser for IEC 60870-5-103	1
I103EF		Function status earth-fault for IEC 60870-5-103	1
I103FLTPROT		Function status fault protection for IEC 60870-5-103	1
I103IED		IED status for IEC 60870-5-103	1
I103SUPERV		Supervison status for IEC 60870-5-103	1
I103USRDEF		Status for user defiend signals for IEC 60870-5-103	20
L4UFCNT		Event counter with limit supervision	30
Metering			
PCFCNT		Pulse-counter logic	16
ETPMMTR		Function for energy calculation and demand handling	6

2.5 Communication

IEC 61850	ANSI	Function description	Generator
			REG670
Station communication			
LONSPA, SPA		SPA communication protocol	1
ADE		LON communication protocol	1
HORZCOMM		Network variables via LON	1
PROTOCOL		Operation selection between SPA and IEC 60870-5-103 for SLM	1
RS485PROT		Operation selection for RS485	1
RS485GEN		RS485	1
DNPGEN		DNP3.0 communication general protocol	1
DNPGENTCP		DNP3.0 communication general TCP protocol	1
CHSERRS485		DNP3.0 for EIA-485 communication protocol	1
CH1TCP, CH2TCP, CH3TCP, CH4TCP		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP communication protocol	1
CHSEROPT		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP and EIA-485 communication protocol	1
MST1TCP, MST2TCP, MST3TCP, MST4TCP		DNP3.0 for serial communication protocol	1
DNPFREC		DNP3.0 fault records for TCP/IP and EIA-485 communication protocol	1
IEC61850-8-1		Parameter setting function for IEC 61850	1
GOOSEINTLKRCV		Horizontal communication via GOOSE for interlocking	59
GOOSEBINRCV		Goose binary receive	16
GOOSEDPRCV		GOOSE function block to receive a double point value	64
GOOSEINTRCV		GOOSE function block to receive an integer value	32
GOOSEMVRCV		GOOSE function block to receive a measurand value	60
GOOSESPRCV		GOOSE function block to receive a single point value	64
MULTICMDRCV, MULTICMDSND		Multiple command and transmit	60/10

Table continues on next page

IEC 61850	ANSI	Function description	Generator
			REG670
FRONT, LANABI, LANAB, LANCDI, LANCD		Ethernet configuration of links	1
GATEWAY		Ethernet configuration of link one	1
OPTICAL103		IEC 60870-5-103 Optical serial communication	1
RS485103		IEC 60870-5-103 serial communication for RS485	1
AGSAL		Generic security application component	1
LD0LLN0		IEC 61850 LD0 LLN0	1
SYSLLN0		IEC 61850 SYS LLN0	1
LPHD		Physical device information	1
PCMACCS		IED Configuration Protocol	1
SECALARM		Component for mapping security events on protocols such as DNP3 and IEC103	1
FSTACCS		Field service tool access via SPA protocol over ethernet communication	1
ACTIVLOG		Activity logging parameters	1
ALTRK		Service Tracking	1
SINGLELCCH		Single ethernet port link status	1
PRPSTATUS		Dual ethernet port link status	1
PRP		IEC 62439-3 parallel redundancy protocol	0-1
Remote communication			
		Binary signal transfer receive/transmit	6/36
		Transmission of analog data from LDCM	1
		Receive binary status from remote LDCM	6/3/3

2.6 Basic IED functions

Table 2: Basic IED functions

IEC 61850 or function name	Description
INTERRSIG	Self supervision with internal event list
SELFSUPEVLST	Self supervision with internal event list
TIMESYNCHGEN	Time synchronization module

Table continues on next page

IEC 61850 or function name	Description
SYNCHBIN, SYNCHCAN, SYNCHCMPPS, SYNCHLON, SYNCHPPH, SYNCHPPS, SYNCHSNTP, SYNCHSPA, SYNCHCMPPS	Time synchronization
TIMEZONE	Time synchronization
DSTBEGIN, DSTENABLE, DSTEND	GPS time synchronization module
IRIG-B	Time synchronization
SETGRPS	Number of setting groups
ACTVGRP	Parameter setting groups
TESTMODE	Test mode functionality
CHNGLCK	Change lock function
SMBI	Signal matrix for binary inputs
SMBO	Signal matrix for binary outputs
SMMI	Signal matrix for mA inputs
SMAI1 - SMAI20	Signal matrix for analog inputs
3PHSUM	Summation block 3 phase
ATHSTAT	Authority status
ATHCHCK	Authority check
AUTHMAN	Authority management
FTPACCS	FTP access with password
SPACOMMMAP	SPA communication mapping
SPATD	Date and time via SPA protocol
DOSFRNT	Denial of service, frame rate control for front port
DOSLANAB	Denial of service, frame rate control for OEM port AB
DOSLANCD	Denial of service, frame rate control for OEM port CD
DOSSCKT	Denial of service, socket flow control
GBASVAL	Global base values for settings
PRIMVAL	Primary system values
ALTMS	Time master supervision
ALTIM	Time management
ALTRK	Service tracking
ACTIVLOG	Activity logging parameters
FSTACCS	Field service tool access via SPA protocol over ethernet communication

Table continues on next page

IEC 61850 or function name	Description
PCMACCS	IED Configuration Protocol
SECALARM	Component for mapping security events on protocols such as DNP3 and IEC103
DNPGEN	DNP3.0 communication general protocol
DNPGENTCP	DNP3.0 communication general TCP protocol
CHSEROPT	DNP3.0 for TCP/IP and EIA-485 communication protocol
MSTSER	DNP3.0 for serial communication protocol
OPTICAL103	IEC 60870-5-103 Optical serial communication
RS485103	IEC 60870-5-103 serial communication for RS485
IEC61850-8-1	Parameter setting function for IEC 61850
HORZCOMM	Network variables via LON
LONSPA	SPA communication protocol
LEDGEN	General LED indication part for LHMI

Section 3 Configuration

3.1 Description of REG670

3.1.1 Introduction

3.1.1.1 Description of configuration A20

REG670 A20 configuration is used in applications where only generator protection within one IED is required. REG670 A20 is always delivered in 1/2 of 19" case size. Thus only 12 analogue inputs are available. This configuration includes generator low impedance, differential protection and all other typically required generator protection functions. Note that 100% stator earth fault function and Pole Slip protection function are optional.

REG670 A20 functional library includes additional functions, which are not configured, such as additional Overcurrent protection, additional Multipurpose protection functions, Synchronizing function, and so on. It is as well possible to order optional two-winding transformer differential or high impedance differential protection functions which than can be used instead of basic low-impedance generator differential protection. Note that REG670 A20 must be re-configured if any additional or optional functions are used.

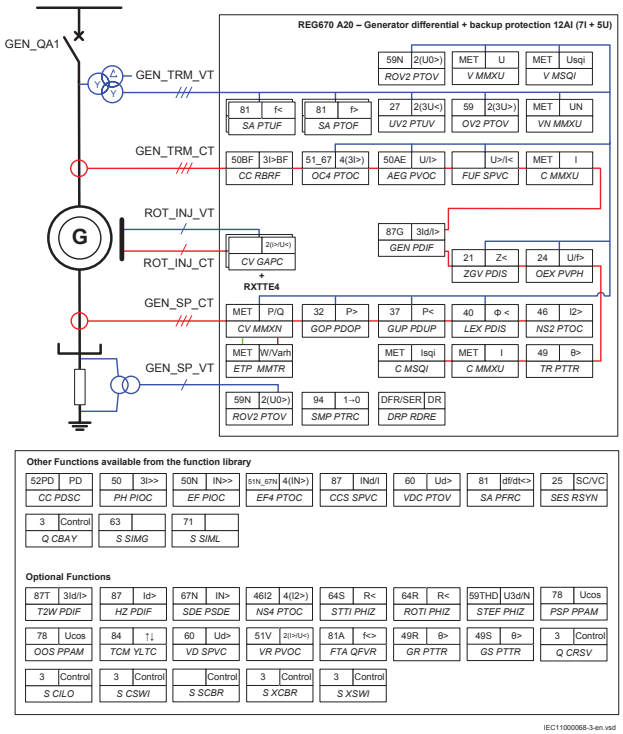


Figure 8: Typical generator protection application with generator differential and back-up protection, including 12 analog inputs transformers in half 19" case size.

3.1.1.2 Description of configuration B30

REG670 B30 configuration is used in applications where generator protection and backup protection for surrounding primary equipment within one IED is required. REG670 B30 is always delivered in 1/1 of 19" case size. Thus 24 analogue inputs are available. This configuration includes generator low impedance, differential protection and all other typically required generator protection functions. In figure 9, this configuration is shown.

REG670 B30 functional library includes additional functions, which are not configured, such as additional Multipurpose protection functions, Synchrocheck function, second generator differential protection function, and so on. It is as well possible to order optional two- or three-winding transformer differential protection function, which than can be used as transformer or block (that is overall) differential protection. Note that REG670 B30 must be re-configured if any additional or optional functions are used.

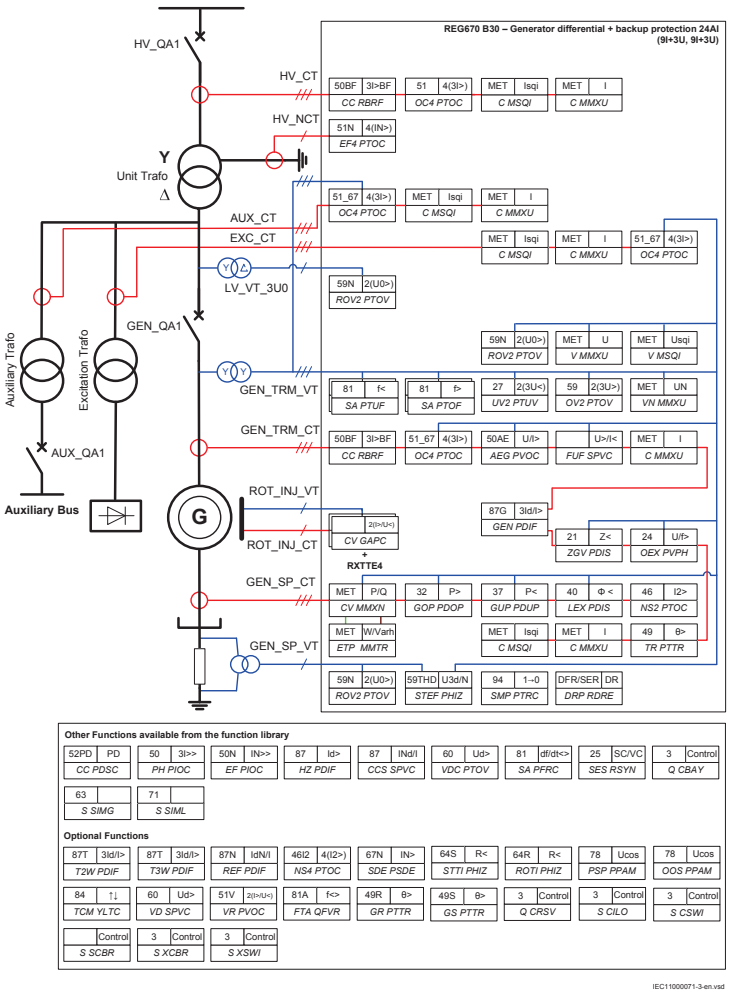


Figure 9: Enhanced generator protection application with generator differential and back-up protection, including 24 analog inputs in full 19" case size. Optional pole slip protection, 100% stator earth fault protection and overall differential protection can be added.

3.1.1.3 Description of configuration C30

REG670 C30 configuration is used in applications where generator-transformer block protection within one IED is required. REG670 C30 is always delivered in 1/1 of 19" case size. Thus 24 analog inputs are available. This configuration includes generator low impedance, differential protection, transformer differential protection and overall differential protection functions. Note that Pole Slip protection function is optional. See figure 10, example of one possible application.

REG670 C30 functional library includes additional functions, which are not configured, such as additional Multipurpose protection functions, Synchrocheck function, second generator differential protection function, and so on. Note that REG670 C30 must be re-configured if any additional or optional functions are used.

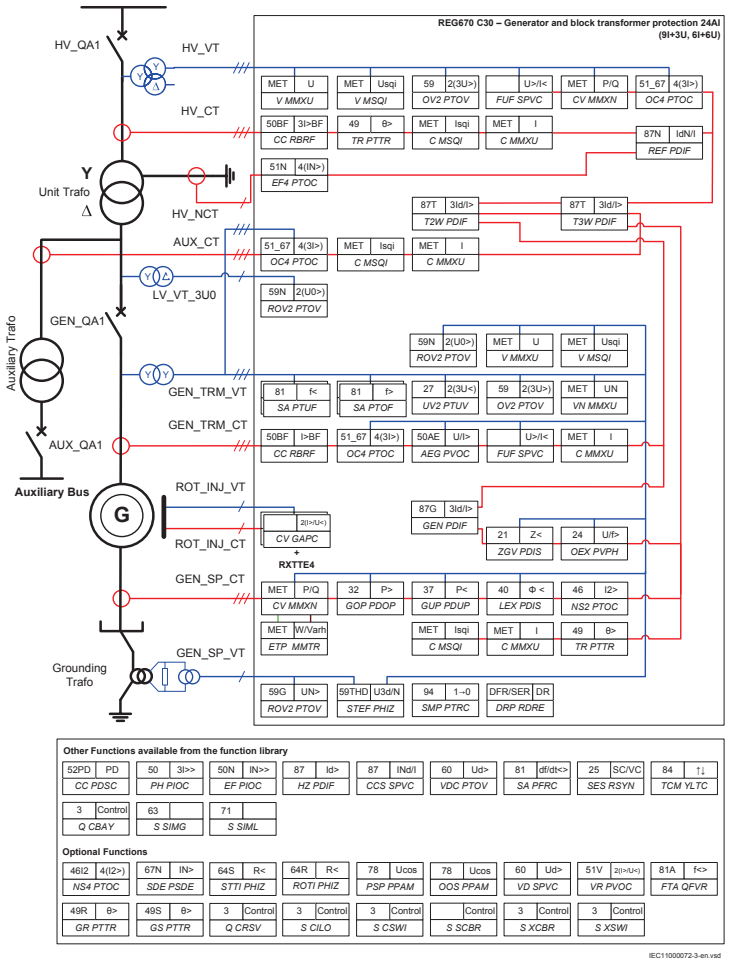


Figure 10: Unit protection including generator and generator transformer protection with 24 analog inputs in full 19" case size. Optional pole slip protection and 100% stator earthfault protection can be added.

Section 4 Analog inputs

4.1 Analog inputs

4.1.1 Introduction

Analog input channels must be configured and set properly in order to get correct measurement results and correct protection operations. For power measuring and all directional and differential functions the directions of the input currents must be defined in order to reflect the way the current transformers are installed/connected in the field (primary and secondary connections). Measuring and protection algorithms in the IED use primary system quantities. Setting values are in primary quantities as well and it is important to set the data about the connected current and voltage transformers properly.

A reference *PhaseAngleRef* can be defined to facilitate service values reading. This analog channels phase angle will always be fixed to zero degrees and all other angle information will be shown in relation to this analog input. During testing and commissioning of the IED the reference channel can be changed to facilitate testing and service values reading.

The availability of VT inputs depends on the ordered transformer input module (TRM) type.

4.1.2 Setting guidelines

The available setting parameters related to analog inputs are depending on the actual hardware (TRM) and the logic configuration made in PCM600.

4.1.2.1 Setting of the phase reference channel

All phase angles are calculated in relation to a defined reference. An appropriate analog input channel is selected and used as phase reference. The parameter *PhaseAngleRef* defines the analog channel that is used as phase angle reference.

Example

The setting *PhaseAngleRef=7* shall be used if a phase-to-ground voltage (usually the A phase-to-ground voltage connected to VT channel number 7 of the analog card) is selected to be the phase reference.

Setting of current channels

The direction of a current to the IED is depending on the connection of the CT. Unless indicated otherwise, the main CTs are supposed to be Wye (star) connected and can be connected with the grounding point to the object or from the object. This information must be set in the IED. The convention of the directionality is defined as follows: A positive value of current, power, and so on means that the quantity has the direction into the object and a negative value means direction out from the object. For directional functions the direction into the object is defined as Forward and the direction out from the object is defined as Reverse. See figure 11

A positive value of current, power, and so on (forward) means that the quantity has a direction towards the object. - A negative value of current, power, and so on (reverse) means a direction away from the object. See figure 11.

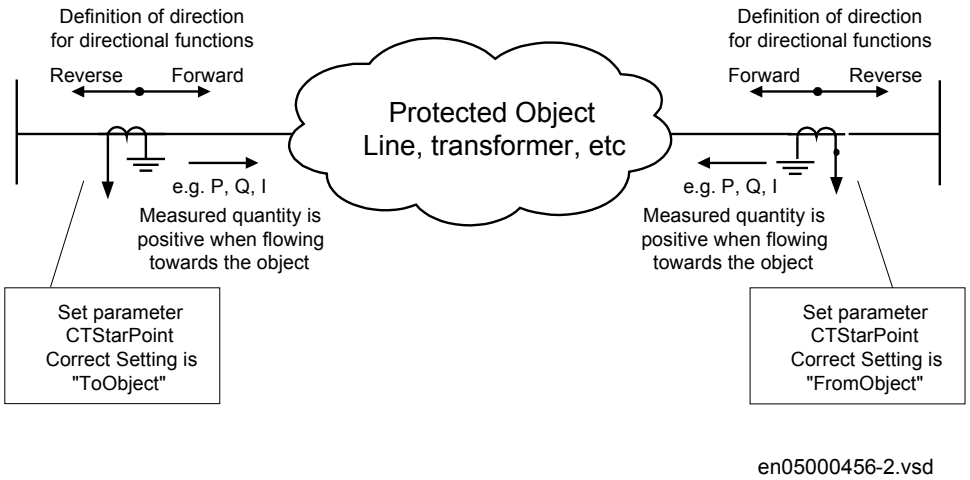


Figure 11: Internal convention of the directionality in the IED

With correct setting of the primary CT direction, *CT_WyePoint* set to *FromObject* or *ToObject*, a positive quantities always flowing towards the object and a direction defined as Forward always is looking towards the object. The following examples show the principle.

Example 1

Two IEDs used for protection of two objects.

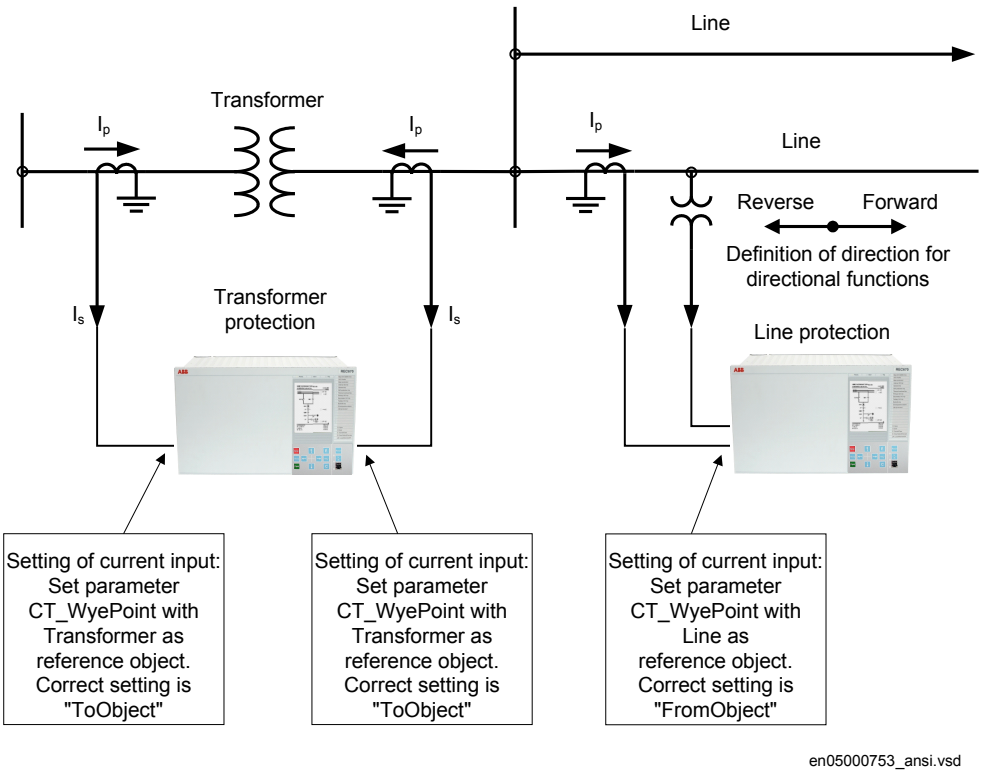


Figure 12: Example how to set CT_WyePoint parameters in the IED

The figure 12 shows the normal case where the objects have their own CTs. The settings for CT direction shall be done according to the figure. To protect the line the direction of the directional functions of the line protection shall be set to *Forward*. This means that the protection is looking towards the line.

Example 2

Two IEDs used for protection of two objects and sharing a CT.

Figure 13: Example how to set CT_WyePoint parameters in the IED

This example is similar to example 1, but here the transformer is feeding just one line and the line protection uses the same CT as the transformer protection does. The CT direction is set with different reference objects for the two IEDs though it is the same current from the same CT that is feeding the two IEDs. With these settings the directional functions of the line protection shall be set to *Forward* to look towards the line.

Example 3

One IED used to protect two objects.

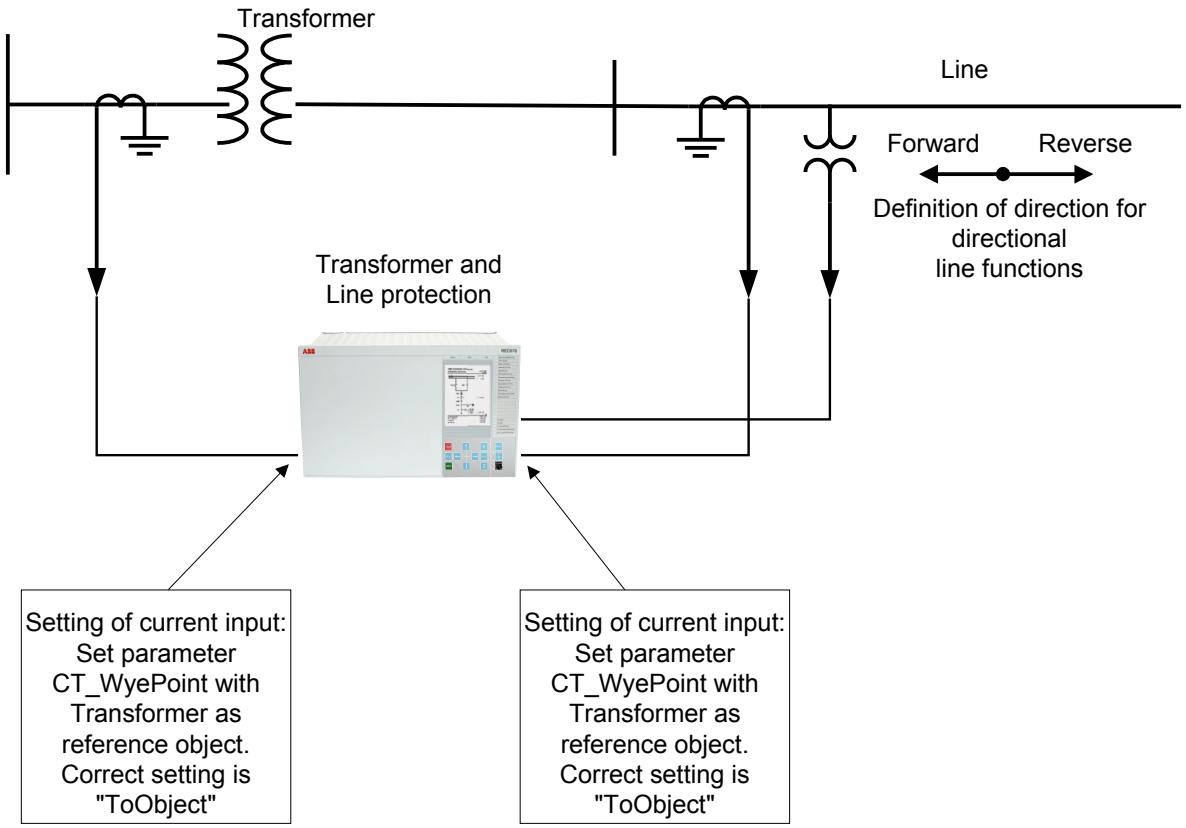


Figure 14: Example how to set CT_WyePoint parameters in the IED

In this example one IED includes both transformer and line protection and the line protection uses the same CT as the transformer protection does. For both current input channels the CT direction is set with the transformer as reference object. This means that the direction Forward for the line protection is towards the transformer. To look towards the line the direction of the directional functions of the line protection must be set to *Reverse*. The direction *Forward*/*Reverse* is related to the reference object that is the transformer in this case.

When a function is set to *Reverse* and shall protect an object in reverse direction it shall be noted that some directional functions are not symmetrical regarding the reach in forward and reverse direction. It is in first hand the reach of the directional criteria that can differ. Normally it is not any limitation but it is advisable to have it in mind and check if it is acceptable for the application in question.

If the IED has a sufficient number of analog current inputs an alternative solution is shown in figure 15. The same currents are fed to two separate groups of inputs and the

line and transformer protection functions are configured to the different inputs. The CT direction for the current channels to the line protection is set with the line as reference object and the directional functions of the line protection shall be set to *Forward* to protect the line.

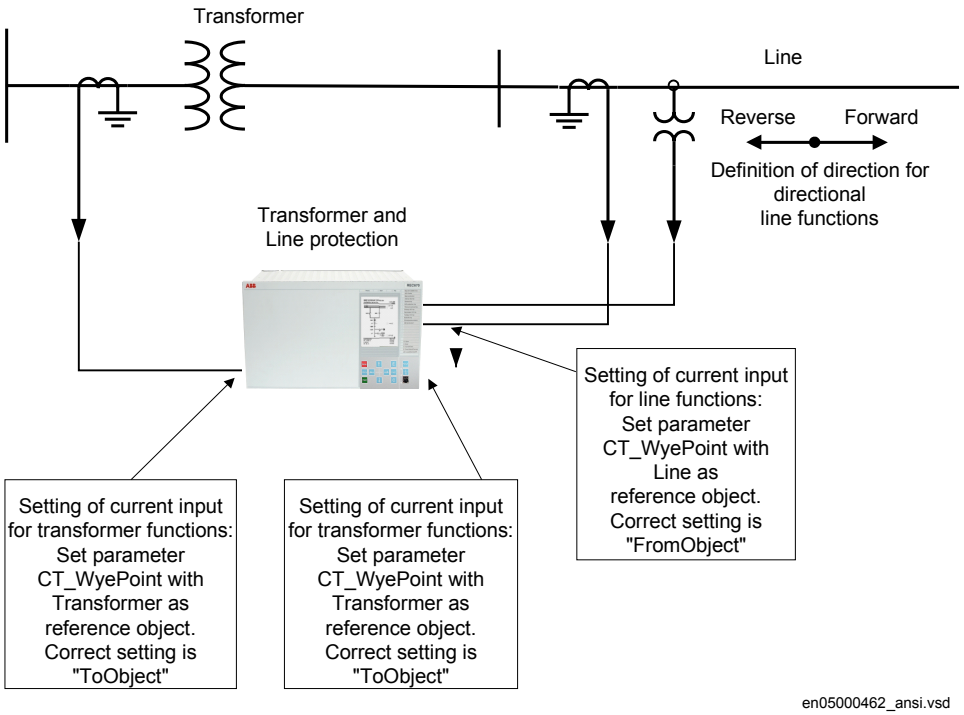
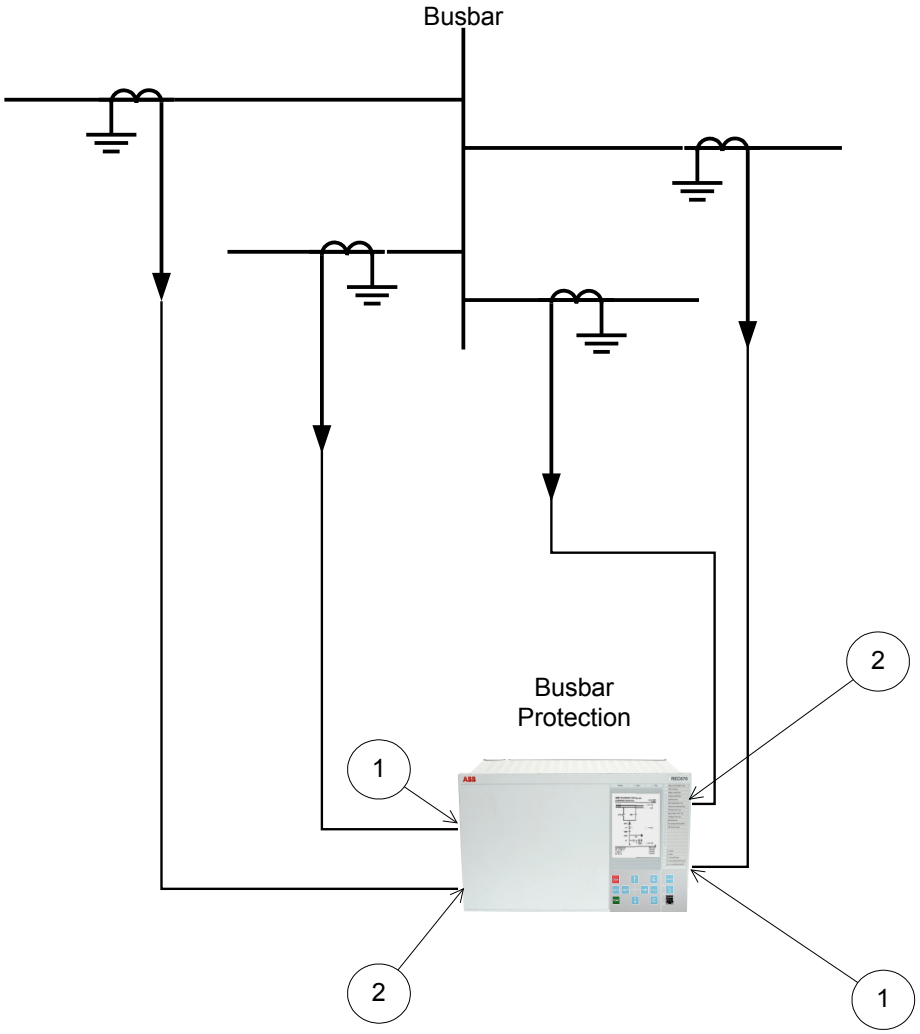


Figure 15: Example how to set CT_WyePoint parameters in the IED



en06000196_ansi.vsd

Figure 16: Example how to set CT_WyePoint parameters in the IED

For busbar protection it is possible to set the *CT_WyePoint* parameters in two ways.

The first solution will be to use busbar as a reference object. In that case for all CT inputs marked with 1 in figure 16, set *CT_WyePoint = ToObject*, and for all CT inputs marked with 2 in figure 16, set *CT_WyePoint = FromObject*.

The second solution will be to use all connected bays as reference objects. In that case for all CT inputs marked with 1 in figure 16, set *CT_WyePoint = FromObject*, and for all CT inputs marked with 2 in figure 16, set *CT_WyePoint = ToObject*.

Regardless which one of the above two options is selected busbar differential protection will behave correctly.

The main CT ratios must also be set. This is done by setting the two parameters *CTsec* and *CTprim* for each current channel. For a 1000/5 A CT the following setting shall be used:

- *CTprim = 1000* (value in A)
- *CTsec =5* (value in A).

Examples on how to connect, configure and set CT inputs for most commonly used CT connections

Figure 17 defines the marking of current transformer terminals commonly used around the world:

In the SMAI function block, you have to set if the SMAI block is measuring current or voltage. This is done with the parameter: *AnalogInputType*: Current/voltage. The *ConnectionType*: phase -phase/ phase-earth and *GlobalBaseSel*.

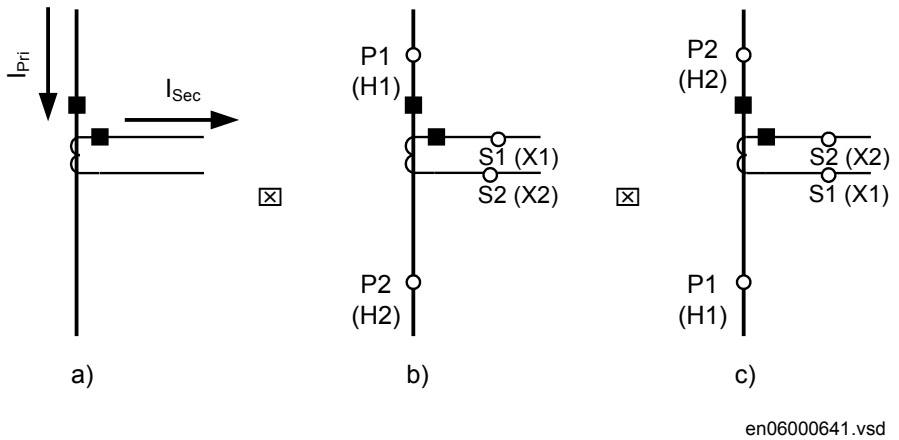


Figure 17: Commonly used markings of CT terminals

Where:

a) is symbol and terminal marking used in this document. Terminals marked with a square indicates the primary and secondary winding terminals with the same (that is, positive) polarity

b) and c) are equivalent symbols and terminal marking used by IEC (ANSI) standard for CTs. Note that for these two cases the CT polarity marking is correct!

It shall be noted that depending on national standard and utility practices, the rated secondary current of a CT has typically one of the following values:

- 1A
- 5A

However in some cases the following rated secondary currents are used as well:

- 2A
- 10A

The IED fully supports all of these rated secondary values.

It is recommended to:

- use 1A rated CT input into the IED in order to connect CTs with 1A and 2A secondary rating
- use 5A rated CT input into the IED in order to connect CTs with 5A and 10A secondary rating

Example on how to connect a wye connected three-phase CT set to the IED

Figure 18 gives an example about the wiring of a wye connected three-phase CT set to the IED. It gives also an overview of the actions which are needed to make this measurement available to the built-in protection and control functions within the IED as well.

For correct terminal designations, see the connection diagrams valid for the delivered IED.

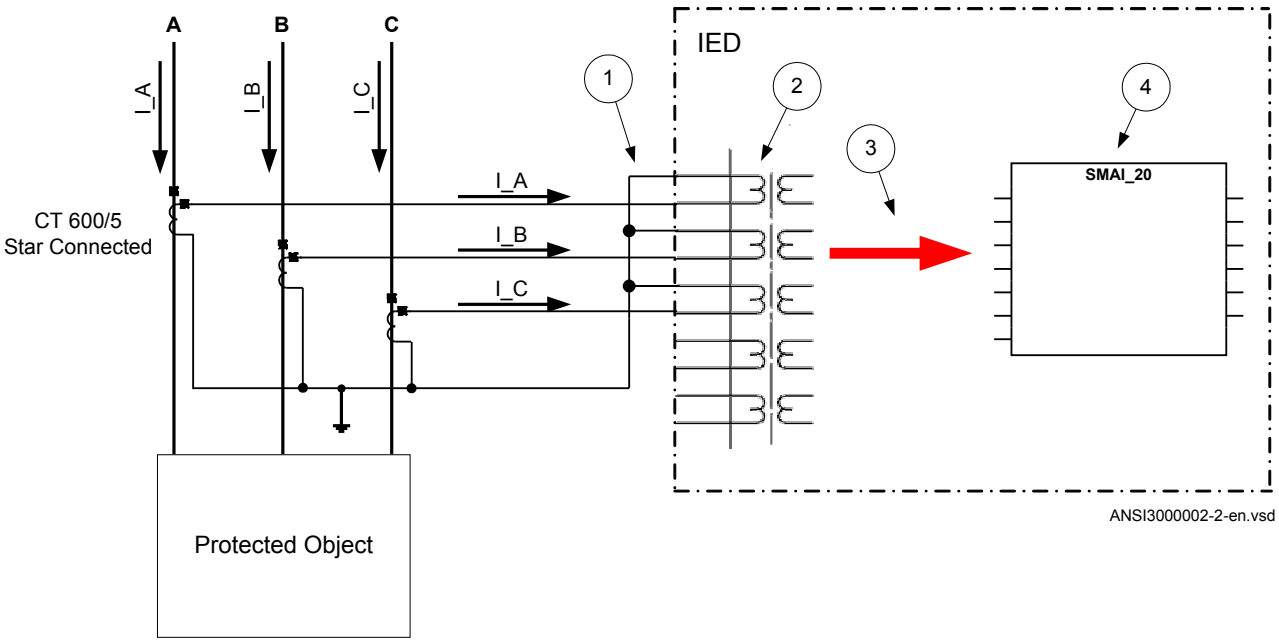


Figure 18: Wye connected three-phase CT set with wye point towards the protected object

Where:

1) The drawing shows how to connect three individual phase currents from a wye connected three-phase CT set to the three CT inputs of the IED.

2) The current inputs are located in the TRM. It shall be noted that for all these current inputs the following setting values shall be entered for the example shown in Figure18.
'

- CTprim=600A
- CTsec=5A
- CTStarPoint=ToObject

Inside the IED only the ratio of the first two parameters is used. The third parameter (CTStarPoint=ToObject) as set in this example causes no change on the measured currents. In other words, currents are already measured towards the protected object.

Table continues on next page

3) These three connections are the links between the three current inputs and the three input channels of the preprocessing function block 4). Depending on the type of functions, which need this current information, more than one preprocessing block might be connected in parallel to the same three physical CT inputs.

4) The preprocessing block that has the task to digitally filter the connected analog inputs and calculate:

- fundamental frequency phasors for all three input channels
- harmonic content for all three input channels
- positive, negative and zero sequence quantities by using the fundamental frequency phasors for the first three input channels (channel one taken as reference for sequence quantities)

These calculated values are then available for all built-in protection and control functions within the IED, which are connected to this preprocessing function block. For this application most of the preprocessing settings can be left to the default values.
If frequency tracking and compensation is required (this feature is typically required only for IEDs installed in power plants), then the setting parameters DFTReference shall be set accordingly.
Section SMAI in this manual provides information on adaptive frequency tracking for the signal matrix for analogue inputs (SMAI).

5) AI3P in the SMAI function block is a grouped signal which contains all the data about the phases L1, L2, L3 and neutral quantity; in particular the data about fundamental frequency phasors, harmonic content and positive sequence, negative and zero sequence quantities are available.
AI1, AI2, AI3, AI4 are the output signals from the SMAI function block which contain the fundamental frequency phasors and the harmonic content of the corresponding input channels of the preprocessing function block.
AIN is the signal which contains the fundamental frequency phasors and the harmonic content of the neutral quantity; this data is calculated by the preprocessing function block on the basis of the inputs GRPL1, GRPL2 and GRPL3.

Another alternative is to have the star point of the three-phase CT set as shown in the figure below:

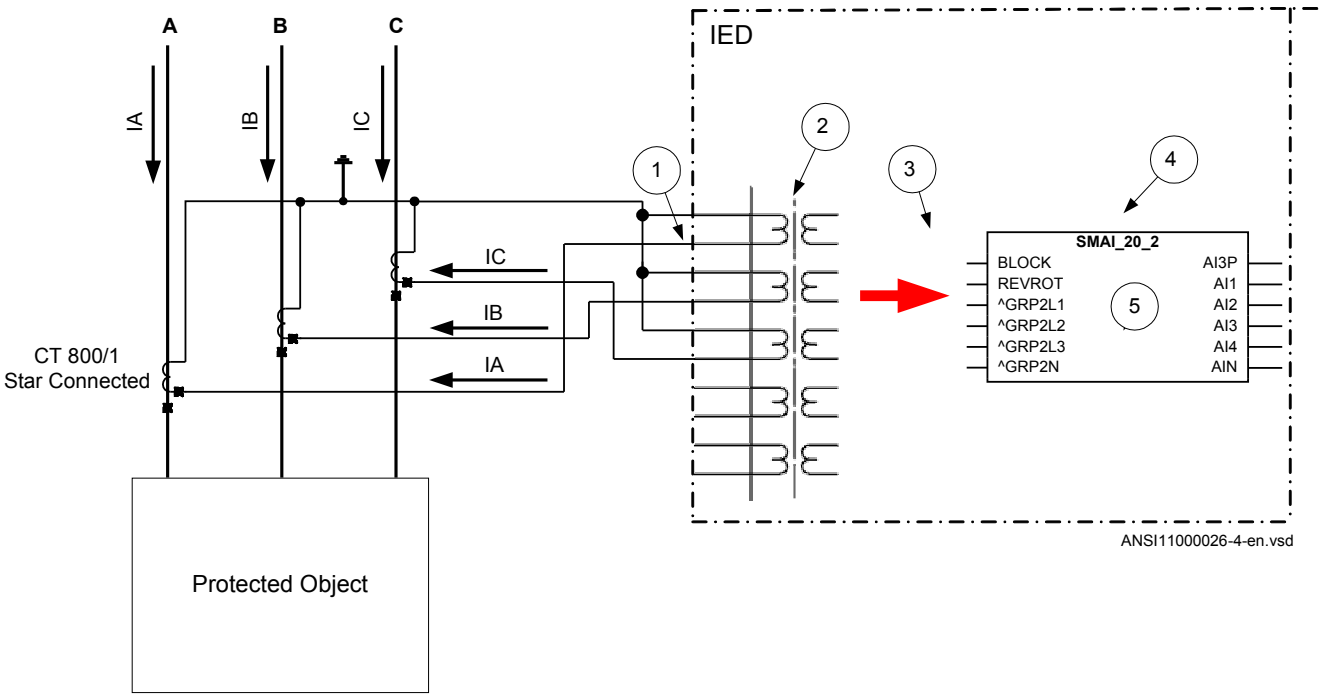


Figure 19: Wye connected three-phase CT set with its star point away from the protected object

In the example in figure 19 case everything is done in a similar way as in the above described example (figure 18). The only difference is the setting of the parameter *CTStarPoint* of the used current inputs on the TRM (item 2 in the figure):

- *CTprim*=600A
- *CTsec*=5A
- *CTWyePoint*=FromObject

Inside the IED only the ratio of the first two parameters is used. The third parameter as set in this example will negate the measured currents in order to ensure that the currents are measured towards the protected object within the IED.

A third alternative is to have the residual/neutral current from the three-phase CT set connected to the IED as shown in the figure below.

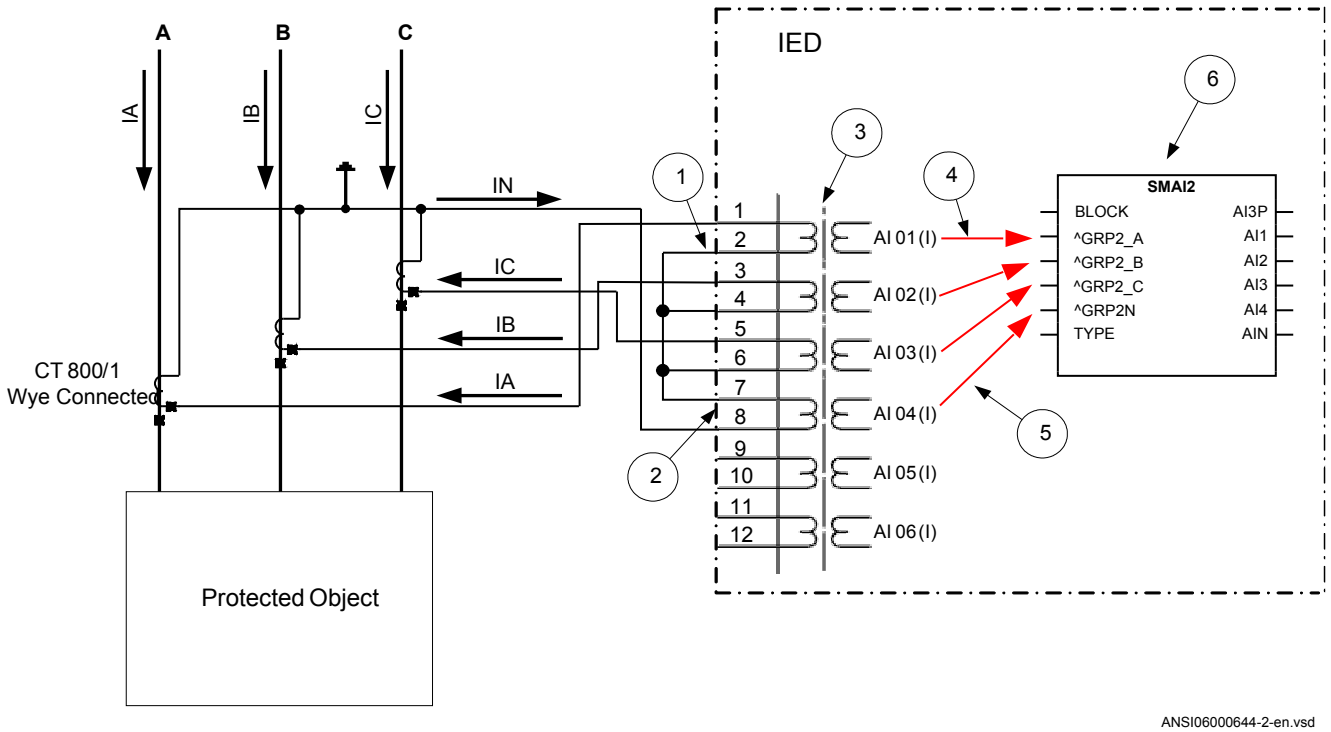


Figure 20: Wye connected three-phase CT set with its star point away from the protected object and the residual/ neutral current connected to the IED

Where:

1) The drawing shows how to connect three individual phase currents from a wye connected three-phase CT set to the three CT inputs of the IED.

2) shows how to connect residual/neutral current from the three-phase CT set to the fourth inputs in the IED. It shall be noted that if this connection is not made, the IED will still calculate this current internally by vectorial summation of the three individual phase currents.

3) is the TRM where these current inputs are located. It shall be noted that for all these current inputs the following setting values shall be entered.

- CTprim=800A
- CTsec=1A
- CTStarPoint=FromObject
- ConnectionType=Ph-N

Inside the IED only the ratio of the first two parameters is used. The third parameter as set in this example will have no influence on the measured currents (that is, currents are already measured towards the protected object).

4) are three connections made in the Signal Matrix tool (SMT), Application configuration tool (ACT), which connects these three current inputs to the first three input channels on the preprocessing function block 6). Depending on the type of functions, which need this current information, more than one preprocessing block might be connected in parallel to these three CT inputs.

Table continues on next page

5) is a connection made in the Signal Matrix tool (SMT), Application configuration tool (ACT), which connects the residual/neutral current input to the fourth input channel of the preprocessing function block 6). Note that this connection in SMT shall not be done if the residual/neutral current is not connected to the IED. In that case the pre-processing block will calculate it by vectorial summation of the three individual phase currents.

6) is a Preprocessing block that has the task to digitally filter the connected analog inputs and calculate:

- fundamental frequency phasors for all four input channels
- harmonic content for all four input channels
- positive, negative and zero sequence quantities by using the fundamental frequency phasors for the first three input channels (channel one taken as reference for sequence quantities)

These calculated values are then available for all built-in protection and control functions within the IED, which are connected to this preprocessing function block in the configuration tool. For this application most of the preprocessing settings can be left to the default values.
If frequency tracking and compensation is required (this feature is typically required only for IEDs installed in the generating stations), then the setting parameters DFTReference shall be set accordingly.

Example how to connect delta connected three-phase CT set to the IED

Figure 21 gives an example how to connect a delta connected three-phase CT set to the IED. It gives an overview of the required actions by the user in order to make this measurement available to the built-in protection and control functions in the IED as well.

For correct terminal designations, see the connection diagrams valid for the delivered IED.

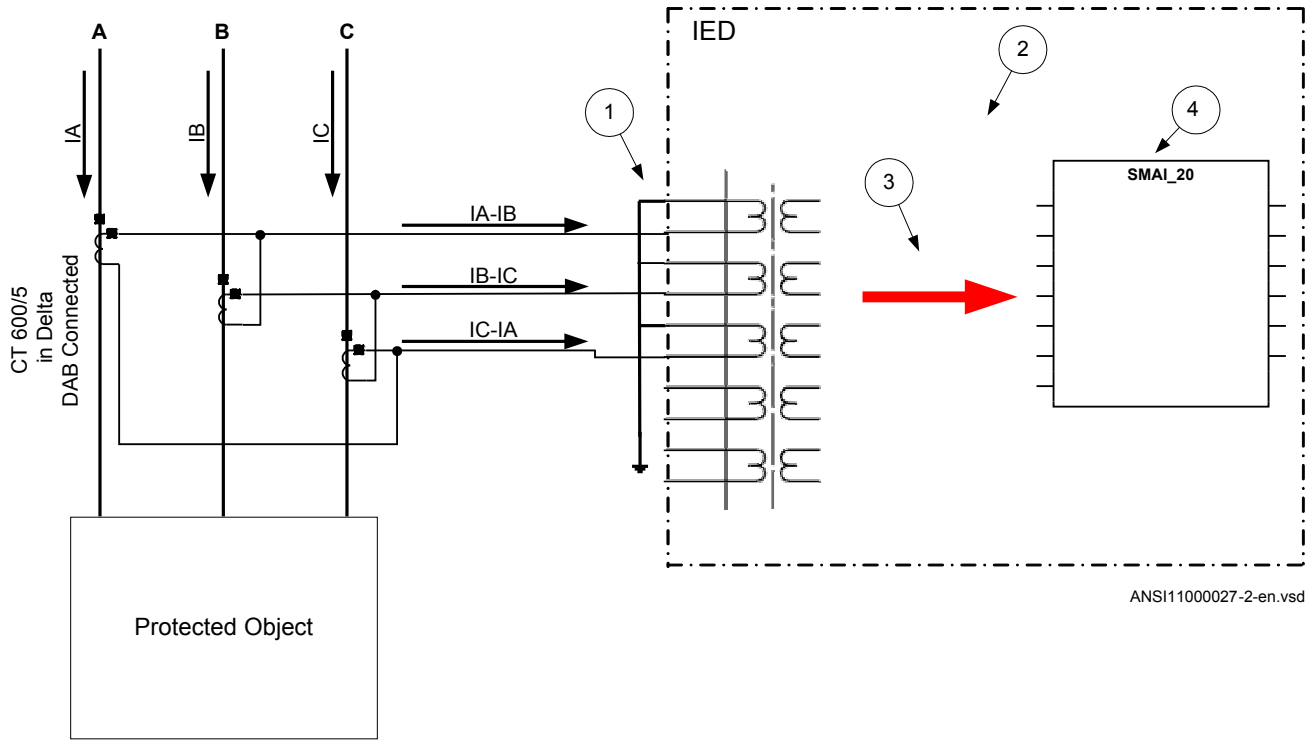


Figure 21: Delta DAB connected three-phase CT set

Where:

1) shows how to connect three individual phase currents from a delta connected three-phase CT set to three CT inputs of the IED.

2) is the TRM where these current inputs are located. It shall be noted that for all these current inputs the following setting values shall be entered.
CT_{prim}=600A
CT_{sec}=5A

- *CTWyePoint=ToObject*
- *ConnectionType=Ph-Ph*

3) are three connections made in Signal Matrix Tool (SMT), Application configuration tool (ACT), which connect these three current inputs to first three input channels of the preprocessing function block 4). Depending on the type of functions which need this current information, more then one preprocessing block might be connected in parallel to these three CT inputs.

4) is a Preprocessing block that has the task to digitally filter the connected analog inputs and calculate:

- fundamental frequency phasors for all three input channels
- harmonic content for all three input channels
- positive, negative and zero sequence quantities by using the fundamental frequency phasors for the first three input channels (channel one taken as reference for sequence quantities)

These calculated values are then available for all built-in protection and control functions within the IED, which are connected to this preprocessing function block. For this application most of the preprocessing settings can be left to the default values.
If frequency tracking and compensation is required (this feature is typically required only for IEDs installed in the generating stations) then the setting parameters *DFTReference* shall be set accordingly.

Another alternative is to have the delta connected CT set as shown in figure 22:

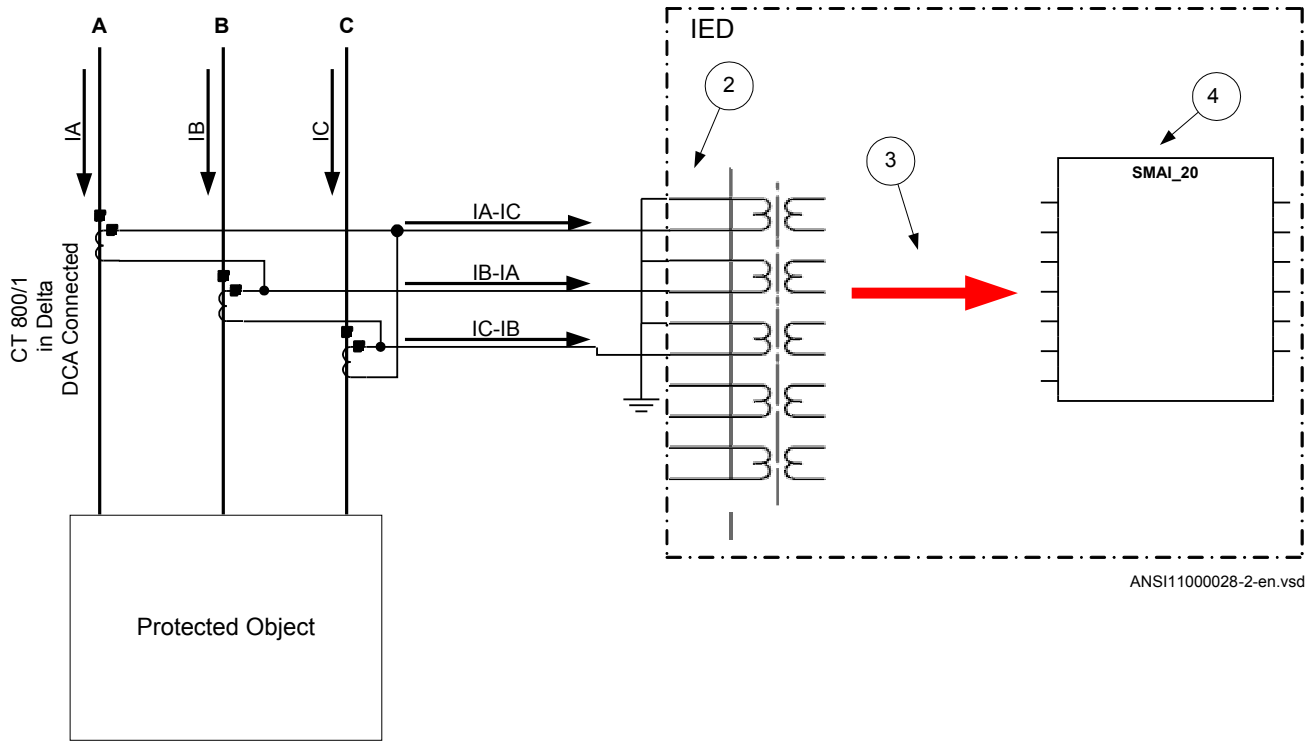


Figure 22: Delta DAC connected three-phase CT set

In this case, everything is done in a similar way as in the above described example, except that for all used current inputs on the TRM the following setting parameters shall be entered:

CT_{prim}=800A

CT_{sec}=1A

- *CTWyePoint*=ToObject
- *ConnectionType=Ph-Ph*

It is important to notice the references in SMAI. As inputs at *Ph-Ph* are expected to be A-B, B-Crespectively C-A we need to tilt 180º by setting *ToObject*.

Example how to connect single-phase CT to the IED

Figure 23 gives an example how to connect the single-phase CT to the IED. It gives an overview of the required actions by the user in order to make this measurement available to the built-in protection and control functions within the IED as well.

For correct terminal designations, see the connection diagrams valid for the delivered IED.

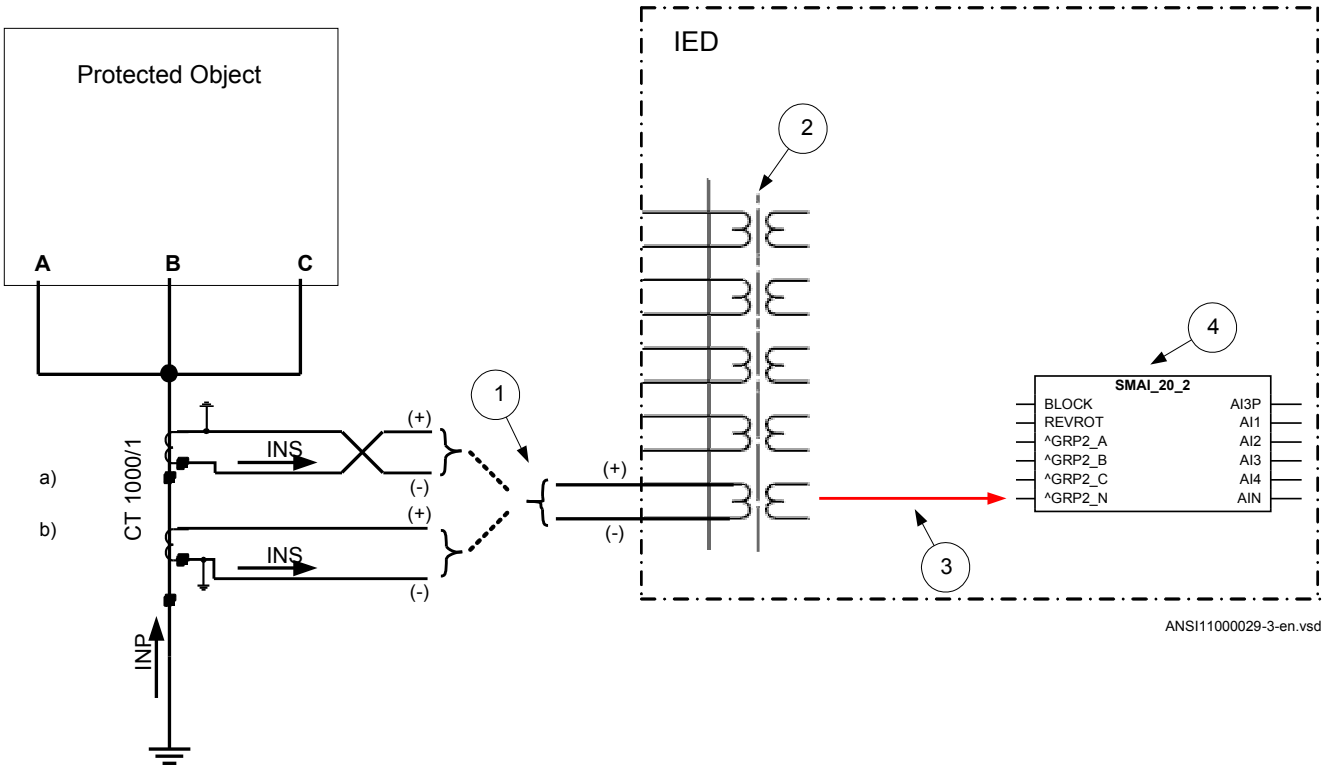


Figure 23: Connections for single-phase CT input

Where:

1) shows how to connect single-phase CT input in the IED.

2) is TRM where these current inputs are located. It shall be noted that for all these current inputs the following setting values shall be entered.
For connection (a) shown in figure 23:
*CT*prim = 1000 A
*CT*sec = 1A
CTWyePoint=ToObject

For connection (b) shown in figure 23:
*CT*prim = 1000 A
*CT*sec = 1A
CTWyePoint=FromObject

3) shows the connection made in SMT tool, which connect this CT input to the fourth input channel of the preprocessing function block 4).

4) is a Preprocessing block that has the task to digitally filter the connected analog inputs and calculate values. The calculated values are then available for all built-in protection and control functions within the IED, which are connected to this preprocessing function block. If frequency tracking and compensation is required (this feature is typically required only for IEDs installed in the power plants) then the setting parameters *DFTReference* shall be set accordingly.

Setting of voltage channels

As the IED uses primary system quantities the main VT ratios must be known to the IED. This is done by setting the two parameters *VTsec* and *VTprim* for each voltage channel. The phase-to-phase value can be used even if each channel is connected to a phase-to-ground voltage from the VT.

Example

Consider a VT with the following data:

$$\frac{132\text{kV}}{\sqrt{3}} \Big/ \frac{120\text{V}}{\sqrt{3}}$$

(Equation 1)

The following setting should be used: *VTprim=132* (value in kV) *VTsec=120* (value in V)

Examples how to connect, configure and set VT inputs for most commonly used VT connections

Figure 24 defines the marking of voltage transformer terminals commonly used around the world.

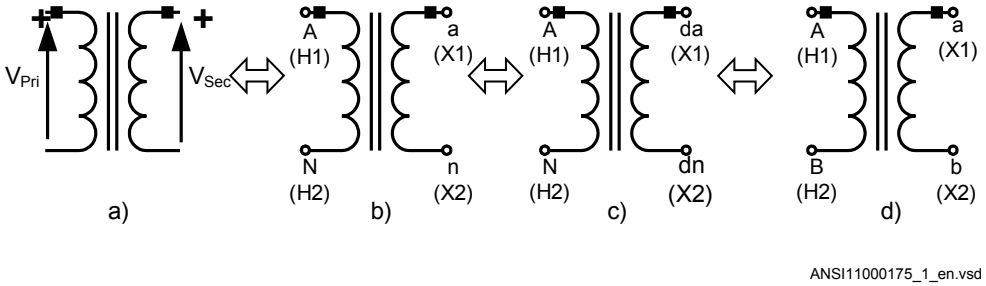


Figure 24: Commonly used markings of VT terminals

Where:

a) is the symbol and terminal marking used in this document. Terminals marked with a square indicate the primary and secondary winding terminals with the same (positive) polarity

b) is the equivalent symbol and terminal marking used by IEC (ANSI) standard for phase-to-ground connected VTs

c) is the equivalent symbol and terminal marking used by IEC (ANSI) standard for open delta connected VTs

d) is the equivalent symbol and terminal marking used by IEC (ANSI) standard for phase-to-phase connected VTs

It shall be noted that depending on national standard and utility practices the rated secondary voltage of a VT has typically one of the following values:

- 100 V
- 110 V
- 115 V
- 120 V
- 230 V

The IED fully supports all of these values and most of them will be shown in the following examples.

Examples on how to connect a three phase-to-ground connected VT to the IED

Figure 25 gives an example on how to connect the three phase-to-ground connected VT to the IED. It as well gives overview of required actions by the user in order to make this measurement available to the built-in protection and control functions within the IED.

For correct terminal designations, see the connection diagrams valid for the delivered IED.

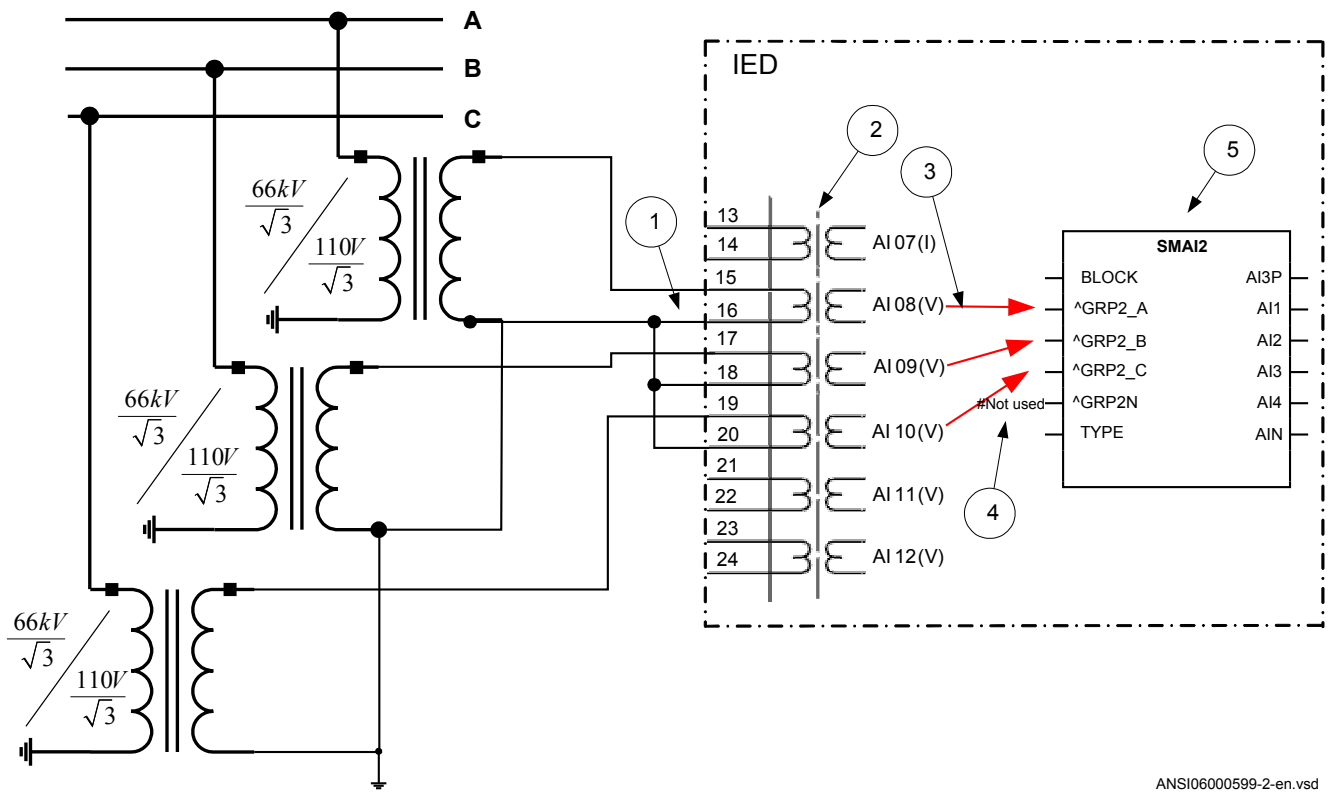


Figure 25: A Three phase-to-ground connected VT

Where:

1) shows how to connect three secondary phase-to-ground voltages to three VT inputs on the IED

2) is the TRM where these three voltage inputs are located. For these three voltage inputs, the following setting values shall be entered:
VTprim = 66 kV
VTsec = 110 V
Inside the IED, only the ratio of these two parameters is used. It shall be noted that the ratio of the entered values exactly corresponds to ratio of one individual VT.

$$\frac{66}{110} = \frac{66/\sqrt{3}}{110/\sqrt{3}}$$

(Equation 2)

Table continues on next page

3) are three connections made in Signal Matrix Tool (SMT), which connect these three voltage inputs to first three input channels of the preprocessing function block 5). Depending on the type of functions which need this voltage information, more then one preprocessing block might be connected in parallel to these three VT inputs.

4) shows that in this example the fourth (that is, residual) input channel of the preprocessing block is not connected in SMT tool. Thus the preprocessing block will automatically calculate 3Vo inside by vectorial sum from the three phase to ground voltages connected to the first three input channels of the same preprocessing block. Alternatively, the fourth input channel can be connected to open delta VT input, as shown in figure 27.

5) is a Preprocessing block that has the task to digitally filter the connected analog inputs and calculate:

- fundamental frequency phasors for all four input channels
- harmonic content for all four input channels
- positive, negative and zero sequence quantities by using the fundamental frequency phasors for the first three input channels (channel one taken as reference for sequence quantities)

These calculated values are then available for all built-in protection and control functions within the IED, which are connected to this preprocessing function block in the configuration tool. For this application most of the preprocessing settings can be left to the default values. However the following settings shall be set as shown here:
VBase=66 kV (that is, rated Ph-Ph voltage)
If frequency tracking and compensation is required (this feature is typically required only for IEDs installed in the generating stations) then the setting parameters *DFTReference* shall be set accordingly.

Example on how to connect a phase-to-phase connected VT to the IED

Figure 26 gives an example how to connect a phase-to-phase connected VT to the IED. It gives an overview of the required actions by the user in order to make this measurement available to the built-in protection and control functions within the IED as well. It shall be noted that this VT connection is only used on lower voltage levels (that is, rated primary voltage below 40 kV).

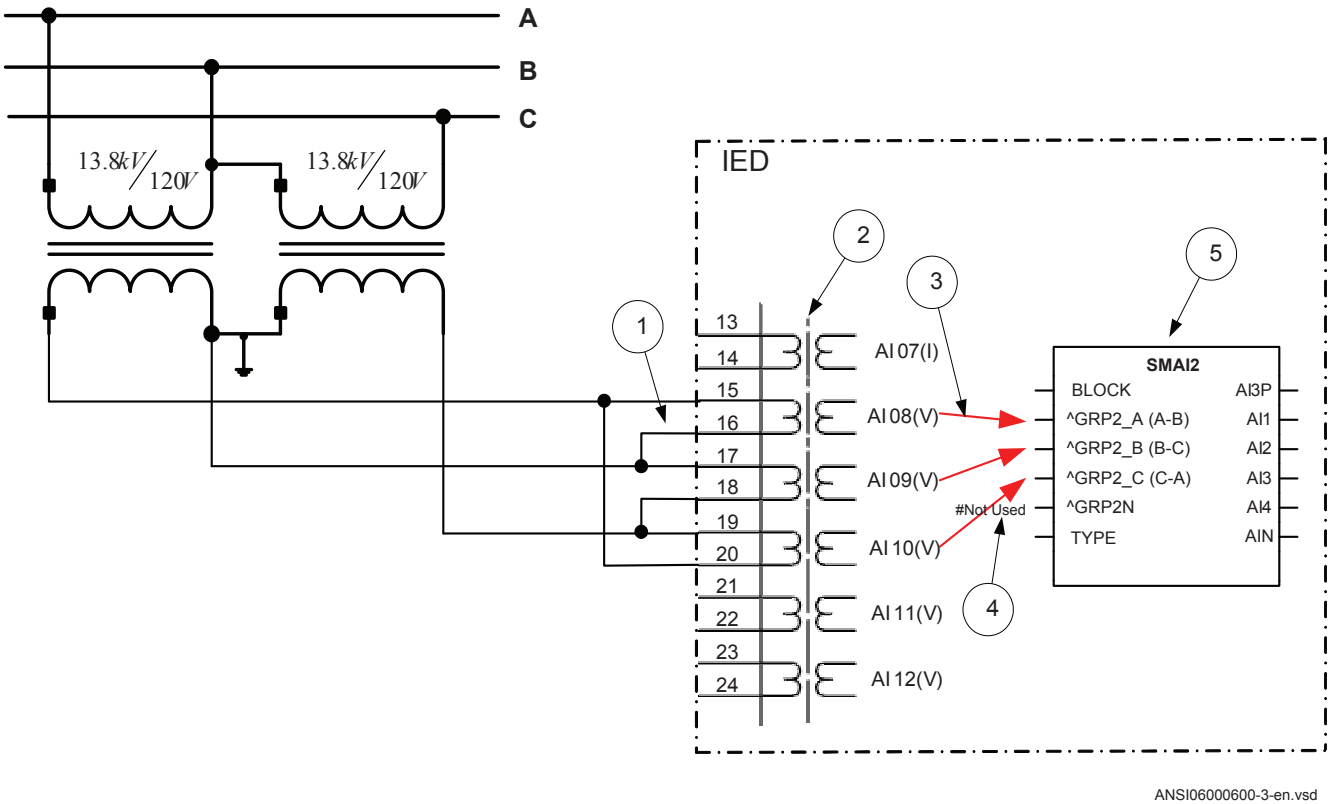


Figure 26: A Two phase-to-phase connected VT

Where:

1) shows how to connect the secondary side of a phase-to-phase VT to the VT inputs on the IED

2) is the TRM where these three voltage inputs are located. It shall be noted that for these three voltage inputs the following setting values shall be entered:
VTprim=13.8 kV
VTsec=120 V
Please note that inside the IED only ratio of these two parameters is used.

Table continues on next page

3) are three connections made in the Signal Matrix tool (SMT), Application configuration tool (ACT), which connects these three voltage inputs to first three input channels of the preprocessing function block 5). Depending on the type of functions, which need this voltage information, more than one preprocessing block might be connected in parallel to these three VT inputs

4) shows that in this example the fourth (that is, residual) input channel of the preprocessing block is not connected in SMT. Note. If the paameters V_A, V_B, V_C, V_N should be used the open delta must be connected here.

5) Preprocessing block has a task to digitally filter the connected analog inputs and calculate:

- fundamental frequency phasors for all four input channels
- harmonic content for all four input channels
- positive, negative and zero sequence quantities by using the fundamental frequency phasors for the first three input channels (channel one taken as reference for sequence quantities)

These calculated values are then available for all built-in protection and control functions within the IED, which are connected to this preprocessing function block in the configuration tool. For this application most of the preprocessing settings can be left to the default values. However the following settings shall be set as shown here:
ConnectionType=Ph-Ph
VBase=13.8 kV
If frequency tracking and compensation is required (this feature is typically required only for IEDs installed in the generating stations) then the setting parameters *DFTReference* shall be set accordingly.

Example on how to connect an open delta VT to the IED for high impedance grounded or ungrounded netwoeks

Figure 27 gives an example about the wiring of an open delta VT to the IED for high impedance grounded or ungrounded power systems. It shall be noted that this type of VT connection presents a secondary voltage proportional to 3V0 to the IED.

In case of a solid ground fault close to the VT location the primary value of 3Vo will be equal to:

$$3Vo = \sqrt{3} \cdot V_{Ph-Ph} = 3 \cdot V_{Ph-Gnd}$$

(Equation 3)

The primary rated voltage of an open Delta VT is always equal to $V_{Ph\text{-}Gnd}$. Three series connected VT secondary windings gives a secondary voltage equal to three times the individual VT secondary winding rating. Thus the secondary windings of open delta VTs quite often have a secondary rated voltage equal to one third of the rated phase-to-phase VT secondary voltage (110/3V in this particular example).

Figure 27 gives overview of required actions by the user in order to make this measurement available to the built-in protection and control functions within the IED as well.

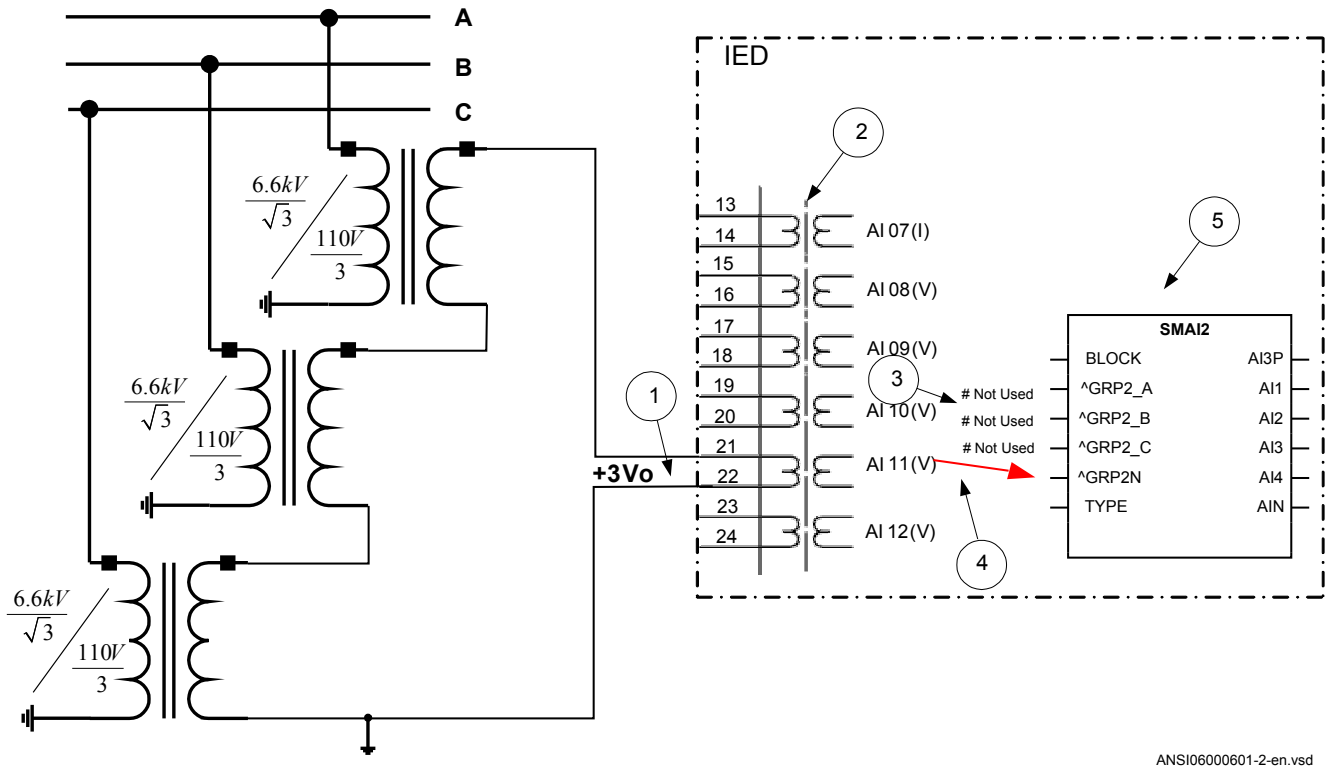


Figure 27: Open delta connected VT in high impedance grounded power system

Where:

1) shows how to connect the secondary side of the open delta VT to one VT input on the IED.

+3Vo shall be connected to the IED

2) is the TRM where this voltage input is located. It shall be noted that for this voltage input the following setting values shall be entered:

$$VTprim = \sqrt{3} \cdot 6.6 = 11.43kV$$

(Equation 4)

$$VT\sec = 3 \cdot \frac{110}{3} = 110V$$

(Equation 5)

Inside the IED, only the ratio of these two parameters is used. It shall be noted that the ratio of the entered values exactly corresponds to ratio of one individual open delta VT.

$$\frac{\sqrt{3} \cdot 6.6}{110} = \frac{6.6/\sqrt{3}}{110/3}$$

(Equation 6)

3) shows that in this example the first three input channel of the preprocessing block is not connected in SMT tool or ACT tool.

4) shows the connection made in Signal Matrix Tool (SMT), Application configuration tool (ACT), which connect this voltage input to the fourth input channel of the preprocessing function block 5).

5) is a Preprocessing block that has the task to digitally filter the connected analog input and calculate:

- fundamental frequency phasors for all four input channels
- harmonic content for all four input channels
- positive, negative and zero sequence quantities by using the fundamental frequency phasors for the first three input channels (channel one taken as reference for sequence quantities)

These calculated values are then available for all built-in protection and control functions within the IED, which are connected to this preprocessing function block in the configuration tool. For this application most of the preprocessing settings can be left to the default values. If frequency tracking and compensation is required (this feature is typically required only for IEDs installed in the generating stations) then the setting parameters *DFTReference* shall be set accordingly.

Example how to connect the open delta VT to the IED for low impedance grounded or solidly grounded power systems

Figure 28 gives an example about the connection of an open delta VT to the IED for low impedance grounded or solidly grounded power systems. It shall be noted that this type of VT connection presents secondary voltage proportional to $3V_0$ to the IED.

In case of a solid ground fault close to the VT location the primary value of 3Vo will be equal to:

$$3Vo = \frac{V_{Ph-Ph}}{\sqrt{3}} = V_{Ph-Gnd}$$

(Equation 7)

The primary rated voltage of such VT is always equal to VPh-Gnd. Therefore, three series connected VT secondary windings will give the secondary voltage equal only to one individual VT secondary winding rating. Thus the secondary windings of such open delta VTs quite often has a secondary rated voltage close to rated phase-to-phase VT secondary voltage, that is, 115V or 115/√3V as in this particular example. Figure 28 gives an overview of the actions which are needed to make this measurement available to the built-in protection and control functions within the IED.

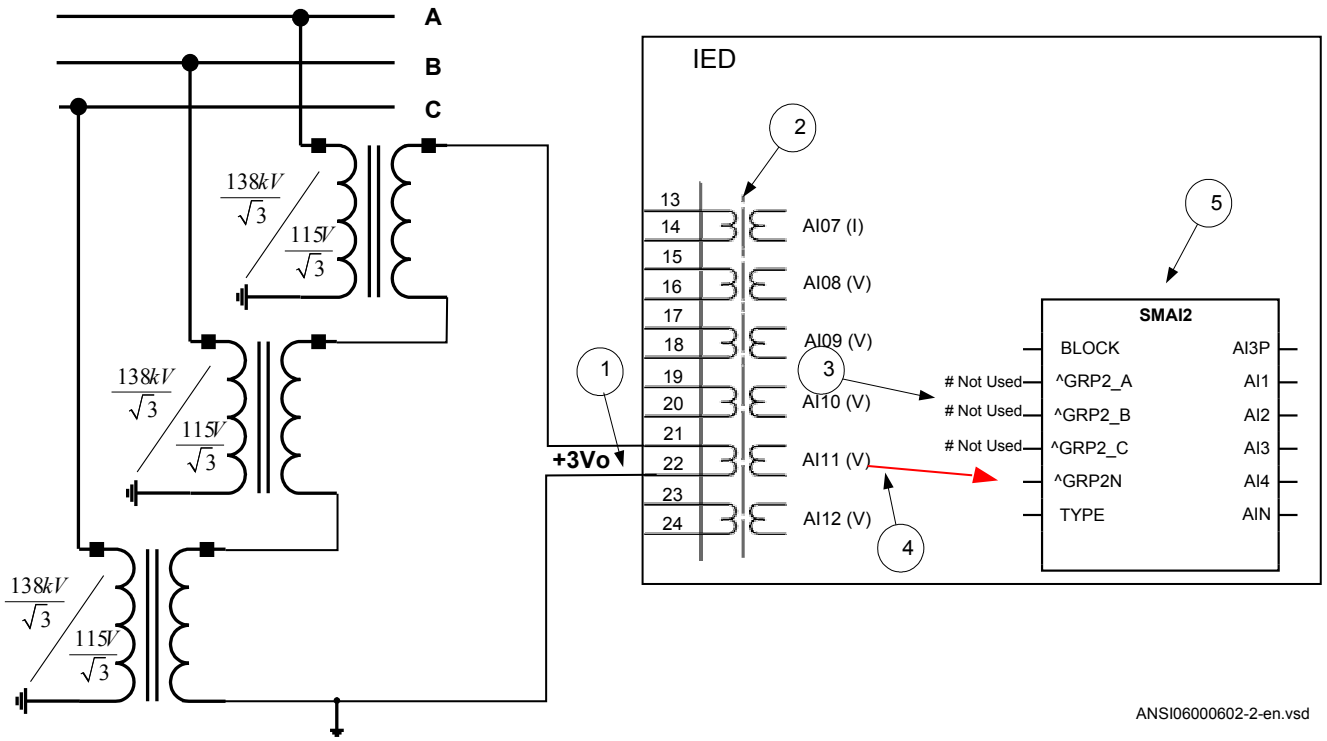


Figure 28: Open delta connected VT in low impedance or solidly grounded power system

Where:

1) shows how to connect the secondary side of open delta VT to one VT input in the IED.

+3Vo shall be connected to the IED.

2) is TRM where this voltage input is located. It shall be noted that for this voltage input the following setting values shall be entered:

$$VTprim = \sqrt{3} \cdot \frac{138}{\sqrt{3}} = 138kV$$

(Equation 8)

$$VT\sec = \sqrt{3} \cdot \frac{115}{\sqrt{3}} = 115V$$

(Equation 9)

Inside the IED, only the ratio of these two parameters is used. It shall be noted that the ratio of the entered values exactly corresponds to ratio of one individual open delta VT.

$$\frac{138}{115} = \frac{138/\sqrt{3}}{115/\sqrt{3}}$$

(Equation 10)

3) shows that in this example the first three input channel of the preprocessing block is not connected in SMT tool.

4) shows the connection made in Signal Matrix Tool (SMT), which connect this voltage input to the fourth input channel of the preprocessing function block 4).

5) preprocessing block has a task to digitally filter the connected analog inputs and calculate:

- fundamental frequency phasors for all four input channels
- harmonic content for all four input channels
- positive, negative and zero sequence quantities by using the fundamental frequency phasors for the first three input channels (channel one taken as reference for sequence quantities)

These calculated values are then available for all built-in protection and control functions within the IED, which are connected to this preprocessing function block in the configuration tool. For this application most of the preprocessing settings can be left to the default values.
If frequency tracking and compensation is required (this feature is typically required only for IEDs installed in the generating stations) then the setting parameters *DFTReference* shall be set accordingly.

Example on how to connect a neutral point VT to the IED

Figure 29 gives an example on how to connect a neutral point VT to the IED. This type of VT connection presents secondary voltage proportional to V_0 to the IED.

In case of a solid ground fault in high impedance grounded or ungrounded systems the primary value of V_0 voltage will be equal to:

$$V0 = \frac{V_{ph-ph}}{\sqrt{3}} = V_{ph-Gnd}$$

(Equation 11)

Figure 29 gives an overview of required actions by the user in order to make this measurement available to the built-in protection and control functions within the IED as well.

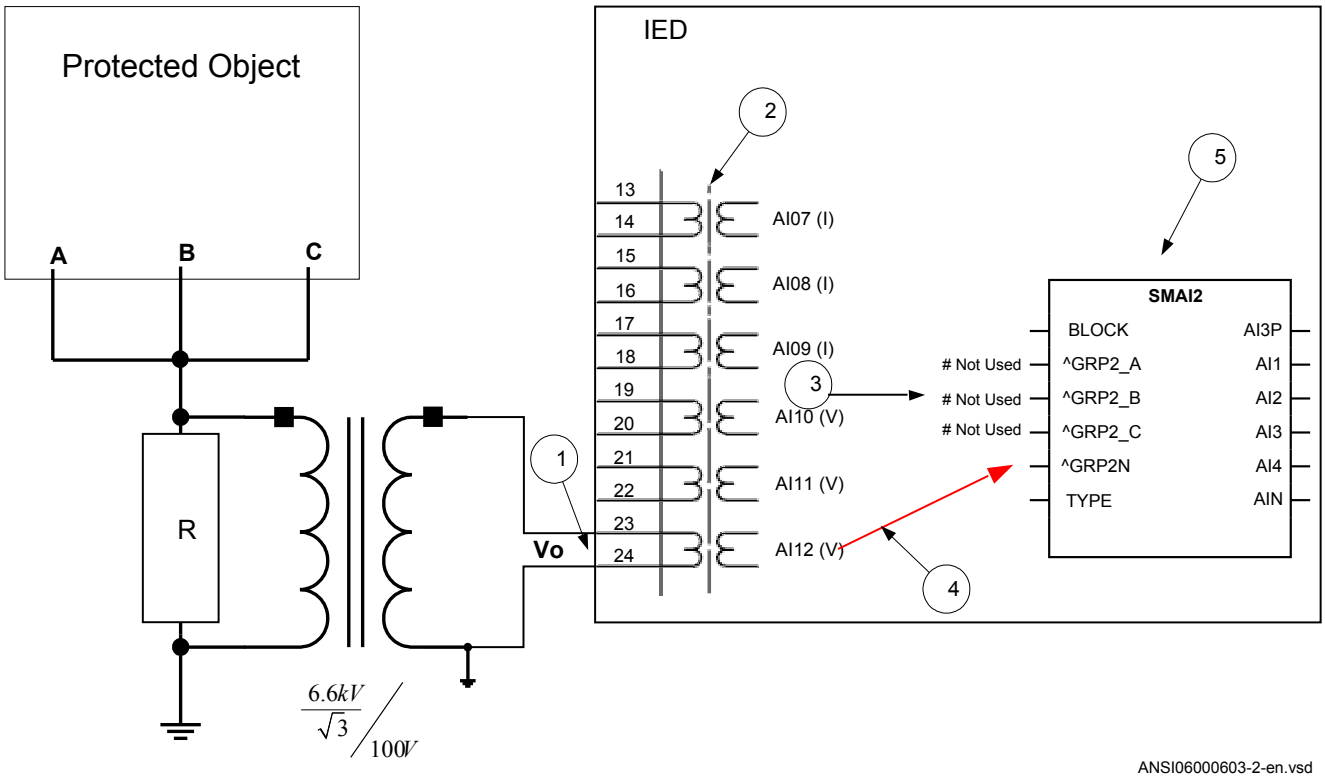


Figure 29: Neutral point connected VT

Where:

1) shows how to connect the secondary side of neutral point VT to one VT input in the IED.

V_0 shall be connected to the IED.

2) is the TRM or AIM where this voltage input is located. For this voltage input the following setting values shall be entered:

$$VTprim = \frac{6.6}{\sqrt{3}} = 3.81kV$$

(Equation 12)

$$VT\sec = 100V$$

(Equation 13)

Inside the IED, only the ratio of these two parameters is used. It shall be noted that the ratio of the entered values exactly corresponds to ratio of the neutral point VT.

3) shows that in this example the first three input channel of the preprocessing block is not connected in SMT tool or ACT tool.

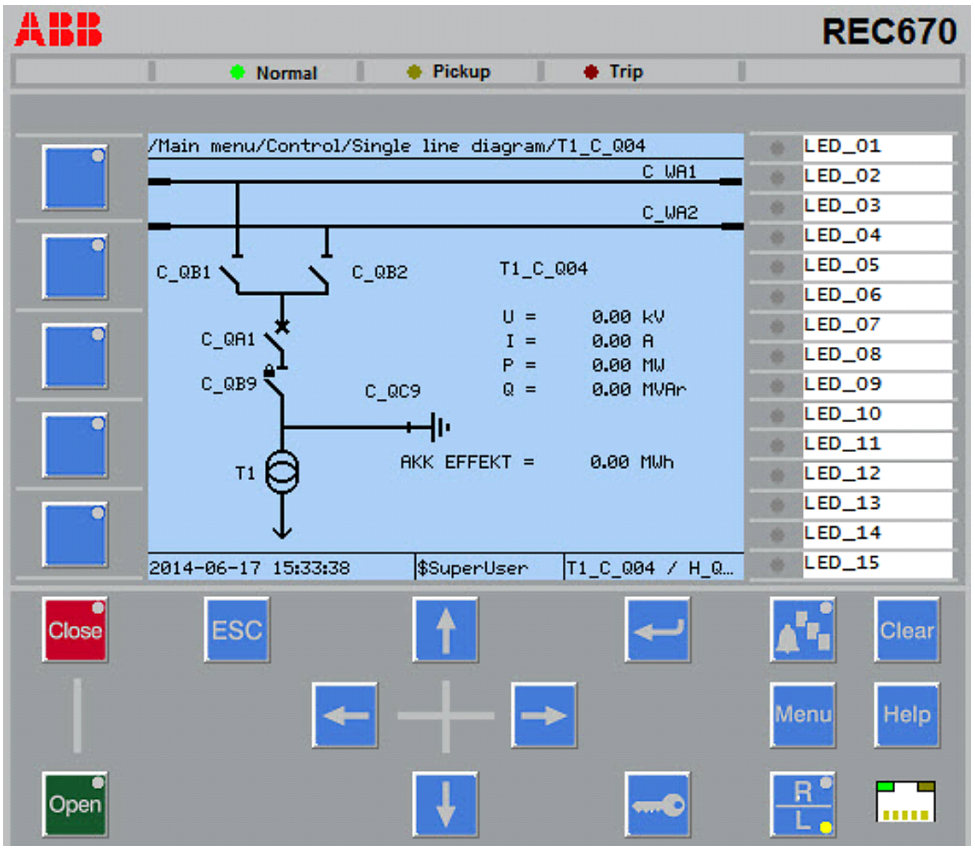
4) shows the connection made in Signal Matrix Tool (SMT), Application configuration tool (ACT), which connects this voltage input to the fourth input channel of the preprocessing function block 5).

5) is a preprocessing block that has the task to digitally filter the connected analog inputs and calculate:

- fundamental frequency phasors for all four input channels
- harmonic content for all four input channels
- positive, negative and zero sequence quantities by using the fundamental frequency phasors for the first three input channels (channel one taken as reference for sequence quantities)

These calculated values are then available for all built-in protection and control functions within the IED, which are connected to this preprocessing function block in the configuration tool. For this application most of the preprocessing settings can be left to the default values.
If frequency tracking and compensation is required (this feature is typically required only for IEDs installed in the generating stations) then the setting parameters *DFTReference* shall be set accordingly.

Section 5 Local HMI



ANSI13000239-1-en.vsd

Figure 30: Local human-machine interface

The LHMI of the IED contains the following elements:

- Display (LCD)
- Buttons
- LED indicators
- Communication port for PCM600

The LHMI is used for setting, monitoring and controlling.

5.1 Display

The LHMI includes a graphical monochrome display with a resolution of 320 x 240 pixels. The character size can vary.

The display view is divided into four basic areas.

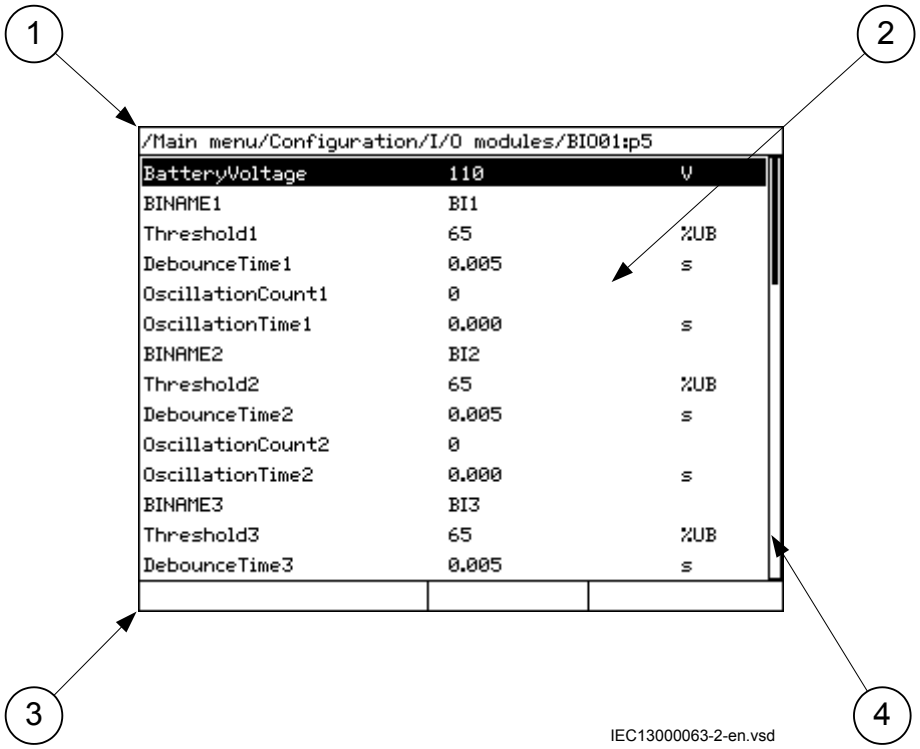
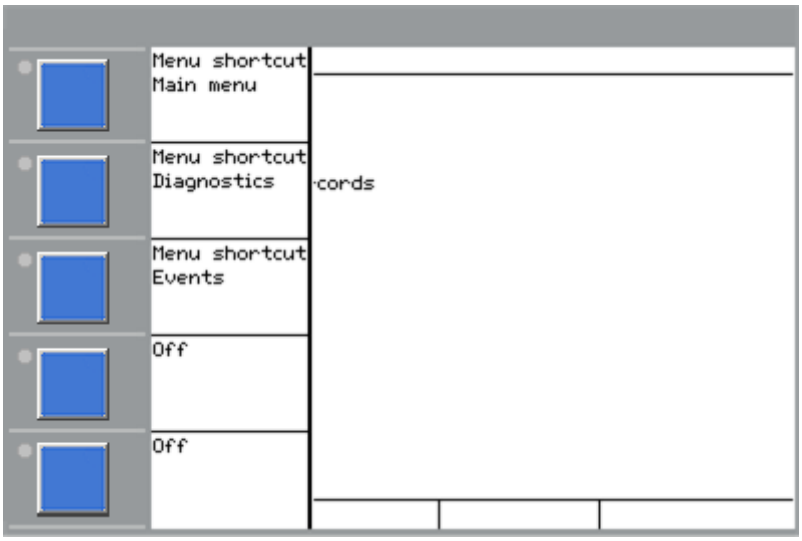


Figure 31: Display layout

1 Path
2 Content
3 Status
4 Scroll bar (appears when needed)

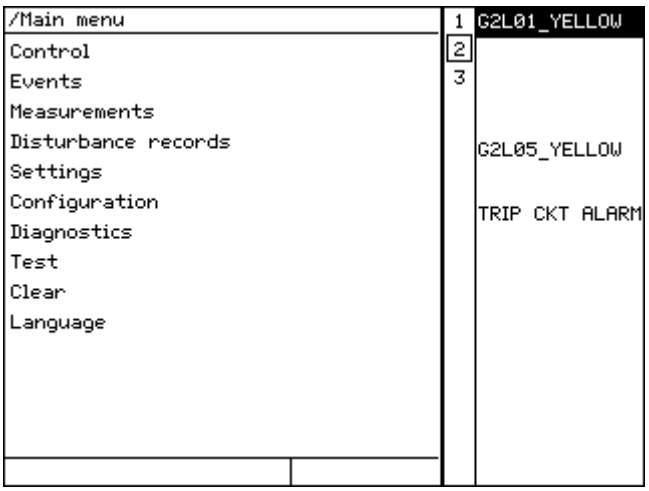
The function button panel shows on request what actions are possible with the function buttons. Each function button has a LED indication that can be used as a feedback signal for the function button control action. The LED is connected to the required signal with PCM600.



IEC13000281-1-en.vsd

Figure 32: Function button panel

The alarm LED panel shows on request the alarm text labels for the alarm LEDs. Three alarm LED pages are available.



IEC13000240-1-en.vsd

Figure 33: Alarm LED panel

The function button and alarm LED panels are not visible at the same time. Each panel is shown by pressing one of the function buttons or the Multipage button. Pressing the ESC button clears the panel from the display. Both the panels have dynamic width that depends on the label string length that the panel contains.

5.2 LEDs

The LHMI includes three protection status LEDs above the display: Normal, Pickup and Trip.

There are 15 programmable alarm LEDs on the front of the LHMI. Each LED can indicate three states with the colors: green, yellow and red. The alarm texts related to each three-color LED are divided into three pages.

There are 3 separate pages of LEDs available. The 15 physical three-color LEDs in one LED group can indicate 45 different signals. Altogether, 135 signals can be indicated since there are three LED groups. The LEDs are lit according to priority, with red being the highest and green the lowest priority. For example, if on one page there is an indication that requires the green LED to be lit, and on another page there is an indication that requires the red LED to be lit, the red LED takes priority and is lit. The LEDs can be configured with PCM600 and the operation mode can be selected with the LHMI or PCM600.

Information pages for the alarm LEDs are shown by pressing the Multipage button. Pressing that button cycles through the three pages. A lit or un-acknowledged LED is indicated with a highlight. Such lines can be selected by using the Up / Down arrow buttons. Pressing the Enter key shows details about the selected LED. Pressing the ESC button exits from information pop-ups as well as from the LED panel as such.

The Multipage button has a LED. This LED is lit whenever any LED on any page is lit. If there are un-acknowledged alarm LEDs, then the Multipage LED blinks. To acknowledge LEDs, press the Clear button to enter the Reset menu (refer to description of this menu for details).

There are two additional LEDs which are next to the control buttons 

and 

. They represent the status of the circuit breaker.

5.3 Keypad

The LHMI keypad contains push-buttons which are used to navigate in different views or menus. The push-buttons are also used to acknowledge alarms, reset indications, provide help and switch between local and remote control mode.

The keypad also contains programmable push-buttons that can be configured either as menu shortcut or control buttons.

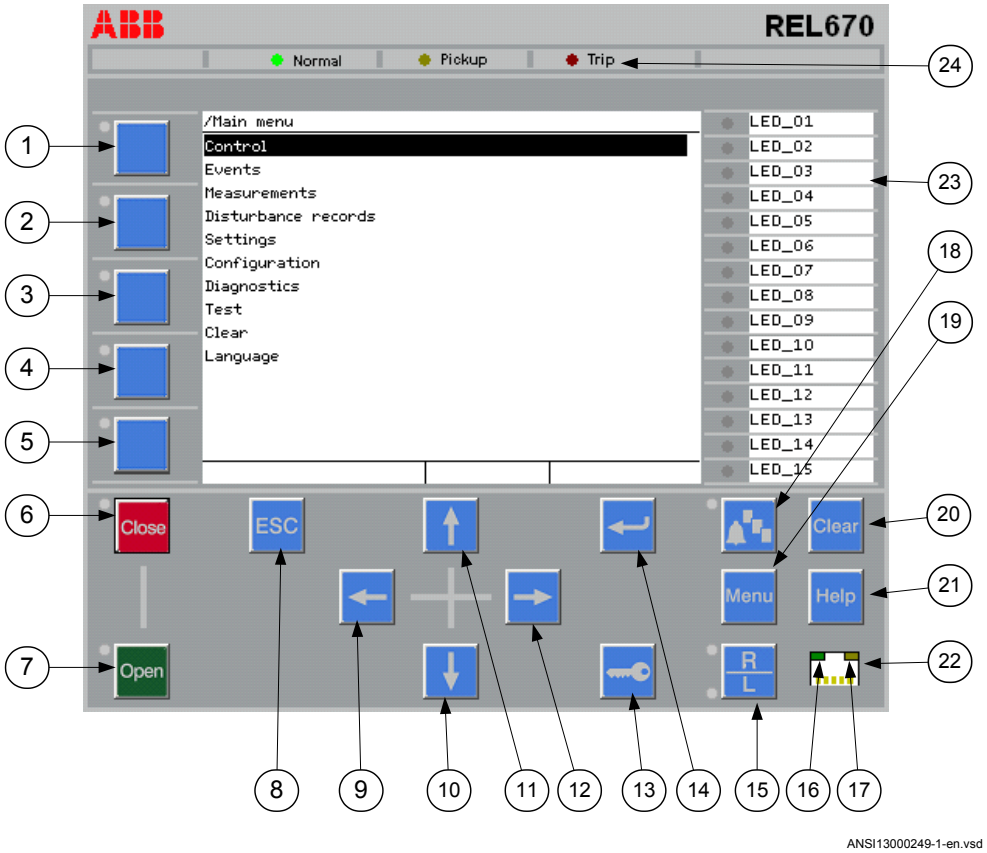


Figure 34: LHMI keypad with object control, navigation and command push-buttons and RJ-45 communication port

1...5	Function button
6	Close
7	Open
8	Escape
9	Left
10	Down
11	Up
12	Right
13	Key
14	Enter
15	Remote/Local
16	Uplink LED
17	Not in use
18	Multipage
19	Menu

20 Clear
21 Help
22 Communication port
23 Programmable alarm LEDs
24 Protection status LEDs

5.4 Local HMI functionality

5.4.1 Protection and alarm indication

Protection indicators

The protection indicator LEDs are Normal, Pickup and Trip.

Table 3: Normal LED (green)

LED state	Description
Off	Auxiliary supply voltage is disconnected.
On	Normal operation.
Flashing	Internal fault has occurred.

Table 4: PickUp LED (yellow)

LED state	Description
Off	Normal operation.
On	A protection function has picked up and an indication message is displayed. The pick up indication is latching and must be reset via communication, LHMI or binary input on the LEDGEN component. To open the reset menu on the LHMI, press Clear.
Flashing	The IED is in test mode and protection functions are blocked, or the IEC61850 protocol is blocking one or more functions. The indication disappears when the IED is no longer in test mode and blocking is removed. The blocking of functions through the IEC61850 protocol can be reset in **Main menu/Test/Reset IEC61850 Mod**. The yellow LED changes to either On or Off state depending on the state of operation.

Table 5: Trip LED (red)

LED state	Description
Off	Normal operation.
On	A protection function has tripped. An indication message is displayed if the auto-indication feature is enabled in the local HMI. The trip indication is latching and must be reset via communication, LHMI or binary input on the LEDGEN component. To open the reset menu on the LHMI, press Clear.

Alarm indicators

The 15 programmable three-color LEDs are used for alarm indication. An individual alarm/status signal, connected to any of the LED function blocks, can be assigned to one of the three LED colors when configuring the IED.

Table 6: Alarm indications

LED state	Description
Off	Normal operation. All activation signals are off.
On	• Follow-S sequence: The activation signal is on. • LatchedColl-S sequence: The activation signal is on, or it is off but the indication has not been acknowledged. • LatchedAck-F-S sequence: The indication has been acknowledged, but the activation signal is still on. • LatchedAck-S-F sequence: The activation signal is on, or it is off but the indication has not been acknowledged. • LatchedReset-S sequence: The activation signal is on, or it is off but the indication has not been acknowledged.
Flashing	• Follow-F sequence: The activation signal is on. • LatchedAck-F-S sequence: The activation signal is on, or it is off but the indication has not been acknowledged. • LatchedAck-S-F sequence: The indication has been acknowledged, but the activation signal is still on.

5.4.2 Parameter management

The LHMI is used to access the IED parameters. Three types of parameters can be read and written.

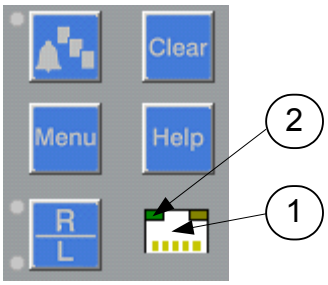
- Numerical values
- String values
- Enumerated values

Numerical values are presented either in integer or in decimal format with minimum and maximum values. Character strings can be edited character by character. Enumerated values have a predefined set of selectable values.

5.4.3 Front communication

The RJ-45 port in the LHMI enables front communication.

- The green uplink LED on the left is lit when the cable is successfully connected to the port.
- The yellow LED is not used; it is always off.



IEC13000280-1-en.vsd

Figure 35: RJ-45 communication port and green indicator LED

1 RJ-45 connector

2 Green indicator LED

The default IP address for the IED front port is 10.1.150.3 and the corresponding subnetwork mask is 255.255.255.0. It can be set through the local HMI path **Main menu/Configuration/Communication/Ethernet configuration/FRONT:1**.

Do not connect the IED front port to a LAN. Connect only a single local PC with PCM600 to the front port. It is only intended for temporary use, such as commissioning and testing.

Section 6 Differential protection

6.1 Transformer differential protection T2WPDIF (87T) and T3WPDIF (87T)

6.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Transformer differential protection, two-winding	T2WPDIF	*3Id/I*	87T
Transformer differential protection, three-winding	T3WPDIF	*3Id/I*	87T

6.1.2 Application

The transformer differential protection is a unit protection. It serves as the main protection of transformers in case of winding failure. The protective zone of a differential protection includes the transformer itself, the bus-work or cables between the current transformers and the power transformer. When bushing current transformers are used for the differential IED, the protective zone does not include the bus-work or cables between the circuit breaker and the power transformer.

In some substations there is a current differential protection relay for the busbar. Such a busbar protection will include the bus-work or cables between the circuit breaker and the power transformer. Internal electrical faults are very serious and will cause immediate damage. Short circuits and ground faults in windings and terminals will normally be detected by the differential protection. Interturn faults are flashovers between conductors within the same physical winding. It is possible to detect interturn faults if sufficient number of turns are short-circuited. Interturn faults are the most difficult transformer winding fault to detect with electrical protections. A small interturn fault including just a few turns will result in an undetectable amount of

current until it develops into an ground or phase fault. For this reason it is important that the differential protection has a high level of sensitivity and that it is possible to use a sensitive setting without causing unwanted operations during external faults.

It is important that the faulty transformer be disconnected as fast as possible. As the differential protection is a unit protection it can be designed for fast tripping, thus providing selective disconnection of the faulty transformer. The differential protection should never operate on faults outside the protective zone.

A transformer differential protection compares the current flowing into the transformer with the current leaving the transformer. A correct analysis of fault conditions by the differential protection must take into consideration changes due to the voltage, current and phase angle caused by the protected transformer. Traditional transformer differential protection functions required auxiliary transformers for correction of the phase shift and ratio. The numerical microprocessor based differential algorithm as implemented in the IED compensates for both the turn-ratio and the phase shift internally in the software. No auxiliary current transformers are necessary.

The differential current should theoretically be zero during normal load or external faults if the turn-ratio and the phase shift are correctly compensated. However, there are several different phenomena other than internal faults that will cause unwanted and false differential currents. The main reasons for unwanted differential currents may be:

- mismatch due to varying tap changer positions
- different characteristics, loads and operating conditions of the current transformers
- zero sequence currents that only flow on one side of the power transformer
- normal magnetizing currents
- magnetizing inrush currents
- overexcitation magnetizing currents

6.1.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for the Transformer differential protection function are set via the local HMI or Protection and Control IED Manager (PCM600).

6.1.3.1 Restrained and unrestrained differential protection

To make a differential IED as sensitive and stable as possible, restrained differential protections have been developed and are now adopted as the general practice in the protection of power transformers. The protection should be provided with a proportional bias, which makes the protection operate for a certain percentage differential current related to the current through the transformer. This stabilizes the protection under through fault conditions while still permitting the system to have good basic sensitivity. The bias current can be defined in many different ways. One classical

way of defining the bias current has been Ibias = (I1 + I2) / 2, where I1 is the magnitude of the power transformer primary current, and I2 the magnitude of the power transformer secondary current. However, it has been found that if the bias current is defined as the highest power transformer current this will reflect the difficulties met by the current transformers much better. The differential protection function uses the highest current of all restrain inputs as bias current. For applications where the power transformer rated current and the CT primary rated current can differ considerably, (applications with T-connections), measured currents in the T connections are converted to pu value using the rated primary current of the CT, but one additional "measuring" point is introduced as sum of this two T currents. This summed current is converted to pu value using the power transformer winding rated currents. After that the highest pu value is taken as bias current in pu. In this way the best possible combination between sensitivity and security for differential protection function with T connection is obtained. The main philosophy behind the principle with the operate bias characteristic is to increase the pickup level when the current transformers have difficult operating conditions. This bias quantity gives the best stability against an unwanted operation during external faults.

The usual practice for transformer protection is to set the bias characteristic to a value of at least twice the value of the expected spill current under through faults conditions. These criteria can vary considerably from application to application and are often a matter of judgment. The second slope is increased to ensure stability under heavy through fault conditions which could lead to increased differential current due to saturation of current transformers. Default settings for the operating characteristic with *IdMin = 0.3pu* of the power transformer rated current can be recommended as a default setting in normal applications. If the conditions are known more in detail, higher or lower sensitivity can be chosen. The selection of suitable characteristic should in such cases be based on the knowledge of the class of the current transformers, availability of information on the load tap changer position, short circuit power of the systems, and so on.

The second section of the restrain characteristic has an increased slope in order to deal with increased differential current due to additional power transformer losses during heavy loading of the transformer and external fault currents. The third section of the restrain characteristic decreases the sensitivity of the restrained differential function further in order to cope with CT saturation and transformer losses during heavy through faults. A default setting for the operating characteristic with *IdMin = 0.3 * IBase* is recommended in normal applications. If the conditions are known in more detail, higher or lower sensitivity can be chosen. The selection of suitable characteristic should in such cases be based on the knowledge of the class of the current transformers, availability of information on the tap changer position, short circuit power of the systems, and so on.

Transformers can be connected to buses in such ways that the current transformers used for the differential protection will be either in series with the power transformer

windings or the current transformers will be in breakers that are part of the bus, such as a breaker-and-a-half or a ring bus scheme. For current transformers with primaries in series with the power transformer winding, the current transformer primary current for external faults will be limited by the transformer impedance. When the current transformers are part of the bus scheme, as in the breaker-and-a-half or the ring bus scheme, the current transformer primary current is not limited by the power transformer impedance. High primary currents may be expected. In either case, any deficiency of current output caused by saturation of one current transformer that is not matched by a similar deficiency of another current transformer will cause a false differential current to appear. Differential protection can overcome this problem if the bias is obtained separately from each set of current transformer circuits. It is therefore important to avoid paralleling of two or more current transformers for connection to a single restraint input. Each current connected to the IED is available for biasing the differential protection function.

The unrestrained operation level has a default value of *IdUnre = 10pu*, which is typically acceptable for most of the standard power transformer applications. In the following case, this setting need to be changed accordingly:

- For differential applications on HV shunt reactors, due to the fact that there is no heavy through-fault condition, the unrestrained differential operation level can be set to *IdUnre = 1.75pu*

The overall operating characteristic of the transformer differential protection is shown in figure 36.

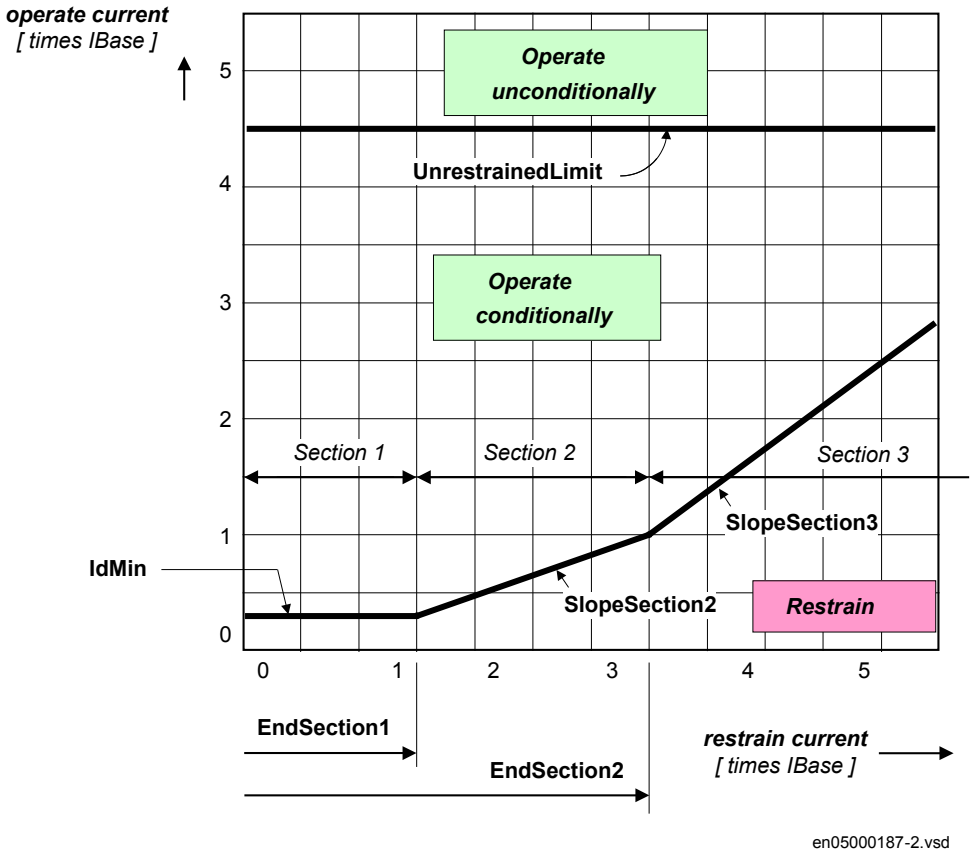


Figure 36: Representation of the restrained, and the unrestrained operate characteristics

$$slope = \frac{\Delta Ioperate}{\Delta Irestrain} \cdot 100\%$$

(Equation 14)

and where the restrained characteristic is defined by the settings:

1. *IdMin*
2. *EndSection1*
3. *EndSection2*
4. *SlopeSection2*
5. *SlopeSection3*

6.1.3.2 Elimination of zero sequence currents

A differential protection may operate undesirably due to external ground-faults in cases where the zero sequence current can flow on only one side of the power transformer, but not on the other side. This is the case when zero sequence current cannot be properly transformed to the other side of the power transformer. Power transformer connection groups of the Wye/Delta or Delta/Wye type cannot transform zero sequence current. If a delta winding of a power transformer is grounded via a grounding transformer inside the zone protected by the differential protection there will be an unwanted differential current in case of an external ground-fault. The same is true for an grounded star winding. Even if both the wye and delta winding are earthed, the zero sequence current is usually limited by the grounding transformer on the delta side of the power transformer, which may result in differential current as well. To make the overall differential protection insensitive to external gound-faults in these situations the zero sequence currents must be eliminated from the power transformer IED currents on the grounded windings, so that they do not appear as differential currents. This had once been achieved by means of interposing auxiliary current transformers. The elimination of zero sequence current is done numerically by setting *ZSCurrSubtrWx=Disabled* or *Enabled* and doesn't require any auxiliary transformers or zero sequence traps. Instead it is necessary to eliminate the zero sequence current from every individual winding by proper setting of setting parameters *ZSCurrSubtrWx=Disabled* or *Enabled*

6.1.3.3 Inrush restraint methods

With a combination of the second harmonic restraint and the waveform restraint methods it is possible to get a protection with high security and stability against inrush effects and at the same time maintain high performance in case of heavy internal faults even if the current transformers are saturated. Both these restraint methods are used by the IED. The second harmonic restraint function has a settable level. If the ratio of the second harmonic to the fundamental in the differential current is above the settable limit, the operation of the differential protection is restrained. It is recommended to set parameter *I2/I1Ratio = 15%* as default value in case no special reasons exist to choose another value.

6.1.3.4 Overexcitation restraint method

In case of an overexcited transformer, the winding currents contain odd harmonic components because the currents waveform are symmetrical relative to the time axis. As the third harmonic currents cannot flow into a delta winding, the fifth harmonic is the lowest harmonic which can serve as a criterion for overexcitation. The differential protection function is provided with a fifth harmonic restraint to prevent the protection from operation during an overexcitation condition of a power transformer. If the ratio of the fifth harmonic to the fundamental in the differential current is above a settable

limit the operation is restrained. It is recommended to use *I5/I1Ratio = 25%* as default value in case no special reasons exist to choose another setting.

Transformers likely to be exposed to overvoltage or underfrequency conditions (that is, generator step-up transformers in power stations) should be provided with a dedicated overexcitation protection based on V/Hz to achieve a trip before the core thermal limit is reached.

6.1.3.5 Cross-blocking between phases

Basic definition of the cross-blocking is that one of the three phases can block operation (that is, tripping) of the other two phases due to the harmonic pollution of the differential current in that phase (waveform, 2nd or 5th harmonic content). In the algorithm the user can control the cross-blocking between the phases via the setting parameter *CrossBlockEn*. When parameter *CrossBlockEn* is set to *Enabled*, cross blocking between phases will be introduced. There are no time related settings involved, but the phase with the operating point above the set bias characteristic will be able to cross-block the other two phases if it is self-blocked by any of the previously explained restrained criteria. As soon as the operating point for this phase is below the set bias characteristic cross blocking from that phase will be inhibited. In this way cross-blocking of the temporary nature is achieved. In should be noted that this is the default (recommended) setting value for this parameter. When parameter *CrossBlockEn* is set to *Disabled*, any cross blocking between phases will be disabled.

6.1.3.6 External/Internal fault discriminator

The internal/external fault discriminator operation is based on the relative position of the two phasors (in case of a two-winding transformer) representing the W1 and W2 negative sequence current contributions, defined by matrix expression see the technical reference manual. It practically performs a directional comparison between these two phasors.

In order to perform a directional comparison of the two phasors their magnitudes must be high enough so that one can be sure that they are due to a fault. On the other hand, in order to guarantee a good sensitivity of the internal/external fault discriminator, the value of this minimum limit must not be too high. Therefore this limit value (*IMinNegSeq*) is settable in the range from 1% to 20% of the differential protections IBasecurrent, which is in our case the power transformer HV side rated current. The default value is 4%. Only if the magnitude of both negative sequence current contributions are above the set limit, the relative position between these two phasors is checked. If either of the negative sequence current contributions, which should be compared, is too small (less than the set value for *IMinNegSeq*), no directional comparison is made in order to avoid the possibility to produce a wrong decision.

This magnitude check, guarantees stability of the algorithm when the power transformer is energized. In cases where the protected transformer can be energized with a load connected on the LV side (e.g. a step-up transformer in a power station with directly connected auxiliary transformer on its LV side) the value for this setting shall be increased to at least 12%. This is necessary in order to prevent unwanted operation due to LV side currents during the transformer inrush.

The setting *NegSeqROA* represents the so-called Relay Operate Angle, which determines the boundary between the internal and external fault regions. It can be selected in the range from 30 degrees to 90 degrees, with a step of 1 degree. The default value is 60 degrees. The default setting 60 degrees somewhat favors security in comparison to dependability. If the user has no well-justified reason for another value, 60 degrees shall be applied.

If the above conditions concerning magnitudes are fulfilled, the internal/external fault discriminator compares the relative phase angle between the negative sequence current contributions from the HV side and LV side of the power transformer using the following two rules :

- If the negative sequence currents contributions from HV and LV sides are in phase or at least in the internal fault region, the fault is internal.
- If the negative sequence currents contributions from HV and LV sides are 180 degrees out of phase or at least in the external fault region, the fault is external.

Under external fault condition and with no current transformer saturation, the relative angle is theoretically equal to 180 degrees. During internal fault and with no current transformer saturation, the angle shall ideally be 0 degrees, but due to possible different negative sequence source impedance angles on HV and LV side of power transformer, it may differ somewhat from the ideal zero value.

The internal/external fault discriminator has proved to be very reliable. If a fault is detected, that is, PICKUP signals set by ordinary differential protection, and at the same time the internal/external fault discriminator characterizes this fault as an internal, any eventual blocking signals produced by either the harmonic or the waveform restraints are ignored.

If the bias current is more than 110% of IBase, the negative sequence threshold (*IMinNegSeq*) is increased internally.. This assures response times of the differential protection below one power system cycle (below 16.66mS for 60 Hz system) for all more severe internal faults. Even for heavy internal faults with severely saturated current transformers this differential protection operates well below one cycle, since the harmonic distortions in the differential currents do not slow down the differential protection operation. Practically, an unrestrained operation is achieved for all internal faults.

External faults happen ten to hundred times more often than internal ones as far as the power transformers are concerned. If a disturbance is detected and the internal/external fault discriminator characterizes this fault as an external fault, the conventional additional criteria are posed on the differential algorithm before its trip is allowed. This assures high algorithm stability during external faults. However, at the same time the differential function is still capable of tripping quickly for evolving faults.

The principle of the internal/external fault discriminator can be extended to autotransformers and transformers with three windings. If all three windings are connected to their respective networks then three directional comparisons are made, but only two comparisons are necessary in order to positively determine the position of the fault with respect to the protected zone. The directional comparisons which are possible, are: W1 - W2, W1 - W3, and W2 - W3. The rule applied by the internal/external fault discriminator in case of three-winding power transformers is:

- If all comparisons indicate an internal fault, then it is an internal fault.
- If any comparison indicates an external fault, then it is an external fault

If one of the windings is not connected, the algorithm automatically reduces to the two-winding version. Nevertheless, the whole power transformer is protected, including the non-connected winding.

6.1.3.7 On-line compensation for on-load tap-changer position

The Transformer differential (TW2PDIF for two winding and TW3PDIF for three winding) (87T) function in the IED has a built-in facility to on-line compensate for on-load tap-changer operation. The following parameters which are set under general settings are related to this compensation feature:

- Parameter *LocationOLTC1* defines the winding where first OLTC (OLTC1) is physically located. The following options are available: *Not Used / Winding 1 / Winding 2 / Winding 3*. When value *Not Used* is selected the differential function will assume that OLTC1 does not exist and it will disregard all other parameters related to first OLTC
- Parameter *LowTapPosOLTC1* defines the minimum end tap position for OLTC1 (typically position 1)
- Parameter *RatedTapOLTC1* defines the rated (for example, mid) position for OLTC1 (for example, 11 for OLTC with 21 positions) This tap position shall correspond to the values for rated current and voltage set for that winding

- Parameter *HighTapPsOLTC1* defines the maximum end tap position for OLTC1 (for example, 21 for OLTC with 21 positions)
- Parameter *TapHighVoltTC1* defines the end position for OLTC1 where highest no-load voltage for that winding is obtained (for example, position with maximum number of turns)
- Parameter *StepSizeOLTC1* defines the voltage change per OLTC1 step (for example, 1.5%)

The above parameters are defined for OLTC1. Similar parameters shall be set for second on-load tap-changer designated with OLTC2 in the parameter names, for three–winding differential protection.

6.1.3.8 Differential current alarm

Differential protection continuously monitors the level of the fundamental frequency differential currents and gives an alarm if the pre-set value is simultaneously exceeded in all three phases. This feature can be used to monitor the integrity of on-load tap-changer compensation within the differential function. The threshold for the alarm pickup level is defined by setting parameter *IDiffAlarm*. This threshold should be typically set in such way to obtain operation when on-load tap-changer measured value within differential function differs for more than two steps from the actual on-load tap-changer position. To obtain such operation set parameter *IDiffAlarm* equal to two times the on-load tap-changer step size (For example, typical setting value is 5% to 10% of base current). Set the time delay defined by parameter *tAlarmDelay* two times longer than the on-load tap-changer mechanical operating time (For example, typical setting value 10s).

6.1.3.9 Open CT detection

The Generator differential function has a built-in, advanced open CT detection feature. This feature can block the unexpected operation created by the Generator differential function in case of open CT secondary circuit under normal load condition. An alarm signal can also be issued to station operational personnel to make remedy action once the open CT condition is detected.

The following setting parameters are related to this feature:

- Setting parameter *OpenCTEnable* enables/disables this feature
- Setting parameter *tOCTAlarmDelay* defines the time delay after which the alarm signal will be given
- Setting parameter *tOCTReset* defines the time delay after which the open CT condition will reset once the defective CT circuits have been rectified
- Once the open CT condition has been detected, then all the differential protection functions are blocked except the unrestraint (instantaneous) differential protection

The outputs of open CT condition related parameters are listed below:

- *OpenCT*: Open CT detected
- *OpenCTAlarm*: Alarm issued after the setting delay
- *OpenCTIN*: Open CT in CT group inputs (1 for input 1 and 2 for input 2)
- *OpenCTPH*: Open CT with phase information (1 for phase A, 2 for phase B, 3 for phase C)

6.1.3.10 Switch onto fault feature

The Transformer differential (TW2PDIF for two winding and TW3PDIF for three winding) (87T) function in the IED has a built-in, advanced switch onto fault feature. This feature can be enabled or disabled by the setting parameter *SOTFMode*. When *SOTFMode = Enabled* this feature is enabled. It shall be noted that when this feature is enabled it is not possible to test the 2nd harmonic blocking feature by simply injecting one current with superimposed second harmonic. In that case the switch on to fault feature will operate and the differential protection will trip. However for a real inrush case the differential protection function will properly restrain from operation.

For more information about the operating principles of the switch onto fault feature please read the technical reference manual.

6.1.4 Setting example

6.1.4.1 Introduction

Differential protection for power transformers has been used for decades. In order to correctly apply transformer differential protection proper compensation is needed for:

- power transformer phase shift (vector group compensation)
- CT secondary currents magnitude difference on different sides of the protected transformer (ratio compensation)
- zero sequence current elimination (zero sequence current reduction) shall be done. In the past this was performed with help of interposing CTs or special connection of main CTs (delta connected CTs). With numerical technology all these compensations are done in IED software.

The Differential transformer protection is capable to provide differential protection for all standard three-phase power transformers without any interposing CTs. It has been designed with assumption that all main CTs will be wye connected. For such applications it is then only necessary to enter directly CT rated data and power transformer data as they are given on the power transformer nameplate and differential protection will automatically balance itself.

These are internal compensations within the differential function. The protected power transformer data are always entered as they are given on the nameplate. Differential function will by itself correlate nameplate data and properly select the reference windings.

However the IED can also be used in applications where some of the main CTs are connected in delta. In such cases the ratio for the main CT connected in delta shall be intentionally set for √(3)=1.732 times smaller than actual ratio of individual phase CTs (for example, instead of 800/5 set 462/5) In case the ratio is 800/2.88A, often designed for such typical delta connections, set the ratio as 800/5 in the IED. At the same time the power transformer vector group shall be set as Yy0 because the IED shall not internally provide any phase angle shift compensation. The necessary phase angle shift compensation will be provided externally by delta connected main CT. All other settings should have the same values irrespective of main CT connections. It shall be noted that irrespective of the main CT connections (wye or delta) on-line reading and automatic compensation for actual load tap changer position can be used in the IED.

6.1.4.2 Typical main CT connections for transformer differential protection

Three most typical main CT connections used for transformer differential protection are shown in figure 37. It is assumed that the primary phase sequence is A-B-C.

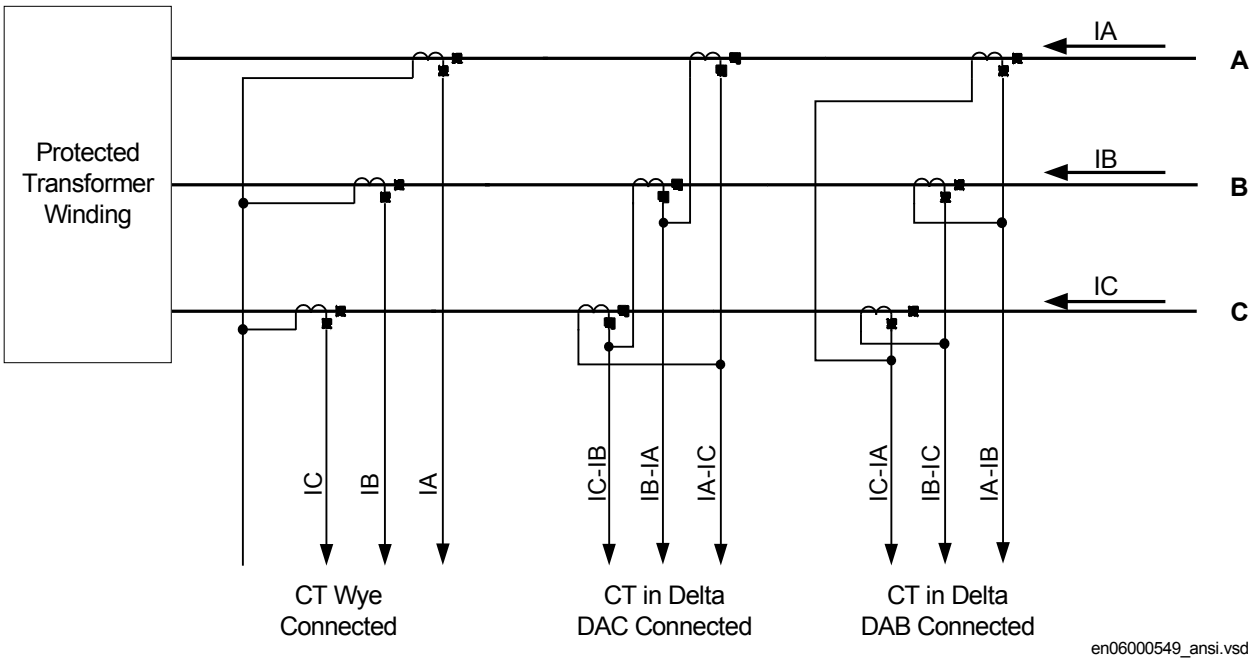


Figure 37: Commonly used main CT connections for Transformer differential protection.

For wye connected main CTs, secondary currents fed to the IED:

- are directly proportional to the measured primary currents
- are in phase with the measured primary currents
- contain all sequence components including zero sequence current component

For wye connected main CTs, the main CT ratio shall be set as it is in actual application. The “WyePoint” parameter, for the particular wye connection shown in figure 37, shall be set *ToObject*. If wye connected main CTs have their wye point away from the protected transformer this parameter should be set *FromObject*.

For delta DAC connected main CTs, secondary currents fed to the IED:

- are increased √3 times (1.732 times) in comparison with wye connected CTs
- lag by 30° the primary winding currents (this CT connection rotates currents by 30° in clockwise direction)
- do not contain zero sequence current component

For DAC delta connected main CTs, ratio shall be set for √3 times smaller than the actual ratio of individual phase CTs. The “WyePoint” parameter, for this particular connection shall be set *ToObject*. It shall be noted that delta DAC connected main CTs must be connected exactly as shown in figure 37.

For delta DAB connected main CTs, secondary currents fed to the IED:

- are increased √3 times (1.732 times) in comparison with wye connected CTs
- lead by 30° the primary winding currents (this CT connection rotates currents by 30° in anti-clockwise direction)
- do not contain zero sequence current component

For DAB delta connected main CT ratio shall be set for √3 times smaller in RET 670 then the actual ratio of individual phase CTs. The “WyePoint” parameter, for this particular connection shall be set *ToObject*. It shall be noted that delta DAB connected main CTs must be connected exactly as shown in figure 37.

For more detailed info regarding CT data settings please refer to the three application examples presented in section "Application Examples".

6.1.4.3 Application Examples

Three application examples will be given here. For each example two differential protection solutions will be presented:

- First solution will be with all main CTs wye connected.
- Second solution will be with delta connected main CT on Y (that is, wye) connected sides of the protected power transformer.

For each differential protection solution the following settings will be given:

1. Input CT channels on the transformer input modules.
2. General settings for the transformer differential protection where specific data about protected power transformer shall be entered.

Finally the setting for the differential protection characteristic will be given for all presented applications.

Example 1: Wye-delta connected power transformer without on-load tap-changer

Single line diagrams for two possible solutions for such type of power transformer with all relevant application data are given in figure 38.

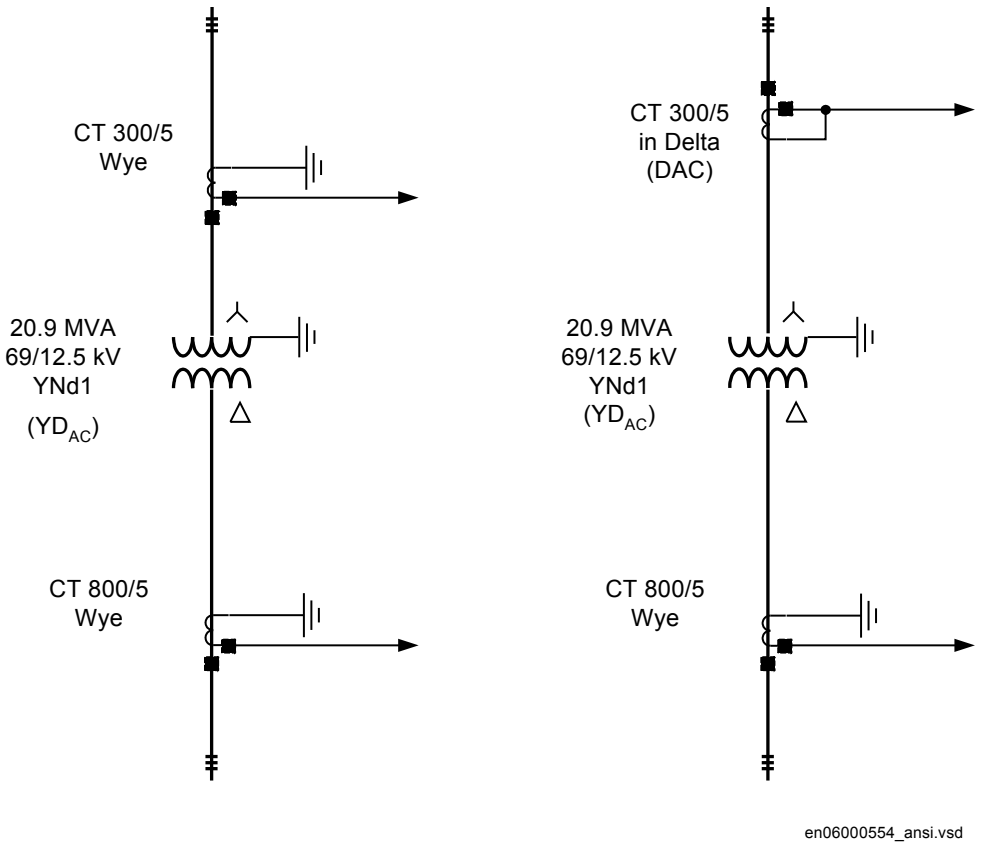


Figure 38: Two differential protection solutions for wye-delta connected power transformer

For this particular power transformer the 69 kV side phase-to-ground no-load voltages lead by 30 degrees the 12.5 kV side phase-to- ground no-load voltages. Thus when external phase angle shift compensation is done by connecting main HV CTs in delta, as shown in the right-hand side in figure 38, it must be ensured that the HV currents are rotated by 30° in clockwise direction. Thus the DAC delta CT connection must be used for 69 kV CTs in order to put 69 kV & 12.5 kV currents in phase.

To ensure proper application of the IED for this power transformer it is necessary to do the following:

1. Check that HV & LV CTs are connected to 5 A CT inputs in the IED.

2. For second solution make sure that HV delta connected CTs are DAC connected.

3. For wye connected CTs make sure how they are stared (that is, grounded) to/from protected transformer.

4. Enter the following settings for all three CT input channels used for the LV side CTs see table 7.

Table 7: CT input channels used for the LV side CTs

Setting parameter	Selected value for both solutions
CTprim	800
CTsec	5
CT_WyePoint	ToObject

5. Enter the following settings for all three CT input channels used for the HV side CTs, see table 8.

Table 8: CT input channels used for the HV side CTs

Setting parameter	Selected value for solution 1 (wye connected CT)	Selected value for solution 2 (delta connected CT)
CTprim	300	$\frac{300}{\sqrt{3}} = 173$ (Equation 15)
CTsec	5	5
CT_WyePoint	From Object	ToObject

To compensate for delta connected CTs, see equation 15.

6. Enter the following values for the general settings of the Transformer differential protection function, see table 9.

Table 9: General settings of the differential protection function

Setting parameter	Select value for solution 1 (wye connected CT)	Selected value for solution 2 (delta connected CT)
RatedVoltageW1	69 kV	69 kV
RatedVoltageW2	12.5 kV	12.5 kV
RatedCurrentW1	175 A	175 A
RatedCurrentW2	965 A	965 A
ConnectTypeW1	WYE (Y)	WYE (Y)
ConnectTypeW2	delta=d	wye=y [1)]
ClockNumberW2	1 [30 deg lag]	0 [0 deg] [1)]
ZSCurrSubtrW1	On	Off [2)]
ZSCurrSubtrW2	Off	Off
Table continues on next page		

Setting parameter	Select value for solution 1 (wye connected CT)	Selected value for solution 2 (delta connected CT)
TconfigForW1	No	No
TconfigForW2	No	No
LocationOLTC1	Not used	Not used
Other Parameters	Not relevant for this application. Use default value.	Not relevant for this application. Use default value.
[1] To compensate for delta connected CTs [2] Zero-sequence current is already removed by connecting main CTs in delta		

Delta-wye connected power transformer without tap charger

Single line diagrams for two possible solutions for such type of power transformer with all relevant application data are given in figure 39.

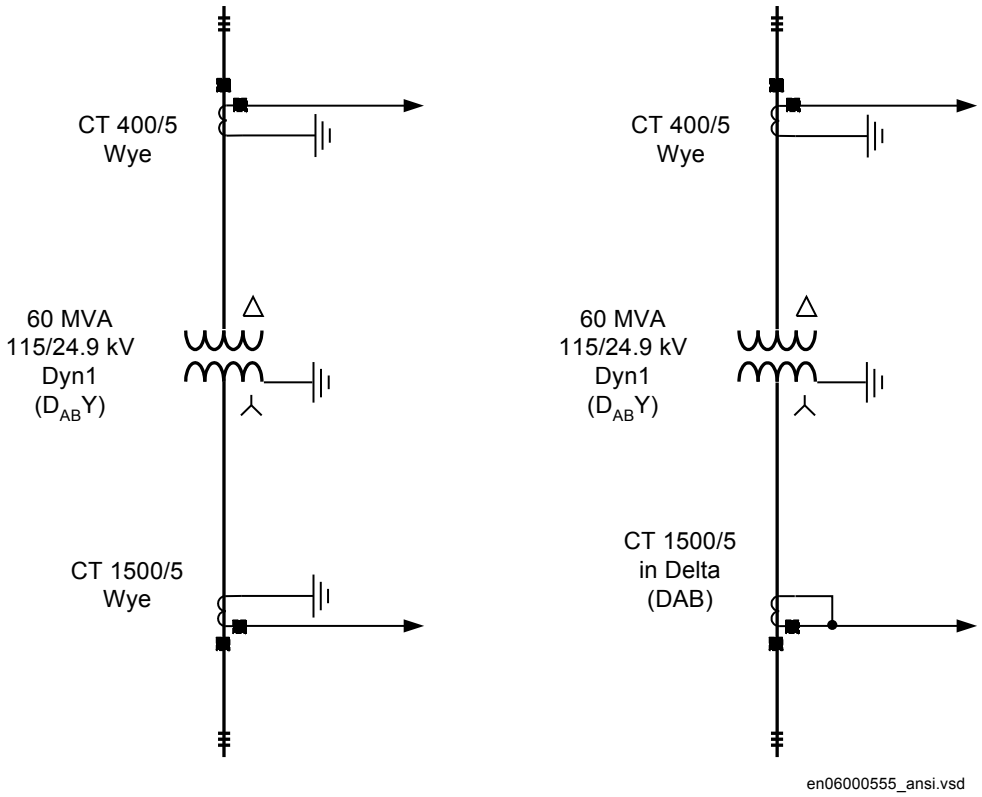


Figure 39: Two differential protection solutions for delta-wye connected power transformer

For this particular power transformer the 115 kV side phase-to-ground no-load voltages lead by 30° the 24.9 kV side phase-to-ground no-load voltages. Thus when external phase angle shift compensation is done by connecting main 24.9 kV CTs in

delta, as shown in the right-hand side in figure 39, it must be ensured that the 24.9 kV currents are rotated by 30° in anti-clockwise direction. Thus, the DAB CT delta connection (see figure 39) must be used for 24.9 kV CTs in order to put 115 kV & 24.9 kV currents in phase.

To ensure proper application of the IED for this power transformer it is necessary to do the following:

1. Check that HV & LV CTs are connected to 5 A CT inputs in the IED.

2. For second solution make sure that LV delta connected CTs are DAB connected.

3. For wye connected CTs make sure how they are 'star'red (that is, grounded) to/from protected transformer.

4. Enter the following settings for all three CT input channels used for the HV side CTs, see table 10.

Table 10: CT input channels used for the HV side CTs

Setting parameter	Selected value for both solutions
CTprim	400
CTsec	5
CT_WyePoint	ToObject

5. Enter the following settings for all three CT input channels used for the LV side CTs, see table "CT input channels used for the LV side CTs".

CT input channels used for the LV side CTs

Setting parameter	Selected value for Solution 1 (wye connected CT)	Selected value for Solution 2 (delta connected CT)
CTprim	1500	$\frac{1500}{\sqrt{3}} = 866$ (Equation 16)
CTsec	5	5
CT_WyePoint	ToObject	ToObject

To compensate for delta connected CTs, see equation 16.

6. Enter the following values for the general settings of the differential protection function, see table11.

Table 11: General settings of the differential protection

Setting parameter	selected value for both Solution 1 (wye conected CT)	Selected value for both Solution 2 (delta connected CT)
RatedVoltageW1	115 kV	115 kV
Rated VoltageW2	24.9 kV	24.9 kV
RatedCurrentW1	301 A	301 A
RatedCurrentW2	1391 A	1391 A
ConnectTypeW1	Delta (D)	WYE (Y) [1)]
ConnectTypeW2	wye=y	wye=y
ClockNumberW2	1 [30 deg lag]	0 [0 deg] [1)]
ZSCurrSubtrW1	Off	Off
ZSCurrSubtrW2	On	On [2)]
TconfigForW1	No	No
TconfigForW2	No	No
LocationOLTC1	Not Used	Not Used
Other parameters	Not relevant for this application. Use default value.	Not relevant for this application. Use default value.

[1)] To compensate for delta connected CTs.
[2)] Zero-sequence current is already removed by connecting main CTs in delta.

Wye-wye connected power transformer with load tap changer and tertiary not loaded delta winding

Single line diagrams for two possible solutions for such type of power transformer with all relevant application data are given in figure 40. It shall be noted that this example is applicable for protection of autotransformer with not loaded tertiary delta winding as well.

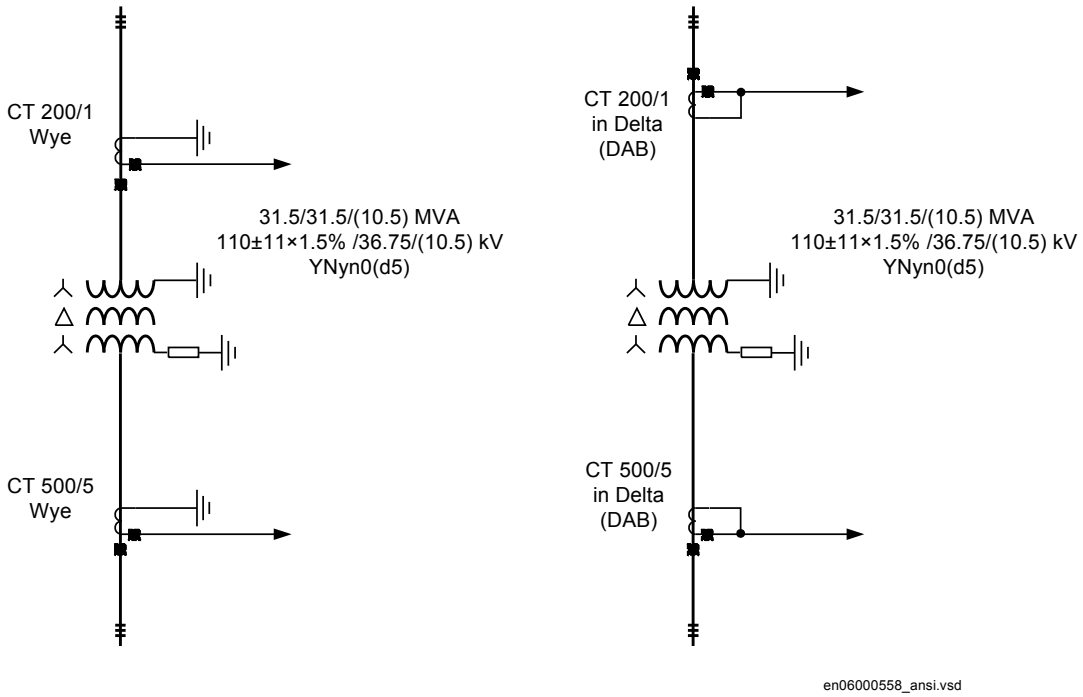


Figure 40: Two differential protection solutions for wye-wye connected transformer.

For this particular power transformer the 110 kV side phase-to-ground no-load voltages are exactly in phase with the 36.75 kV side phase-to-ground no-load voltages. Thus, when external phase angle shift compensation is done by connecting main CTs in delta, both set of CTs must be identically connected (that is, either both DAC or both DAB as shown in the right-hand side in figure 40) in order to put 110 kV & 36.75 kV currents in phase.

To ensure proper application of the IED for this power transformer it is necessary to do the following:

1. Check that HV CTs are connected to 1 A CT inputs in the IED.

2. Check that LV CTs are connected to 5 A CT inputs in the IED.

3. When delta connected CTs are used make sure that both CT sets are identically connected (that is, either both DAC or both DAB).

4. For wye connected CTs make sure how they are 'star'red (that is, grounded) towards or away from the protected transformer.

5. Enter the following settings for all three CT input channels used for the HV side CTs, see table 12.

Table 12: CT input channels used for the HV side CTs

Setting parameter	Selected value for both solution 1 (wye connected CTs)	Selected value for both Solution 2 (delta connected CTs)
CTprim	200	$\frac{200}{\sqrt{3}} = 115$ (Equation 17)
CTsec	1	1
CT_WyePoint	FromObject	ToObject

To compensate for delta connected CTs, see equation 17.

6. Enter the following settings for all three CT input channels used for the LV side CTs

Table 13: CT input channels used for the LV side CTs

Setting parameter	Selected value for both Solution 1 (wye connected)	Selected value for both Solution 2 (delta connected)
CTprim	500	$\frac{500}{\sqrt{3}} = 289$ (Equation 18)
CTsec	5	5
CT_WyePoint	ToObject	ToObject

To compensate for delta connected CTs, see equation 18.

7. Enter the following values for the general settings of the differential protection function, see table 14

Table 14: General settings of the differential protection function

Setting parameter	Selected value for both Solution 1 (wye connected)	Selected value for both Solution 2 (delta connected)
RatedVoltageW1	110 kV	110 kV
RatedVoltageW2	36.75 kV	36.75 kV
RatedCurrentW1	165 A	165 A
RatedCurrentW2	495 A	495 A
ConnectTypeW1	WYE (Y)	WYE (Y)
ConnectTypeW2	wye=y	wye=y
ClockNumberW2	0 [0 deg]	0 [0 deg]
Table continues on next page		

Setting parameter	Selected value for both Solution 1 (wye connected)	Selected value for both Solution 2 (delta connected)
ZSCurrSubtrW1	On	Off [1]
ZSCurrSubtrW2	On	Off [1]
TconfigForW1	No	No
TconfigForW2	No	No
LocationOLT1	Winding 1 (W1)	Winding 1 (W1)
LowTapPosOLTC1	1	1
RatedTapOLTC1	12	12
HighTapPsOLTC1	23	23
TapHighVoltTC1	23	23
StepSizeOLTC1	1.5%	1.5%
Other parameters	Not relevant for this application. Use default value.	Not relevant for this application. Use default value.
[1] Zero-sequence current is already removed by connecting main CTs in delta.		

6.1.4.4 Summary and conclusions

The IED can be used for differential protection of three-phase power transformers with main CTs either wye or delta connected. However the IED has been designed with the assumption that all main CTS are wye connected. The IED can be used in applications where the main CTs are delta connected. For such applications the following shall be kept in mind:

1. The ratio for delta connected CTs shall be set √(3)=1.732 times smaller than the actual individual phase CT ratio.
2. The power transformer phase-shift shall typically be set as Yy0 because the compensation for power transformer the actual phase shift is provided by the external delta CT connection.
3. The zero sequence current is eliminated by the main CT delta connections. Thus on sides where CTs are connected in delta the zero sequence current elimination shall be set to Off in the IED.

The following table summarizes the most commonly used wye-delta phase-shift around the world and provides information about the required type of main CT delta connection on the wye side of the protected transformer.

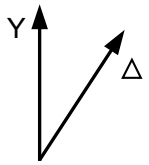
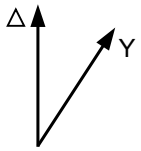
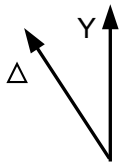
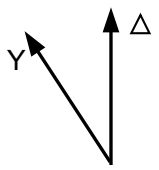
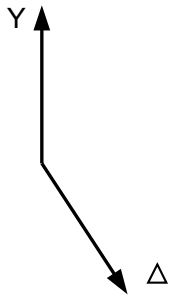
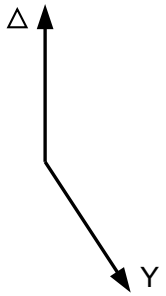
IEC vector group	ANSI designation	Positive sequence no-load voltage phasor diagram	Required delta CT connection type on wye side of the protected power transformer and internal vector group setting in the IED
YNd1	YD_{AC}		DAC/Yy0
Dyn1	$D_{AB}Y$		DAB/Yy0
YNd11	YD_{AB}		DAB/Yy0

Table continues on next page

IEC vector group	ANSI designation	Positive sequence no-load voltage phasor diagram	Required delta CT connection type on wye side of the protected power transformer and internal vector group setting in the IED
Dyn11	$D_{AC}Y$		DAC/Yy0
YNd5	YD150		DAB/Yy6
Dyn5	DY150		DAC/Yy6

6.2 1Ph High impedance differential protection HZPDIF (87)

6.2.1 Identification

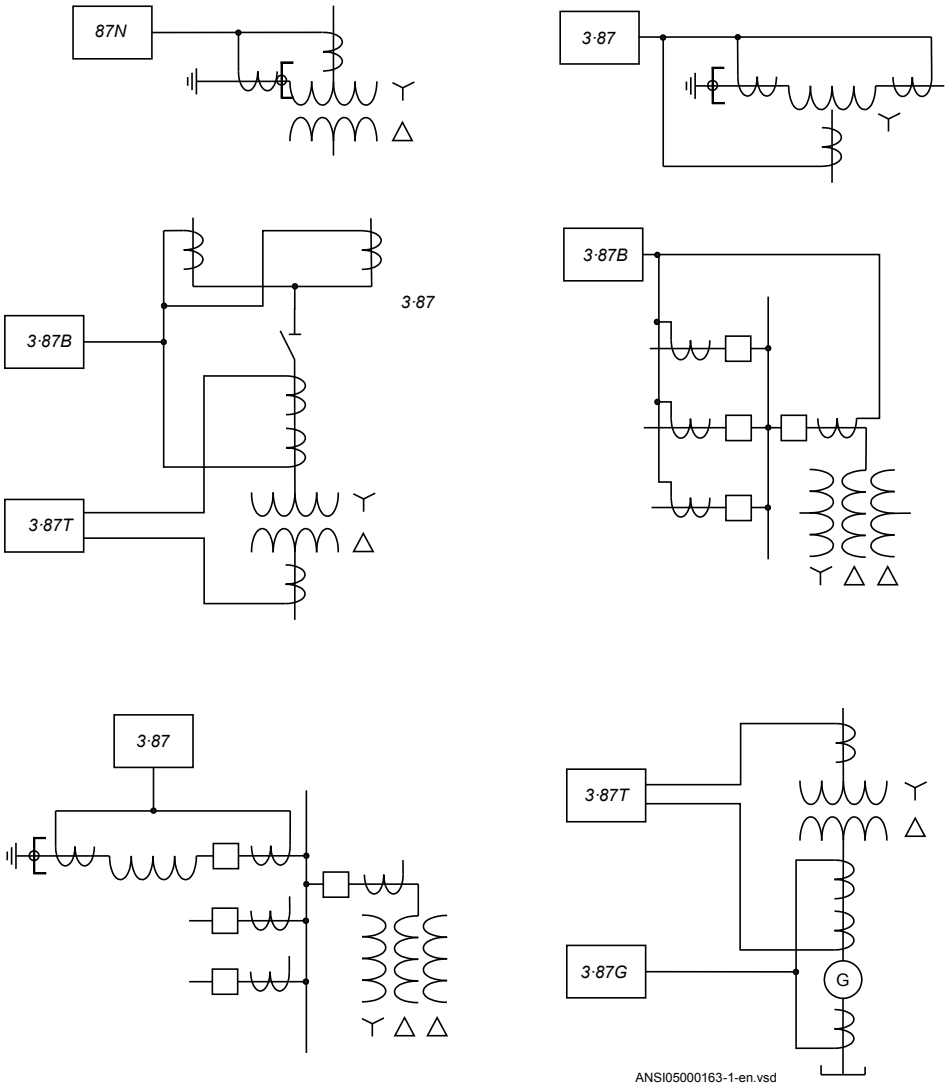
Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
1Ph High impedance differential protection	HZPDIF	*Id*	87

6.2.2 Application

The 1Ph High impedance differential protection function HZPDIF (87) can be used as:

- Generator differential protection
- Reactor differential protection
- Busbar differential protection
- Autotransformer differential protection (for common and serial windings only)
- T-feeder differential protection
- Capacitor differential protection
- Restricted ground fault protection for transformer, generator and shunt reactor windings
- Restricted ground fault protection

The application is dependent on the primary system arrangements and location of breakers, available CT cores and so on.


87N
3·87
3·87B
3·87
3·87T
3·87B
3·87
3·87T
3·87G
G
ANSI05000163-1-en.vsd

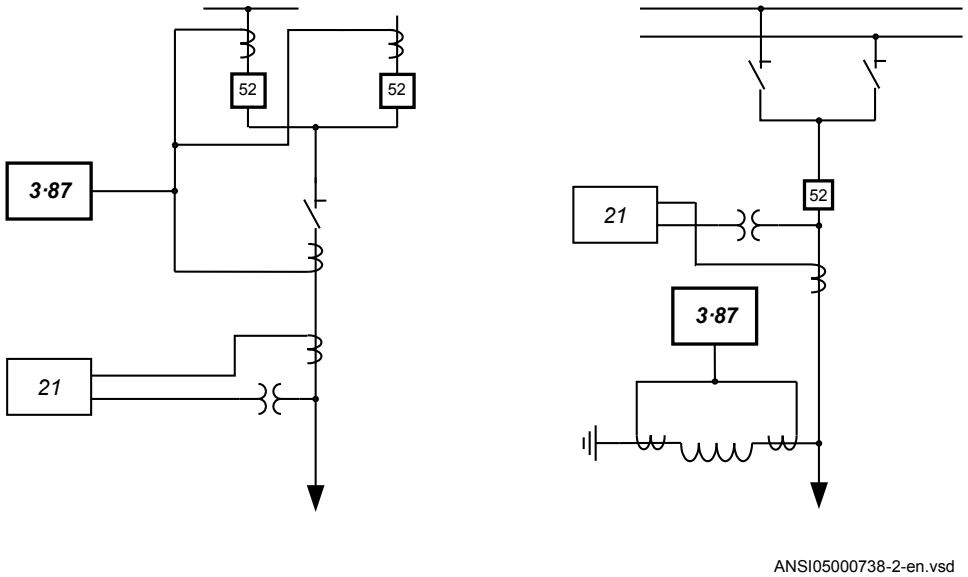
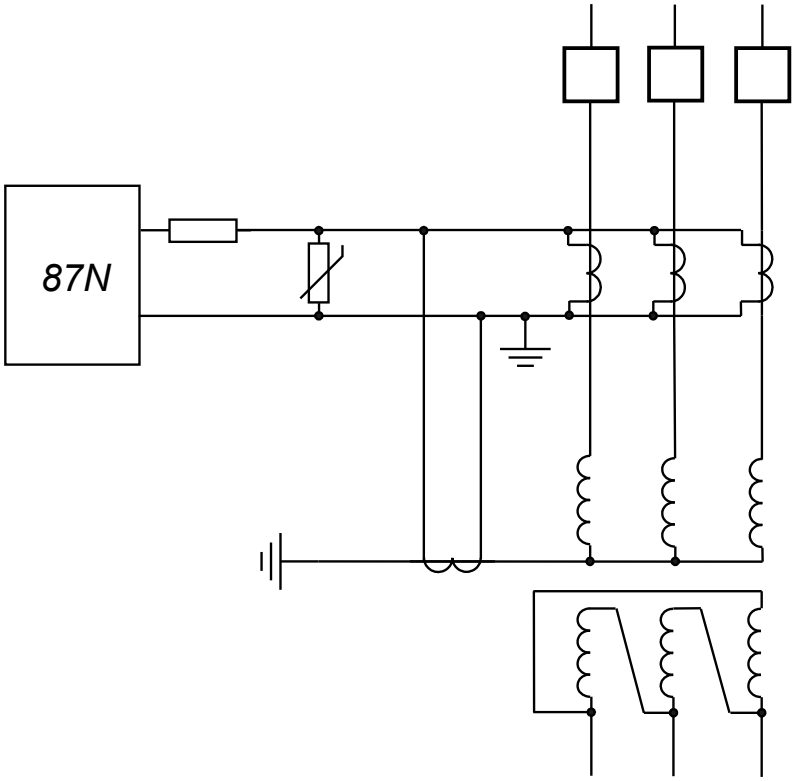


Figure 41: Different applications of a 1Ph High impedance differential protection HZPDIF (87) function

6.2.2.1 The basics of the high impedance principle

The high impedance differential protection principle has been used for many years and is well documented in literature publicly available. Its operating principle provides very good sensitivity and high speed operation. One main benefit offered by the principle is an absolute stability (that is, no operation) for external faults even in the presence of heavy CT saturation. The principle is based on the CT secondary current circulating between involved current transformers and not through the IED due to high impedance in the measuring branch. This stabilizing resistance is in the range of hundreds of ohms and sometimes above one kilo Ohm. When an internal fault occurs the current cannot circulate and is forced through the measuring branch causing relay operation.

It should be remembered that the whole scheme, its built-in components and wiring must be adequately maintained throughout the lifetime of the equipment in order to be able to withstand the high voltage peaks (that is, pulses) which may appear during an internal fault. Otherwise any flash-over in CT secondary circuits or any other part of the scheme may prevent correct operation of the high impedance differential relay for an actual internal fault.



en05000164_ansi.vsd

Figure 42: Example for the high impedance restricted earth fault protection application

For a through fault one current transformer might saturate when the other CTs still will feed current. For such a case a voltage will be developed across the measuring branch. The calculations are made with the worst situations in mind and a minimum operating voltage V_R is calculated according to equation 19

$$VR > IF\max \cdot \left(Rct + Rl \right)$$

(Equation 19)

where:

*IF*max	is the maximum through fault current at the secondary side of the CT
Rct	is the current transformer secondary winding resistance and
Rl	is the maximum loop resistance of the circuit at any CT.

The minimum operating voltage has to be calculated (all loops) and the IED function is set higher than the highest achieved value (setting *TripPickup*). As the loop resistance is the value to the connection point from each CT, it is advisable to do all the CT core summations in the switchgear to have shortest possible loops. This will give lower setting values and also a better balanced scheme. The connection in to the control room can then be from the most central bay.

For an internal fault, all involved CTs will try to feed current through the measuring branch. Depending on the size of current transformer, relatively high voltages will be developed across the series resistor. Note that very high peak voltages can appear. To prevent the risk of flashover in the circuit, a voltage limiter must be included. The voltage limiter is a voltage dependent resistor (Metrosil).

The external unit with stabilizing resistor has a value of either 6800 ohms or 1800 ohms (depending on ordered alternative) with a sliding link to allow adjustment to the required value. Select a suitable value of the resistor based on the VR voltage calculated. A higher resistance value will give a higher sensitivity and a lower value a lower sensitivity of the relay.

The function has a recommended operating current range 40 mA to 1.0A for 1 A inputs and 200 mA to 5A for 5A inputs. This, together with the selected and set value, is used to calculate the required value of current at the set *TripPickup* and *R series* values.

The CT inputs used for 1Ph High impedance differential protection HZPDIF (87) function, shall be set to have ratio 1:1. So the parameters CT_{secx} and CT_{primx} of the relevant channel x of TRM and/or AIM shall be set equal to 1 A by PST in PCM600; The parameter *CTStarPointx* may be set to *ToObject*.

The tables 15, 16 below show, the operating currents for different settings of operating voltages and selected resistances. Adjust as required based on tables 15, 16 or to values in between as required for the application.

Minimum ohms can be difficult to adjust due to the small value compared to the total value.

Normally the voltage can be increased to higher values than the calculated minimum *TripPickup* with a minor change of total operating values as long as this is done by adjusting the resistor to a higher value. Check the sensitivity calculation below for reference.

Table 15: 1 A channels: input with minimum operating down to 20 mA

Operating voltage *TripPickup*	Stabilizing resistor R ohms	Operating current level 1 A	Stabilizing resistor R ohms	Operating current level 1 A	Stabilizing resistor R ohms	Operating current level 1 A
20 V	1000	0.020 A	--	--	--	--
40 V	2000	0.020 A	1000	0.040 A	--	--
60 V	3000	0.020 A	1500	0.040 A	600	0.100 A
80 V	4000	0.020 A	2000	0.040 A	800	0.100 A
100 V	5000	0.020 A	2500	0.040 A	1000	0.100 A
150 V	6000	0.020 A	3750	0.040 A	1500	0.100 A
200 V	6800	0.029 A	5000	0.040 A	2000	0.100 A

Table 16: 5 A channels: input with minimum operating down to 100 mA

Operating voltage *TripPickup*	Stabilizing resistor R1 ohms	Operating current level 5 A	Stabilizing resistor R1 ohms	Operating current level 5 A	Stabilizing resistor R1 ohms	Operating current level 5 A
20 V	200	0.100 A	100	0.200 A	--	--
40 V	400	0.100 A	200	0.200 A	100	0.400
60 V	600	0.100 A	300	0.200 A	150	0.400 A
80 V	800	0.100 A	400	0.200 A	200	0.400 A
100 V	1000	0.100 A	500	0.200 A	250	0.400 A
150 V	1500	0.100 A	750	0.200 A	375	0.400 A
200 V	2000	0.100 A	1000	0.200 A	500	0.400 A

The current transformer saturation voltage must be at least 2 x *TripPickup* to have sufficient operating margin. This must be checked after calculation of *TripPickup*.

When the R value has been selected and the *TripPickup* value has been set, the sensitivity of the scheme *IP* can be calculated. The IED sensitivity is decided by the total current in the circuit according to equation 20.

$$IP = n \cdot (IR + Ires + \sum lmag)$$

(Equation 20)

where:

n is the CT ratio

IP primary current at IED pickup,

Table continues on next page

IR	IED pickup current (U>Trip/SeriesResistor)
Ires	is the current through the voltage limiter and
ΣImag	is the sum of the magnetizing currents from all CTs in the circuit (for example, 4 for restricted earth fault protection, 2 for reactor differential protection, 3-5 for autotransformer differential protection).

It should be remembered that the vectorial sum of the currents must be used (IEDs, Metrosil and resistor currents are resistive). The current measurement is insensitive to DC component in fault current to allow the use of only the AC components of the fault current in the above calculations.

The voltage dependent resistor (Metrosil) characteristic is shown in Figure 49.

Series resistor thermal capacity

The series resistor is dimensioned for 200 W. Care shall be exercised while testing to ensure that if current needs to be injected continuously or for a significant duration of time, check that the heat dissipation Vxxx Series Resistance value does not exceed 200 W. Otherwise injection time shall be reduced to the minimum.

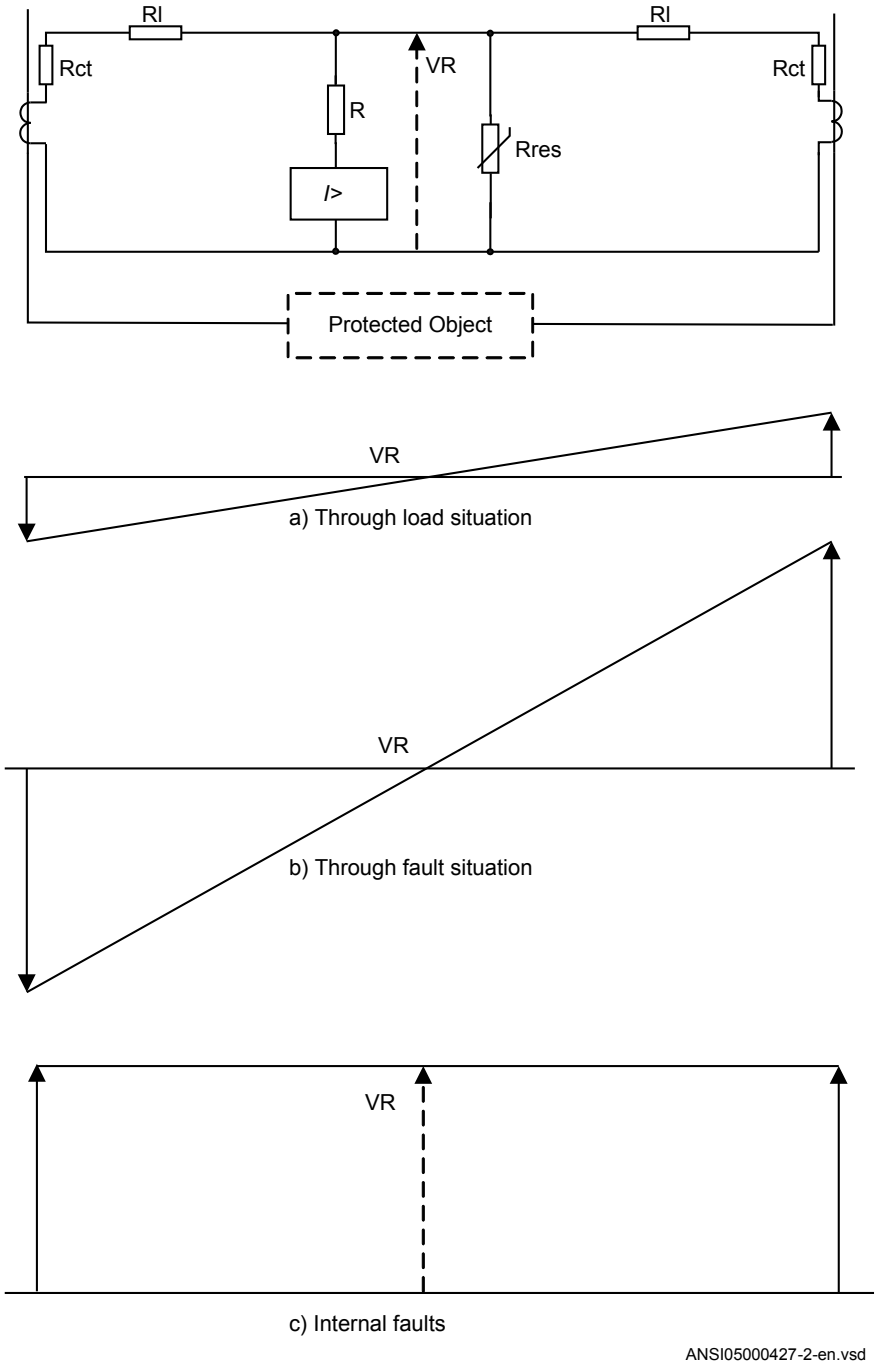


Figure 43: The high impedance principle for one phase with two current transformer inputs

6.2.3 Connection examples for high impedance differential protection

WARNING! USE EXTREME CAUTION! Dangerously high voltages might be present on this equipment, especially on the plate with resistors. De-energize the primary object protected with this equipment before connecting or disconnecting wiring or performing any maintenance. The plate with resistors should be provided with a protective cover, mounted in a separate box or in a locked cubicle. National law and standards shall be followed.

6.2.3.1 Connections for three-phase high impedance differential protection

Generator, reactor or busbar differential protection is a typical application for three-phase high impedance differential protection. Typical CT connections for three-phase high impedance differential protection scheme are shown in figure 44.

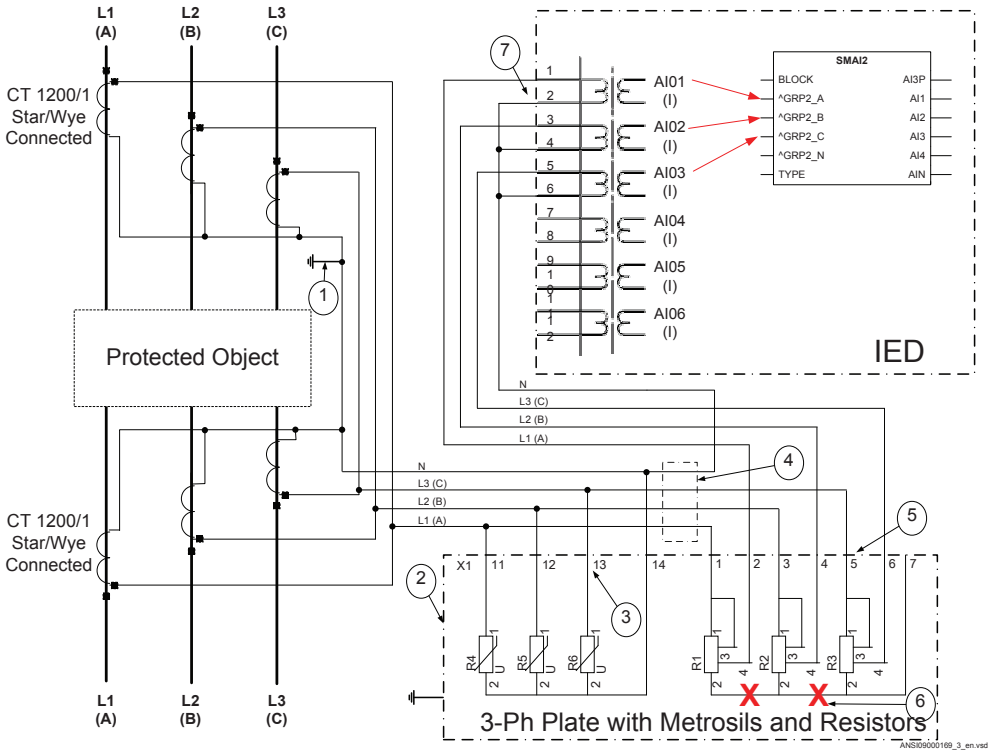


Figure 44: CT connections for high impedance differential protection

Pos	Description
1	Scheme grounding point

Note that it is of outmost importance to insure that only one grounding point exist in such scheme.

2	Three-phase plate with setting resistors and metrosils. Grounding (PE), protective ground is a separate 4 mm screw terminal on the plate.
3	Necessary connection for three-phase metrosil set.
4	Position of optional test switch for secondary injection into the high impedance differential IED.
5	Necessary connection for setting resistors.
6	The factory made star point on a three-phase setting resistor set.

Shall be removed for installations with 650 and 670 series IEDs. This star point is required for RADHA schemes only.

7	How to connect three individual phase currents for high impedance scheme to three CT inputs in the IED.

6.2.3.2 Connections for 1Ph High impedance differential protection HZPDIF (87)

Restricted earth fault protection REFPDIF (87N) is a typical application for 1Ph High impedance differential protection HZPDIF (87). Typical CT connections for high impedance based REFPDIF (87N) protection scheme are shown in figure 45.

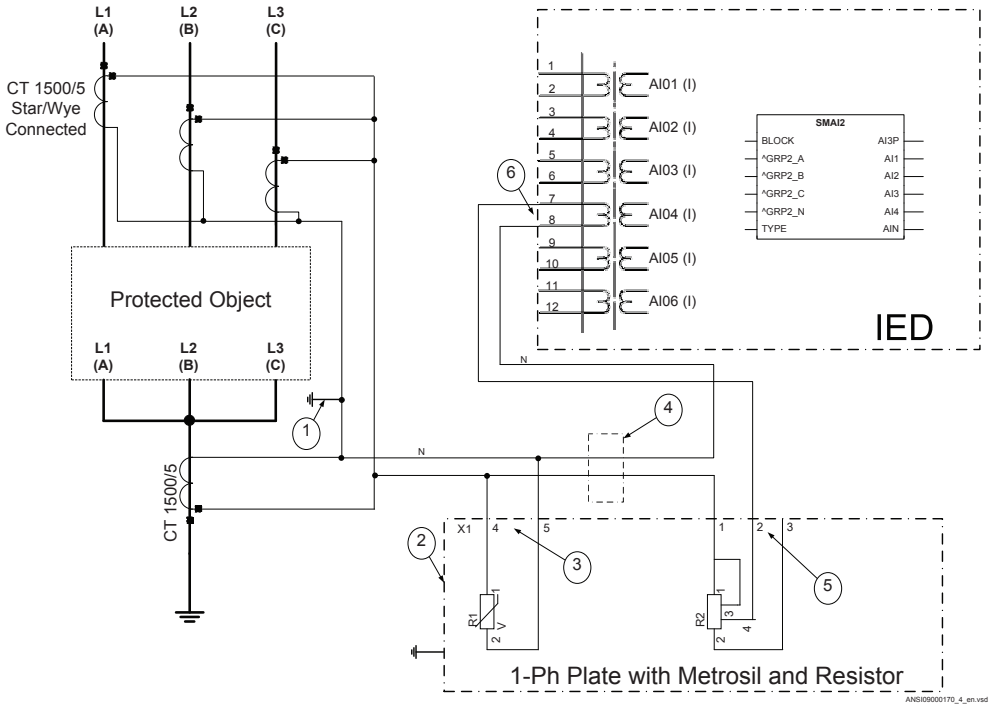


Figure 45: CT connections for restricted earth fault protection

Pos	Description
1	Scheme grounding point

Note that it is of outmost importance to insure that only one grounding point exist in such scheme.

2	One-phase plate with stabilizing resistor and metrosil. Grounding (PE), protective ground is a separate 4 mm screw terminal on the plate.
3	Necessary connection for the metrosil.
4	Position of optional test switch for secondary injection into the high impedance differential IED.
5	Necessary connection for stabilizing resistor.
6	How to connect REFPDIF (87N) high impedance scheme to one CT input in IED.

6.2.4 Setting guidelines

The setting calculations are individual for each application. Refer to the different application descriptions below.

6.2.4.1 Configuration

The configuration is done in the Application Configuration tool.

6.2.4.2 Settings of protection function

Operation: The operation of the high impedance differential function can be switched *Enabled* or *Disabled*.

AlarmPickup: Set the alarm level. The sensitivity can roughly be calculated as a certain percentage of the selected Trip level. A typical setting is 10% of *TripPickup.* This alarm stage can be used for scheme CT supervision.

tAlarm: Set the time delay for the alarm. A typical setting is 2-3 seconds.

TripPickup: Set the trip level according to the calculations (see examples below for a guidance). The level is selected with margin to the calculated required voltage to achieve stability. Values can be within 20V - 400V range dependent on the application.

R series: Set the value of the used stabilizing series resistor. Calculate the value according to the examples for each application. Adjust the resistor as close as possible to the calculated value. Measure the value achieved and set this value for this parameter.

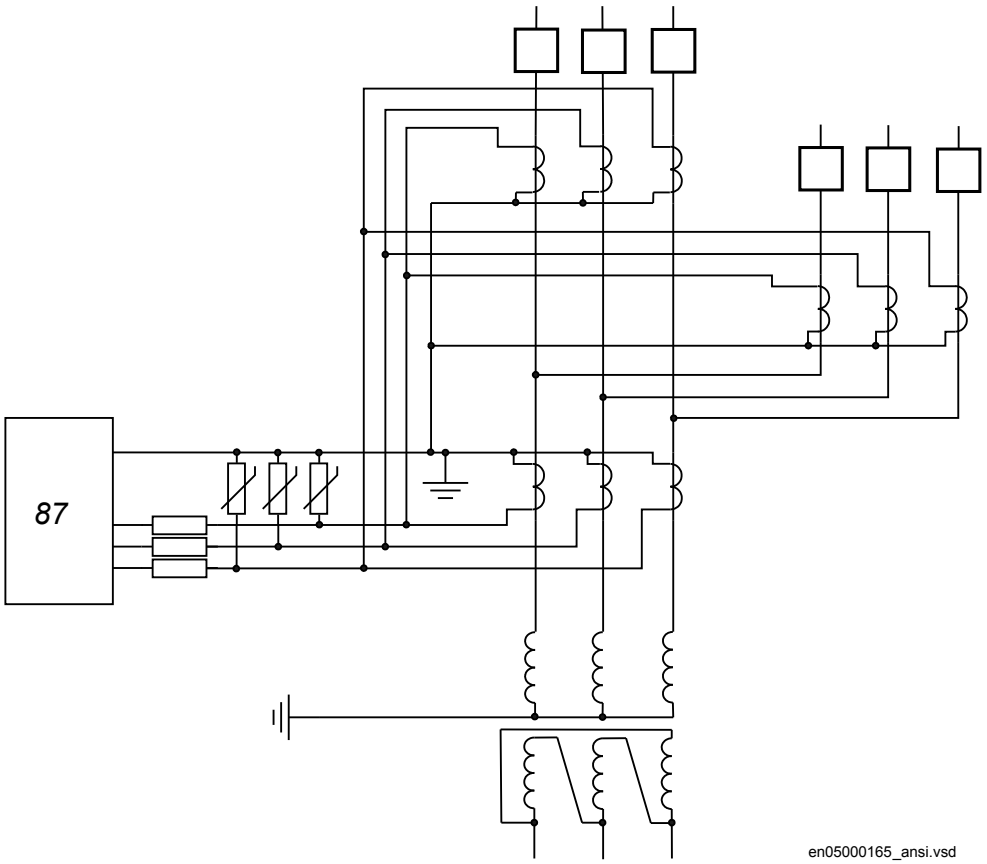
The value shall always be high impedance. This means for example, for 1A circuits say bigger than 400 ohms (400 VA) and for 5 A circuits say bigger than 100 ohms (2500 VA). This ensures that the current will circulate and not go through the differential circuit at through faults.

That the settings of U>Alarm, U>Trip and SeriesResistor must be chosen such that both U>Alarm/SeriesResistor and U>Trip/SeriesResistor are >4% of IRated of the used current input. Normally the settings shall also be such that U>Alarm/SeriesResistor and U>Trip/SeriesResistor both gives a value <4*IRated of the used current input. If not, the limitation in how long time the actual current is allowed to persist not to overload the current input must be considered especially during the secondary testing.

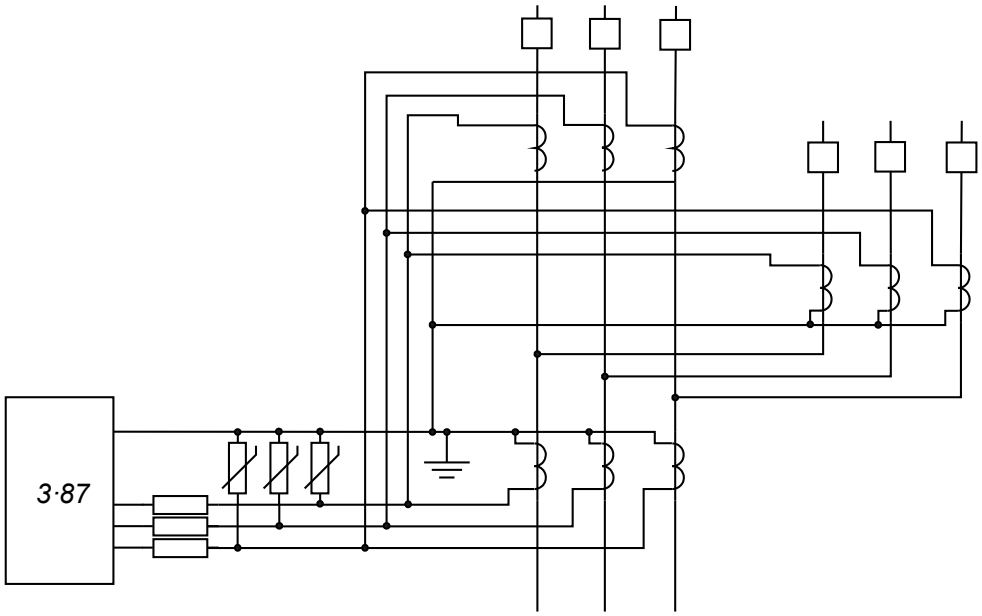
6.2.4.3 T-feeder protection

In many busbar arrangements such as breaker-and-a-half, ring breaker, mesh corner, there will be a T-feeder from the current transformer at the breakers up to the current transformers in the feeder circuit (for example, in the transformer bushings). It is often

required to separate the protection zones that the feeder is protected with one scheme while the T-zone is protected with a separate differential protection scheme. The 1Ph high impedance differential HZPDIF (87) function in the IED allows this to be done efficiently, see Figure 46.



en05000165_ansi.vsd



ANSI05000739-2-en.vsd

Figure 46: The protection scheme utilizing the high impedance function for the T-feeder

Normally this scheme is set to achieve a sensitivity of around 20 percent of the used CT primary rating so that a low ohmic value can be used for the series resistor.

It is strongly recommended to use the highest tap of the CT whenever high impedance protection is used. This helps in utilizing maximum CT capability, minimize the secondary fault current, thereby reducing the stability voltage limit. Another factor is that during internal faults, the voltage developed across the selected tap is limited by the non-linear resistor but in the unused taps, owing to auto-transformer action, voltages induced may be much higher than design limits.

Setting example

Basic data:	
Current transformer ratio:	2000/5A
CT Class:	C800 (At max tap of 2000/5A)
Secondary resistance:	0.5 Ohm (2000/5A tap)
Cable loop resistance:	2
Max fault current:	Equal to switchgear rated fault current 40 kA

Calculation:

$$VR > \frac{40000}{400} \cdot (0.5 + 0.4) = 90V$$

(Equation 21)

Select a setting of *TripPickup*=100 V.

The current transformer saturation voltage must be at least twice the set operating voltage *TripPickup*.

$$VkneeANSI > (0.5 + 8) \cdot 100 * 0.7 = 595V$$

(Equation 22)

that is, bigger than 2 x *TripPickup*

Check from the table of selected resistances the required series stabilizing resistor value to use. As this application requires to be so sensitive select *R Series*= 500 ohm, which gives an IED operating current of 200 mA.

Calculate the primary sensitivity at operating voltage using the following equation.

$$IP = \frac{2000}{5}\left(200\underline{|0°} + 3 \cdot 50\underline{|-60°}\right) \cdot 10^{-3} \leq approx.100\,A$$

(Equation 23)

where

100 mA	is the current drawn by the IED circuit and
10 mA	is the current drawn by each CT just at pickup
20 mA	is current drawn by metrosil at pickup

The magnetizing current is taken from the magnetizing curve for the current transformer cores which should be available. The current value at *TripPickup* is taken.

It can clearly be seen that the sensitivity is not so much influenced by the selected voltage level so a sufficient margin should be used. The selection of the stabilizing resistor and the level of the magnetizing current (mostly dependent of the number of turns) are the most important factors.

6.2.4.4 Tertiary reactor protection

Reactive power equipment (for example shunt reactors and/or shunt capacitors) can be connected to the tertiary winding of the power transformers. The 1Ph High impedance differential protection function HZPDIF (87) can be used to protect the tertiary reactor for phase faults as well as ground faults if the power system of the tertiary winding is direct or low impedance grounded.

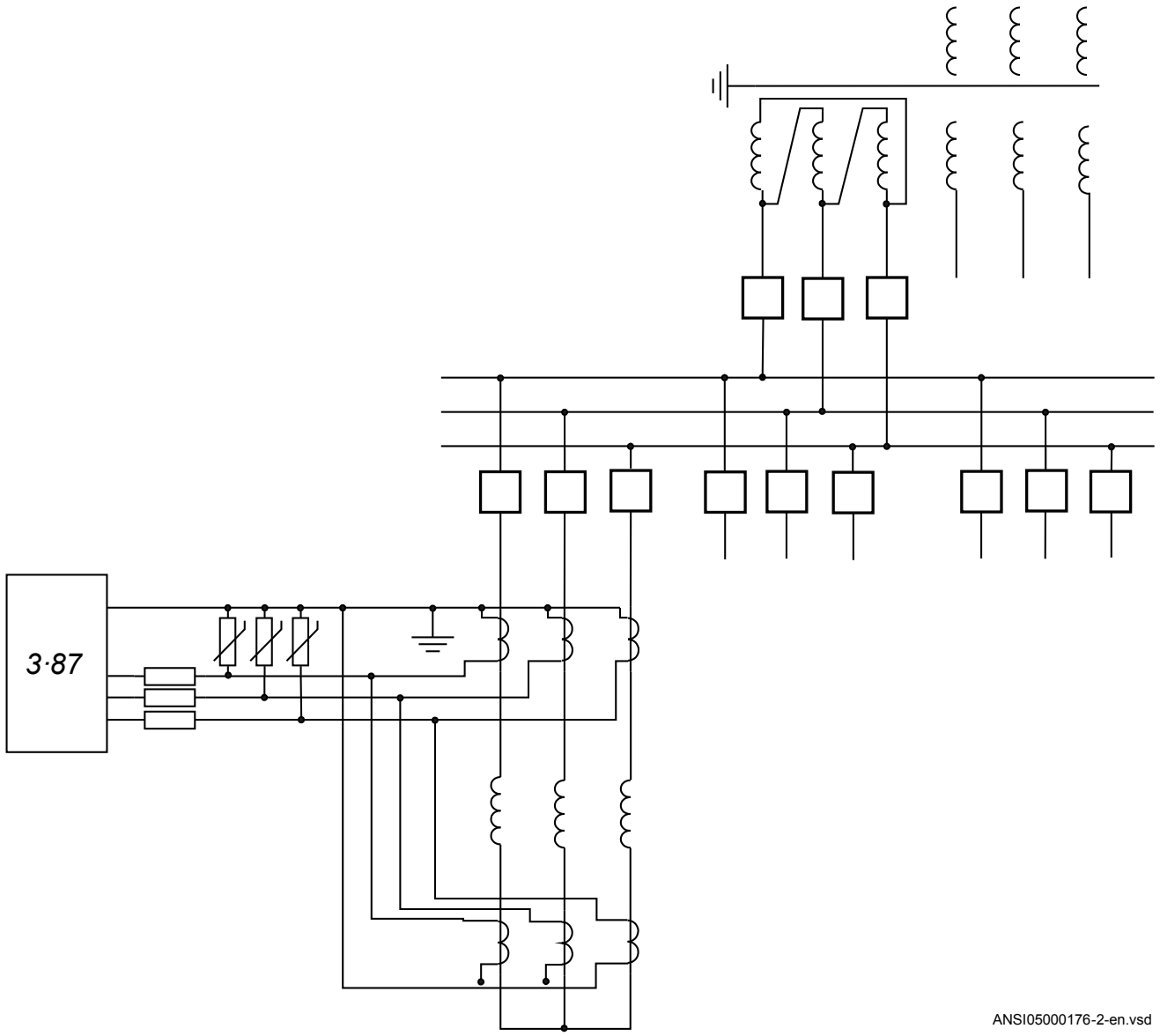


Figure 47: Application of the1Ph High impedance differential protection HZPDIF (87) function on a reactor

Setting example

It is strongly recommended to use the highest tap of the CT whenever high impedance protection is used. This helps in utilizing maximum CT capability, minimize the secondary fault, thereby reducing the stability voltage limit. Another factor is that during internal faults, the voltage developed across the selected tap is limited by the non-linear resistor

but in the unused taps, owing to auto-transformer action, voltages much higher than design limits might be induced.

Basic data:	
Current transformer ratio:	100/5 A (Note: Must be the same at all locations)
CT Class:	C200
Secondary resistance:	0.1 Ohms (At 100/5 Tap)
Cable loop resistance:	<100 ft AWG10 (one way between the junction point and the farthest CT) to be limited to approximately 0.1 Ohms at 75deg C Note! Only one way as the tertiary power system grounding is limiting the ground-fault current. If high ground-fault current exists use two way cable length.
Max fault current:	The maximum through fault current is limited by the reactor reactance and the inrush will be the worst for a reactor for example, 800 A.

Calculation:

$$VR > \frac{800}{20} \cdot (0.1 + 0.1) = 8$$

(Equation 24)

Select a setting of *TripPickup*=30 V.

The current transformer knee point voltage must be at least, twice the set operating voltage *TripPickup*.

$$VkneeANSI > \left(2 + 0.1\right) \cdot 100 \cdot 0.7 = 147 \text{ V}$$

(Equation 25)

that is, greater than 2 × *TripPickup*.

Check from the table of selected resistances the required series stabilizing resistor value to use. Since this application requires good sensitivity, select *R Series* = 100 ohm, which gives an IED current of 200 mA.

To calculate the sensitivity at operating voltage, refer to equation 26, which gives an acceptable value, ignoring the current drawn by the non-linear resistor. A little lower sensitivity could be selected by using a lower resistance value.

$$IP = \frac{100}{5} \cdot (200 + 2 \cdot 30) \leq approx.5.2A$$

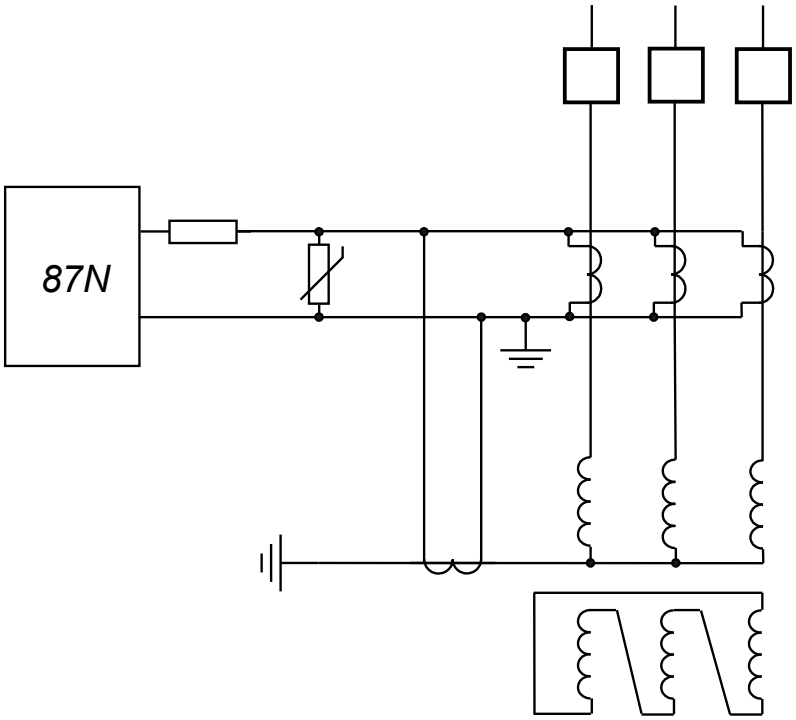
(Equation 26)

Where 200mA is the current drawn by the IED circuit and 50mA is the current drawn by each CT just at pickup. The magnetizing current is taken from the magnetizing curve of the current transformer cores, which should be available. The current value at *TripPickup* is taken.

6.2.4.5 Restricted earth fault protection (87N)

For solidly grounded systems a restricted earth fault protection REFPDIF (87N) is often provided as a complement to the normal transformer differential function. The advantage with the restricted ground fault functions is the high sensitivity for internal earth faults in the transformer winding. Sensitivities of 2-8% can be achieved whereas the normal differential function will have sensitivities of 20-40%. The sensitivity for high impedance restricted ground fault function is mostly dependent on the current transformers magnetizing currents.

The connection of a restricted earth fault function is shown in Figure 48. It is connected across each directly or low impedance grounded transformer winding.



en05000177_ansi.vsd

Figure 48: Application of HZPDIF (87) function as a restricted earth fault protection for a star connected winding of an YNd transformer

Setting example

It is strongly recommended to use the highest tap of the CT whenever high impedance protection is used. This helps in utilizing maximum CT capability, minimize the current, thereby reducing the stability voltage limit. Another factor is that during internal faults, the voltage developed across the selected tap is limited by the non-linear resistor but in the unused taps, owing to auto-transformer action, voltages much higher than design limits might be induced.

Basic data:	
Transformer rated current on HV winding:	250 A
Current transformer ratio:	600-300/5A A (Note: Must be the same at all locations)
CT Class:	C200
Secondary resistance:	0.66 ohms
Cable loop resistance:	<50 ft AWG10 (one way between the junction point and the farthest CT) to be limited to approx. 0.05 Ohms at 75° C gives loop resistance 2 x 0.05 = 0.1 Ohms
Max fault current:	The maximum through fault current is limited by the transformer reactance, use 15 x rated current of the transformer

Calculation:

$$VR > 15 \cdot \frac{250}{600/5} \cdot (0.1 + 0.1) = 6.25V$$

(Equation 27)

Select a setting of *TripPickup*=40 V.

The current transformerknee point voltage can roughly be calculated from the rated values. Considering knee point voltage to be about 70% of the accuracy limit voltage.

$$VkneeANSI > (0.1 + 2) \cdot 100 = 210V$$

(Equation 28)

that is, greater than 2 x *TripPickup*

Check from the table of selected resistances the required series stabilizing resistor value to use. Since this application requires high sensitivity, select *R series*= 100 ohm which gives a current of 200 mA.

To calculate the sensitivity at operating voltage, refer to equation 29 which is acceptable as it gives around 10% minimum operating current, ignoring the current drawn by the non-linear resistor.

$$IP = \frac{600}{5} \cdot \left(200\underline{|0°} + 4 \cdot 20\underline{|-60°}\right) \leq approx.5.4A$$

(Equation 29)

Where 200mA is the current drawn by the IED circuit and 50mA is the current drawn by each CT just at pickup. The magnetizing current is taken from the magnetizing curve for the current transformer cores which should be available. The current value at *TripPickup* is taken.

6.2.4.6 Alarm level operation

The 1Ph High impedance differential protection HZPDIF (87) function has a separate alarm level, which can be used to give alarm for problems with an involved current transformer circuit. The setting level is normally selected to be around 10% of the operating voltage *TripPickup*.

As seen in the setting examples above the sensitivity of HZPDIF (87) function is normally high, which means that the function will in many cases operate also for short circuits or open current transformer secondary circuits. However the stabilizing resistor can be selected to achieve sensitivity higher than normal load current and/or separate criteria can be added to the operation, like a check zone. This can be either another IED, with the same HZPDIF (87) function, or be a check about the fault condition, which is performed by a ground overcurrent function or neutral point voltage function.

For such cases where operation is not expected during normal service the alarm output should be used to activate an external shorting of the differential circuit avoiding continuous high voltage in the circuit. A time delay of a few seconds is used before the shorting and alarm are activated. Auxiliary relays with contacts that can withstand high voltage shall be used, like RXMVB types.

The metrosil operating characteristic is given in the following figure.

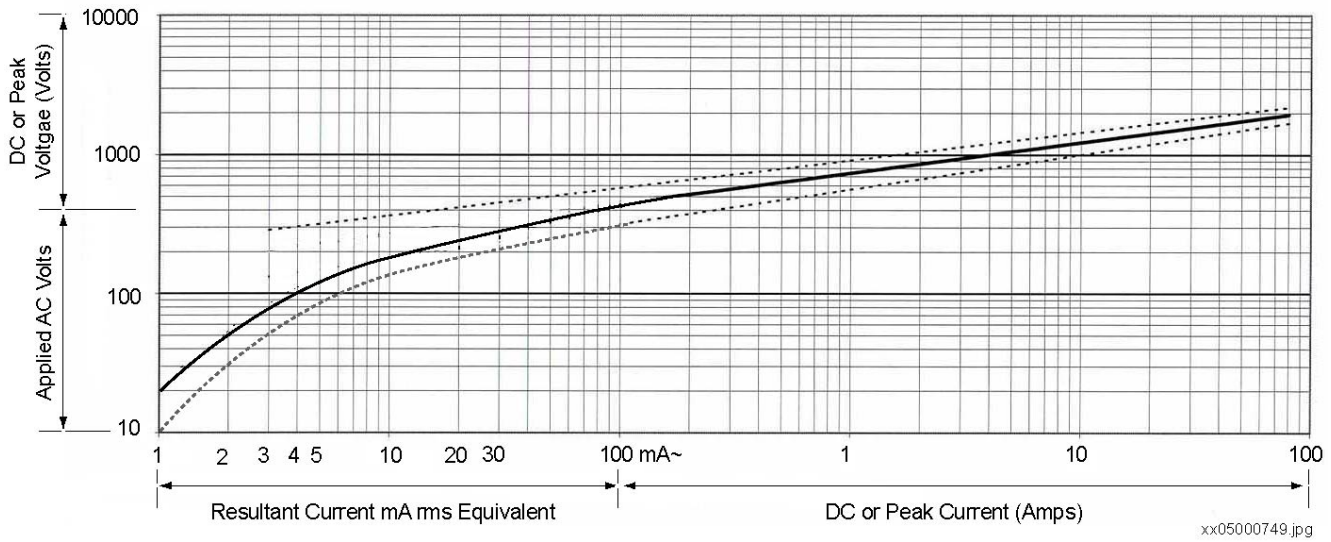


Figure 49: Current voltage characteristics for the non-linear resistors, in the range 10-200 V, the average range of current is: 0.01–10 mA

6.3 Generator differential protection GENPDIF (87G)

6.3.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Generator differential protection	GENPDIF	I_d>	87G

6.3.2 Application

Short circuit between the phases of the stator windings causes normally very large fault currents. The short circuit generates risk of damages on insulation, windings and stator core. The large short circuit currents cause large current forces, which can damage other components in the power plant, such as turbine and generator-turbine shaft. The short circuit can also initiate explosion and fire. When a short circuit occurs in a generator there is a damage that has to be repaired. The severity and thus the repair time are dependent on the degree of damage, which is highly dependent on the fault

time. Fast fault clearance of this fault type is therefore of greatest importance to limit the damages and thus the economic loss.

To limit the damages in connection to stator winding short circuits, the fault clearance time must be as fast as possible (instantaneous). Both the fault current contributions from the external power system (via the generator and/or the block circuit breaker) and from the generator itself must be disconnected as fast as possible. A fast reduction of the mechanical power from the turbine is of great importance. If the generator is connected to the power system close to other generators, the fast fault clearance is essential to maintain the transient stability of the non-faulted generators.

Normally, the short circuit fault current is very large, that is, significantly larger than the generator rated current. There is a risk that a short circuit can occur between phases close to the neutral point of the generator, thus causing a relatively small fault current. The fault current fed from the generator itself can also be limited due to low excitation of the generator. This is normally the case at running up of the generator, before synchronization to the network. Therefore, it is desired that the detection of generator phase-to-phase short circuits shall be relatively sensitive, thus detecting small fault currents.

It is also of great importance that the generator short circuit protection does not trip for external faults, when large fault current is fed from the generator. In order to combine fast fault clearance, sensitivity and selectivity the Generator current differential protection GENPDIF (87G) is normally the best choice for phase-to-phase generator short circuits.

The risk of unwanted operation of the differential protection, caused by current transformer saturation, is a universal differential protection problem. If the generator is tripped in connection to an external short circuit, this can first give an increased risk of power system collapse. Besides that, there can be a production loss for every unwanted trip of the generator. Hence, there is a great economic value to prevent unwanted disconnection of power generation.

The generator application allows a special situation, where the short circuit fault current with a large DC component, can have the first zero crossing of the current, after several periods. This is due to the long DC time constant of the generator (up to 1000 ms), see figure 50.

GENPDIF (87G) is also well suited to give fast, sensitive and selective fault clearance, if used for protection of shunt reactors and small busbars.

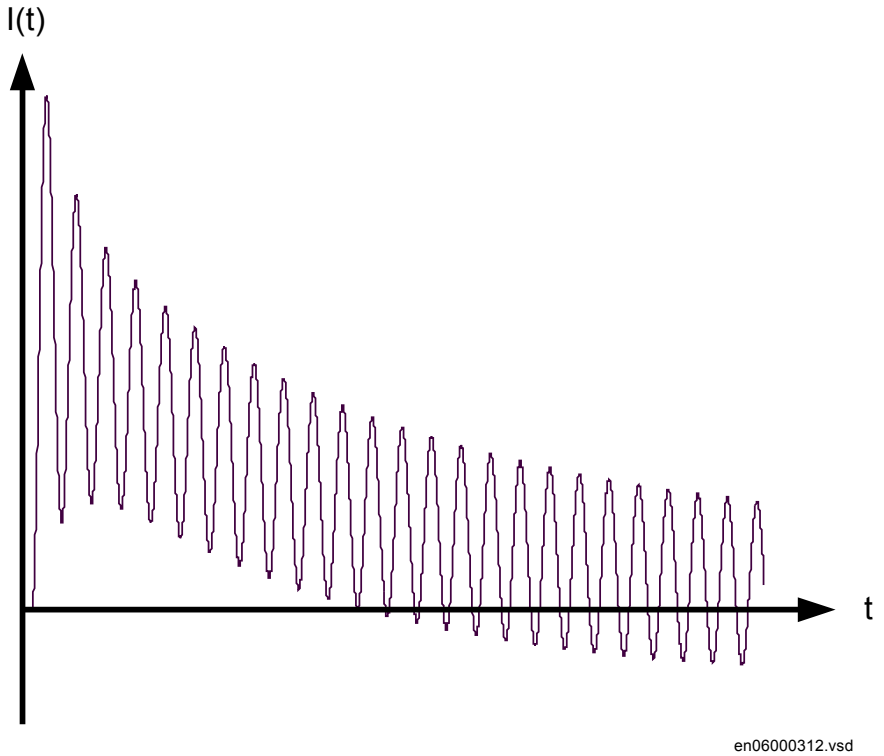


Figure 50: Typical for generators are long DC time constants. Their relation can be such that the instantaneous fault current is more than 100 % offset in the beginning.

6.3.3 Setting guidelines

Generator differential protection GENPDIF (87G) makes evaluation in different sub-functions in the differential function.

- Percentage restrained differential analysis
- DC, 2nd and 5th harmonic analysis
- Internal/external fault discriminator

Adaptive frequency tracking must be properly configured and set for the Signal Matrix for analog inputs (SMAI) preprocessing blocks in order to ensure proper operation of the generator differential protection function during varying frequency conditions.

6.3.3.1 General settings

IBase: Set as the rated current of the generator in primary A.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define *(IBase)*, *(UBase)* and *(SBase)*.

InvertCT2Curr: It is normally assumed that the secondary winding of the CTs of the generator are grounded towards the generator, as shown in figure 51. In this case the parameter *InvertCT2Curr* is set to *No*.

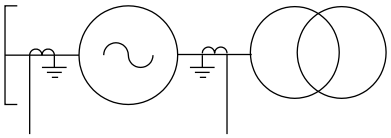


Figure 51: Position of current transformers

If Generator differential protection GENPDIF (87G) is used in conjunction with a transformer differential protection within the same IED, the direction of the terminal CT may be referred towards the step-up transformer. This will give wrong reference direction for the generator differential protection. This can be adjusted by setting the parameter *InvertCT2curr* to *Yes*.

Operation: GENPDIF (87G) is set *Enabled* or *Disabled* with this setting.

6.3.3.2 Percentage restrained differential operation

The characteristic of the restrain differential protection is shown in figure 52. The characteristic is defined by the settings:

- *IdMin*
- *EndSection1*
- *EndSection2*
- *SlopeSection2*
- *SlopeSection3*

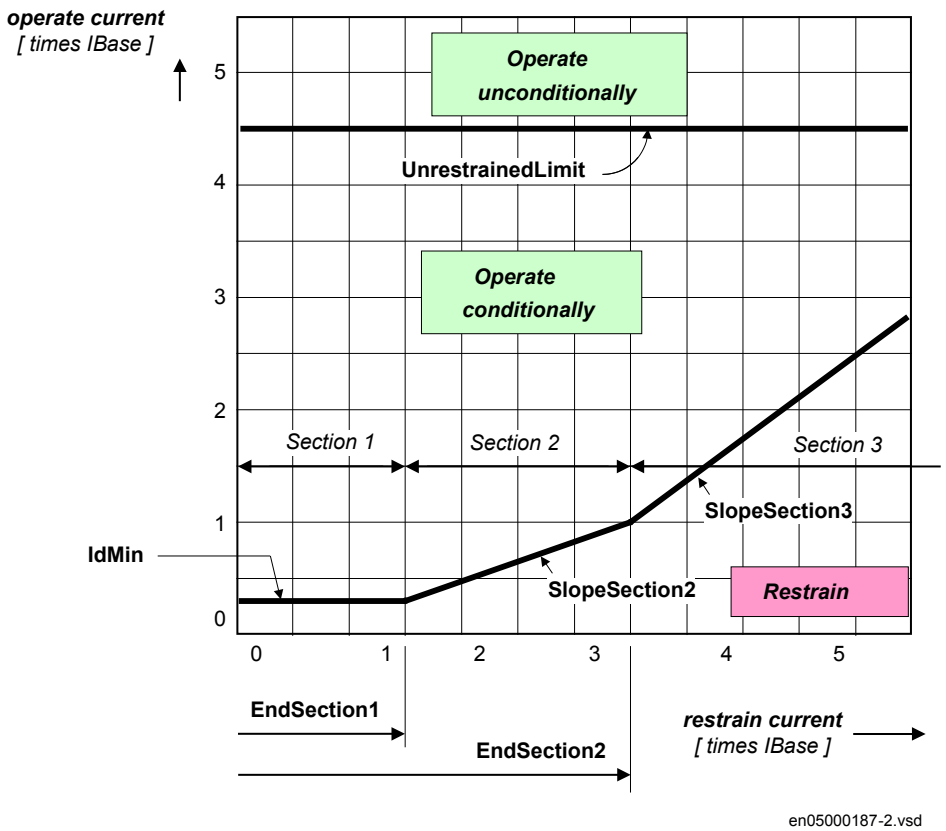


Figure 52: Operate-restrain characteristic

$$slope = \frac{\Delta Ioperate}{\Delta Irestrain} \cdot 100\%$$

(Equation 30)

IdMin: *IdMin* is the constant sensitivity of section 1. This setting can normally be chosen to 0.10 times the generator rated current.

In section 1 the risk of false differential current is very low. This is the case, at least up to 1.25 times the generator rated current. *EndSection1* is proposed to be set to 1.25 times the generator rated current.

In section 2, a certain minor slope is introduced which is supposed to cope with false differential currents proportional to higher than normal currents through the current transformers. *EndSection2* is proposed to be set to about 3 times the generator rated current. The *SlopeSection2*, defined as the percentage value of $\Delta I_{diff}/\Delta I_{Bias}$, is proposed to be set to 40%, if no deeper analysis is done.

In section 3, a more pronounced slope is introduced which is supposed to cope with false differential currents related to current transformer saturation. The *SlopeSection3*,

defined as the percentage value of $\Delta I_{diff}/\Delta I_{Bias}$, is proposed to be set to 80 %, if no deeper analysis is done.

IdUnre: *IdUnre* is the sensitivity of the unrestrained differential protection stage. The choice of setting value can be based on calculation of the largest short circuit current from the generator at fault in the external power system (normally three-phase short circuit just outside of the protection zone on the LV side of the step-up transformer). *IdUnre* is set as a multiple of the generator rated current.

OpCrossBlock: If *OpCrossBlock* is set to *Yes*, and PICKUP signal is active, activation of the harmonic blocking in that phase will block the other phases as well.

6.3.3.3 Negative sequence internal/external fault discriminator feature

OpNegSeqDiff: *OpNegSeqDiff* is set to *Yes* for activation of the negative sequence differential features, both the internal or external fault discrimination and the sensitive negative sequence differential current feature. It is recommended to have this feature enabled.

IMinNegSeq: *IMinNegSeq* is the setting of the smallest negative sequence current when the negative sequence based functions shall be active. This sensitivity can normally be set down to 0.04 times the generator rated current, to enable very sensitive protection function. As the sensitive negative sequence differential protection function is blocked at high currents the high sensitivity does not give risk of unwanted function.

NegSeqROA: *NegSeqROA* is the “Relay Operate Angle”, as described in figure 53.

The default value 60° is recommended as optimum value for dependability and security.

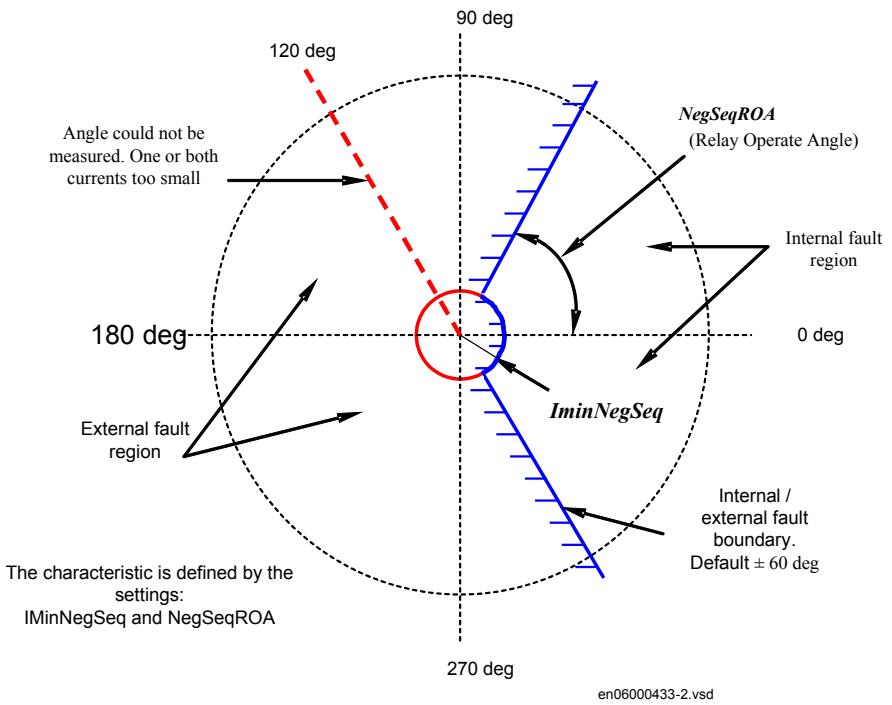


Figure 53: NegSeqROA: NegSeqROA determines the boundary between the internal- and external fault regions

6.3.3.4 Open CT detection

The Generator differential function has a built-in, advanced open CT detection feature. This feature can block the unexpected operation created by the Generator differential function in case of open CT secondary circuit under normal load condition. An alarm signal can also be issued to station operational personnel to make remedy action once the open CT condition is detected.

The following setting parameters are related to this feature:

- Setting parameter *OpenCTEnable* enables/disables this feature
- Setting parameter *tOCTAlarmDelay* defines the time delay after which the alarm signal will be given
- Setting parameter *tOCTReset* defines the time delay after which the open CT condition will reset once the defective CT circuits have been rectified
- Once the open CT condition has been detected, then all the differential protection functions are blocked except the unrestraint (instantaneous) differential protection

The outputs of open CT condition related parameters are listed below:

- *OpenCT*: Open CT detected
- *OpenCTAlarm*: Alarm issued after the setting delay
- *OpenCTIN*: Open CT in CT group inputs (1 for input 1 and 2 for input 2)
- *OpenCTPH*: Open CT with phase information (1 for phase A, 2 for phase B, 3 for phase C)

6.3.3.5 Other additional options

HarmDistLimit: This setting is the total harmonic distortion (2nd and 5th harmonic) for the harmonic restrain pick-up. The default limit 10% can be used in normal cases. In special application, for example, close to power electronic converters, a higher setting might be used to prevent unwanted blocking.

TempIdMin: If the binary input raise pick-up (DESENSIT) is activated the operation level of *IdMin* is increased to the *TempIdMin*.

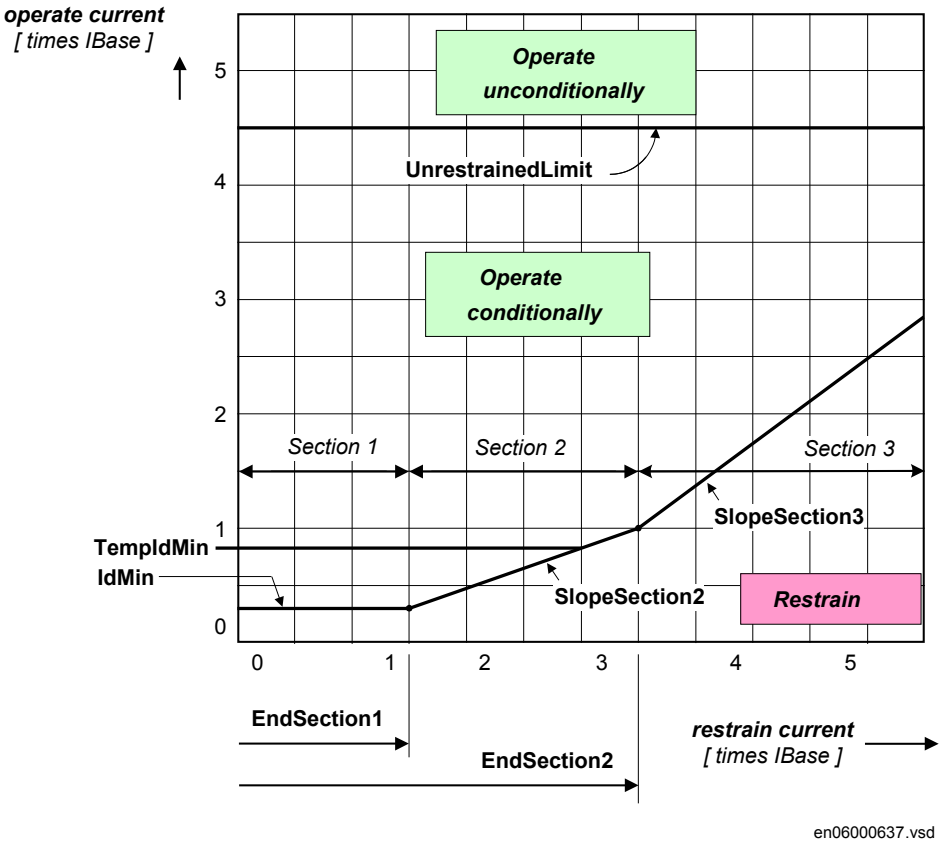


Figure 54: The value of TempIdMin

AddTripDelay: If the input DESENSIT is activated the operation time of the protection function can also be increased by the setting *AddTripDelay*.

OperDCBiasing: If enabled the DC component of the differential current will be included in the bias current with a slow decay. The option can be used to increase security if the primary system DC time constant is very long, thus giving risk of current transformer saturation, even for small currents. It is recommended to set *OperDCBiasing* = *Enabled* if the current transformers on the two sides of the generator are of different make with different magnetizing characteristics. It is also recommended to set the parameter *OperDCBiasing* = *Enabled* for all shunt reactor applications.

6.4 Low impedance restricted earth fault protection REFPDIF (87N)

6.4.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Restricted earth-fault protection, low impedance	REFPDIF	*IdN/I*	87N

6.4.2 Application

A breakdown of the insulation between a transformer winding and the core or the tank may result in a large fault current which causes severe damage to the windings and the transformer core. A high gas pressure may develop, damaging the transformer tank.

Fast and sensitive detection of ground faults in a power transformer winding can be obtained in solidly grounded or low impedance grounded networks by the restricted earth-fault protection. The only requirement is that the power transformer winding is connected to ground in the star point (in case of wye-connected windings) or through a separate grounding transformer (in case of delta-connected windings).

The low impedance restricted ground fault protection REFPDIF (87N) is a winding protection function. It protects the power transformer winding against faults involving ground. Observe that single phase-to-ground faults are the most common fault types in transformers. A sensitive ground fault protection is therefore desirable.

A restricted ground fault protection is the fastest and the most sensitive protection, a power transformer winding can have and will detect faults such as:

- ground faults in the transformer winding when the network is grounded through an impedance
- ground faults in the transformer winding in solidly grounded network when the point of the fault is close to the winding star point.

The restricted ground fault protection is not affected, as a differential protection, with the following power transformer related phenomena:

- magnetizing inrush currents
- overexcitation magnetizing currents
- load tap changer
- external and internal phase faults which do not involve ground
- symmetrical overload conditions

Due to its features, REFPDIF (87N) is often used as a main protection of the transformer winding for all faults involving ground.

6.4.2.1 Transformer winding, solidly grounded

The most common application is on a solidly grounded transformer winding. The connection is shown in figure 55.

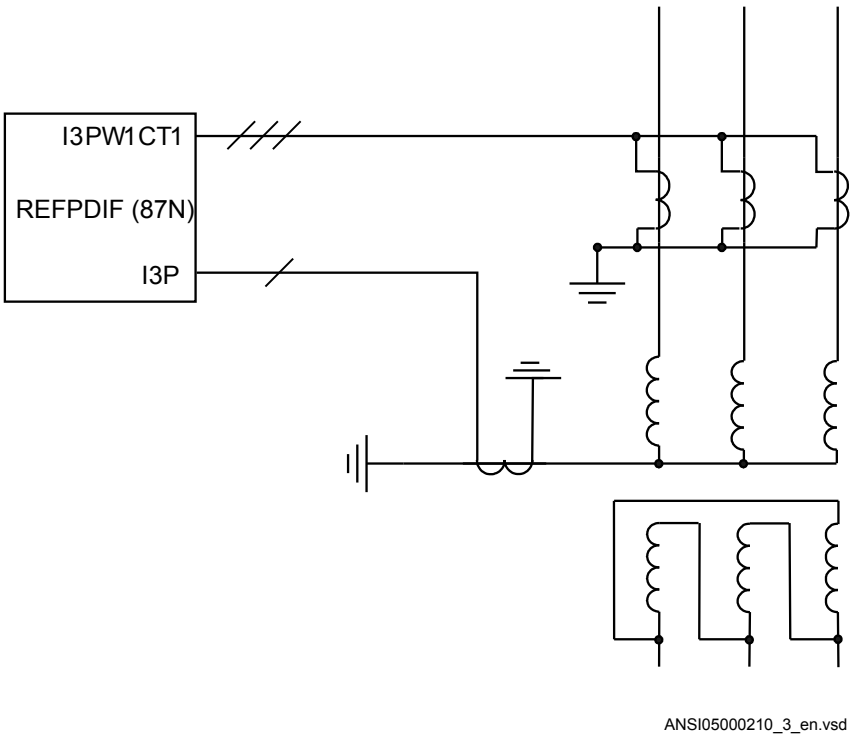


Figure 55: Connection of the low impedance Restricted earth-fault function REFPDIF (87N) for a directly (solidly) grounded transformer winding

6.4.2.2 Transformer winding, grounded through Zig-Zag grounding transformer

A common application is for low reactance grounded transformer where the grounding is through separate Zig-Zag grounding transformers. The fault current is then limited to typical 800 to 2000 A for each transformer. The connection for this application is shown in figure 56.

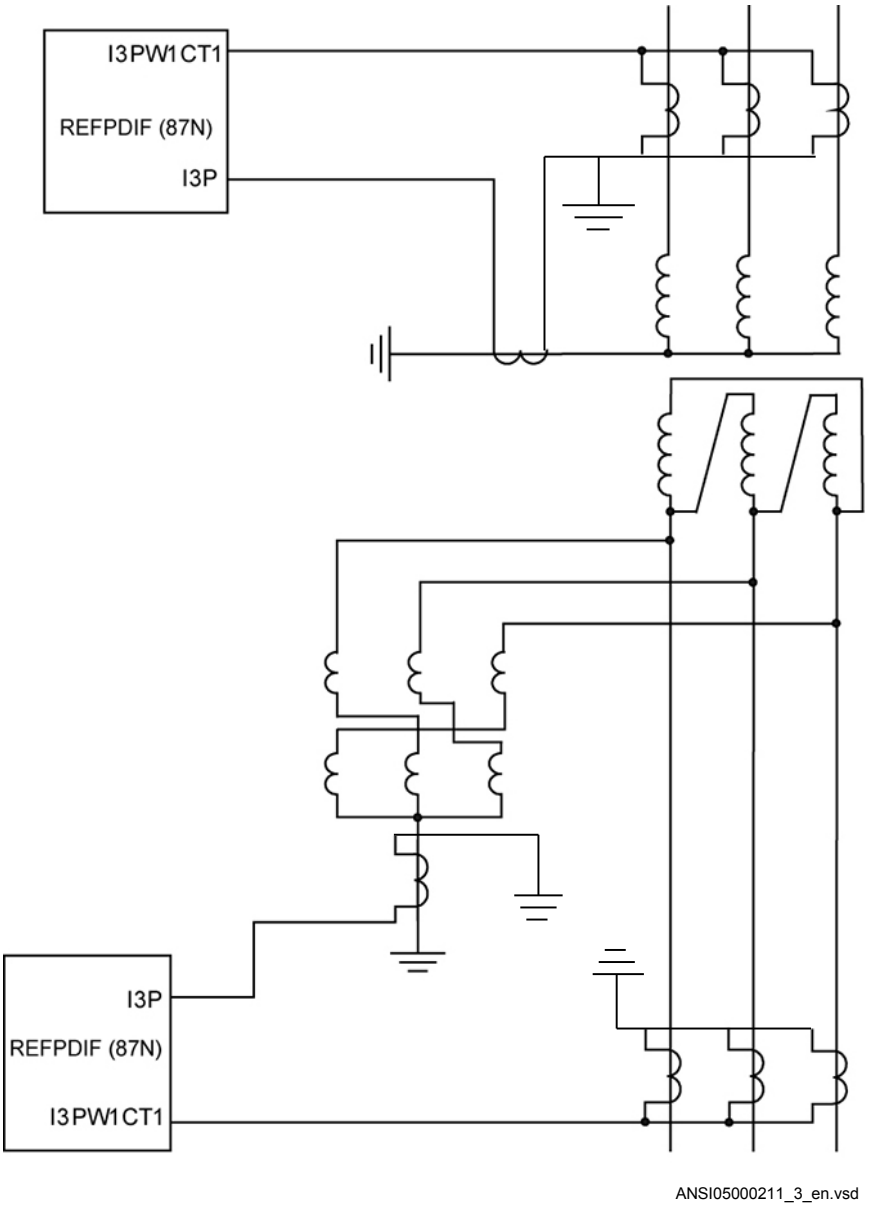


Figure 56: Connection of the low impedance Restricted earth-fault function REFPDIF for a zig-zag grounding transformer

6.4.2.3 Autotransformer winding, solidly grounded

Autotransformers can be protected with the low impedance restricted ground fault protection function REFPDIF. The complete transformer will then be protected

including the HV side, the neutral connection and the LV side. The connection of REFPDIF (87N) for this application is shown in figure 57.

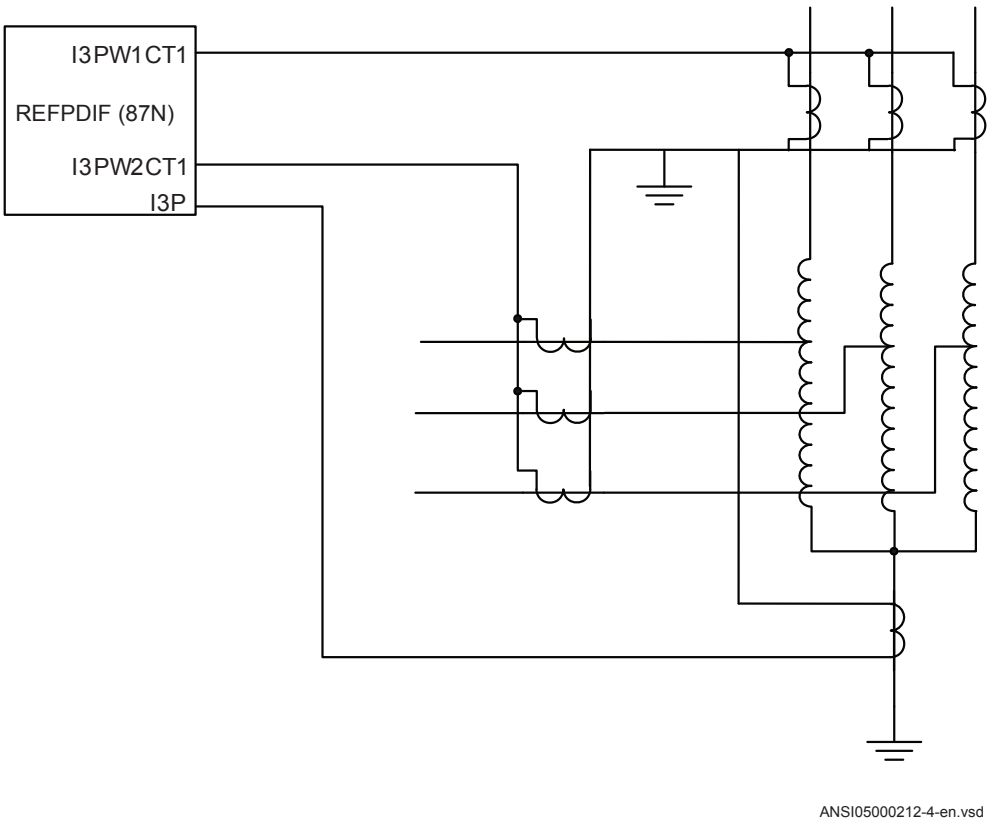


Figure 57: Connection of restricted ground fault, low impedance function REFPDIF (87N) for an autotransformer, solidly grounded

6.4.2.4 Reactor winding, solidly grounded

Reactors can be protected with restricted ground fault protection, low impedance function REFPDIF (87N). The connection of REFPDIF (87N) for this application is shown in figure 58.

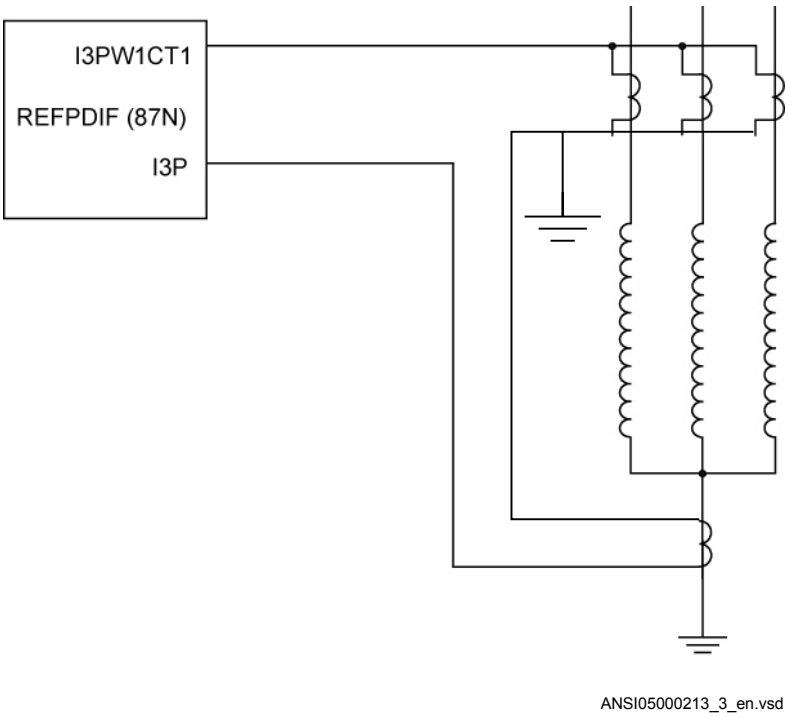


Figure 58: Connection of restricted earth-fault, low impedance function REFPDIF (87N) for a solidly grounded reactor

6.4.2.5 Multi-breaker applications

Multi-breaker arrangements including ring, one breaker-and-a-half, double breaker and mesh corner arrangements have two sets of current transformers on the phase side. The restricted earth-fault protection, low impedance function REFPDIF (87N) has inputs to allow two current inputs from each side of the transformer. The second winding set is only applicable for autotransformers.

A typical connection for a star-delta transformer is shown in figure 59.

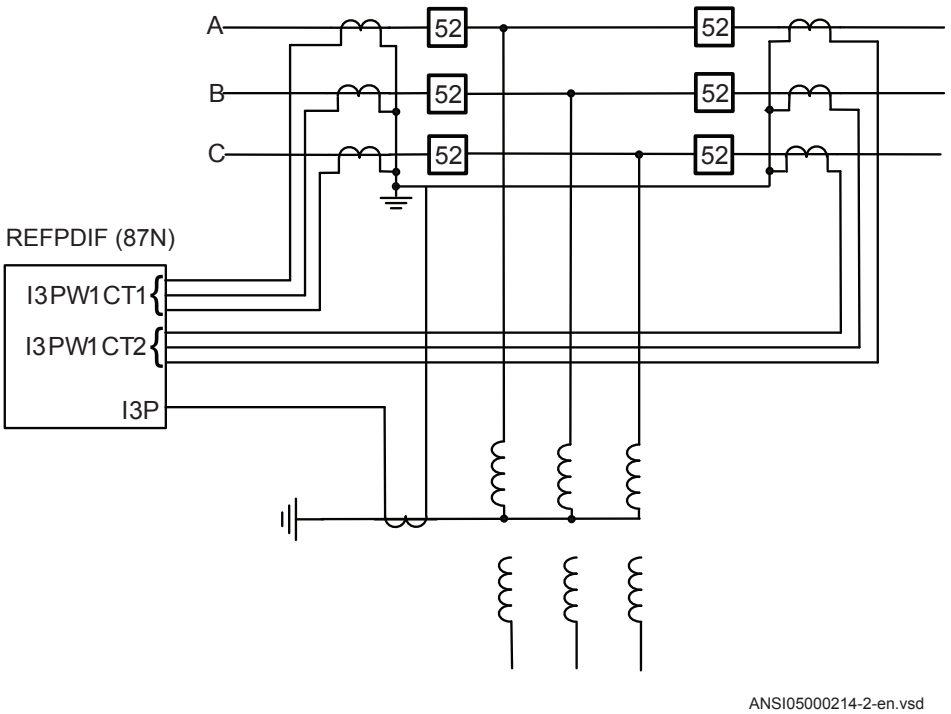


Figure 59: Connection of Restricted earth fault, low impedance function REFPDIF (87N) in multi-breaker arrangements

6.4.2.6 CT grounding direction

To make the restricted earth-fault protection REFPDIF (87N)operate correctly, the main CTs are always supposed to be wye-connected. The main CT's neutral (star) formation can be positioned in either way, *ToObject* or *FromObject*. However, internally REFPDIF (87N) always uses reference directions towards the protected transformers, as shown in Figure 59. Thus the IED always measures the primary currents on all sides and in the neutral of the power transformer with the same reference direction towards the power transformer windings.

The grounding can be freely selected for each of the involved current transformers.

6.4.3 Setting guidelines

6.4.3.1 Setting and configuration

Recommendation for analog inputs

I3P: Neutral point current (All analog inputs connected as 3Ph groups in ACT).

I3PW1CT1: Phase currents for winding 1 first current transformer set.

I3PW1CT2: Phase currents for winding1 second current transformer set for multi-breaker arrangements. When not required configure input to "GRP-OFF".

I3PW2CT1: Phase currents for winding 2 first current transformer set. Used for autotransformers.

I3PW2CT2: Phase currents for winding 2 second current transformer set for multi-breaker arrangements. Used when protecting an autotransformer. When not required, configure input to "GRP-OFF".

Recommendation for Binary input signals

Refer to the pre-configured configurations for details.

BLOCK: The input will block the operation of the function. Can be used, for example, to block for a limited time the operation during special service conditions.

Recommendation for output signals

Refer to pre-configured configurations for details.

PICKUP: The pickup output indicates that *Idiff* is in the operate region of the characteristic.

TRIP: The trip output is activated when all operating criteria are fulfilled.

DIR_INT: The output is activated when the directional criteria has been fulfilled.

BLK2H: The output is activated when the function is blocked due to a too high level of second harmonic.

6.4.3.2 Settings

The parameters for the restricted earth-fault protection, low impedance function REFPDIF (87N) are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

Common base IED values for primary current (*IBase*), primary voltage (*VBase*) and primary power (*SBase*) are set in a Global base values for settings function GBASVAL.

GlobalBaseSel: It is used to select a GBASVAL function for reference of base values.

Operation: The operation of REFPDIF (87N) can be switched *Enabled*/*Disabled*.

IdMin: The setting gives the minimum operation value. The setting is in percent of the *IBase* value of the chosen *GlobalBaseSel*. The neutral current must always be larger than half of this value. A normal setting is 30% of power transformer-winding rated current for a solidly grounded winding.

CTFactorPri1: A factor to allow a sensitive function also at multi-breaker arrangement where the rating in the bay is much higher than the rated current of the transformer winding. The stabilizing can then be high so an unnecessary high fault level can be required. The setting is normally 1.0 but in multi-breaker arrangement the setting shall be CT primary rating/*IBase*.

CTFactorPri2: A factor to allow a sensitive function also at multi-breaker arrangement where the rating in the bay is much higher than the rated current of the transformer winding. The stabilizing can then be high so an unnecessary high fault level can be required. The setting is normally 1.0 but in multi-breaker arrangement the setting shall be CT primary rating/*IBase*.

CTFactorSec1: See setting *CTFactorPri1*. Only difference is that *CTFactorSec1* is related to W2 side.

CTFactorSec2: See setting *CTFactorPri2*. Only difference is that *CTFactorSec2* is related to W2 side.

Section 7 Impedance protection

7.1 Full-scheme distance measuring, Mho characteristic ZMHPDIS (21)

7.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Full-scheme distance protection, mho characteristic	ZMHPDIS	Z<	21

7.1.2 Application

7.1.2.1 Generator underimpedance protection application

For generator protection schemes is often required to use under-impedance protection in order to protect generator against sustained faults. The mho distance protection in REG670 can be used for this purpose if the following guidelines are followed. Configuration for every zone is identical.

7.1.3 Setting guidelines

7.1.3.1 Configuration

First of all it is required to configure the Mho function in the way shown in figure 60. Note that a directional function block (that is ZDMPDIR) and a required number of zones (that is ZMHPDIS) shall only be configured. In this figure, three underimpedance zones are included.

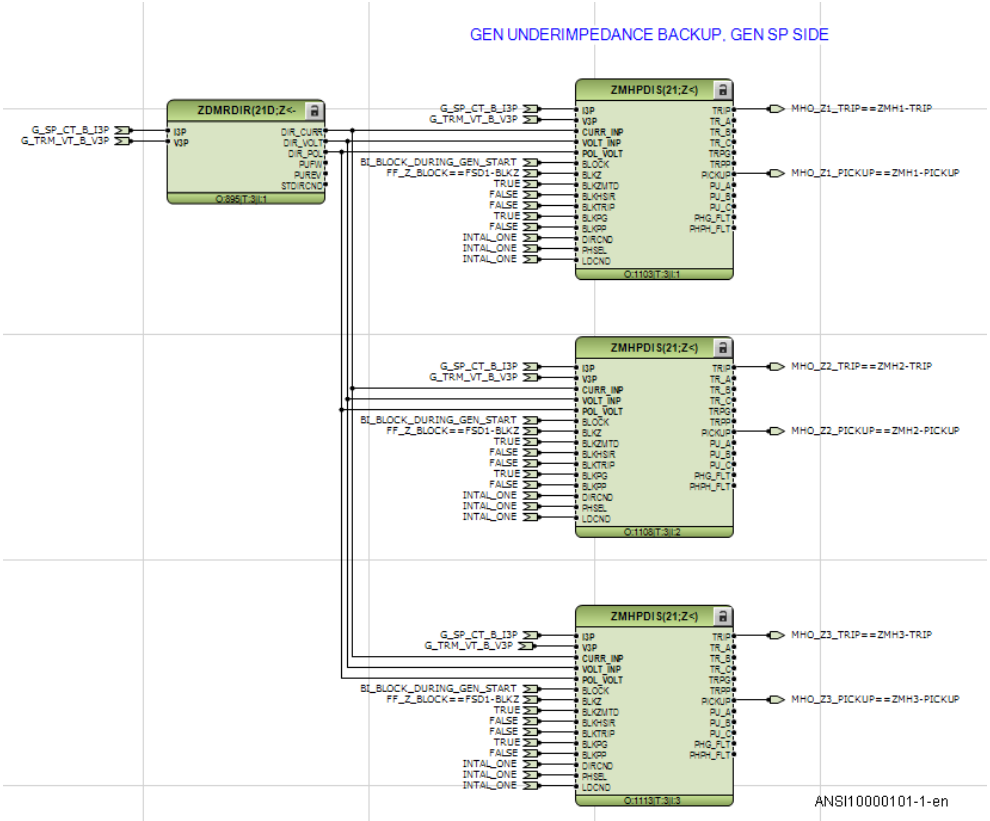


Figure 60: Mho function example configuration for generator protection application

7.1.3.2 Settings

Full-scheme distance measuring, Mho characteristic ZMHPDIS (21) used as an under-impedance function shall be set for the application example shown in figure 61

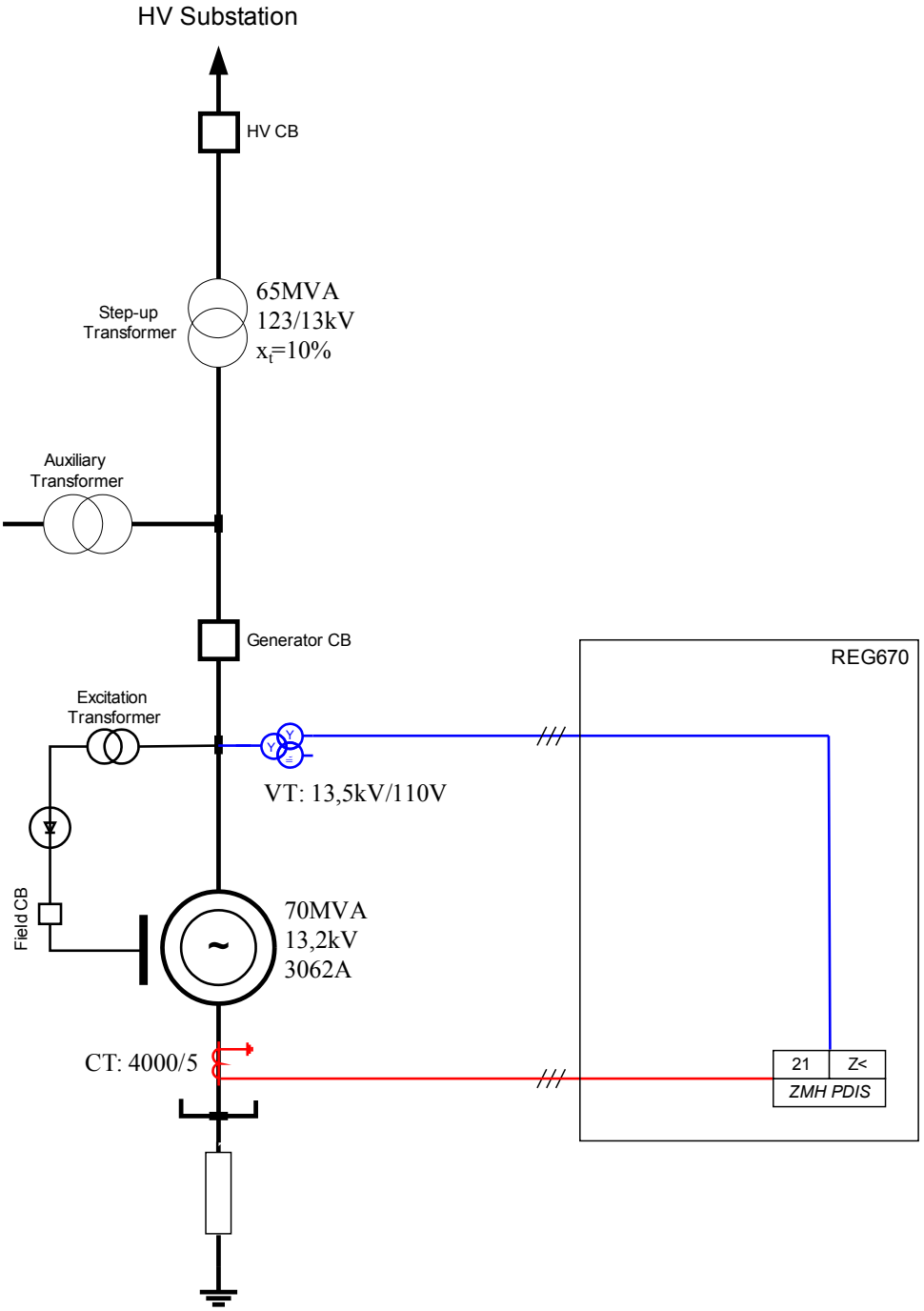


Figure 61: Application example for generator under-impedance function

The first under-impedance protection zone shall cover 100% of the step-up transformer impedance with a time delay of 1.0s.

Calculate the step-up transformer impedance, in primary ohms, from the 13kV side as follows:

$$X_T = \frac{x_t}{100} \cdot \frac{U_r^2}{S} = \frac{10}{100} \cdot \frac{13^2}{65} = 0,26\Omega$$

Then the reach in primary ohms shall be set to 100% of transformer impedance. Thus the reach shall be set to 0,26Ω primary.

Set the first zone of Full-scheme distance measuring, Mho characteristic ZMHPDIS (21) to disable phase-to-ground loops and enable phase-to-phase loops:

- Generator rated phase current and phase-phase voltage quantities shall be set for base voltage (*VBase*=13,2kV) and base current (*IBase*=3062A) settings.
- Parameter *DirMode* shall be set to *Offset.*
- Parameter *OffsetMhoDir* shall be set to *Non-directional.*
- The phase-to-ground measuring loops shall be disabled by setting *OpModePG=Disabled*
- The phase-to-phase measuring loops shall be enabled and corresponding settings in primary ohms for forward and reserve reach and time delay shall be entered accordingly:
    - Parameter *ZPP* shall be set to *0,260Ω.*
    - Parameter *ZrevPP* shall be set to *0,260Ω.*
    - Parameter *tPP* shall be set to *1,0000s.*
    - Parameter *ZAngPP* shall be set to default value *85 Deg*.

Set the following for the directional element ZDMRDIR:

- Generator rated phase current and phase-phase voltage quantities shall be set for base voltage (*VBase*=13,2kV) and base current (*IBase*=3062A) settings.
- Parameter *DirEvalType* shall be set to *Imp/Comp*.
- Other settings can be left on the default values.

By doing this offset mho characteristic for zone one will be achieved as shown in figure 62. Note that for this particular example *ZPP=ZRevPP=0,26Ω*. Thus the operating characteristic for this particular application will be a circle with a centre in the impedance plane origo.

By following the same procedure other mho zones can be set.

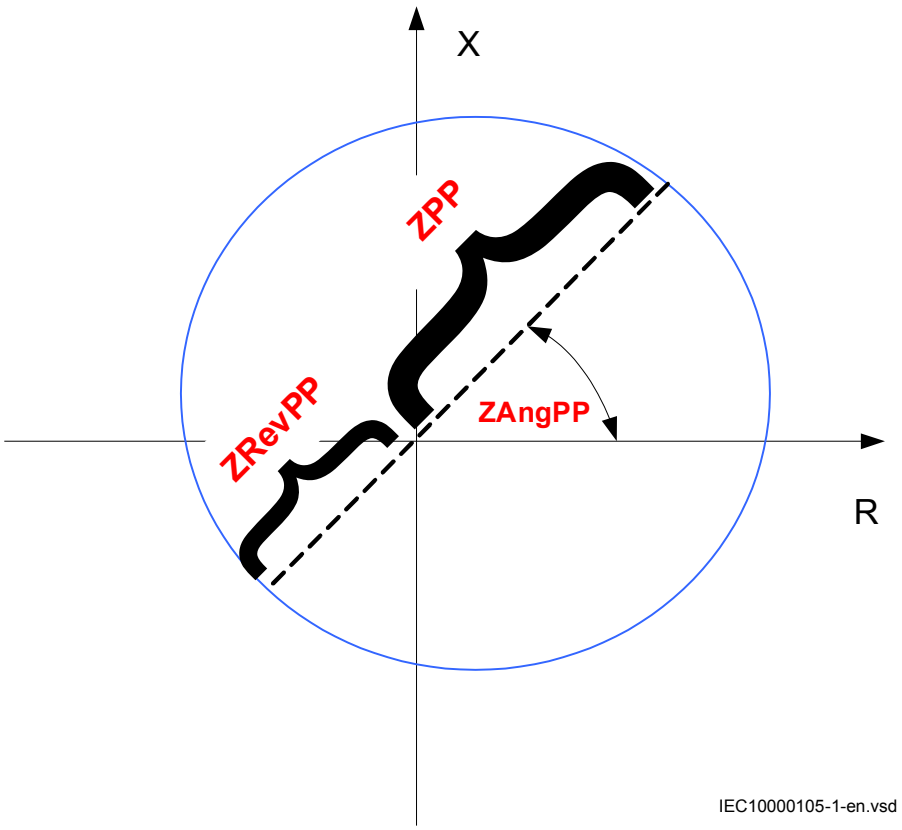


Figure 62: Operating characteristic for phase-to-phase loops

7.2 High speed distance protection ZMFPDIS (21)

7.2.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
High speed distance protection zone (zone 1)	ZMFPDIS	Z <	21

7.2.2 Application

The fast distance protection function ZMFPDIS in the IED is designed to provide sub-cycle, down to half-cycle, operating time for basic faults. At the same time, it is specifically designed for extra care during difficult conditions in high-voltage transmission networks, like faults on long heavily loaded lines and faults generating heavily distorted signals. These faults are handled with utmost security and dependability, although sometimes with a reduced operating speed.

7.2.2.1 System grounding

The type of system grounding plays an important role when designing the protection system. Some hints with respect to distance protection are highlighted below.

Solidly grounded networks

In solidly grounded systems, the transformer neutrals are connected directly to ground without any impedance between the transformer neutral and ground.

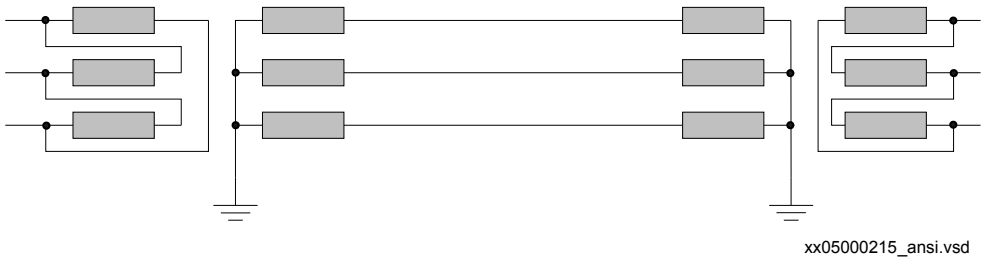


Figure 63: Solidly grounded network

The ground-fault current is as high or even higher than the short-circuit current. The series impedances determine the magnitude of the fault current. The shunt admittance has very limited influence on the ground-fault current. The shunt admittance may, however, have some marginal influence on the ground-fault current in networks with long transmission lines.

The ground-fault current at single phase-to-ground in phase A can be calculated as equation 31:

$$3I_0 = \frac{3 \cdot V_A}{Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_0 + 3Z_f} = \frac{V_A}{Z_1 + Z_N + Z_f}$$

(Equation 31)

Where:

VA	is the phase-to-ground voltage (kV) in the faulty phase before fault
Z_1	is the positive sequence impedance (Ω/phase)
Z_2	is the negative sequence impedance (Ω/phase)
Z_0	is the zero sequence impedance (Ω/phase)
Z_f	is the fault impedance (Ω), often resistive
Z_N	is the ground-return impedance defined as $(Z_0-Z_1)/3$

The voltage on the healthy phases during line to ground fault is generally lower than 140% of the nominal phase-to-ground voltage. This corresponds to about 80% of the nominal phase-to-phase voltage.

The high zero-sequence current in solidly grounded networks makes it possible to use impedance measuring techniques to detect ground faults. However, distance protection has limited possibilities to detect high resistance faults and should therefore always be complemented with other protection function(s) that can carry out the fault clearance in those cases.

Effectively grounded networks

A network is defined as effectively grounded if the ground-fault factor f_e is less than 1.4. The ground-fault factor is defined according to Equation 32.

$$f_e = \left| \frac{V_{max}}{V_{pn}} \right|$$

(Equation 32)

Where:

V_{max}	is the highest fundamental frequency voltage on one of the healthy phases at single phase-to-ground fault.
V_{pn}	is the phase-to-ground fundamental frequency voltage before fault.

Another definition for effectively grounded network is when the following relationships between the symmetrical components of the network impedances are valid, see Equation 33 and Equation 34.

$$X_0 < 3 \cdot X_1$$

(Equation 33)

$$R_0 \le R_1$$

(Equation 34)

Where

R_0	is the resistive zero sequence of the source
X_0	is the reactive zero sequence of the source
R_1	is the resistive positive sequence of the source
X_1	is the reactive positive sequence of the source

The magnitude of the ground-fault current in effectively grounded networks is high enough for impedance measuring elements to detect ground faults. However, in the same way as for solidly grounded networks, distance protection has limited possibilities to detect high resistance faults and should therefore always be complemented with other protection function(s) that can carry out the fault clearance in this case.

High impedance grounded networks

In high impedance networks, the neutral of the system transformers are connected to the ground through high impedance, mostly a reactance in parallel with a high resistor.

This type of network is many times operated radially, but can also be found operating as a meshed network.

What is typical for this type of network is that the magnitude of the ground-fault current is very low compared to the short circuit current. The voltage on the healthy phases will get a magnitude of √3 times the phase voltage during the fault. The zero sequence voltage ($3V_0$) will have the same magnitude in different places in the network due to low voltage drop distribution.

The magnitude of the total fault current can be calculated according to Equation .

$$3I_0 = \sqrt{I_R^2 + \left(I_L - I_C\right)^2}$$

(Equation 35)

Where:

$3I_0$	is the ground-fault current (A)
IR	is the current through the neutral point resistor (A)
IL	is the current through the neutral point reactor (A)
IC	is the total capacitive ground-fault current (A)

The neutral point reactor is normally designed so that it can be tuned to a position where the reactive current balances the capacitive current from the network that is:

$$\omega L = \frac{1}{3 \cdot \omega \cdot C}$$

(Equation 36)

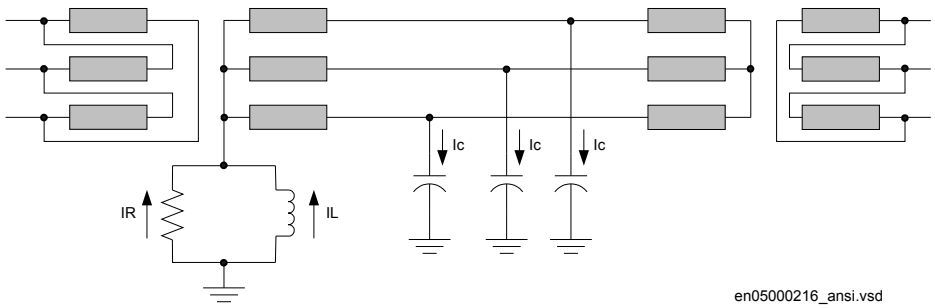


Figure 64: High impedance grounded network

The operation of high impedance grounded networks is different compared to solid grounded networks where all major faults have to be cleared very fast. In high impedance grounded networks, some system operators do not clear single phase-to-ground faults immediately; they clear the line later when it is more convenient. In case of cross-country faults, many network operators want to selectively clear one of the two ground faults.

In this type of network, it is mostly not possible to use distance protection for detection and clearance of ground faults. The low magnitude of the ground-fault current might not give pickup of the zero-sequence measurement elements or the sensitivity will be too low for acceptance. For this reason a separate high sensitive ground-fault protection is necessary to carry out the fault clearance for single phase-to-ground fault.

7.2.2.2 Fault infeed from remote end

All transmission and most all sub-transmission networks are operated meshed. Typical for this type of network is that fault infeed from remote end will happen when fault occurs on the protected line. The fault current infeed will enlarge the fault impedance seen by the distance protection. This effect is very important to keep in mind when both planning the protection system and making the settings.

With reference to Figure 65, the equation for the bus voltage V_A at A side is:

$$\overline{V}_A = \overline{I}_A \cdot p \cdot Z_L + (\overline{I}_A + \overline{I}_B) \cdot R_f$$

(Equation 37)

If we divide V_A by I_A we get Z present to the IED at A side.

$$\overline{Z}_A = \frac{\overline{V}_a}{\overline{I}_A} = p \cdot \overline{Z}_L + \frac{\overline{I}_A + \overline{I}_B}{\overline{I}_A} \cdot R_f$$

(Equation 38)

The infeed factor $(I_A+I_B)/I_A$ can be very high, 10-20 depending on the differences in source impedances at local and remote end.

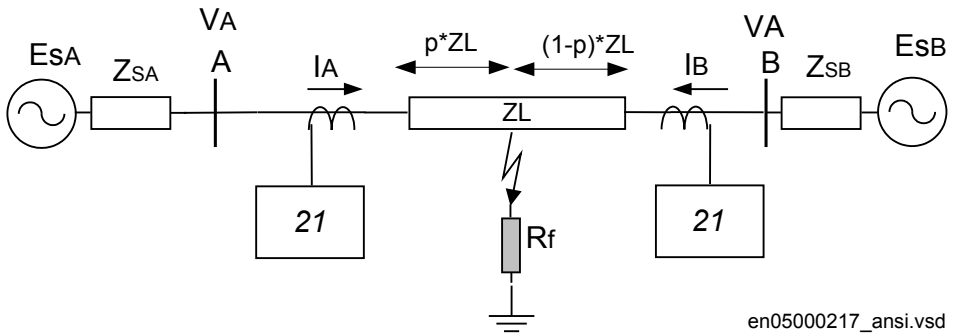


Figure 65: Influence of fault current infeed from remote line end

The effect of fault current infeed from remote line end is one of the most driving factors for justify complementary protection to distance protection.

When the line is heavily loaded, the distance protection at the exporting end will have a tendency to overreach. To handle this phenomenon, the IED has an adaptive built-in algorithm, which compensates the overreach tendency of zone 1, at the exporting end. No settings are required for this feature.

7.2.2.3 Load encroachment

In some cases the measured load impedance might enter the set zone characteristic without any fault on the protected line. The phenomenon is called load encroachment and it might occur when an external fault is cleared and high emergency load is transferred on the protected line. The effect of load encroachment is illustrated to the left in Figure 66. The entrance of the load impedance inside the characteristic is of course not desirable and the way to handle this with conventional distance protection is to consider this with the resistive reach settings, that is, to have a security margin between the distance zone characteristic and the minimum load impedance. Such a solution has the drawback that it will reduce the sensitivity of the distance protection, that is, the ability to detect resistive faults.

The IED has a built in feature which shapes the characteristic according to the characteristic shown in Figure 66. The load encroachment algorithm will increase the possibility to detect high fault resistances, especially for phase-to-ground faults at remote line end. For example, for a given setting of the load angle *LdAngle*, the resistive blinder for the zone measurement can be set according to Figure 66 affording higher fault resistance coverage without risk for unwanted operation due to load encroachment. Separate resistive blinder setting is available in forward and reverse direction.

The use of the load encroachment feature is essential for long heavily loaded lines, where there might be a conflict between the necessary emergency load transfer and necessary sensitivity of the distance protection. The function can also preferably be used on heavy loaded, medium long lines. For short lines, the major concern is to get sufficient fault resistance coverage. Load encroachment is not a major problem. See section "Zone reach setting lower than minimum load impedance".

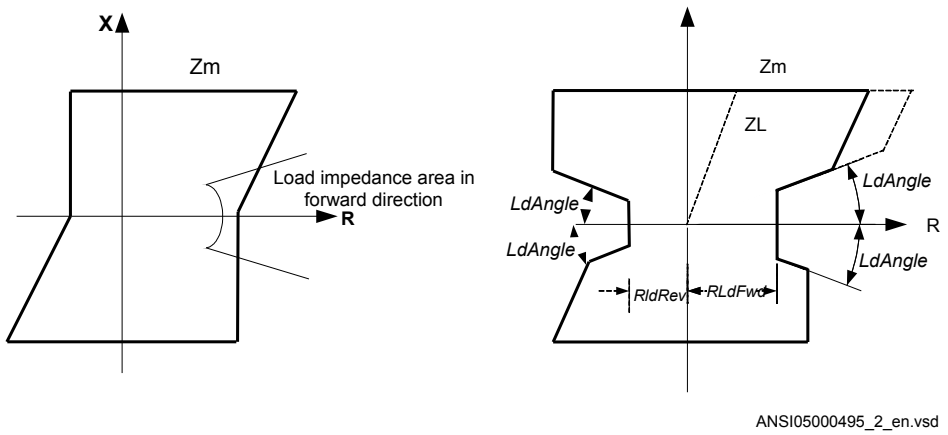


Figure 66: Load encroachment phenomena and shaped load encroachment characteristic

7.2.2.4 Short line application

Transmission line lengths for protection application purposes are classified as short, medium and long. The definition of short, medium and long lines is found in IEEE Std C37.113-1999.). The length classification is defined by the ratio of the source impedance at the protected line's terminal to the protected line's impedance (SIR). SIR's of about 4 or greater generally define a short line. Medium lines are those with SIR's greater than 0.5 and less than 4

In short line applications, the major concern is to get sufficient fault resistance coverage. Load encroachment is not so common problem. The line length that can be

recognized as a short line is not a fixed length; it depends on system parameters such as voltage and source impedance, see Table 17.

Table 17: Definition of short and very short line

Line category	Vn 110 kV	Vn 500 kV
Very short line	0.75 -3.5mile	3-15 miles
Short line	4-7 miles	15-30 miles

The IED's ability to set resistive and reactive reach independent for positive and zero sequence fault loops and individual fault resistance settings for phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground fault together with load encroachment algorithm improves the possibility to detect high resistive faults without conflict with the load impedance, see Figure 66.

For very short line applications, the underreaching zone 1 can not be used due to the voltage drop distribution throughout the line will be too low causing risk for overreaching. It is difficult, if not impossible, to apply distance protection for short lines. It is possible to apply an overreaching pilot communication based POTT or Blocking scheme protection for such lines to have fast tripping along the entire line. Usually a unit protection, based on comparison of currents at the ends of the lines is applied for such lines.

7.2.2.5 Long transmission line application

For long transmission lines, the margin to the load impedance, that is, to avoid load encroachment, will normally be a major concern. It is well known that it is difficult to achieve high sensitivity for phase-to-ground fault at remote line end of long lines when the line is heavy loaded.

What can be recognized as long lines with respect to the performance of distance protection can generally be described as in Table 18. Long lines have Source impedance ratio (SIR’s) less than 0.5.

Table 18: Definition of long and very long lines

Line category	Vn 110 kV	Vn 500 kV
Long lines	45-60 miles	200-250 miles
Very long lines	>60 miles	>250 miles

The IED's ability to set resistive and reactive reach independent for positive and zero sequence fault loops and individual fault resistance settings for phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground fault together with load encroachment algorithm improves the possibility to

detect high resistive faults at the same time as the security is improved (risk for unwanted trip due to load encroachment is eliminated), see Figure 66.

7.2.2.6 Parallel line application with mutual coupling

General

Introduction of parallel lines in the network is increasing due to difficulties to get necessary land to build new lines.

Parallel lines introduce an error in the measurement due to the mutual coupling between the parallel lines. The lines need not be of the same voltage level in order to experience mutual coupling, and some coupling exists even for lines that are separated by 100 meters or more. The mutual coupling does influence the zero sequence impedance to the fault point but it does not normally cause voltage inversion.

It can be shown from analytical calculations of line impedances that the mutual impedances for positive and negative sequence are very small (< 1-2%) of the self impedance and it is a common practice to neglect them.

From an application point of view there exists three types of network configurations (classes) that must be considered when making the settings for the protection function.

The different network configuration classes are:

1. Parallel line with common positive and zero sequence network
2. Parallel circuits with common positive but isolated zero sequence network
3. Parallel circuits with positive and zero sequence sources isolated.

One example of class 3 networks could be the mutual coupling between a 400 kV line and rail road overhead lines. This type of mutual coupling is not so common although it exists and is not treated any further in this manual.

For each type of network class, there are three different topologies; the parallel line can be in service, out of service, out of service and grounded in both ends.

The reach of the distance protection zone 1 shall be different depending on the operation condition of the parallel line. This can be handled by the use of different setting groups for handling the cases when the parallel line is in operation and out of service and grounded at both ends.

The distance protection within the IED can compensate for the influence of a zero sequence mutual coupling on the measurement at single phase-to-ground faults in the following ways, by using:

- The possibility of different setting values that influence the ground-return compensation for different distance zones within the same group of setting parameters.
- Different groups of setting parameters for different operating conditions of a protected multi circuit line.

Most multi circuit lines have two parallel operating circuits.

Parallel line applications

This type of networks is defined as those networks where the parallel transmission lines terminate at common nodes at both ends.

The three most common operation modes are:

1. Parallel line in service.
2. Parallel line out of service and grounded.
3. Parallel line out of service and not grounded.

Parallel line in service

This type of application is very common and applies to all normal sub-transmission and transmission networks.

Let us analyze what happens when a fault occurs on the parallel line see figure 67.

From symmetrical components, we can derive the impedance Z at the relay point for normal lines without mutual coupling according to equation 39.

$$\bar{Z} = \frac{\bar{V}_{ph}}{\bar{I}_{ph} + 3\bar{I}_0 \cdot \frac{\bar{Z}_0 - \bar{Z}_1}{3 \cdot \bar{Z}_1}} = \frac{\bar{V}_{ph}}{\bar{I}_{ph} + 3\bar{I}_0 \cdot \bar{K}_N}$$

(Equation 39)

Where:

Vph	is phase to ground voltage at the relay point
Iph	is phase current in the faulty phase
3I0	is ground fault current
Z1	is positive sequence impedance
Z0	is zero sequence impedance

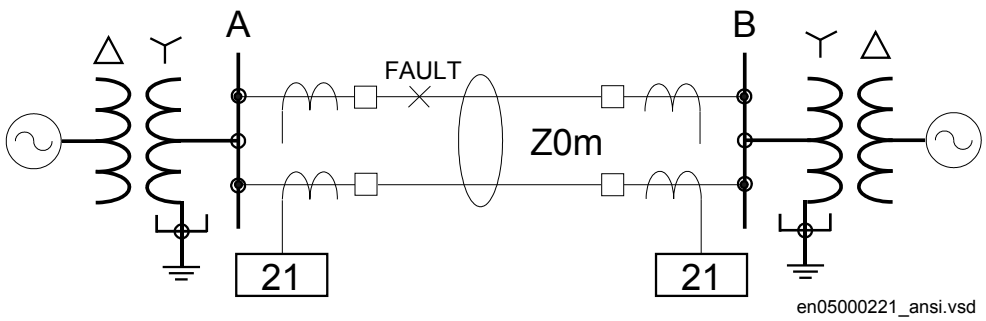


Figure 67: Class 1, parallel line in service

The equivalent circuit of the lines can be simplified, see figure 68.

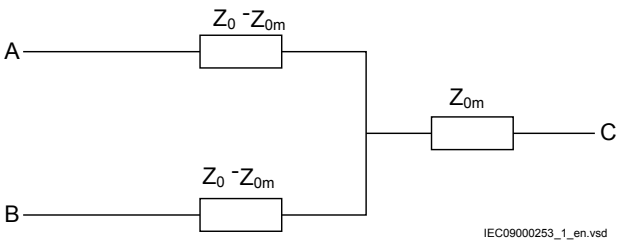


Figure 68: Equivalent zero sequence impedance circuit of the double-circuit, parallel, operating line with a single phase-to-ground fault at the remote busbar

When mutual coupling is introduced, the voltage at the relay point A will be changed according to equation 40.

$$V_{ph} = \overline{Z}1_L \cdot \left(\overline{I}_{ph} + 3\overline{I}_0 \cdot \frac{\overline{Z}0_L - \overline{Z}1_L}{3 \cdot \overline{Z}1_L} + 3\overline{I}_{0p} \frac{\overline{Z}0_m}{3 \cdot \overline{Z}1_L} \right)$$

(Equation 40)

By dividing equation 40 by equation 39 and after some simplification we can write the impedance present to the relay at A side as:

$$Z = \overline{Z1_L} \left(1 + \frac{3\overline{I}0 \cdot \overline{K}Nm}{\overline{I}ph + 3\overline{I}0 \cdot \overline{K}N} \right)$$

(Equation 41)

Where:

KNm = Z0m/(3 · Z1L)

The second part in the parentheses is the error introduced to the measurement of the line impedance.

If the current on the parallel line has negative sign compared to the current on the protected line, that is, the current on the parallel line has an opposite direction compared to the current on the protected line, the distance function will overreach. If the currents have the same direction, the distance protection will underreach.

Maximum overreach will occur if the fault current infeed from remote line end is weak. If considering a single phase-to-ground fault at 'p' unit of the line length from A to B on the parallel line for the case when the fault current infeed from remote line end is zero, the voltage V_A in the faulty phase at A side as in equation 42.

$$\overline{V_A} = \mathrm{p} \cdot \overline{Z1_L} \left(\overline{I_{ph}} + \overline{K_N} \cdot 3\overline{I_0} + \overline{K_{Nm}} \cdot 3\overline{I_{0p}} \right)$$

(Equation 42)

One can also notice that the following relationship exists between the zero sequence currents:

$$3\overline{I_0} \cdot \overline{Z0_L} = 3\overline{I0_p} \cdot \overline{Z0_L} \left(2 - p\right)$$

(Equation 43)

Simplification of equation 43, solving it for 3I0p and substitution of the result into equation 42 gives that the voltage can be drawn as:

$$\overline{V_A} = \mathrm{p} \cdot \overline{Z1_L} \left(\overline{I_{ph}} + \overline{K_N} \cdot 3\overline{I_0} + \overline{K_{Nm}} \cdot \frac{3\overline{I_0} \cdot \mathrm{p}}{2 - \mathrm{p}} \right)$$

(Equation 44)

If we finally divide equation 44 with equation 39 we can draw the impedance present to the IED as

$$\overline{Z} = p \cdot \overline{ZI_L} \left(\frac{\overline{I_{ph}} + \overline{KN} \cdot 3\overline{I_0} + \overline{KN_m} \cdot \frac{3\overline{I_0} \cdot p}{2 - p}}{I_{ph} + 3\overline{I_0} \cdot \overline{KN}} \right)$$

(Equation 45)

Calculation for a 400 kV line, where we for simplicity have excluded the resistance, gives with X1L=0.48 Ohm/Mile, X0L=1.4Ohms/Mile, zone 1 reach is set to 90% of the line reactance p=71% that is, the protection is underreaching with approximately 20%.

The zero sequence mutual coupling can reduce the reach of distance protection on the protected circuit when the parallel line is in normal operation. The reduction of the reach is most pronounced with no current infeed in the IED closest to the fault. This reach reduction is normally less than 15%. But when the reach is reduced at one line end, it is proportionally increased at the opposite line end. So this 15% reach reduction does not significantly affect the operation of a permissive underreaching scheme.

Parallel line out of service and grounded

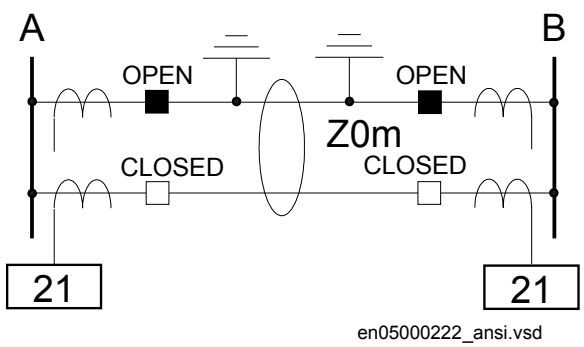


Figure 69: The parallel line is out of service and grounded

When the parallel line is out of service and grounded at both line ends on the bus bar side of the line CTs so that zero sequence current can flow on the parallel line, the equivalent zero sequence circuit of the parallel lines will be according to figure 70.

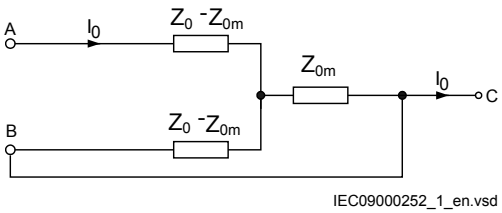


Figure 70: Equivalent zero sequence impedance circuit for the double-circuit line that operates with one circuit disconnected and grounded at both ends

Here the equivalent zero-sequence impedance is equal to Z_0-Z_0m in parallel with (Z_0-Z_{0m})/Z_0-Z_{0m}+Z_{0m} which is equal to equation 46.

$$\overline{Z}_E = \frac{\overline{Z}_0^2 - \overline{Z}_{om}^2}{\overline{Z}_0}$$

(Equation 46)

The influence on the distance measurement will be a considerable overreach, which must be considered when calculating the settings. It is recommended to use a separate setting group for this operation condition since it will reduce the reach considerably when the line is in operation.

All expressions below are proposed for practical use. They assume the value of zero sequence, mutual resistance R_{0m} equals to zero. They consider only the zero sequence, mutual reactance X_{0m}. Calculate the equivalent X_{0E} and R_{0E} zero sequence parameters according to equation 47 and equation 48 for each particular line section and use them for calculating the reach for the underreaching zone.

$$R_{0E} = R_0 \cdot \left(1 + \frac{X_{0m}^{\ 2}}{R_0^{\ 2} + X_0^{\ 2}} \right)$$

(Equation 47)

$$X_{0E} = X_0 \cdot \left(1 - \frac{X_{0m}^{\ 2}}{R_0^{\ 2} + X_0^{\ 2}} \right)$$

(Equation 48)

Parallel line out of service and not grounded

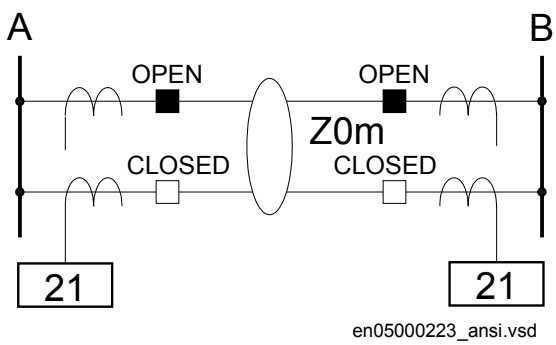


Figure 71: Parallel line is out of service and not grounded

When the parallel line is out of service and not grounded, the zero sequence on that line can only flow through the line admittance to the ground. The line admittance is high which limits the zero-sequence current on the parallel line to very low values. In practice, the equivalent zero-sequence impedance circuit for faults at the remote bus bar can be simplified to the circuit shown in figure 71

The line zero sequence mutual impedance does not influence the measurement of the distance protection in a faulty circuit. This means that the reach of the underreaching

distance protection zone is reduced if, due to operating conditions, the equivalent zero sequence impedance is set according to the conditions when the parallel system is out of operation and grounded at both ends.

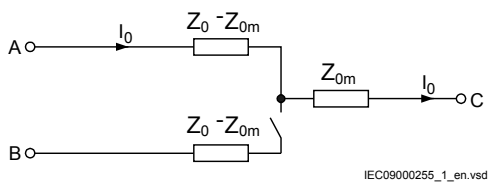


Figure 72: Equivalent zero-sequence impedance circuit for a double-circuit line with one circuit disconnected and not grounded

The reduction of the reach is equal to equation 49.

$$\overline{K}_U = \frac{\frac{1}{3}\cdot\left(2\cdot\overline{Z}_1 + \overline{Z}_{0E}\right) + R_f}{\frac{1}{3}\cdot\left(2\cdot\overline{Z}_1 + \overline{Z}_0\right) + R_f} = 1 - \frac{\overline{Z}_{m0}^{\,2}}{\overline{Z}_0\cdot\left(2\cdot\overline{Z}_1 + \overline{Z}_0 + 3R_f\right)}$$

(Equation 49)

This means that the reach is reduced in reactive and resistive directions. If the real and imaginary components of the constant A are equal to equation 50 and equation 51.

$$\mathrm{Re}(\overline{A}) = R0\cdot(2\cdot R1 + R0 + 3\cdot Rf) - X0\cdot(X0 + 2\cdot X1)$$

(Equation 50)

$$\mathrm{Im}(\overline{A}) = X_0\cdot(2\cdot R_1 + R_0 + 3\cdot R_1) + R_0\cdot(2\cdot X_1 + X_0)$$

(Equation 51)

The real component of the KU factor is equal to equation 52.

$$\mathrm{Re}\left(\overline{K}_u\right) = 1 + \frac{\mathrm{Re}\left(\overline{A}\right)\cdot X_{m0}^{\,2}}{\left[\mathrm{Re}\left(\overline{A}\right)\right]^2 + \left[\mathrm{Im}\left(\overline{A}\right)\right]^2}$$

(Equation 52)

The imaginary component of the same factor is equal to equation 53.

$$\mathrm{Im}\left(\overline{K}_U\right) = \frac{\mathrm{Im}\left(\overline{A}\right) \cdot X_{m0}^{\ 2}}{\left[\mathrm{Re}\left(\overline{A}\right)\right]^2 + \left[\mathrm{Im}\left(\overline{A}\right)\right]^2}$$

(Equation 53)

Ensure that the underreaching zones from both line ends will overlap a sufficient amount (at least 10%) in the middle of the protected circuit.

7.2.2.7 Tapped line application

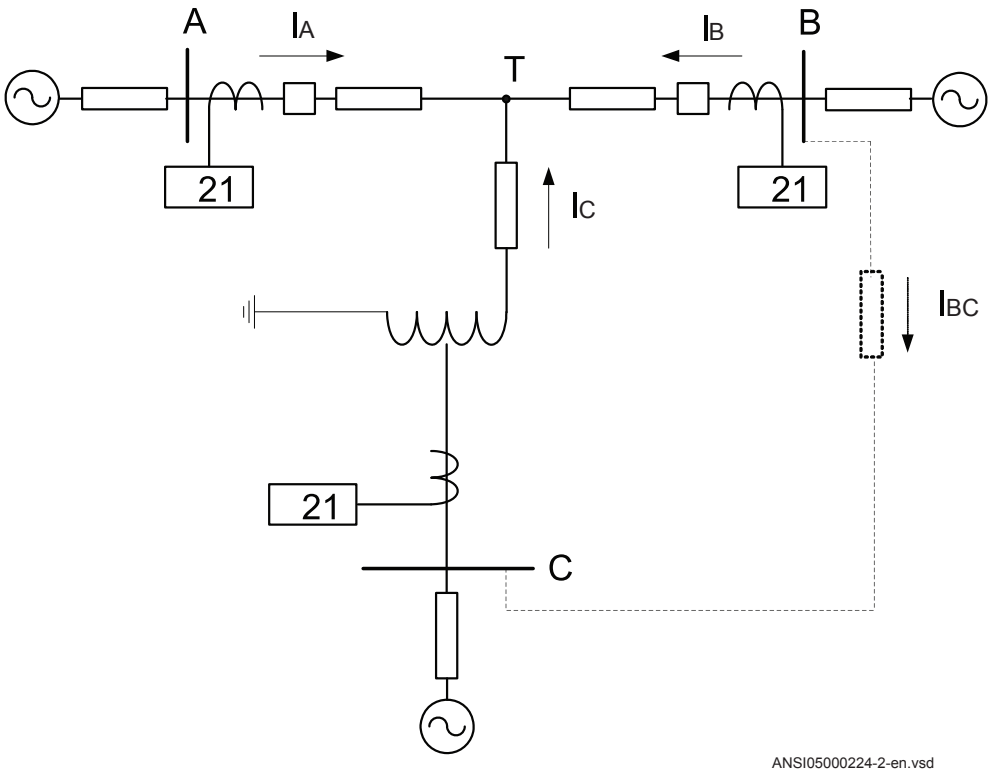


Figure 73: Example of tapped line with Auto transformer

This application gives rise to similar problem that was highlighted in section "Influence of fault current infeed from remote line end" , that is increased measured impedance due to fault current infeed. For example, for faults between the T point and B station the measured impedance at A and C will be

$$\bar{Z}_A = \bar{Z}_{AT} + \frac{\bar{I}_A + \bar{I}_C}{\bar{I}_A} \cdot \bar{Z}_{TF}$$

(Equation 54)

$$\bar{Z}_C = \bar{Z}_{Trf} + (\bar{Z}_{CT} + \frac{\dot{I}_A + \dot{I}_C}{\dot{I}_C} \cdot \bar{Z}_{TB}) \cdot (\frac{V2}{V1})^2$$

(Equation 55)

Where:

Z_{AT} and Z_{CT}	is the line impedance from the A respective C station to the T point.
I_A and I_C	is fault current from A respective C station for fault between T and B.
V2/V1	Transformation ratio for transformation of impedance at V1 side of the transformer to the measuring side V2 (it is assumed that current and voltage distance function is taken from V2 side of the transformer).
Z_{TF}	is the line impedance from the T point to the fault (F).
Z_{Trf}	Transformer impedance

For this example with a fault between T and B, the measured impedance from the T point to the fault will be increased by a factor defined as the sum of the currents from T point to the fault divided by the IED current. For the IED at C, the impedance on the high voltage side V1 has to be transferred to the measuring voltage level by the transformer ratio.

Another complication that might occur depending on the topology is that the current from one end can have a reverse direction for fault on the protected line. For example, for faults at T the current from B might go in reverse direction from B to C depending on the system parameters (see the dotted line in figure 73), given that the distance protection in B to T will measure wrong direction.

In three-end application, depending on the source impedance behind the IEDs, the impedances of the protected object and the fault location, it might be necessary to accept zone 2 trip in one end or sequential trip in one end.

Generally for this type of application it is difficult to select settings of zone 1 that both gives overlapping of the zones with enough sensitivity without interference with other zone 1 settings, that is, without selectivity conflicts. Careful fault calculations are necessary to determine suitable settings and selection of proper scheme communication.

Fault resistance

The performance of distance protection for single phase-to-ground faults is very important, because normally more than 70% of the faults on transmission lines are single phase-to-ground faults. At these faults, the fault resistance is composed of three parts: arc resistance, resistance of a tower construction, and tower-footing resistance.The resistance is also depending on the presence of ground shield conductor at the top of the tower, connecting tower-footing resistance in parallel. The arc resistance can be calculated according to Warrington's formula:

$$Rarc = \frac{28707 \cdot L}{I^{1.4}}$$

(Equation 56)

where:

L represents the length of the arc (in meters). This equation applies for the distance protection zone 1. Consider approximately three times arc foot spacing for the zone 2 and wind speed of approximately 30 m/h

I is the actual fault current in A.

In practice, the setting of fault resistance for both phase-to-ground *RFPG* and phase-to-phase *RFPP* should be as high as possible without interfering with the load impedance in order to obtain reliable fault detection.

7.2.3 Setting guidelines

7.2.3.1 General

The settings for Distance measuring zones, quadrilateral characteristic (ZMFPDIS) are done in primary values. The instrument transformer ratio that has been set for the analog input card is used to automatically convert the measured secondary input signals to primary values used in ZMFPDIS .

The following basics must be considered, depending on application, when doing the setting calculations:

- Errors introduced by current and voltage instrument transformers, particularly under transient conditions.
- Inaccuracies in the line zero-sequence impedance data, and their effect on the calculated value of the ground-return compensation factor.
- The effect of infeed between the IED and the fault location, including the influence of different Z_0/Z_1 ratios of the various sources.

- The phase impedance of non transposed lines is not identical for all fault loops. The difference between the impedances for different phase-to-ground loops can be as large as 5-10% of the total line impedance.
- The effect of a load transfer between the IEDs of the protected fault resistance is considerable, the effect must be recognized.
- Zero-sequence mutual coupling from parallel lines.

7.2.3.2 Setting of zone 1

The different errors mentioned earlier usually require a limitation of the underreaching zone (normally zone 1) to 75 - 90% of the protected line.

In case of parallel lines, consider the influence of the mutual coupling according to section "Parallel line application with mutual coupling" and select the case(s) that are valid in the particular application. By proper setting it is possible to compensate for the cases when the parallel line is in operation, out of service and not grounded and out of service and grounded in both ends. The setting of ground-fault reach should be selected to be <95% also when parallel line is out of service and grounded at both ends (worst case).

7.2.3.3 Setting of overreaching zone

The first overreaching zone (normally zone 2) must detect faults on the whole protected line. Considering the different errors that might influence the measurement in the same way as for zone 1, it is necessary to increase the reach of the overreaching zone to at least 120% of the protected line. The zone 2 reach can be even higher if the fault infeed from adjacent lines at remote end is considerable higher than the fault current at the IED location.

The setting shall generally not exceed 80% of the following impedances:

- The impedance corresponding to the protected line, plus the first zone reach of the shortest adjacent line.
- The impedance corresponding to the protected line, plus the impedance of the maximum number of transformers operating in parallel on the bus at the remote end of the protected line.

Larger overreach than the mentioned 80% can often be acceptable due to fault current infeed from other lines. This requires however analysis by means of fault calculations.

If any of the above gives a zone 2 reach less than 120%, the time delay of zone 2 must be increased by approximately 200ms to avoid unwanted operation in cases when the telecommunication for the short adjacent line at remote end is down during faults. The

zone 2 must not be reduced below 120% of the protected line section. The whole line must be covered under all conditions.

The requirement that the zone 2 shall not reach more than 80% of the shortest adjacent line at remote end is highlighted in the example below.

If a fault occurs at point F see figure 74, the IED at point A senses the impedance:

$$\overline{Z}_{AF} = \frac{\overline{V}_A}{\overline{I}_A} = \overline{Z}_{AC} + \frac{\overline{I}_A + \overline{I}_C}{\overline{I}_A} \cdot \overline{Z}_{CF} + \frac{\overline{I}_A + \overline{I}_C + \overline{I}_B}{\overline{I}_A} \cdot R_F = \overline{Z}_{AC} + \left(1 + \frac{\overline{I}_C}{\overline{I}_A}\right) \cdot \overline{Z}_{CF} + \left(1 + \frac{\overline{I}_C + \overline{I}_B}{\overline{I}_A}\right) \cdot R_F$$

(Equation 57)

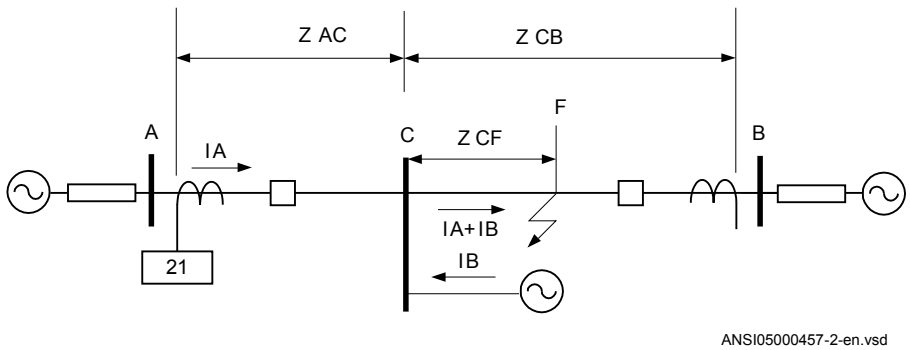


Figure 74: Setting of overreaching zone

7.2.3.4 Setting of reverse zone

The reverse zone is applicable for purposes of scheme communication logic, current reversal logic, weak-end infeed logic, and so on. The same applies to the back-up protection of the bus bar or power transformers. It is necessary to secure, that it always covers the overreaching zone, used at the remote line IED for the telecommunication purposes.

Consider the possible enlarging factor that might exist due to fault infeed from adjacent lines. Equation 58 can be used to calculate the reach in reverse direction when the zone is used for blocking scheme, weak-end infeed, and so on.

$$Zrev \geq 1.2 \cdot \left(ZL - Z2rem\right)$$

(Equation 58)

Where:

ZL is the protected line impedance

Z2rem is zone 2 setting at remote end of protected line.

In many applications it might be necessary to consider the enlarging factor due to fault current infeed from adjacent lines in the reverse direction in order to obtain certain sensitivity.

7.2.3.5 Setting of zones for parallel line application

Parallel line in service – Setting of zone 1

With reference to section "Parallel line applications", the zone reach can be set to 85% of the protected line.

However, influence of mutual impedance has to be taken into account.

Parallel line in service – setting of zone 2

Overreaching zones (in general, zones 2 and 3) must overreach the protected circuit in all cases. The greatest reduction of a reach occurs in cases when both parallel circuits are in service with a single phase-to-ground fault located at the end of a protected line. The equivalent zero sequence impedance circuit for this case is equal to the one in figure 68 in section Parallel line in service .

The components of the zero sequence impedance for the overreaching zones must be equal to at least:

$$R_{0E} = R_0 + R_{m0}$$

(Equation 59)

$$X_{0E} = X_0 + X_{m0}$$

(Equation 60)

Check the reduction of a reach for the overreaching zones due to the effect of the zero sequence mutual coupling. The reach is reduced for a factor:

$$K0 = 1 - \frac{Z0_m}{2 \cdot Z1 + Z0 + R_f}$$

(Equation 61)

If the denominator in equation 61 is called B and Z0m is simplified to X0m, then the real and imaginary part of the reach reduction factor for the overreaching zones can be written as:

$$\mathrm{Re}\left(\overline{K}0\right) = 1 - \frac{X0m \cdot \mathrm{Re}\left(B\right)}{\mathrm{Re}\left(B\right)^2 + \mathrm{Im}\left(B\right)^2}$$

(Equation 62)

$$\mathrm{Im}\left(\overline{K}0\right) = \frac{X0m \cdot \mathrm{Im}\left(B\right)}{\mathrm{Re}\left(B\right)^2 + \mathrm{Im}\left(B\right)^2}$$

(Equation 63)

Parallel line is out of service and grounded in both ends

Apply the same measures as in the case with a single set of setting parameters. This means that an underreaching zone must not overreach the end of a protected circuit for the single phase-to-ground faults.

Set the values of the corresponding zone (zero-sequence resistance and reactance) equal to:

$$R_{0E} = R_0 \cdot \left(1 + \frac{X_{m0}^{\ 2}}{R_0^{\ 2} + X_0^{\ 2}}\right)$$

(Equation 64)

$$X_{0E} = X_0 \cdot \left(1 - \frac{X_{m0}^{\ 2}}{R_0^{\ 2} + X_0^{\ 2}}\right)$$

(Equation 65)

7.2.3.6 Setting the reach with respect to load

Set separately the expected fault resistance for phase-to-phase faults *RFPP* and for the phase-to-ground faults *RFPG* for each zone. For each distance zone, set all remaining reach setting parameters independently of each other.

The final reach in the resistive direction for phase-to-ground fault loop measurement automatically follows the values of the line-positive and zero-sequence resistance, and at the end of the protected zone is equal to equation 66.

$$\mathrm{R} = \frac{1}{3}\left(2 \cdot \mathrm{R1} + \mathrm{R0}\right) + \mathrm{RFPG}$$

(Equation 66)

$$\varphi loop = \arctan\left[\frac{2 \cdot \mathrm{X1} + \mathrm{X0}}{2 \cdot \mathrm{R1} + \mathrm{R0}}\right]$$

(Equation 67)

Setting of the resistive reach for the underreaching zone 1 should follow the condition to minimize the risk for overreaching:

$$RFPG \leq 4.5 \cdot X1$$

(Equation 68)

The fault resistance for phase-to-phase faults is normally quite low compared to the fault resistance for phase-to-ground faults. To minimize the risk for overreaching, limit the setting of the zone1 reach in the resistive direction for phase-to-phase loop measurement based on the equation.

$$RFPP \leq 6 \cdot X1$$

(Equation 69)

The setting *XLd* is primarily there to define the border between what is considered a fault and what is just normal operation. See Figure In this context, the main examples of normal operation are reactive load from reactive power compensation equipment or the capacitive charging of a long high-voltage power line. *XLd* needs to be set with some margin towards normal apparent reactance; not more than 90% of the said reactance or just as much as is needed from a zone reach point of view.

As with the settings *RLdFwd* and *RldRev*, *XLd* is representing a per-phase load impedance of a symmetrical star-coupled representation. For a symmetrical load or three-phase and phase-to-phase faults, this means per-phase, or positive-sequence, impedance. During a phase-to-earth fault, it means the per-loop impedance, including the earth return impedance.

7.2.3.7 Zone reach setting lower than minimum load impedance

Even if the resistive reach of all protection zones is set lower than the lowest expected load impedance and there is no risk for load encroachment, it is still necessary to set *RLdFwd*, *RldRev* and *LdAngle* according to the expected load situation, since these settings are used internally in the function as reference points to improve the performance of the phase selection.

The maximum permissible resistive reach for any zone must be checked to ensure that there is a sufficient setting margin between the boundary and the minimum load impedance. The minimum load impedance (Ω/phase) is calculated with the equation.

$$Z_{load\,min} = \frac{V^2}{S}$$

(Equation 70)

Where:

V the minimum phase-to-phase voltage in kV

S the maximum apparent power in MVA.

The load impedance [Ω/phase] is a function of the minimum operation voltage and the maximum load current:

$$Z_{load} = \frac{V_{min}}{\sqrt{3} \cdot I_{max}}$$

(Equation 71)

Minimum voltage V_{min} and maximum current I_{max} are related to the same operating conditions. Minimum load impedance occurs normally under emergency conditions.

As a safety margin, it is required to avoid load encroachment under three-phase conditions. To guarantee correct healthy phase IED operation under combined heavy three-phase load and ground faults both phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground fault operating characteristics should be considered.

To avoid load encroachment for the phase-to-ground measuring elements, the set resistive reach of any distance protection zone must be less than 80% of the minimum load impedance.

$$RFPG \leq 0.8 \cdot Z_{load}$$

(Equation 72)

This equation is applicable only when the loop characteristic angle for the single phase-to-ground faults is more than three times as large as the maximum expected load-impedance angle. For the case when the loop characteristic angle is less than three times the load-impedance angle, more accurate calculations are necessary according to equation 73.

$$RFPG \le 0.8 \cdot Z_{load\,\min} \cdot \left[\cos\partial - \frac{2 \cdot R1 + R0}{2 \cdot X1 + X0} \cdot \sin\partial \right]$$

(Equation 73)

Where:

∂ is a maximum load-impedance angle, related to the maximum load power.

To avoid load encroachment for the phase-to-phase measuring elements, the set resistive reach of any distance protection zone must be less than 160% of the minimum load impedance.

$$RFPP \le 1.6 \cdot Z_{load}$$

(Equation 74)

Equation 74 is applicable only when the loop characteristic angle for the phase-to-phase faults is more than three times as large as the maximum expected load-impedance angle. For other cases a more accurate calculations are necessary according to equation 75.

$$RFPP \le 1.6 \cdot Z_{load\,\min} \cdot \left[\cos\vartheta - \frac{R1}{X1} \cdot \sin\vartheta \right]$$

(Equation 75)

All this is applicable for all measuring zones when no Power swing detection function ZMRPSB (78) is activated in the IED. Use an additional safety margin of approximately 20% in cases when a ZMRPSB (78) function is activated in the IED, refer to the description of Power swing detection function ZMRPSB (78).

7.2.3.8 Zone reach setting higher than minimum load impedance

The impedance zones are enabled as soon as the (symmetrical) load impedance crosses the vertical boundaries defined by *RLdFwd* and *RldRev* or the lines defined by *ArgLd*. So, it is necessary to consider some margin. It is recommended to set *RLdFwd* and *RldRev* to 90% of the per-phase resistance that corresponds to maximum load.

The absolute value of the margin to the closest *LdAngle* line should be of the same order, that is, at least 0.1 • $Z_{load\ min}$.

The load encroachment settings are related to a per-phase load impedance in a symmetrical star-coupled representation. For symmetrical load or three-phase and phase-to-phase faults, this corresponds to the per-phase, or positive-sequence, impedance. For a phase-to-ground fault, it corresponds to the per-loop impedance, including the ground return impedance.

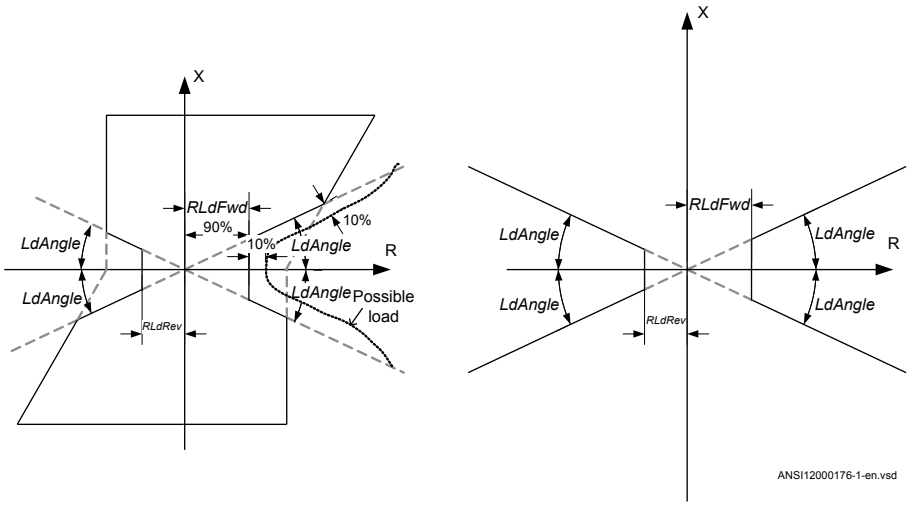


Figure 75: Load impedance limitation with load encroachment

During the initial current change for phase-to-phase and for phase-to-ground faults, operation may be allowed also when the apparent impedance of the load encroachment element is located in the load area. This improves the dependability for fault at the remote end of the line during high load. Although it is not associated to any standard event, there is one potentially hazardous situation that should be considered. Should one phase of a parallel circuit open a single pole, even though there is no fault, and the load current of that phase increase, there is actually no way of distinguish this from a real fault with similar characteristics. Should this accidental event be given precaution, the phase-to-ground reach (RFPG) of all instantaneous zones has to be set below the emergency load for the pole-open situation. Again, this is only for the application where there is a risk that one breaker pole would open without a preceding fault. If this never happens, for example when there is no parallel circuit, there is no need to change any phase-to-ground reach according to the pole-open scenario.

7.2.3.9 Other settings

IMinOpPG and *IMinOpPP*

The ability for a specific loop and zone to issue a start or a trip is inhibited if the magnitude of the input current for this loop falls below the threshold value defined by these settings. The output of a phase-to-ground loop n is blocked if In < *IminOpPG*(Zx). In is the RMS value of the fundamental current in phase n.

The output of a phase-to-phase loop mn is blocked if Imn < *IMinOpPP*(Zx). Imn is the RMS value of the vector difference between phase currents m and Ln.

Both current limits *IMinOpPG* and *IMinOpPP* are automatically reduced to 75% of regular set values if the zone is set to operate in reverse direction, that is, *OperationDir* is set to *Reverse*.

OpModeZx

This setting allows control over the operation/non-operation of the individual distance zones. Normally the option *Enable Ph-G PhPh* is active to allow the operation of both phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground loops. Operation in either phase-to-phase or phase-to-ground loops can be chosen by activating *Enable PhPh* or *Enable Ph-G*, respectively. The zone can be completely disabled with the setting option *Disable-Zone*.

DirModeZx

This setting defines the operating direction for zones Z3, Z4 and Z5 (the directionality of zones Z1, Z2 and ZRV is fixed). The options are *Non-directional*, *Forward* or *Reverse*. The result from respective set value is illustrated in Figure 76, where the positive impedance corresponds to the direction out on the protected line.

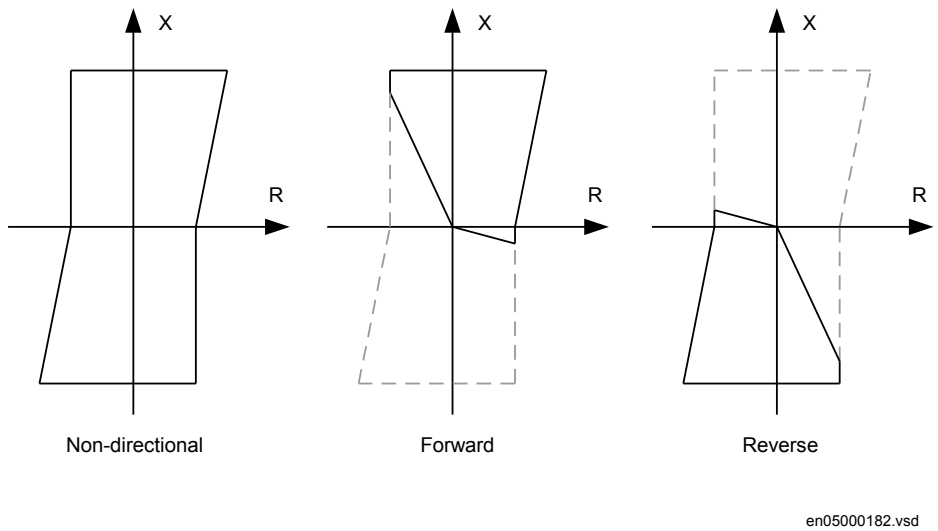


Figure 76: Directional operating modes of the distance measuring zones 3 to 5

tPPZx, *tPGZx*, *TimerModeZx*, *ZoneLinkPU* and *TimerLinksZx*

The logic for the linking of the timer settings can be described with a module diagram. The following figure shows only the case when *TimerModeZx* is selected to *Ph-Ph* and *Ph-G*.

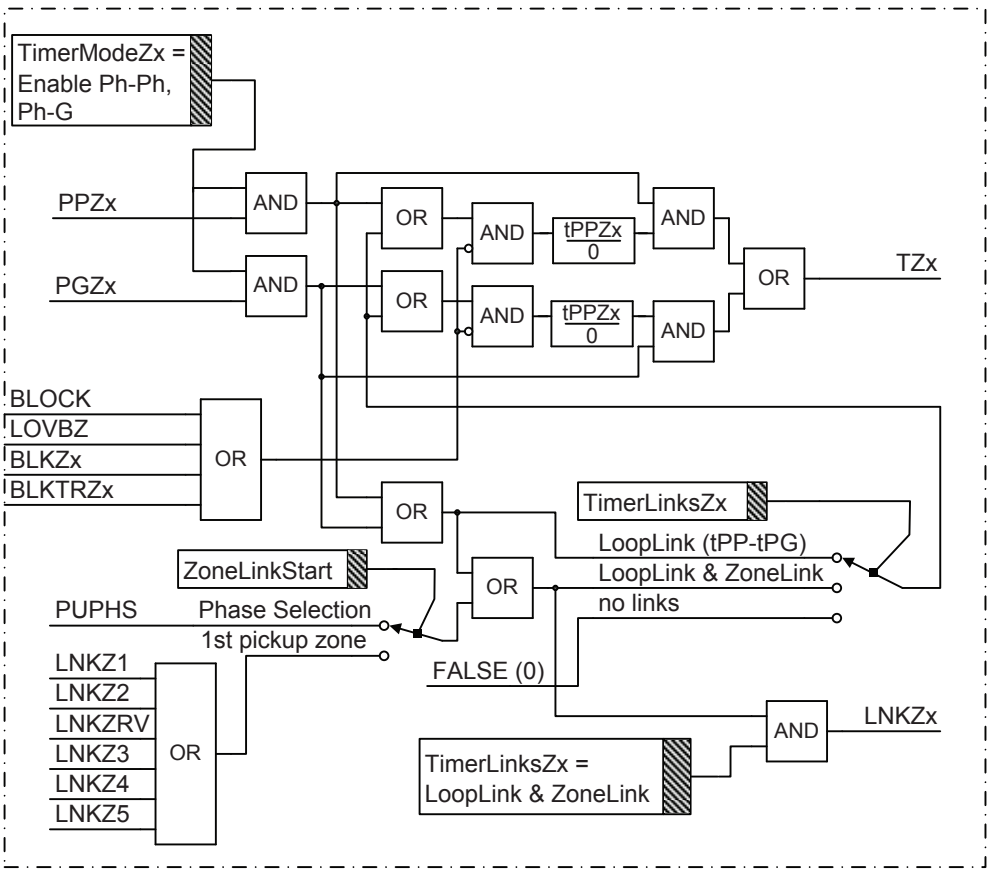


Figure 77: Logic for linking of timers

CVTtype

If possible, the type of capacitive voltage transformer (CVT) used for measurement should be identified. The alternatives are strongly related to the type of ferro-resonance suppression circuit included in the CVT. There are two main choices:

Passive type For CVTs that use a nonlinear component, like a saturable inductor, to limit overvoltages (caused by ferro-resonance). This component is practically idle during normal load and fault conditions, hence the name "passive." CVTs that have a high resistive burden to mitigate ferro-resonance also fall into this category.

Any	This option is primarily related to the so-called active type CVT, which uses a set of reactive components to form a filter circuit that essentially attenuates frequencies other than the nominal to restrain the ferro-resonance. The name "active" refers to this circuit always being involved during transient conditions, regardless of the voltage level. This option should also be used for the types that do not fall under the other two categories, for example, CVTs with power electronic damping devices, or if the type cannot be identified at all.
None (Magnetic)	This option should be selected if the voltage transformer is fully magnetic.

3I0Enable_PG

This setting opens up an opportunity to enable phase-to-ground measurement for phase-to-phase-ground faults. It determines the level of residual current (3I0) above which phase-to-ground measurement is activated (and phase-to-phase measurement is blocked). The relations are defined by the following equation.

$$\left|3 \cdot I_0\right| \geq \frac{I3I0Enable\_PG}{100} \cdot I_{ph\,max}$$

(Equation 76)

Where:

3I0Enable_PG	the setting for the minimum residual current needed to enable operation in the phase-to-ground fault loops in %
I_{phmax}	the maximum phase current in any of the three phases

By default, this setting is set excessively high to always enable phase-to-phase measurement for phase-to-phase-ground faults. This default setting value must be maintained unless there are very specific reasons to enable phase-to-ground measurement. Even with the default setting value, phase-to-ground measurement is activated whenever appropriate, like in the case of simultaneous faults: two ground faults at the same time, one each on the two circuits of a double line.

7.3 High speed distance protection ZMFCPDIS (21)

7.3.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
High speed distance protection zone (zone 1-6)	ZMFCPDIS	Z<	21

7.3.2 Application

Sub-transmission networks are being extended and often become more and more complex, consisting of a high number of multi-circuit and/or multi terminal lines of very different lengths. These changes in the network will normally impose more stringent demands on the fault clearing equipment in order to maintain an unchanged or increased security level of the power system.

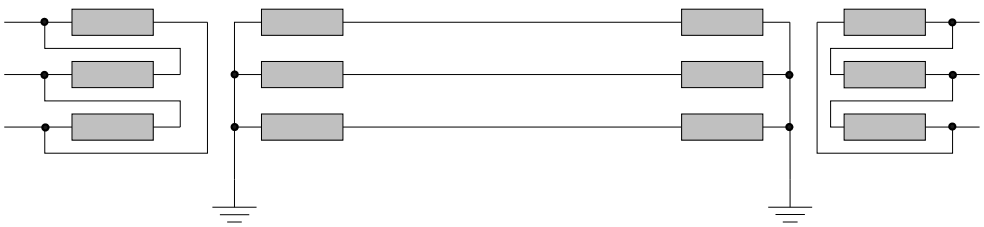
The high speed distance protection function (ZMFCPDIS) in the IED is designed to provide sub-cycle, down to half-cycle, operate time for basic faults. At the same time, it is specifically designed for extra care during difficult conditions in high voltage transmission networks, like faults on long heavily loaded lines and faults generating heavily distorted signals. These faults are handled with outmost security and dependability, although sometimes with reduced operating speed.

7.3.2.1 System grounding

The type of system grounding plays an important role when designing the protection system. Some hints with respect to distance protection are highlighted below.

Solidly grounded networks

In solidly grounded systems, the transformer neutrals are connected directly to ground without any impedance between the transformer neutral and ground.



xx05000215_ansi.vsd

Figure 78: Solidly grounded network

The ground-fault current is as high or even higher than the short-circuit current. The series impedances determine the magnitude of the fault current. The shunt admittance has very limited influence on the ground-fault current. The shunt admittance may, however, have some marginal influence on the ground-fault current in networks with long transmission lines.

The ground-fault current at single phase-to-ground in phase A can be calculated as equation 31:

$$3I_0 = \frac{3 \cdot V_A}{Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_0 + 3Z_f} = \frac{V_A}{Z_1 + Z_N + Z_f}$$

(Equation 77)

Where:

VA	is the phase-to-ground voltage (kV) in the faulty phase before fault.
Z_1	is the positive sequence impedance (Ω/phase).
Z_2	is the negative sequence impedance (Ω/phase).
Z_0	is the zero sequence impedance (Ω/phase).
Z_f	is the fault impedance (Ω), often resistive.
Z_N	is the ground-return impedance defined as $(Z_0-Z_1)/3$.

The voltage on the healthy phases is generally lower than 140% of the nominal phase-to-ground voltage. This corresponds to about 80% of the nominal phase-to-phase voltage.

The high zero-sequence current in solidly grounded networks makes it possible to use impedance measuring techniques to detect ground faults. However, distance protection has limited possibilities to detect high resistance faults and should therefore always be complemented with other protection function(s) that can carry out the fault clearance in those cases.

Effectively grounded networks

A network is defined as effectively grounded if the ground-fault factor f_e is less than 1.4. The ground-fault factor is defined according to equation 32:

$$f_e = \left| \frac{V_{max}}{V_{pn}} \right|$$

(Equation 78)

Where:

V_{max}	is the highest fundamental frequency voltage on one of the healthy phases at single phase-to-ground fault.
V_{pn}	is the phase-to-ground fundamental frequency voltage before fault.

Another definition for effectively grounded network is when the following relationships between the symmetrical components of the network impedances are valid, see equations 33 and 34:

$$X_0 < 3 \cdot X_1$$

(Equation 79)

$$R_0 \leq R_1$$

(Equation 80)

Where

R_0	is the resistive zero sequence of the source
X_0	is the reactive zero sequence of the source
R_1	is the resistive positive sequence of the source
X_1	is the reactive positive sequence of the source

The magnitude of the ground-fault current in effectively grounded networks is high enough for impedance measuring elements to detect ground faults. However, in the same way as for solidly grounded networks, distance protection has limited possibilities to detect high resistance faults and should therefore always be complemented with other protection function(s) that can carry out the fault clearance in this case.

High impedance grounded networks

In this type of network, it is mostly not possible to use distance protection for detection and clearance of ground faults. The low magnitude of the ground fault current might not give pickup of the zero-sequence measurement elements or the sensitivity will be too low for acceptance. For this reason a separate high sensitive ground fault protection is necessary to carry out the fault clearance for single phase-to-ground fault.

ZMFCPDIS is not designed for high impedance earthed networks. We recommend using the ZMQPDIS distance function instead, possibly together with the Phase preference logic (PPLPHIZ).

7.3.2.2 Fault infeed from remote end

All transmission and most sub-transmission networks are operated meshed. Typical for this type of network is that fault infeed from remote end will happen when fault occurs on the protected line. The fault current infeed will enlarge the fault impedance seen by the distance protection. This effect is very important to keep in mind when both planning the protection system and making the settings.

The equation for the bus voltage V_A at A side is:

$$\overline{V}_A = \overline{I}_A \cdot p \cdot Z_L + (\overline{I}_A + \overline{I}_B) \cdot R_f$$

(Equation 81)

If we divide V_A by I_A we get Z present to the IED at A side:

$$\overline{Z}_A = \frac{\overline{V}_a}{\overline{I}_A} = p \cdot \overline{Z}_L + \frac{\overline{I}_A + \overline{I}_B}{\overline{I}_A} \cdot R_f$$

(Equation 82)

The infeed factor $(I_A+I_B)/I_A$ can be very high, 10-20 depending on the differences in source impedances at local and remote end.

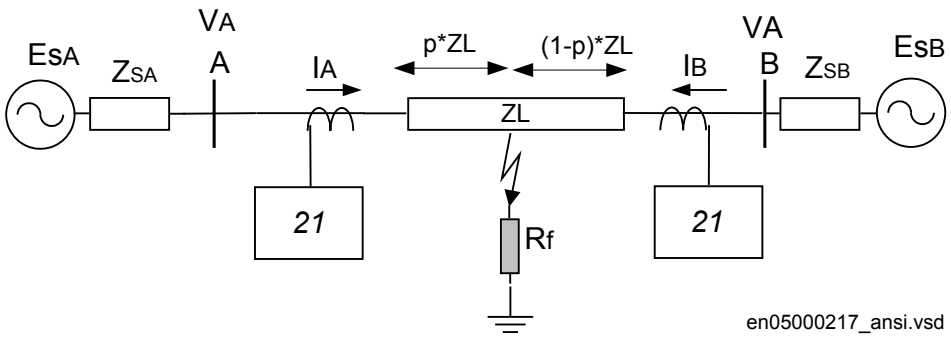


Figure 79: Influence of fault current infeed from remote line end

The effect of fault current infeed from remote line end is one of the most driving factors for justify complementary protection to distance protection.

When the line is heavily loaded, the distance protection at the exporting end will have a tendency to overreach. To handle this phenomenon, the IED has an adaptive built-in algorithm, which compensates the overreach tendency of zone 1 at the exporting end and reduces the underreach at the importing end. No settings are required for this function.

7.3.2.3 Load encroachment

In some cases the load impedance might enter the zone characteristic without any fault on the protected line. The phenomenon is called load encroachment and it might occur when an external fault is cleared and high emergency load is transferred on the protected line. The effect of load encroachment is illustrated in the left part of figure 80. The entrance of the load impedance inside the characteristic is not allowed and the previous way of handling this was to consider it with the settings, that is, with a security margin between the distance zone and the minimum load impedance. This has the drawback that it will reduce the sensitivity of the protection, that is, the ability to detect resistive faults.

The IED has a built-in function which shapes the characteristic according to the right part of figure 80. The load encroachment algorithm will increase the possibility to detect high fault resistances, especially for phase-to-ground faults at remote line end.For example, for a given setting of the load angle *LdAngle* the resistive blinder for the zone measurement can be expanded according to the right part of the figure 80, given higher fault resistance coverage without risk for unwanted operation due to load encroachment. This is valid in both directions.

The use of the load encroachment feature is essential for long heavily loaded lines, where there might be a conflict between the necessary emergency load transfer and necessary sensitivity of the distance protection. The function can also preferably be used on heavy loaded medium long lines. For short lines, the major concern is to get sufficient fault resistance coverage. Load encroachment is not a major problem. Nevertheless, always set *RLdFwd*, *RldRev* and *LdAngle*according to the expected maximum load since these settings are used internally in the function as reference points to improve the performance of the phase selection.

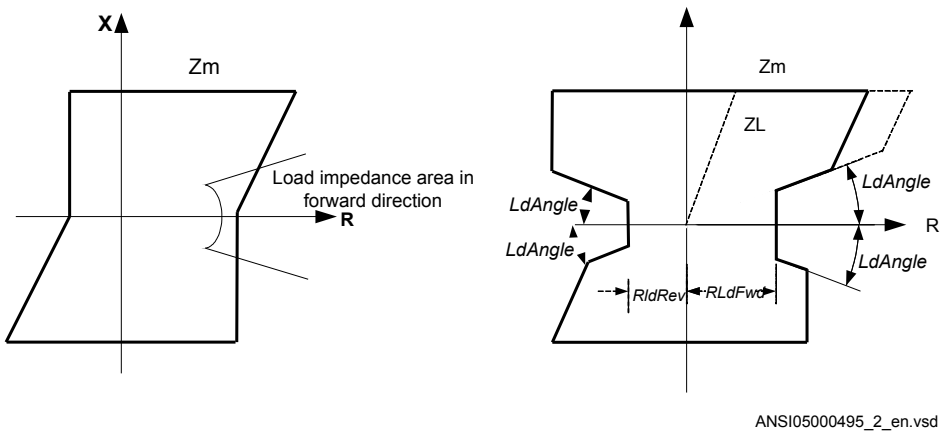


Figure 80: Load encroachment phenomena and shaped load encroachment characteristic

7.3.2.4 Short line application

Transmission line lengths for protection application purposes are classified as short, medium and long. The definition of short, medium and long lines is found in IEEE Std C37.113-1999. The length classification is defined by the ratio of the source impedance at the protected line's terminal to the protected line's impedance (SIR). SIR's of about 4 or greater generally define a short line. Medium lines are those with SIR's greater than 0.5 and less than 4.

In short line applications, the major concern is to get sufficient fault resistance coverage. Load encroachment is not so common. The line length that can be recognized as a short line is not a fixed length; it depends on system parameters such as voltage and source impedance, see table 17.

Table 19: Definition of short and very short line

Line category	Vn	Vn
	110 kV	500 kV
Very short line	0.75 -3.5 miles	3-15 miles
Short line	4-7 miles	15-30 miles

The IED's ability to set resistive and reactive reach independent for positive and zero sequence fault loops and individual fault resistance settings for phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground fault together with load encroachment algorithm improves the possibility to detect high resistive faults without conflict with the load impedance, see figure 7.

For very short line applications, the underreaching zone 1 cannot be used due to the voltage drop distribution throughout the line will be too low causing risk for overreaching. It is difficult, if not impossible, to apply distance protection for short lines. It is possible to apply an overreaching pilot communication based POTT or Blocking scheme protection for such lines to have fast tripping along the entire line. Usually a unit protection, based on comparison of currents at the ends of the lines is applied for such lines.

Load encroachment is normally no problem for short line applications.

7.3.2.5 Long transmission line application

For long transmission lines, the margin to the load impedance, that is, to avoid load encroachment, will normally be a major concern. It is well known that it is difficult to achieve high sensitivity for phase-to-ground fault at remote line end of long lines when the line is heavy loaded.

What can be recognized as long lines with respect to the performance of distance protection can generally be described as in table 18, long lines have Source impedance ratio (SIR's) less than 0.5.

Table 20: Definition of long and very long lines

Line category	Vn 110 kV	Vn 500 kV
Long lines	45-60 miles	200-250 miles
Very long lines	>60 miles	>250 miles

The IED's ability to set resistive and reactive reach independent for positive and zero sequence fault loops and individual fault resistance settings for phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground fault together with load encroachment algorithm improves the possibility to detect high resistive faults at the same time as the security is improved (risk for unwanted trip due to load encroachment is eliminated), see figure 81.

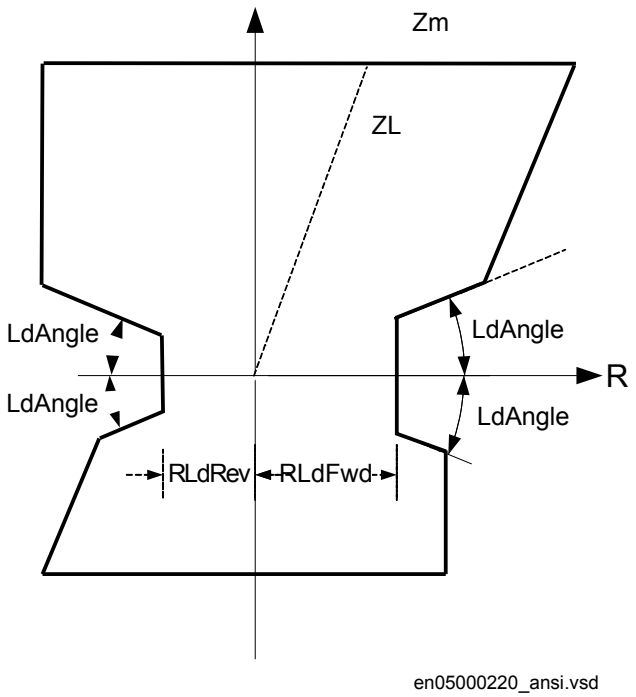


Figure 81: Characteristic for zone measurement for a long line

7.3.2.6 Parallel line application with mutual coupling

General

Introduction of parallel lines in the network is increasing due to difficulties to get necessary area for new lines.

Parallel lines introduce an error in the zero sequence measurement due to the mutual coupling between the parallel lines. The lines need not be of the same voltage in order to have mutual coupling, and some coupling exists even for lines that are separated by 100 meters or more. The mutual coupling does not normally cause voltage inversion.

It can be shown from analytical calculations of line impedances that the mutual impedances for positive and negative sequence are very small (< 1-2%) of the self impedance and it is a practice to neglect them.

From an application point of view there exists three types of network configurations (classes) that must be considered when making the settings for the protection function.

The different network configuration classes are:

1. Parallel line with common positive and zero sequence network
2. Parallel circuits with common positive but separated zero sequence network
3. Parallel circuits with positive and zero sequence sources separated.

One example of class 3 networks could be the mutual coupling between a 400 kV line and rail road overhead lines. This type of mutual coupling is not so common although it exists and is not treated any further in this manual.

For each type of network class, there are three different topologies; the parallel line can be in service, out of service, out of service and grounded in both ends.

The reach of the distance protection zone 1 will be different depending on the operation condition of the parallel line. This can be handled by the use of different setting groups for handling the cases when the parallel line is in operation and out of service and grounded at both ends.

The distance protection within the IED can compensate for the influence of a zero sequence mutual coupling on the measurement at single phase-to-ground faults in the following ways, by using:

- The possibility of different setting values that influence the ground-return compensation for different distance zones within the same group of setting parameters.
- Different groups of setting parameters for different operating conditions of a protected multi circuit line.

Most multi circuit lines have two parallel operating circuits.

Parallel line applications

This type of networks is defined as those networks where the parallel transmission lines terminate at common nodes at both ends.

The three most common operation modes are:

1. Parallel line in service.
2. Parallel line out of service and grounded.
3. Parallel line out of service and not grounded.

Parallel line in service

This type of application is very common and applies to all normal sub-transmission and transmission networks.

Let us analyze what happens when a fault occurs on the parallel line see figure 67.

From symmetrical components, we can derive the impedance Z at the relay point for normal lines without mutual coupling according to equation 39.

$$\bar{Z} = \frac{\bar{V}_{ph}}{\bar{I}_{ph} + 3\bar{I}_0 \cdot \frac{\bar{Z}_0 - \bar{Z}_1}{3 \cdot \bar{Z}_1}} = \frac{\bar{V}_{ph}}{\bar{I}_{ph} + 3\bar{I}_0 \cdot \bar{K}_N}$$

(Equation 83)

Where:

Vph	is phase to ground voltage at the relay point.
Iph	is phase current in the faulty phase.
3I0	is ground fault current.
Z1	is positive sequence impedance.
Z0	is zero sequence impedance.

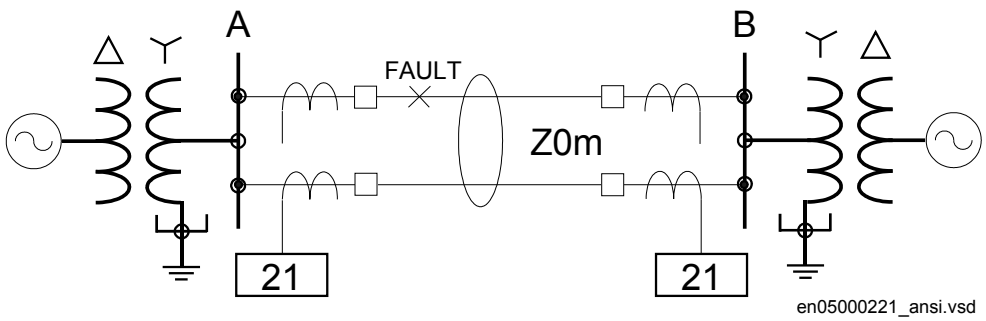


Figure 82: Class 1, parallel line in service

The equivalent circuit of the lines can be simplified, see figure 68.

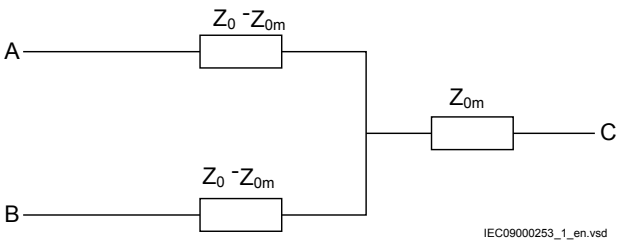


Figure 83: Equivalent zero sequence impedance circuit of the double-circuit, parallel, operating line with a single phase-to-ground fault at the remote busbar

When mutual coupling is introduced, the voltage at the relay point A will be changed according to equation 40.

$$V_{ph} = \overline{Z}1_L \cdot \left(\overline{I}_{ph} + 3\overline{I}_0 \cdot \frac{\overline{Z}0_L - \overline{Z}1_L}{3 \cdot \overline{Z}1_L} + 3\overline{I}_{0p} \frac{\overline{Z}0_m}{3 \cdot \overline{Z}1_L} \right)$$

(Equation 84)

By dividing equation 40 by equation 39 and after some simplification we can write the impedance present to the relay at A side as:

$$Z = \overline{Z1_L} \left(1 + \frac{3\overline{I}0 \cdot \overline{K}Nm}{\overline{I}ph + 3\overline{I}0 \cdot \overline{K}N} \right)$$

(Equation 85)

Where:

KNm = Z0m/(3 · Z1L)

The second part in the parentheses is the error introduced to the measurement of the line impedance.

If the current on the parallel line has negative sign compared to the current on the protected line, that is, the current on the parallel line has an opposite direction compared to the current on the protected line, the distance function will overreach. If the currents have the same direction, the distance protection will underreach.

Maximum overreach will occur if the fault current infeed from remote line end is weak. If considering a single phase-to-ground fault at 'p' unit of the line length from A to B on the parallel line for the case when the fault current infeed from remote line end is zero, the voltage V_A in the faulty phase at A side as in equation 42.

$$\overline{V_A} = \mathrm{p} \cdot \overline{Z1_L} \left(\overline{I_{ph}} + \overline{K_N} \cdot 3\overline{I_0} + \overline{K_{Nm}} \cdot 3\overline{I_{0p}} \right)$$

(Equation 86)

One can also notice that the following relationship exists between the zero sequence currents:

$$3\overline{I_0} \cdot \overline{Z0_L} = 3\overline{I0_p} \cdot \overline{Z0_L} \left(2 - p\right)$$

(Equation 87)

Simplification of equation 43, solving it for 3I0p and substitution of the result into equation 42 gives that the voltage can be drawn as:

$$\overline{V_A} = \mathrm{p} \cdot \overline{Z1_L} \left(\overline{I_{ph}} + \overline{K_N} \cdot 3\overline{I_0} + \overline{K_{Nm}} \cdot \frac{3\overline{I_0} \cdot \mathrm{p}}{2 - \mathrm{p}} \right)$$

(Equation 88)

If we finally divide equation 44 with equation 39 we can draw the impedance present to the IED as

$$\overline{Z} = p \cdot \overline{ZI_L} \left(\frac{\overline{I_{ph}} + \overline{KN} \cdot 3\overline{I_0} + \overline{KN_m} \cdot \frac{3\overline{I_0} \cdot p}{2 - p}}{I_{ph} + 3\overline{I_0} \cdot \overline{KN}} \right)$$

(Equation 89)

Calculation for a 400 kV line, where we for simplicity have excluded the resistance, gives with X1L=0.48 Ohm/Mile, X0L=1.4Ohms/Mile, zone 1 reach is set to 90% of the line reactance p=71% that is, the protection is underreaching with approximately 20%.

The zero sequence mutual coupling can reduce the reach of distance protection on the protected circuit when the parallel line is in normal operation. The reduction of the reach is most pronounced with no current infeed in the IED closest to the fault. This reach reduction is normally less than 15%. But when the reach is reduced at one line end, it is proportionally increased at the opposite line end. So this 15% reach reduction does not significantly affect the operation of a permissive underreaching scheme.

Parallel line out of service and grounded

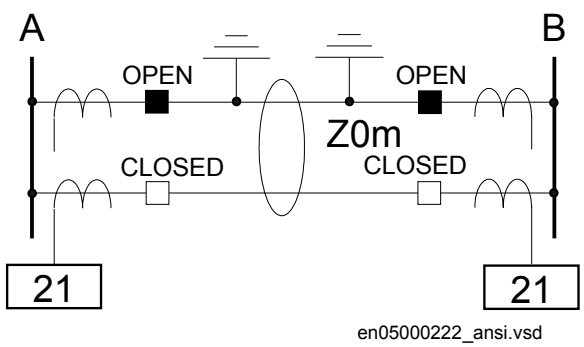


Figure 84: The parallel line is out of service and grounded

When the parallel line is out of service and grounded at both line ends on the bus bar side of the line CTs so that zero sequence current can flow on the parallel line, the equivalent zero sequence circuit of the parallel lines will be according to figure 70.

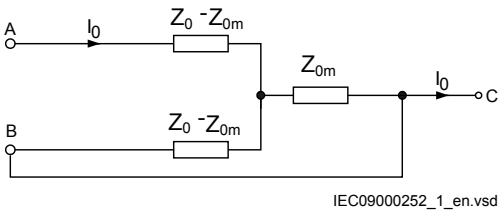


Figure 85: Equivalent zero sequence impedance circuit for the double-circuit line that operates with one circuit disconnected and grounded at both ends

Here the equivalent zero-sequence impedance is equal to Z_0-Z_0m in parallel with (Z_0-Z_{0m})/Z_0-Z_{0m}+Z_{0m} which is equal to equation 46.

$$\overline{Z}_E = \frac{\overline{Z}_0^2 - \overline{Z}_{om}^2}{\overline{Z}_0}$$

(Equation 90)

The influence on the distance measurement will be a considerable overreach, which must be considered when calculating the settings. It is recommended to use a separate setting group for this operation condition since it will reduce the reach considerably when the line is in operation.

All expressions below are proposed for practical use. They assume the value of zero sequence, mutual resistance R_{0m} equals to zero. They consider only the zero sequence, mutual reactance X_{0m}. Calculate the equivalent X_{0E} and R_{0E} zero sequence parameters according to equation 47 and equation 48 for each particular line section and use them for calculating the reach for the underreaching zone.

$$R_{0E} = R_0 \cdot \left(1 + \frac{X_{0m}^{\ 2}}{R_0^{\ 2} + X_0^{\ 2}} \right)$$

(Equation 91)

$$X_{0E} = X_0 \cdot \left(1 - \frac{X_{0m}^{\ 2}}{R_0^{\ 2} + X_0^{\ 2}} \right)$$

(Equation 92)

Parallel line out of service and not grounded

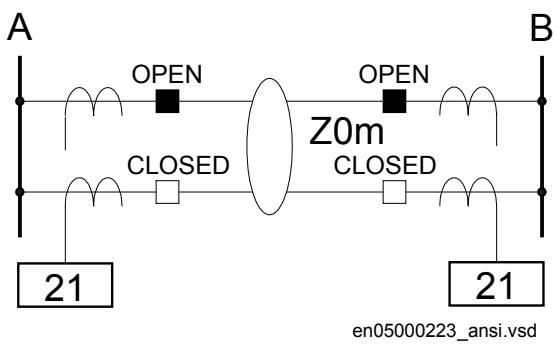


Figure 86: Parallel line is out of service and not grounded

When the parallel line is out of service and not grounded, the zero sequence on that line can only flow through the line admittance to the ground. The line admittance is high which limits the zero-sequence current on the parallel line to very low values. In practice, the equivalent zero-sequence impedance circuit for faults at the remote bus bar can be simplified to the circuit shown in figure 71

The line zero sequence mutual impedance does not influence the measurement of the distance protection in a faulty circuit. This means that the reach of the underreaching

distance protection zone is reduced if, due to operating conditions, the equivalent zero sequence impedance is set according to the conditions when the parallel system is out of operation and grounded at both ends.

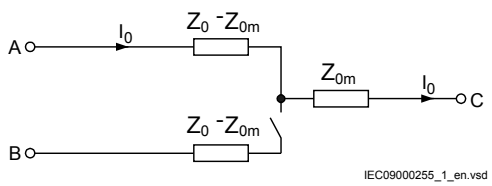


Figure 87: Equivalent zero-sequence impedance circuit for a double-circuit line with one circuit disconnected and not grounded

The reduction of the reach is equal to equation 49.

$$\overline{K}_U = \frac{\frac{1}{3}\cdot\left(2\cdot\overline{Z_1}+\overline{Z_{0E}}\right)+R_f}{\frac{1}{3}\cdot\left(2\cdot\overline{Z_1}+\overline{Z_0}\right)+R_f} = 1-\frac{\overline{Z_{m0}}^2}{\overline{Z_0}\cdot\left(2\cdot\overline{Z}_1+\overline{Z}_0+3R_f\right)}$$

(Equation 93)

This means that the reach is reduced in reactive and resistive directions. If the real and imaginary components of the constant A are equal to equation 50 and equation 51.

$$\mathrm{Re}(\overline{A}) = R0\cdot(2\cdot R1+R0+3\cdot Rf)-X0\cdot(X0+2\cdot X1)$$

(Equation 94)

$$\mathrm{Im}(\overline{A}) = X_0\cdot(2\cdot R_1+R_0+3\cdot R_1)+R_0\cdot(2\cdot X_1+X_0)$$

(Equation 95)

The real component of the KU factor is equal to equation 52.

$$\mathrm{Re}\left(\overline{K}_u\right) = 1+\frac{\mathrm{Re}\left(\overline{A}\right)\cdot X_{m0}{}^2}{\left[\mathrm{Re}\left(\overline{A}\right)\right]^2+\left[\mathrm{Im}\left(\overline{A}\right)\right]^2}$$

(Equation 96)

The imaginary component of the same factor is equal to equation 53.

$$\mathrm{Im}\left(\overline{K}_U\right) = \frac{\mathrm{Im}\left(\overline{A}\right) \cdot X_{m0}{}^2}{\left[\mathrm{Re}\left(\overline{A}\right)\right]^2 + \left[\mathrm{Im}\left(\overline{A}\right)\right]^2}$$

(Equation 97)

Ensure that the underreaching zones from both line ends will overlap a sufficient amount (at least 10%) in the middle of the protected circuit.

7.3.2.7 Tapped line application

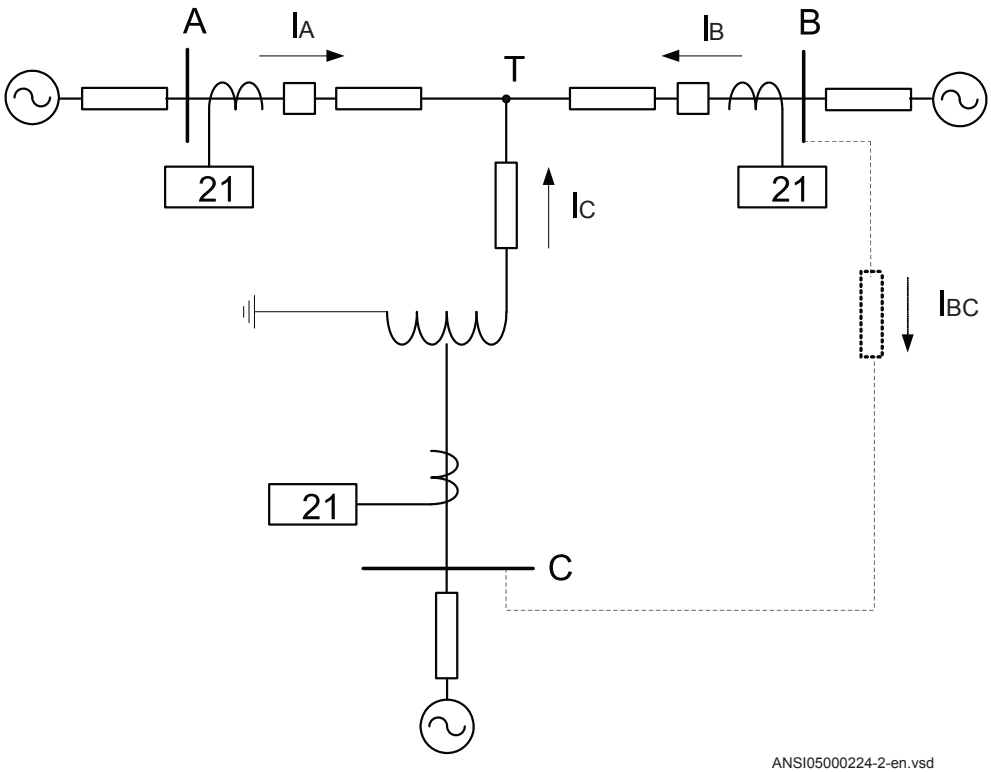


Figure 88: Example of tapped line with Auto transformer

This application gives rise to a similar problem that was highlighted in section Fault infeed from remote end , that is increased measured impedance due to fault current infeed. For example, for faults between the T point and B station the measured impedance at A and C will be:

$$\bar{Z}_A = \bar{Z}_{AT} + \frac{\bar{I}_A + \bar{I}_C}{\bar{I}_A} \cdot \bar{Z}_{TF}$$

(Equation 98)

$$\bar{Z}_C = \bar{Z}_{Trf} + (\bar{Z}_{CT} + \frac{\dot{I}_A + \dot{I}_C}{\dot{I}_C} \cdot \bar{Z}_{TB}) \cdot (\frac{V2}{V1})^2$$

(Equation 99)

Where:

Z_{AT} and Z_{CT}	is the line impedance from the A respective C station to the T point.
I_A and I_C	is fault current from A respective C station for fault between T and B.
V2/V1	Transformation ratio for transformation of impedance at V1 side of the transformer to the measuring side V2 (it is assumed that current and voltage distance function is taken from V2 side of the transformer).
Z_{TF}	is the line impedance from the T point to the fault (F).
Z_{Trf}	is transformer impedance.

For this example with a fault between T and B, the measured impedance from the T point to the fault will be increased by a factor defined as the sum of the currents from T point to the fault divided by the IED current. For the IED at C, the impedance on the high voltage side V1 has to be transferred to the measuring voltage level by the transformer ratio.

Another complication that might occur depending on the topology is that the current from one end can have a reverse direction for fault on the protected line. For example, for faults at T the current from B might go in reverse direction from B to C depending on the system parameters (see the dotted line in figure 73), given that the distance protection in B to T will measure wrong direction.

In three-end application, depending on the source impedance behind the IEDs, the impedances of the protected object and the fault location, it might be necessary to accept zone 2 trip in one end or sequential trip in one end.

Generally for this type of application it is difficult to select settings of zone 1 that both gives overlapping of the zones with enough sensitivity without interference with other zone 1 settings, that is, without selectivity conflicts. Careful fault calculations are necessary to determine suitable settings and selection of proper scheme communication.

Fault resistance

The performance of distance protection for single phase-to-ground faults is very important, because normally more than 70% of the faults on transmission lines are single phase-to-ground faults. At these faults, the fault resistance is composed of three parts: arc resistance, resistance of a tower construction, and tower-footing resistance. The arc resistance can be calculated according to Warrington's formula:

$$Rarc = \frac{28707 \cdot L}{I^{1.4}}$$

(Equation 100)

Where:

L represents the length of the arc (in meters). This equation applies for the distance protection zone 1. Consider approximately three times arc foot spacing for zone 2 to get a reasonable margin against the influence of wind.

I is the actual fault current in A.

In practice, the setting of fault resistance for both phase-to-ground *RFPE* and phase-to-phase *RFPP* should be as high as possible without interfering with the load impedance in order to obtain reliable fault detection.

7.3.3 Series compensation in power systems

The main purpose of series compensation in power systems is virtual reduction of line reactance in order to enhance the power system stability and increase loadability of transmission corridors. The principle is based on compensation of distributed line reactance by insertion of series capacitor (SC). The generated reactive power provided by the capacitor is continuously proportional to the square of the current flowing at the same time through the compensated line and series capacitor. This means that the series capacitor has a self-regulating effect. When the system loading increases, the reactive power generated by series capacitors increases as well. The response of SCs is automatic, instantaneous and continuous.

The main benefits of incorporating series capacitors in transmission lines are:

- Steady state voltage regulation and raise of voltage collapse limit
- Increase power transfer capability by raising the dynamic stability limit
- Improved reactive power balance
- Increase in power transfer capacity
- Reduced costs of power transmission due to decreased investment costs for new power lines

7.3.3.1 Steady state voltage regulation and increase of voltage collapse limit

A series capacitor is capable of compensating the voltage drop of the series inductance in a transmission line, as shown in figure 89. During low loading, the system voltage drop is lower and at the same time, the voltage drop on the series capacitor is lower. When the loading increases and the voltage drop become larger, the contribution of the series capacitor increases and therefore the system voltage at the receiving line end can be regulated.

Series compensation also extends the region of voltage stability by reducing the reactance of the line and consequently the SC is valuable for prevention of voltage collapse. Figure 90 presents the voltage dependence at receiving bus B (as shown in figure 89) on line loading and compensation degree K_C, which is defined according to equation 101. The effect of series compensation is in this particular case obvious and self explanatory.

$$K_C = \frac{X_C}{X_{Line}}$$

(Equation 101)

A typical 500 km long 500 kV line is considered with source impedance

$$Z_{SA1} = 0$$

(Equation 102)

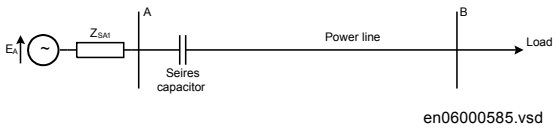


Figure 89: A simple radial power system

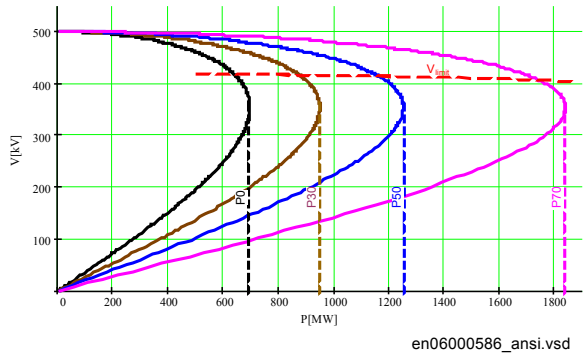


Figure 90: Voltage profile for a simple radial power line with 0, 30, 50 and 70% of compensation

7.3.3.2 Increase in power transfer

The increase in power transfer capability as a function of the degree of compensation for a transmission line can be explained by studying the circuit shown in figure 91. The power transfer on the transmission line is given by the equation 103:

$$P = \frac{|V_A| \cdot |V_B| \cdot \sin(\delta)}{X_{Line} - X_C} = \frac{|V_A| \cdot |V_B| \cdot \sin(\delta)}{X_{Line} \cdot (1 - K_C)}$$

(Equation 103)

The compensation degree K_c is defined as equation 101

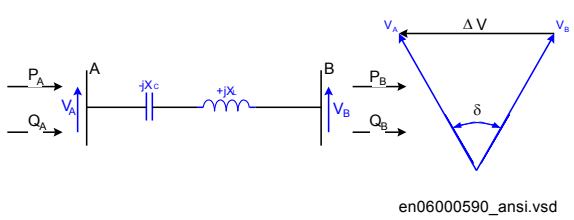


Figure 91: Transmission line with series capacitor

The effect on the power transfer when considering a constant angle difference (δ) between the line ends is illustrated in figure 92. Practical compensation degree runs from 20 to 70 percent. Transmission capability increases of more than two times can be obtained in practice.

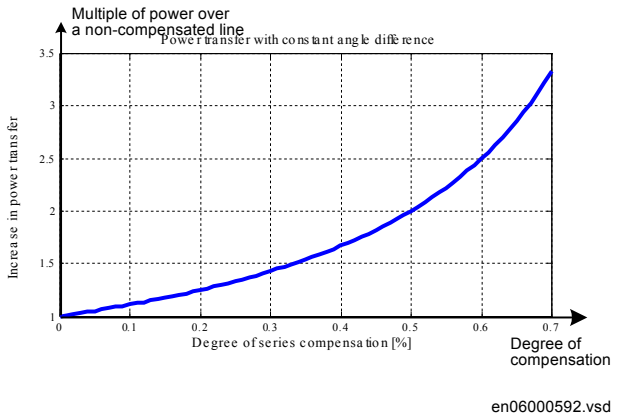


Figure 92: Increase in power transfer over a transmission line depending on degree of series compensation

7.3.3.3 Voltage and current inversion

Series capacitors influence the magnitude and the direction of fault currents in series compensated networks. They consequently influence phase angles of voltages measured in different points of series compensated networks and this performances of different protection functions, which have their operation based on properties of measured voltage and current phasors.

Voltage inversion

Figure 93 presents a part of series compensated line with reactance X_{L1} between the IED point and the fault in point F of series compensated line. The voltage measurement is supposed to be on the bus side, so that series capacitor appears between the IED point and fault on the protected line. Figure 94 presents the corresponding phasor diagrams for the cases with bypassed and fully inserted series capacitor.

Voltage distribution on faulty lossless serial compensated line from fault point F to the bus is linearly dependent on distance from the bus, if there is no capacitor included in scheme (as shown in figure 94). Voltage V_M measured at the bus is equal to voltage drop ΔV_L on the faulty line and lags the current I_F by 90 electrical degrees.

The situation changes with series capacitor included in circuit between the IED point and the fault position. The fault current I_F (see figure 94) is increased due to the series capacitor, generally decreases total impedance between the sources and the fault. The reactive voltage drop ΔV_L on X_{L1} line impedance leads the current by 90 degrees. Voltage drop ΔV_C on series capacitor lags the fault current by 90 degrees. Note that line impedance X_{L1} could be divided into two parts: one between the IED point and the capacitor and one between the capacitor and the fault position. The resulting voltage

V_M in IED point is this way proportional to sum of voltage drops on partial impedances between the IED point and the fault position F, as presented by

$$V_M = I_F \cdot j\left(X_{L1} - X_C\right)$$

(Equation 104)

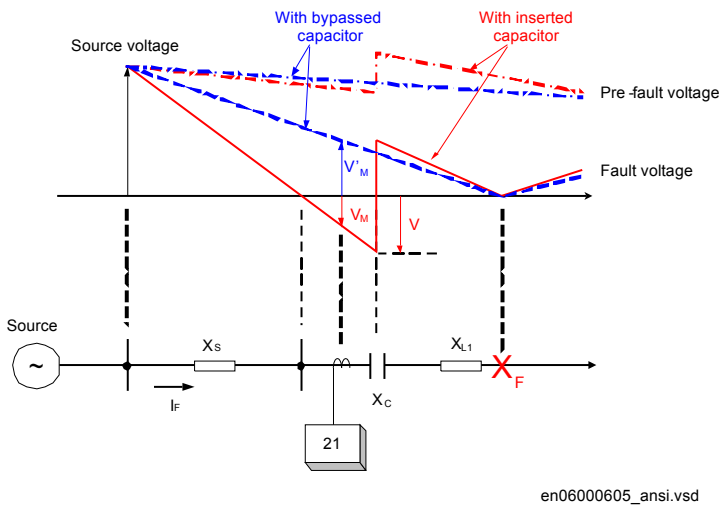


Figure 93: Voltage inversion on series compensated line

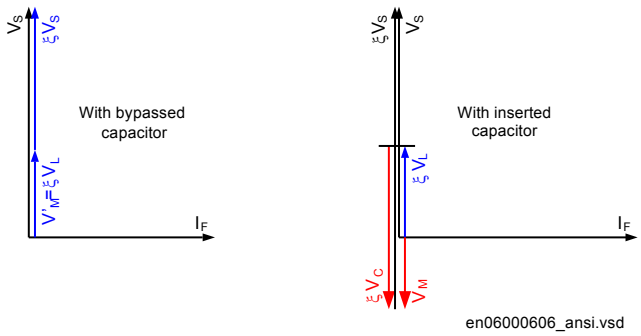


Figure 94: Phasor diagrams of currents and voltages for the bypassed and inserted series capacitor during voltage inversion

It is obvious that voltage V_M will lead the fault current I_F as long as $X_{L1} > X_C$. This situation corresponds, from the directionality point of view, to fault conditions on line without series capacitor. Voltage V_M in IED point will lag the fault current I_F in case when:

$$X_{L1} < X_C < X_S + X_{L1}$$

(Equation 105)

Where

X_S is the source impedance behind the IED

The IED point voltage inverses its direction due to presence of series capacitor and its dimension. It is a common practice to call this phenomenon voltage inversion. Its consequences on operation of different protections in series compensated networks depend on their operating principle. The most known effect has voltage inversion on directional measurement of distance IEDs (see chapter "Distance protection" for more details), which must for this reason comprise special measures against this phenomenon.

There will be no voltage inversion phenomena for reverse faults in system with VTs located on the bus side of series capacitor. The allocation of VTs to the line side does not eliminate the phenomenon, because it appears again for faults on the bus side of IED point.

Current inversion

Figure 95 presents part of a series compensated line with corresponding equivalent voltage source. It is generally anticipated that fault current I_F flows on non-compensated lines from power source towards the fault F on the protected line. Series capacitor may change the situation.

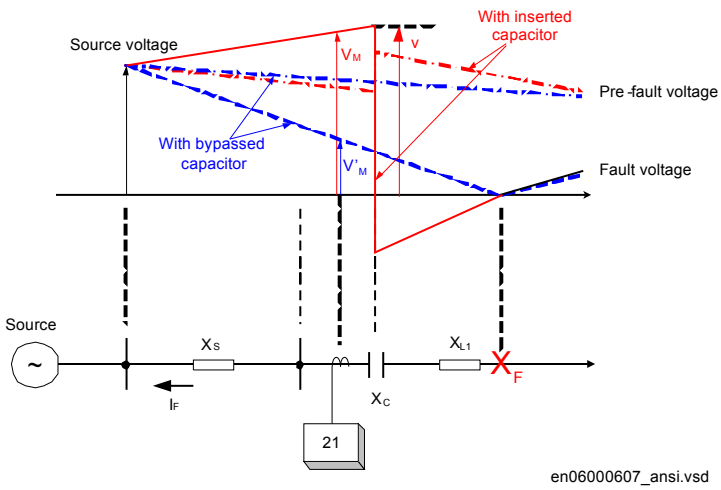


Figure 95: Current inversion on series compensated line

The relative phase position of fault current I_F compared to the source voltage V_S depends in general on the character of the resultant reactance between the source and the fault position. Two possibilities appear:

$$X_S - X_C + X_{L1} > 0$$
$$X_S - X_C + X_{L1} < 0$$

(Equation 106)

The first case corresponds also to conditions on non compensated lines and in cases, when the capacitor is bypassed either by spark gap or by the bypass switch, as shown in phasor diagram in figure 96. The resultant reactance is in this case of inductive nature and the fault currents lags source voltage by 90 electrical degrees.

The resultant reactance is of capacitive nature in the second case. Fault current will for this reason lead the source voltage by 90 electrical degrees, which means that reactive current will flow from series compensated line to the system. The system conditions are in such case presented by equation 107

$$X_C > X_S + X_{L1}$$

(Equation 107)

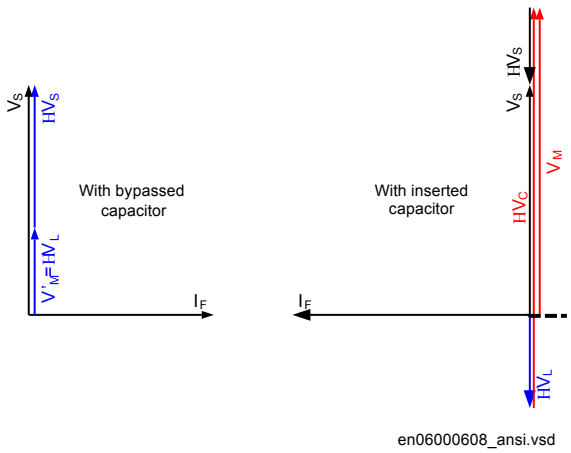


Figure 96: Phasor diagrams of currents and voltages for the bypassed and inserted series capacitor during current inversion

It is a common practice to call this phenomenon current inversion. Its consequences on operation of different protections in series compensated networks depend on their operating principle. The most known effect has current inversion on operation of distance IEDs (as shown in section "Distance protection" for more details), which cannot be used for the protection of series compensated lines with possible current inversion. Equation 107 shows also big dependence of possible current inversion on

series compensated lines on location of series capacitors. $X_{L1} = 0$ for faults just behind the capacitor when located at line IED and only the source impedance prevents current inversion. Current inversion has been considered for many years only a theoretical possibility due to relatively low values of source impedances (big power plants) compared to the capacitor reactance. The possibility for current inversion in modern networks is increasing and must be studied carefully during system preparatory studies.

The current inversion phenomenon should not be studied only for the purposes of protection devices measuring phase currents. Directional comparison protections, based on residual (zero sequence) and negative sequence currents should be considered in studies as well. Current inversion in zero sequence systems with low zero sequence source impedance (a number of power transformers connected in parallel) must be considered as practical possibility in many modern networks.

Location of instrument transformers

Location of instrument transformers relative to the line end series capacitors plays an important role regarding the dependability and security of a complete protection scheme. It is on the other hand necessary to point out the particular dependence of those protection schemes, which need for their operation information on voltage in IED point.

Protection schemes with their operating principle depending on current measurement only, like line current differential protection are relatively independent on CT location. Figure 97 shows schematically the possible locations of instrument transformers related to the position of line-end series capacitor.

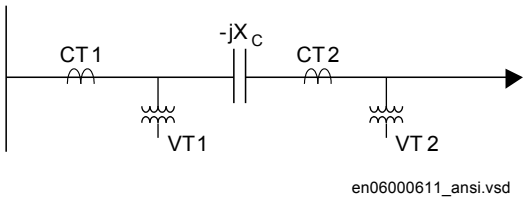


Figure 97: Possible positions of instrument transformers relative to line end series capacitor

Bus side instrument transformers

CT1 and VT1 on figure 97 represent the case with bus side instrument transformers. The protection devices are in this case exposed to possible voltage and current inversion for line faults, which decreases the required dependability. In addition to this may series capacitor cause negative apparent impedance to distance IEDs on protected and adjacent lines as well for close-in line faults (see also figure 99 LOC=0%), which requires special design of distance measuring elements to cope with such phenomena. The advantage of such installation is that the protection zone covers also the series

capacitor as a part of protected power line, so that line protection will detect and cleared also parallel faults on series capacitor.

Line side instrument transformers

CT2 and VT2 on figure 97 represent the case with line side instrument transformers. The protective devices will not be exposed to voltage and current inversion for faults on the protected line, which increases the dependability. Distance protection zone 1 may be active in most applications, which is not the case when the bus side instrument transformers are used.

Distance IEDs are exposed especially to voltage inversion for close-in reverse faults, which decreases the security. The effect of negative apparent reactance must be studied seriously in case of reverse directed distance protection zones used by distance IEDs for teleprotection schemes. Series capacitors located between the voltage instruments transformers and the buses reduce the apparent zero sequence source impedance and may cause voltage as well as current inversion in zero sequence equivalent networks for line faults. It is for this reason absolutely necessary to study the possible effect on operation of zero sequence directional ground-fault overcurrent protection before its installation.

Dual side instrument transformers

Installations with line side CT2 and bus side VT1 are not very common. More common are installations with line side VT2 and bus side CT1. They appear as de facto installations also in switchyards with double-bus double-breaker and breaker-and-a-half arrangement. The advantage of such schemes is that the unit protections cover also for shunt faults in series capacitors and at the same time the voltage inversion does not appear for faults on the protected line.

Many installations with line-end series capacitors have available voltage instrument transformers on both sides. In such case it is recommended to use the VTs for each particular protection function to best suit its specific characteristics and expectations on dependability and security. The line side VT can for example be used by the distance protection and the bus side VT by the directional residual OC ground fault protection.

Apparent impedances and MOV influence

Series capacitors reduce due to their character the apparent impedance measured by distance IEDs on protected power lines. Figure 98 presents typical locations of capacitor banks on power lines together with corresponding compensation degrees. Distance IED near the feeding bus will see in different cases fault on remote end bus depending on type of overvoltage protection used on capacitor bank (spark gap or MOV) and SC location on protected power line.

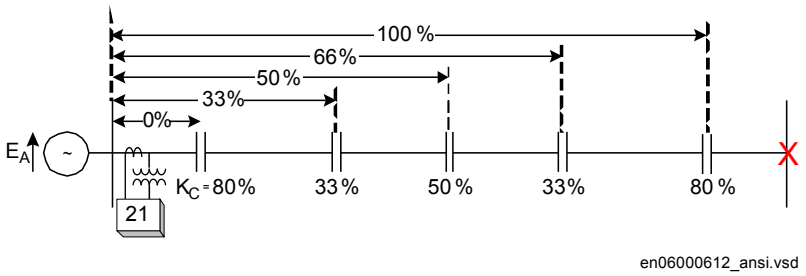


Figure 98: Typical locations of capacitor banks on series compensated line

Implementation of spark gaps for capacitor overvoltage protection makes the picture relatively simple, because they either flash over or not. The apparent impedance corresponds to the impedance of non-compensated line, as shown in figure 99 case K_C = 0%.

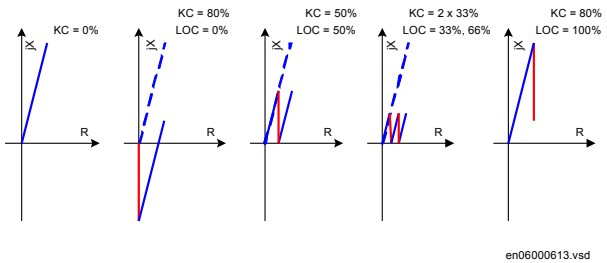


Figure 99: Apparent impedances seen by distance IED for different SC locations and spark gaps used for overvoltage protection

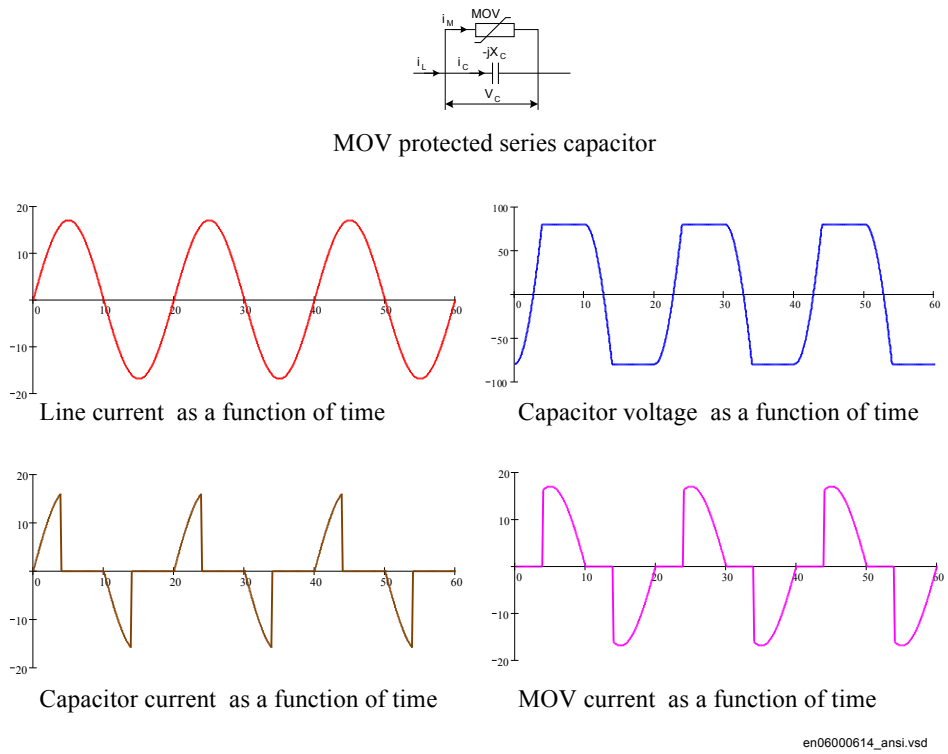


Figure 100: MOV protected capacitor with examples of capacitor voltage and corresponding currents

The impedance apparent to distance IED is always reduced for the amount of capacitive reactance included between the fault and IED point, when the spark gap does not flash over, as presented for typical cases in figure 99. Here it is necessary to distinguish between two typical cases:

- Series capacitor only reduces the apparent impedance, but it does not cause wrong directional measurement. Such cases are presented in figure 99 for 50% compensation at 50% of line length and 33% compensation located on 33% and 66% of line length. The remote end compensation has the same effect.
- The voltage inversion occurs in cases when the capacitor reactance between the IED point and fault appears bigger than the corresponding line reactance, Figure 99, 80% compensation at local end. A voltage inversion occurs in IED point and the distance IED will see wrong direction towards the fault, if no special measures have been introduced in its design.

The situation differs when metal oxide varistors (MOV) are used for capacitor overvoltage protection. MOVs conduct current, for the difference of spark gaps, only when the instantaneous voltage drop over the capacitor becomes higher than the protective voltage level in each half-cycle separately, see figure 100.

Extensive studies at Bonneville Power Administration in USA (*ref. Goldsworthy, D,L "A Linearized Model for MOV-Protected series capacitors" Paper 86SM357–8 IEEE/ PES summer meeting in Mexico City July 1986*) have resulted in construction of a non-linear equivalent circuit with series connected capacitor and resistor. Their value depends on complete line (fault) current and protection factor k_p. The later is defined by equation 108.

$$k_p = \frac{V_{MOV}}{V_{NC}}$$

(Equation 108)

Where

V_{MOV} is the maximum instantaneous voltage expected between the capacitor immediately before the MOV has conducted or during operation of the MOV, divaded by √2

V_{NC} is the rated voltage in RMS of the series capacitor

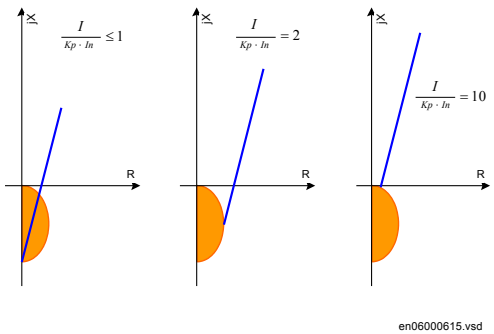


Figure 101: Equivalent impedance of MOV protected capacitor in dependence of protection factor K_P

Figure 101 presents three typical cases for series capacitor located at line end (case LOC=0% in figure 99).

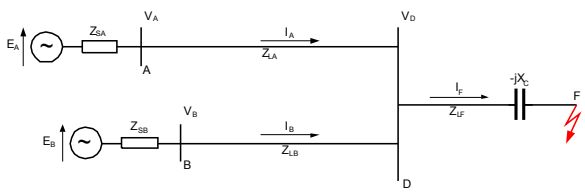
- Series capacitor prevails the scheme as long as the line current remains lower or equal to its protective current level ($I \leq k_p \cdot I_{NC}$). Line apparent impedance is in this case reduced for the complete reactance of a series capacitor.

- 50% of capacitor reactance appears in series with resistance, which corresponds to approximately 36% of capacitor reactance when the line current equals two times the protective current level ($I \leq 2 \cdot k_p \cdot I_{NC}$). This information has high importance for setting of distance protection IED reach in resistive direction, for phase to ground fault measurement as well as for phase to phase measurement.

- Series capacitor becomes nearly completely bridged by MOV when the line current becomes higher than 10-times the protective current level ($I \leq 10 \cdot k_p \cdot I_{NC}$).

7.3.3.4 Impact of series compensation on protective IED of adjacent lines

Voltage inversion is not characteristic for the buses and IED points closest to the series compensated line only. It can spread also deeper into the network and this way influences the selection of protection devices (mostly distance IEDs) on remote ends of lines adjacent to the series compensated circuit, and sometimes even deeper in the network.



en06000616_ansi.vsd

Figure 102: Voltage inversion in series compensated network due to fault current infeed

Voltage at the B bus (as shown in figure 102) is calculated for the loss-less system according to the equation below.

$$V_B = V_D + I_B \cdot jX_{LB} = \left(I_A + I_B\right) \cdot j\left(X_{LF} - X_C\right) + I_B \cdot jX_{LB}$$

(Equation 109)

Further development of equation 109 gives the following expressions:

$$V_B = jI_B \cdot \left[X_{LB} + \left(1 + \frac{I_A}{I_B}\right) \cdot \left(X_{LF} - X_C\right) \right]$$

(Equation 110)

$$X_C\left(V_B = 0\right) = \frac{X_{LB}}{1 + \frac{I_A}{I_B}} + X_{LF}$$

(Equation 111)

Equation 110 indicates the fact that the infeed current I_A increases the apparent value of capacitive reactance in system: bigger the infeed of fault current, bigger the apparent series capacitor in a complete series compensated network. It is possible to say that

equation 111 indicates the deepness of the network to which it will feel the influence of series compensation through the effect of voltage inversion.

It is also obvious that the position of series capacitor on compensated line influences in great extent the deepness of voltage inversion in adjacent system. Line impedance X_{LF} between D bus and the fault becomes equal to zero, if the capacitor is installed near the bus and the fault appears just behind the capacitor. This may cause the phenomenon of voltage inversion to be expanded very deep into the adjacent network, especially if on one hand the compensated line is very long with high degree of compensation, and the adjacent lines are, on the other hand, relatively short.

Extensive system studies are necessary before final decision is made on implementation and location of series capacitors in network. It requires to correctly estimate their influence on performances of (especially) existing distance IEDs. It is possible that the costs for number of protective devices, which should be replaced by more appropriate ones due to the effect of applied series compensation, influences the future position of series capacitors in power network.

Possibilities for voltage inversion at remote buses should not be studied for short circuits with zero fault resistance only. It is necessary to consider cases with higher fault resistances, for which spark gaps or MOVs on series capacitors will not conduct at all. At the same time this kind of investigation must consider also the maximum sensitivity and possible resistive reach of distance protection devices, which on the other hand simplifies the problem.

Application of MOVs as non-linear elements for capacitor overvoltage protection makes simple calculations often impossible. Different kinds of transient or dynamic network simulations are in such cases unavoidable.

7.3.3.5 Distance protection

Distance protection due to its basic characteristics, is the most used protection principle on series compensated and adjacent lines worldwide. It has at the same time caused a lot of challenges to protection society, especially when it comes to directional measurement and transient overreach.

Distance IED in fact does not measure impedance or quotient between line current and voltage. Quantity 1= Operating quantity - Restrain quantity Quantity 2= Polarizing quantity. Typically Operating quantity is the replica impedance drop. Restraining quantity is the system voltage Polarizing quantity shapes the characteristics in different way and is not discussed here.

Distance IEDs comprise in their replica impedance only the replicas of line inductance and resistance, but they do not comprise any replica of series capacitor on the protected line and its protection circuits (spark gap and or MOV). This way they form wrong picture of the protected line and all “solutions” related to distance protection of series

compensated and adjacent lines are concentrated on finding some parallel ways, which may help eliminating the basic reason for wrong measurement. The most known of them are decrease of the reach due to presence of series capacitor, which apparently decreases the line reactance, and introduction of permanent memory voltage in directional measurement.

Series compensated and adjacent lines are often the more important links in a transmission networks and delayed fault clearance is undesirable. This makes it necessary to install distance protection in combination with telecommunication. The most common is distance protection in Permissive Overreaching Transfer Trip mode (POTT).

7.3.3.6 Underreaching and overreaching schemes

It is a basic rule that the underreaching distance protection zone should under no circumstances overreach for the fault at the remote end bus, and the overreaching zone should always, under all system conditions, cover the same fault. In order to obtain section selectivity, the first distance (underreaching) protection zone must be set to a reach less than the reactance of the compensated line in accordance with figure 103.

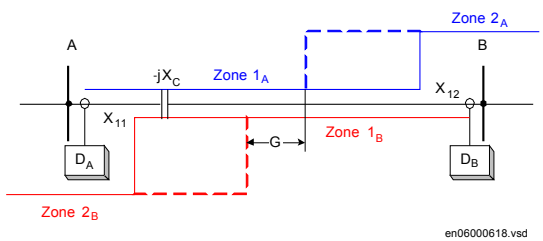


Figure 103: Underreaching (Zone 1) and overreaching (Zone 2) on series compensated line

The underreaching zone will have reduced reach in cases of bypassed series capacitor, as shown in the dashed line in figure 103. The overreaching zone (Zone 2) can this way cover bigger portion of the protected line, but must always cover with certain margin the remote end bus. Distance protection Zone 1 is often set to

$$X_{Z1} = K_S \cdot \left(X_{11} + X_{12} - X_C \right)$$

(Equation 112)

Here K_S is a safety factor, presented graphically in figure 104, which covers for possible overreaching due to low frequency (sub-harmonic) oscillations. Here it should be noted separately that compensation degree K_C in figure 104 relates to total system reactance, inclusive line and source impedance reactance. The same setting applies regardless MOV or spark gaps are used for capacitor overvoltage protection.

Equation 112 is applicable for the case when the VTs are located on the bus side of series capacitor. It is possible to remove X_C from the equation in cases of VTs installed in line side, but it is still necessary to consider the safety factor K_S .

If the capacitor is out of service or bypassed, the reach with these settings can be less than 50% of protected line dependent on compensation degree and there will be a section, G in figure 103, of the power line where no tripping occurs from either end.

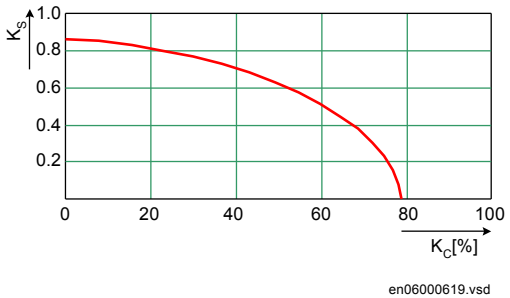


Figure 104: Underreaching safety factor K_S in dependence on system compensation degree K_C

For that reason permissive underreaching schemes can hardly be used as a main protection. Permissive overreaching distance protection or some kind of directional or unit protection must be used.

The overreach must be of an order so it overreaches when the capacitor is bypassed or out of service. Figure 105 shows the permissive zones. The first underreaching zone can be kept in the total protection but it only has the feature of a back-up protection for close up faults. The overreach is usually of the same order as the permissive zone. When the capacitor is in operation the permissive zone will have a very high degree of overreach which can be considered as a disadvantage from a security point of view.

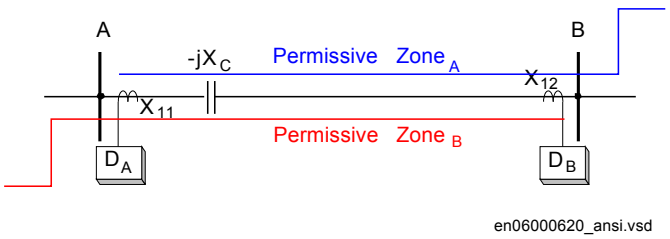


Figure 105: Permissive overreach distance protection scheme

Negative IED impedance, positive fault current (voltage inversion)

Assume in equation 113

$$X_{11} < X_C < X_S + X_{11}$$

(Equation 113)

and in figure 106

a three phase fault occurs beyond the capacitor. The resultant IED impedance seen from the D_B IED location to the fault may become negative (voltage inversion) until the spark gap has flashed.

Distance protections of adjacent power lines shown in figure 106 are influenced by this negative impedance. If the intermediate infeed of short circuit power by other lines is taken into consideration, the negative voltage drop on X_C is amplified and a protection far away from the faulty line can maloperate by its instantaneous operating distance zone, if no precaution is taken. Impedances seen by distance IEDs on adjacent power lines are presented by equations 114 to 117.

$$I = I_1 + I_2 + I_3$$

(Equation 114)

$$X_{DA1} = X_{A1} + \frac{\bar{I}_F}{\bar{I}_{A1}} \cdot \left(X_C - X_{11} \right)$$

(Equation 115)

$$X_{DA2} = X_{A2} + \frac{\bar{I}_F}{\bar{I}_{A2}} \cdot \left(X_C - X_{11} \right)$$

(Equation 116)

$$X_{DA3} = X_{A3} + \frac{\bar{I}_F}{\bar{I}_{A3}} \cdot \left(X_C - X_{11} \right)$$

(Equation 117)

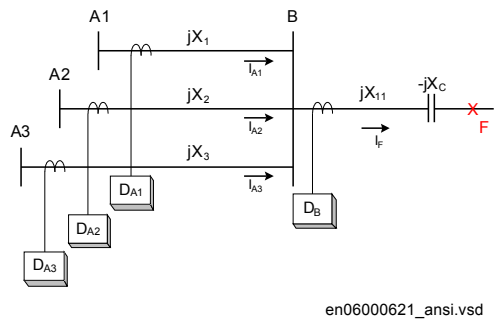


Figure 106: Distance IED on adjacent power lines are influenced by the negative impedance

Normally the first zone of this protection must be delayed until the gap flashing has taken place. If the delay is not acceptable, some directional comparison must also be added to the protection of all adjacent power lines. As stated above, a good protection system must be able to operate correctly both before and after gap flashing occurs. Distance protection can be used, but careful studies must be made for each individual case. The rationale described applies to both conventional spark gap and MOV protected capacitors.

Special attention should be paid to selection of distance protection on shorter adjacent power lines in cases of series capacitors located at the line end. In such case the reactance of a short adjacent line may be lower than the capacitor reactance and voltage inversion phenomenon may occur also on remote end of adjacent lines. Distance protection of such line must have built-in functionality which applies normally to protection of series compensated lines.

It usually takes a bit of a time before the spark gap flashes, and sometimes the fault current will be of such a magnitude that there will not be any flashover and the negative impedance will be sustained. If equation 118 is valid

$$X_{11} < X_C < X_S + X_{11}$$

(Equation 118)

in figure 107, the fault current will have the same direction as when the capacitor is bypassed. So, the directional measurement is correct but the impedance measured is negative and if the characteristic crosses the origin shown in figure 107 the IED cannot operate. However, if there is a memory circuit designed so it covers the negative impedance, a three phase fault can be successfully cleared by the distance protection. As soon as the spark gap has flashed the situation for protection will be as for an

ordinary fault. However, a good protection system should be able to operate correctly before and after gap flashing occurs.

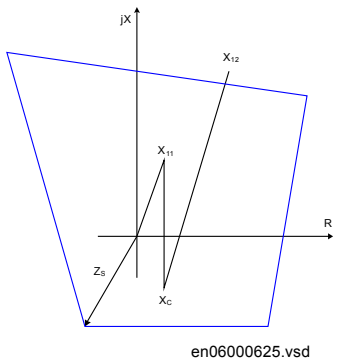


Figure 107: Cross-polarized quadrilateral characteristic

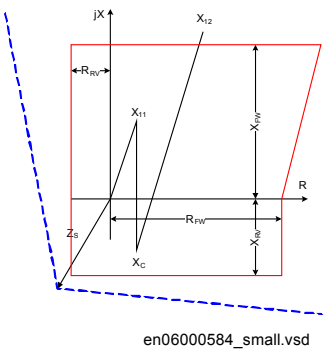


Figure 108: Quadrilateral characteristic with separate impedance and directional measurement

If the distance protection is equipped with a ground-fault measuring unit, the negative impedance occurs when

$$\left|3 \cdot X_C\right| > \left|2 \cdot X_{1\_11} + X_{0\_11}\right|$$

(Equation 119)

Cross-polarized distance protection (either with mho or quadrilateral characteristic) will normally handle ground-faults satisfactory if the negative impedance occurs inside the characteristic. The operating area for negative impedance depends upon the magnitude of the source impedance and calculations must be made on a case by case basis, as shown in figure 107. Distance IEDs with separate impedance and directional measurement offer additional setting and operational flexibility when it comes to measurement of negative apparent impedance (as shown in figure 108).

Negative IED impedance, negative fault current (current inversion)

If equation 120 is valid in Figure 95 and a fault occurs behind the capacitor, the resultant reactance becomes negative and the fault current will have an opposite direction compared with fault current in a power line without a capacitor (current inversion). The negative direction of the fault current will persist until the spark gap has flashed. Sometimes there will be no flashover at all, because the fault current is less than the setting value of the spark gap. The negative fault current will cause a high voltage on the network. The situation will be the same even if a MOV is used.

However, depending upon the setting of the MOV, the fault current will have a resistive component.

$$X_C > X_S + X_{11}$$

(Equation 120)

The problems described here are accentuated with a three phase or phase-to-phase fault, but the negative fault current can also exist for a single-phase fault. The condition for a negative current in case of an ground fault can be written as follows:

$$\left|3 \cdot X_C\right| > \left|2 \cdot X_{1\_L1} + X_{0\_L1} + 2 \cdot X_{0\_S} + X_{1\_S}\right|$$

(Equation 121)

All designations relates to figure 95. A good protection system must be able to cope with both positive and negative direction of the fault current, if such conditions can occur. A distance protection cannot operate for negative fault current. The directional element gives the wrong direction. Therefore, if a problem with negative fault current exists, distance protection is not a suitable solution. In practice, negative fault current seldom occurs. In normal network configurations the gaps will flash in this case.

Double circuit, parallel operating series compensated lines

Two parallel power lines running in electrically close vicinity to each other and ending at the same busbar at both ends (as shown in figure 109) causes some challenges for distance protection because of the mutual impedance in the zero sequence system. The current reversal phenomenon also raises problems from the protection point of view, particularly when the power lines are short and when permissive overreach schemes are used.

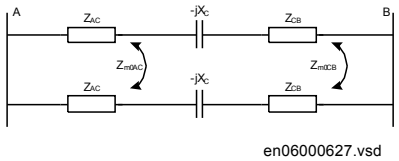


Figure 109: Double circuit, parallel operating line

Zero sequence mutual impedance Z_{m0} cannot significantly influence the operation of distance protection as long as both circuits are operating in parallel and all precautions related to settings of distance protection on series compensated line have been considered. Influence of disconnected parallel circuit, which is grounded at both ends, on operation of distance protection on operating circuit is known.

Series compensation additionally exaggerates the effect of zero sequence mutual impedance between two circuits, see figure 110. It presents a zero sequence equivalent circuit for a fault at B bus of a double circuit line with one circuit disconnected and

grounded at both IEDs. The effect of zero sequence mutual impedance on possible overreaching of distance IEDs at A bus is increased compared to non compensated operation, because series capacitor does not compensate for this reactance. The reach of underreaching distance protection zone 1 for phase-to-ground measuring loops must further be decreased for such operating conditions.

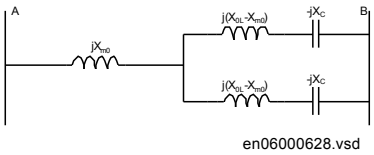


Figure 110: Zero sequence equivalent circuit of a series compensated double circuit line with one circuit disconnected and grounded at both IEDs

Zero sequence mutual impedance may disturb also correct operation of distance protection for external evolving faults, when one circuit has already been disconnected in one phase and runs non-symmetrical during dead time of single pole autoreclosing cycle. All such operating conditions must carefully be studied in advance and simulated by dynamic simulations in order to fine tune settings of distance IEDs.

If the fault occurs in point F of the parallel operating circuits, as presented in figure 111, than also one distance IED (operating in POTT teleprotection scheme) on parallel, healthy circuit will send a carrier signal CSAB to the remote line end, where this signal will be received as a carrier receive signal CRBB.

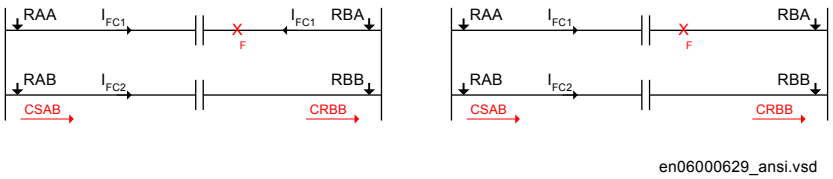


Figure 111: Current reversal phenomenon on parallel operating circuits

It is possible to expect faster IED operation and breaker opening at the bus closer to fault, which will reverse the current direction on the healthy circuit. Distance IED RBB will suddenly detect fault in forward direction and, if CRBB signal is still present due to long reset time of IED RAB and especially telecommunication equipment, trip its related circuit breaker, since all conditions for POTT have been fulfilled. Zero sequence mutual impedance will additionally influence this process, since it increases the magnitude of fault current in healthy circuit after the opening of first circuit breaker. The so called current reversal phenomenon may cause unwanted operation of protection on healthy circuit and this way endangers even more the complete system stability.

To avoid the unwanted tripping, some manufacturers provide a feature in their distance protection which detects that the fault current has changed in direction and temporarily blocks distance protection. Another method employed is to temporarily block the signals received at the healthy line as soon as the parallel faulty line protection initiates tripping. The second mentioned method has an advantage in that not the whole protection is blocked for the short period. The disadvantage is that a local communication is needed between two protection devices in the neighboring bays of the same substation.

Distance protection used on series compensated lines must have a high overreach to cover the whole transmission line also when the capacitors are bypassed or out of service. When the capacitors are in service, the overreach will increase tremendously and the whole system will be very sensitive for false teleprotection signals. Current reversal difficulties will be accentuated because the ratio of mutual impedance against self-impedance will be much higher than for a non-compensated line.

If non-unit protection is to be used in a directional comparison mode, schemes based on negative sequence quantities offer the advantage that they are insensitive to mutual coupling. However, they can only be used for phase-to-ground and phase-to-phase faults. For three-phase faults an additional protection must be provided.

7.3.4 Setting guidelines

7.3.4.1 General

The settings for Distance measuring zones, quadrilateral characteristic (ZMFCPDIS) are done in primary values. The instrument transformer ratio that has been set for the analog input card is used to automatically convert the measured secondary input signals to primary values used in ZMFCPDIS.

The following basics must be considered, depending on application, when doing the setting calculations:

- Errors introduced by current and voltage instrument transformers, particularly under transient conditions.
- Inaccuracies in the line zero-sequence impedance data, and their effect on the calculated value of the ground-return compensation factor.
- The effect of infeed between the IED and the fault location, including the influence of different Z_0/Z_1 ratios of the various sources.
- The phase impedance of non transposed lines is not identical for all fault loops. The difference between the impedances for different phase-to-ground loops can be as large as 5-10% of the total line impedance.
- The effect of a load transfer between the IEDs of the protected fault resistance is considerable, the effect must be recognized.
- Zero-sequence mutual coupling from parallel lines.

7.3.4.2 Setting of zone 1

The different errors mentioned earlier usually require a limitation of the underreaching zone (zone 1) to 75%...90% of the protected line.

In case of parallel lines, consider the influence of the mutual coupling according to section "Parallel line application with mutual coupling" and select the case(s) that are valid in the particular application. By proper setting it is possible to compensate for the cases when the parallel line is in operation, out of service and not grounded and out of service and grounded in both ends. The setting of the ground-fault reach should be <85% also when the parallel line is out of service and grounded at both ends (the worst case).

7.3.4.3 Setting of overreaching zone

The first overreaching zone (zone 2) must detect faults on the whole protected line. Considering the different errors that might influence the measurement in the same way as for zone 1, it is necessary to increase the reach of the overreaching zone to at least 120% of the protected line. The zone 2 reach can be even higher if the fault infeed from adjacent lines at the remote end is considerably higher than the fault current that comes from behind of the IED towards the fault.

The setting must not exceed 80% of the following impedances:

- The impedance corresponding to the protected line, plus the first zone reach of the shortest adjacent line.
- The impedance corresponding to the protected line, plus the impedance of the maximum number of transformers operating in parallel on the bus at the remote end of the protected line.

Larger overreach than the mentioned 80% can often be acceptable due to fault current infeed from other lines. This requires however analysis by means of fault calculations.

If the chosen zone 2 reach gives such a value that it will interfere with zone 2 on adjacent lines, the time delay of zone 2 must be increased by approximately 200 ms to avoid unwanted operation in cases when the telecommunication for the short adjacent line at the remote end is down during faults. The zone 2 must not be reduced below 120% of the protected line section. The whole line must be covered under all conditions.

The requirement that the zone 2 shall not reach more than 80% of the shortest adjacent line at remote end is highlighted in the example below.

If a fault occurs at point F, see figure 74, the IED at point A senses the impedance:

$$\overline{Z}_{AF} = \frac{\overline{V}_A}{\overline{I}_A} = \overline{Z}_{AC} + \frac{\overline{I}_A + \overline{I}_C}{\overline{I}_A} \cdot \overline{Z}_{CF} + \frac{\overline{I}_A + \overline{I}_C + \overline{I}_B}{\overline{I}_A} \cdot R_F = \overline{Z}_{AC} + \left(1 + \frac{\overline{I}_C}{\overline{I}_A}\right) \cdot \overline{Z}_{CF} + \left(1 + \frac{\overline{I}_C + \overline{I}_B}{\overline{I}_A}\right) \cdot R_F$$

(Equation 122)

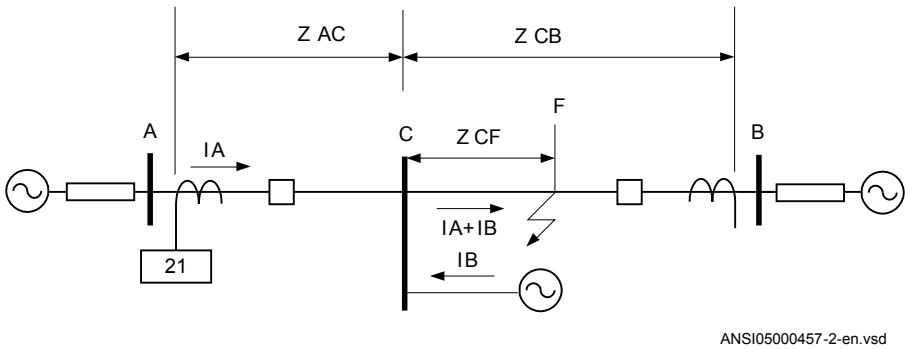


Figure 112: Setting of overreaching zone

7.3.4.4 Setting of reverse zone

The reverse zone (zone RV) is applicable for purposes of scheme communication logic, current reversal logic, weak-end infeed logic, and so on. The same applies to the back-up protection of the bus bar or power transformers. It is necessary to secure, that it always covers the overreaching zone, used at the remote line IED for the telecommunication purposes.

Consider the possible enlarging factor that might exist due to fault infeed from adjacent lines. The equation can be used to calculate the reach in reverse direction when the zone is used for blocking scheme, weak-end infeed, and so on.

$$Z_{rev} \geq 1.2 \times (Z2_{rem} - ZL)$$

(Equation 123)

Where:

ZL is the protected line impedance.

Z2rem is the zone 2 setting (zone used in the POTT scheme) at the remote end of the protected line.

In many applications it might be necessary to consider the enlarging factor due to the fault current infeed from adjacent lines in the reverse direction in order to obtain certain sensitivity.

7.3.4.5 Series compensated and adjacent lines

Setting of zone 1

A voltage reversal can cause an artificial internal fault (voltage zero) on faulty line as well as on the adjacent lines. This artificial fault always have a resistive component, this is however small and can mostly not be used to prevent tripping of a healthy adjacent line.

An independent tripping zone 1 facing a bus which can be exposed to voltage reversal have to be set with reduced reach with respect to this false fault. When the fault can move and pass the bus, the zone 1 in this station must be blocked. Protection further out in the net must be set with respect to this apparent fault as the protection at the bus.

Different settings of the reach for the zone (ZMFCPDIS, 21) characteristic in forward and reverse direction makes it possible to optimize the settings in order to maximize dependability and security for independent zone1.

Due to the sub-harmonic oscillation swinging caused by the series capacitor at fault conditions the reach of the under-reaching zone 1 must be further reduced. Zone 1 can only be set with a percentage reach to the artificial fault according to the curve in 113

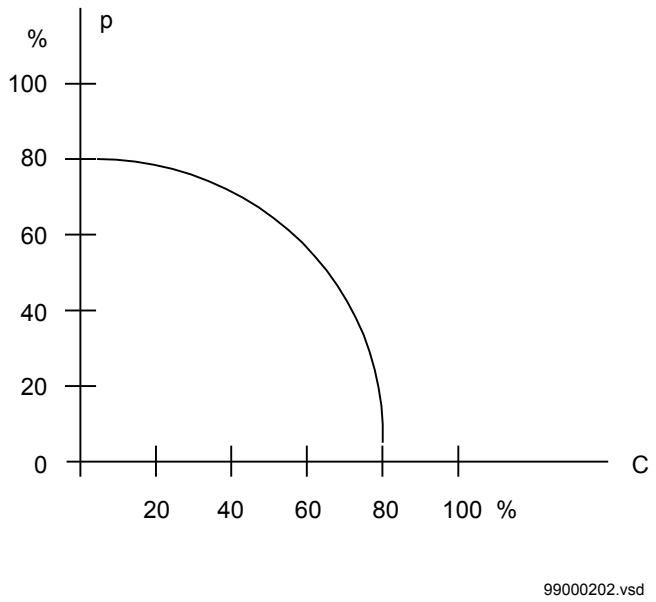


Figure 113: Reduced reach due to the expected sub-harmonic oscillations at different degrees of compensation

$$c = \text{degree of compensation}\left(\frac{X_c}{X_l}\right)$$

(Equation 124)

X_c is the reactance of the series capacitor

p is the maximum allowable reach for an under-reaching zone with respect to the sub-harmonic swinging related to the resulting fundamental frequency reactance the zone is not allowed to over-reach.

The degree of compensation C in figure 113 has to be interpreted as the relation between series capacitor reactance X_C and the total positive sequence reactance X1 to the driving source to the fault. If only the line reactance is used the degree of compensation will be too high and the zone 1 reach unnecessary reduced. The highest degree of compensation will occur at three phase fault and therefore the calculation need only to be performed for three phase faults.

The compensation degree in ground return path is different than in phases. It is for this reason possible to calculate a compensation degree separately for the phase-to-phase and three-phase faults on one side and for the single phase-to-ground fault loops on the other side. Different settings of the reach for the ph-ph faults and ph-G loops makes it possible to minimise the necessary decrease of the reach for different types of faults.

Reactive Reach

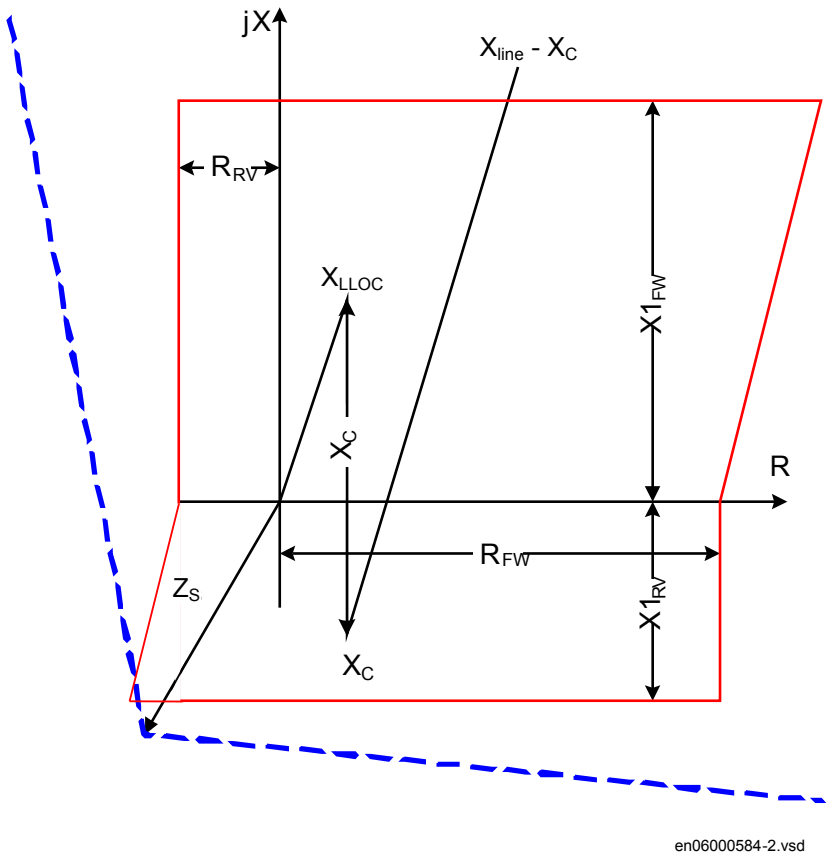


Figure 114: Measured impedance at voltage inversion

Forward direction:

Where

X_{LLoc}	equals line reactance up to the series capacitor(in the picture approximate 33% of XLine)
$X1_{Fw}$	is set to (XLine-X_C) · p/100.
$X1_{Rv}$ = max(1.5 x (X_C-X_{LLOC}C); $X1_{Fw}$	is defined according to figure 113

When the calculation of *X1Fw*gives a negative value the zone 1 must be permanently blocked.

For protection on non compensated lines facing series capacitor on next line. The setting is thus:

- *X1Fw* is set to (XLine-XC · K) · p/100.
- *X1Rv*can be set to the same value as *X1Fw*
- *K* equals side infeed factor at next busbar.

When the calculation of *X1Fw*gives a negative value the zone 1 must be permanently blocked.

Fault resistance

The resistive reach is, for all affected applications, restricted by the set reactive reach and the load impedance and same conditions apply as for a non-compensated network.

However, special notice has to be taken during settings calculations due to the ZnO because 50% of capacitor reactance appears in series with resistance, which corresponds to approximately 36% of capacitor reactance when the line current equals two times the protective current level. This information has high importance for setting of distance protection IED reach in resistive direction, for phase to ground- fault measurement as well as, for phase-to-phase measurement.

Overreaching zone 2

In series compensated network where independent tripping zones will have reduced reach due to the negative reactance in the capacitor and the sub-harmonic swinging the tripping will to a high degree be achieved by the communication scheme.

With the reduced reach of the under-reaching zones not providing effective protection for all faults along the length of the line, it becomes essential to provide over-reaching schemes like permissive overreach transfer trip (POTT) or blocking scheme can be used.

Thus it is of great importance that the zone 2 can detect faults on the whole line both with the series capacitor in operation and when the capacitor is bridged (short circuited). It is supposed also in this case that the reactive reach for phase-to-phase and for phase-to-ground faults is the same. The X1Fw, for all lines affected by the series capacitor, are set to:

- *X1* >= 1,5 · XLine

The safety factor of 1.5 appears due to speed requirements and possible under reaching caused by the sub harmonic oscillations.

The increased reach related to the one used in non compensated system is recommended for all protections in the vicinity of series capacitors to compensate for delay in the operation caused by the sub harmonic swinging.

Settings of the resistive reaches are limited according to the minimum load impedance.

Reverse zone

The reverse zone that is normally used in the communication schemes for functions like fault current reversal logic, weak-in-feed logic or issuing carrier send in blocking scheme must detect all faults in the reverse direction which is detected in the opposite IED by the overreaching zone 2. The maximum reach for the protection in the opposite IED can be achieved with the series capacitor in operation.

The reactive reach can be set according to the following formula:
$X1=1.3\cdot(X1_{2Rem}-0.5(X1_L-X_C))$

Settings of the resistive reaches are according to the minimum load impedance:

Optional higher distance protection zones

When some additional distance protection zones (zone 4, for example) are used they must be set according to the influence of the series capacitor.

7.3.4.6 Setting of zones for parallel line application

Parallel line in service – Setting of zone 1

With reference to section "Parallel line applications", the zone reach can be set to 85% of the protected line.

However, influence of mutual impedance has to be taken into account.

Parallel line in service – setting of zone 2

Overreaching zones (in general, zones 2 and 3) must overreach the protected circuit in all cases. The greatest reduction of a reach occurs in cases when both parallel circuits are in service with a single phase-to-ground fault located at the end of a protected line. The equivalent zero sequence impedance circuit for this case is equal to the one in figure 68.

The components of the zero sequence impedance for the overreaching zones must be equal to at least:

$$R_{0E} = R_0 + R_{m0}$$

(Equation 125)

$$X_{0E} = X_0 + X_{m0}$$

(Equation 126)

Check the reduction of a reach for the overreaching zones due to the effect of the zero sequence mutual coupling. The reach is reduced for a factor:

$$K0 = 1 - \frac{Z0_m}{2 \cdot Z1 + Z0 + R_f}$$

(Equation 127)

If the denominator in equation 61 is called B and Z0m is simplified to X0m, then the real and imaginary part of the reach reduction factor for the overreaching zones can be written as:

$$\mathrm{Re}\left(\overline{K}0\right) = 1 - \frac{X0m \cdot \mathrm{Re}\left(B\right)}{\mathrm{Re}\left(B\right)^2 + \mathrm{Im}\left(B\right)^2}$$

(Equation 128)

$$\mathrm{Im}\left(\overline{K}0\right) = \frac{X0m \cdot \mathrm{Im}\left(B\right)}{\mathrm{Re}\left(B\right)^2 + \mathrm{Im}\left(B\right)^2}$$

(Equation 129)

Parallel line is out of service and grounded in both ends

Apply the same measures as in the case with a single set of setting parameters. This means that an underreaching zone must not overreach the end of a protected circuit for the single phase-to-ground faults.

Set the values of the corresponding zone (zero-sequence resistance and reactance) equal to:

$$R_{0E} = R_0 \cdot \left(1 + \frac{X_{m0}^2}{R_0^2 + X_0^2}\right)$$

(Equation 130)

$$X_{0E} = X_0 \cdot \left(1 - \frac{X_{m0}^2}{R_0^2 + X_0^2}\right)$$

(Equation 131)

7.3.4.7 Setting of reach in resistive direction

Set the resistive reach *R1* independently for each zone.

Set separately the expected fault resistance for phase-to-phase faults *RFPP* and for the phase-to-ground faults *RFPG* for each zone. For each distance zone, set all remaining reach setting parameters independently of each other.

The final reach in resistive direction for phase-to-ground fault loop measurement automatically follows the values of the line-positive and zero-sequence resistance, and at the end of the protected zone is equal to equation 66.

$$R = \frac{1}{3}\left(2 \cdot R1 + R0\right) + RFPG$$

(Equation 132)

$$\varphi loop = \arctan\left[\frac{2 \cdot X1 + X0}{2 \cdot R1 + R0}\right]$$

(Equation 133)

Setting of the resistive reach for the underreaching zone 1 should follow the condition to minimize the risk for overreaching:

$$RFPG \leq 4.5 \cdot X1$$

(Equation 134)

The fault resistance for phase-to-phase faults is normally quite low, compared to the fault resistance for phase-to-ground faults. To minimize the risk for overreaching, limit the setting of the zone 1 reach in resistive direction for phase-to-phase loop measurement to:

$$RFPP \leq 6 \cdot X1$$

(Equation 135)

Note that *RLdFwd* and *RldRev* are not only defining the load encroachment boundary. They are used internally as reference points to improve the performance of the phase selection. In addition, they define the impedance area where the phase selection element gives indications, so do not set RLdFwd and RldRev to excessive values even if the load encroachment functionality is not needed (that is, when the load is not encroaching on the distance zones). Always define the load encroachment boundary according to the actual load or in consideration of how far the phase selection must actually reach.

7.3.4.8 Load impedance limitation, without load encroachment function

The following instructions are valid when setting the resistive reach of the distance zone itself with a sufficient margin towards the maximum load, that is, without the common load encroachment characteristic (set by *RLdFwd*, *RldRev* and *ArgLd*). Observe that even though the zones themselves are set with a margin, *RLdFwd* and *RldRev* still have to be set according to maximum load for the phase selection to achieve the expected performance.

Check the maximum permissible resistive reach for any zone to ensure that there is a sufficient setting margin between the boundary and the minimum load impedance. The minimum load impedance (Ω/phase) is calculated as:

$$Z_{load\,min} = \frac{V^2}{S}$$

(Equation 136)

Where:

V is the minimum phase-to-phase voltage in kV

S is the maximum apparent power in MVA.

The load impedance [Ω/phase] is a function of the minimum operation voltage and the maximum load current:

$$Z_{load} = \frac{V_{min}}{\sqrt{3} \cdot I_{max}}$$

(Equation 137)

Minimum voltage V_{min} and maximum current I_{max} are related to the same operating conditions. Minimum load impedance occurs normally under emergency conditions.

To avoid load encroachment for the phase-to-ground measuring elements, the set resistive reach of any distance protection zone must be less than 80% of the minimum load impedance.

$$RFPG \leq 0.8 \cdot Z_{load}$$

(Equation 138)

This equation is applicable only when the loop characteristic angle for the single phase-to-ground faults is more than three times as large as the maximum expected load-impedance angle. For the case when the loop characteristic angle is less than three

times the load-impedance angle, more accurate calculations are necessary according to equation 73.

$$RFPG \le 0.8 \cdot Z_{load\,\min} \cdot \left[\cos\partial - \frac{2 \cdot R1 + R0}{2 \cdot X1 + X0} \cdot \sin\partial \right]$$

(Equation 139)

Where:

ϑ is a maximum load-impedance angle, related to the maximum load power.

To avoid load encroachment for the phase-to-phase measuring elements, the set resistive reach of any distance protection zone must be less than 160% of the minimum load impedance.

$$RFPP \le 1.6 \cdot Z_{load}$$

(Equation 140)

Equation 74 is applicable only when the loop characteristic angle for the phase-to-phase faults is more than three times as large as the maximum expected load-impedance angle. More accurate calculations are necessary according to equation 75.

$$RFPP \le 1.6 \cdot Z_{load\,\min} \cdot \left[\cos\vartheta - \frac{R1}{X1} \cdot \sin\vartheta \right]$$

(Equation 141)

All this is applicable for all measuring zones when no Power swing detection function ZMRPSB (78) is activated in the IED. Use an additional safety margin of approximately 20% in cases when a ZMRPSB (78) function is activated in the IED, refer to the description of Power swing detection function ZMRPSB (78).

7.3.4.9 Zone reach setting higher than minimum load impedance

The impedance zones are enabled as soon as the (symmetrical) load impedance crosses the vertical boundaries defined by *RLdFwd* and *RldRev* or the lines defined by *ArgLd*. So, it is necessary to consider some margin. It is recommended to set *RLdFwd* and *RldRev* to 90% of the per-phase resistance that corresponds to maximum load.

The absolute value of the margin to the closest *LdAngle* line should be of the same order, that is, at least 0.1 • $Z_{load\ min}$.

The load encroachment settings are related to a per-phase load impedance in a symmetrical star-coupled representation. For symmetrical load or three-phase and phase-to-phase faults, this corresponds to the per-phase, or positive-sequence, impedance. For a phase-to-ground fault, it corresponds to the per-loop impedance, including the ground return impedance.

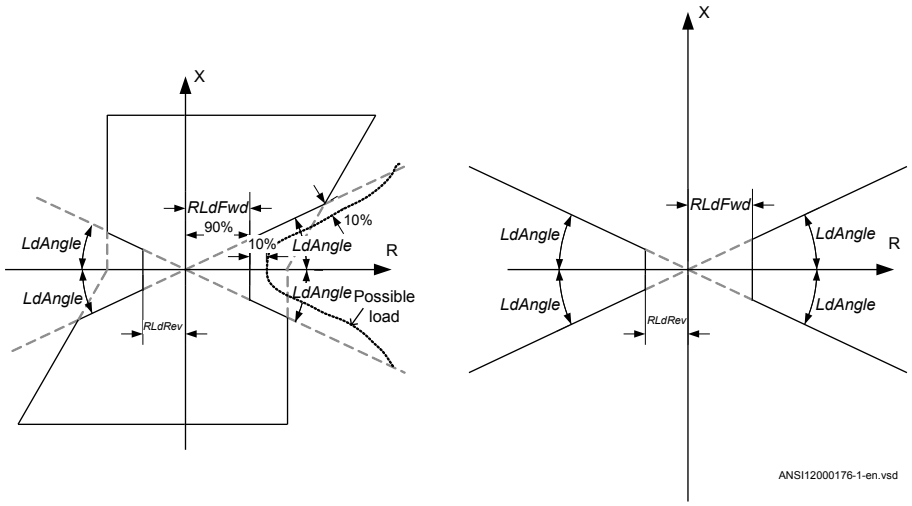


Figure 115: Load impedance limitation with load encroachment

During the initial current change for phase-to-phase and for phase-to-ground faults, operation may be allowed also when the apparent impedance of the load encroachment element is located in the load area. This improves the dependability for fault at the remote end of the line during high load. Although it is not associated to any standard event, there is one potentially hazardous situation that should be considered. Should one phase of a parallel circuit open a single pole, even though there is no fault, and the load current of that phase increase, there is actually no way of distinguish this from a real fault with similar characteristics. Should this accidental event be given precaution, the phase-to-ground reach (RFPG) of all instantaneous zones has to be set below the emergency load for the pole-open situation. Again, this is only for the application where there is a risk that one breaker pole would open without a preceding fault. If this never happens, for example when there is no parallel circuit, there is no need to change any phase-to-ground reach according to the pole-open scenario.

7.3.4.10 Parameter setting guidelines

IMinOpPG and *IMinOpPP*

The ability for a specific loop and zone to issue start or trip is inhibited if the magnitude of the input current for this loop falls below the threshold value defined by these settings. The output of a phase-to-ground loop n is blocked if In < *IMinOpPGZRV*(Zx). In is the RMS value of the fundamental current in phase n.

The output of a phase-to-phase loop mn is blocked if Imn < *IMinOpPP*(Zx). Imn is the RMS value of the vector difference between phase currents m and n.

Both current limits *IMinOpPG* and *IMinOpPP* are automatically reduced to 75% of regular set values if the zone is set to operate in reverse direction, that is, *OperationDir=Reverse*.

OpModeZx

These settings allow control over the operation/non-operation of the individual distance zones. Normally the option '*Enable Ph-G PhPh*' is active, to allow operation of both phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground loops. Operation in either phase-to-phase or phase-to-ground loops can be chosen by activating '*Enable PhPh* or *Enable Ph-G*, respectively. The zone can be completely disabled with the setting option *Disable-Zone*.

DirModeZx

These settings define the operating direction for Zones Z3, Z4 and Z5 (the directionality of zones Z1, Z2 and ZRV is fixed). The options are *Non-directional*, *Forward* or *Reverse*. The result from respective set value is illustrated in figure 76 below, where positive impedance corresponds to the direction out on the protected line.

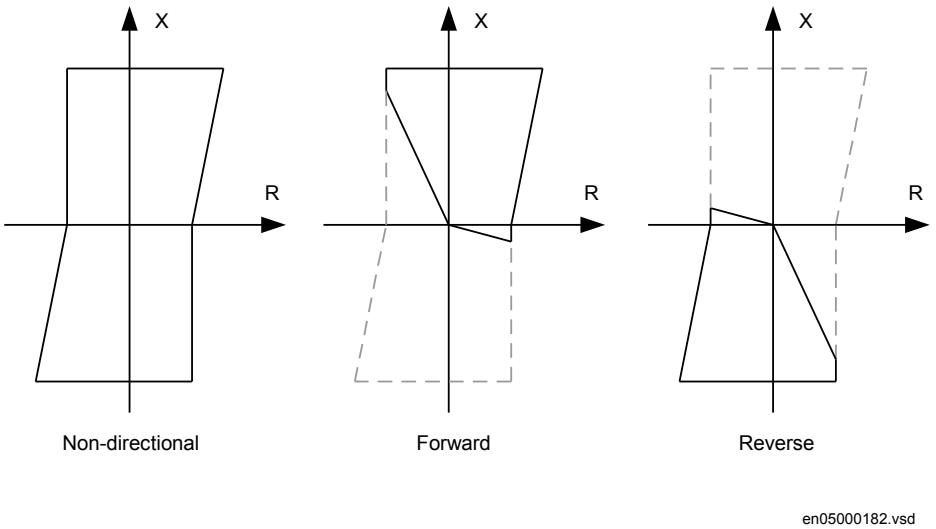


Figure 116: Directional operating modes of the distance measuring zones 3 to 5

tPPZx, *tPGZx*, *TimerModeZx*, *ZoneLinkPU* and *TimerLinksZx*

Refer to chapter Simplified logic schemes in Technical Manual for the application of these settings.

OperationSC

Choose the setting value *SeriesComp* if the protected line or adjacent lines are compensated with series capacitors. Otherwise maintain the *NoSeriesComp* setting value.

CVTtype

If possible, the type of capacitive voltage transformer (CVT) that is used for measurement should be identified. Note that the alternatives are strongly related to the type of ferro-resonance suppression circuit that is included in the CVT. There are two main choices:

Passive type	For CVTs that use a non-linear component, like a saturable inductor, to limit overvoltages (caused by ferro-resonance). This component is practically idle during normal load and fault conditions, hence the name ‘passive’. CVTs that have a high resistive burden to mitigate ferro-resonance also fall in to this category.
Any	This option is primarily related to the so-called active type CVT, which uses a set of reactive components to form a filter circuit that essentially attenuates frequencies other than the nominal in order to restrain the ferro-resonance. The name ‘active’ refers to the fact that this circuit is always involved during transient conditions, regardless of voltage level. This option should also be used for types that do not fall under the other two categories, for example, CVTs with power electronic damping devices, or if the type cannot be identified at all.
None (Magnetic)	This option should be selected if the voltage transformer is fully magnetic.

3I0Enable_PG

This setting opens up an opportunity to enable phase-to-ground measurement for phase-to-phase-ground faults. It determines the level of residual current (3I0) above which phase-to-ground measurement is activated (and phase-to-phase measurement is blocked). The relations are defined by the following equation.

$$\left|3 \cdot I_0\right| \geq \frac{I3I0Enable\_PG}{100} \cdot I_{ph\,max}$$

(Equation 142)

Where:

3I0Enable_PG	is the setting for the minimum residual current needed to enable operation in the phase-to-ground fault loops in %
Iphmax	is the maximum phase current in any of three phases

By default this setting is set excessively high to always enable phase-to-phase measurement for phase-to-phase-ground faults. Maintain this default setting value unless there are very specific reasons to enable phase-to-ground measurement. Please note that, even with the default setting value, phase-to-ground measurement is activated whenever appropriate, like in the case of simultaneous faults: two ground faults at the same time, one each on the two circuits of a double line.

7.4 Pole slip protection PSPPPAM (78)

7.4.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Pole slip protection	PSPPPAM	U_{cos}	78

7.4.2 Application

Normally, the generator operates synchronously with the power system, that is, all the generators in the system have the same angular velocity and approximately the same phase angle difference. If the phase angle between the generators gets too large the stable operation of the system cannot be maintained. In such a case the generator loses the synchronism (pole slip) to the external power system.

The situation with pole slip of a generator can be caused by different reasons.

A short circuit occurs in the external power grid, close to the generator. If the fault clearance time is too long, the generator will accelerate so much, so the synchronism cannot be maintained. The relative generator phase angle at a fault and pole slip, relative to the external power system, is shown in figure 117.

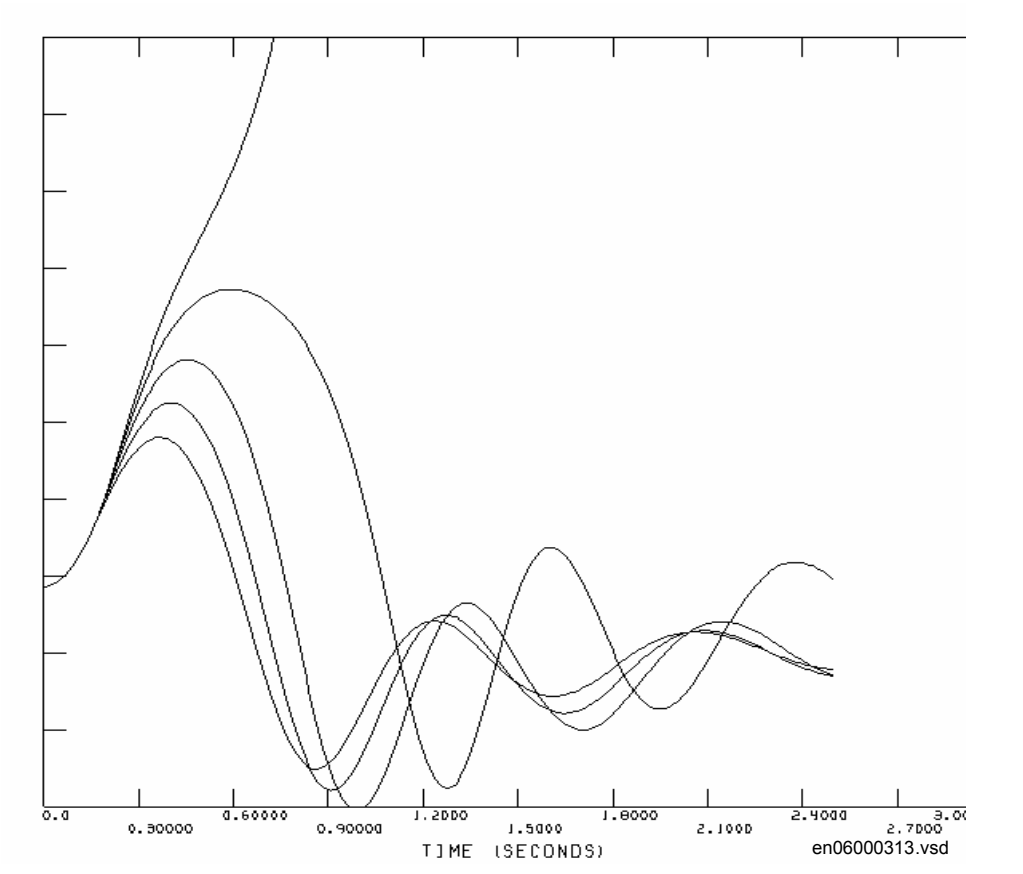


Figure 117: Relative generator phase angle at a fault and pole slip relative to the external power system

The relative angle of the generator is shown for different fault duration at a three-phase short circuit close to the generator. As the fault duration increases the angle swing amplitude increases. When the critical fault clearance time is reached the stability cannot be maintained.

Un-damped oscillations occur in the power system, where generator groups at different locations, oscillate against each other. If the connection between the generators is too weak the amplitude of the oscillations will increase until the angular stability is lost. At the moment of pole slip there will be a centre of this pole slip, which is equivalent with distance protection impedance measurement of a three-phase. If this point is situated in the generator itself, the generator should be tripped as fast as possible. If the locus of the out of step centre is located in the power system outside the generators the power system should, if possible, be split into two parts, and the generators should be kept in service. This split can be made at predefined locations (trip of predefined lines) after function from pole slip protection (PSPPPAM ,78) in the line protection IED.

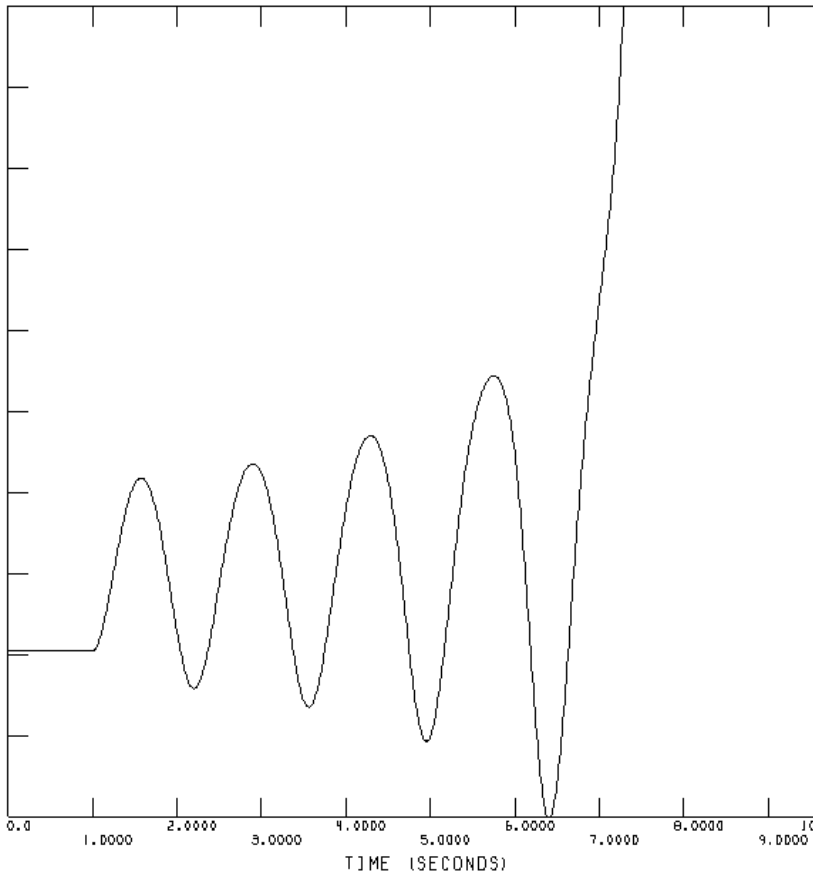


Figure 118: Undamped oscillations causing pole slip

The relative angle of the generator is shown a contingency in the power system, causing un-damped oscillations. After a few periods of the oscillation the swing amplitude gets to large and the stability cannot be maintained.

If the excitation of the generator gets too low there is a risk that the generator cannot maintain synchronous operation. The generator will slip out of phase and operate as an induction machine. Normally the under-excitation protection will detect this state and trip the generator before the pole slip. For this fault the under-excitation protection and PSPPPAM (78) function will give mutual redundancy.

The operation of a generator having pole slip will give risk of damages to the generator block.

- At each pole slip there will be significant torque impact on the generator-turbine shaft.
- In asynchronous operation there will be induction of currents in parts of the generator normally not carrying current, thus resulting in increased heating. The consequence can be damages on insulation and stator/rotor iron.
- At asynchronous operation the generator will absorb a significant amount of reactive power, thus risking overload of the windings.

PSPPPAM (78) function shall detect out of step conditions and trip the generator as fast as possible if the locus of the pole slip is inside the generator. If the centre of pole slip is outside the generator, situated out in the power grid, the first action should be to split the network into two parts, after line protection action. If this fails there should be operation of the generator pole slip protection, to prevent further damages to the generator block.

7.4.3 Setting guidelines

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*VBase*) and (*SBase*).

Operation: With the parameter *Operation* the function can be set *Enabled* or *DIsabled*.

MeasureMode: The voltage and current used for the impedance measurement is set by the parameter *MeasureMode*. The setting possibilities are: *PosSeq*, *AB*, *BC*, or *CA*. If all phase voltages and phase currents are fed to the IED the *PosSeq* alternative is recommended (default).

Further settings can be illustrated in figure 119.

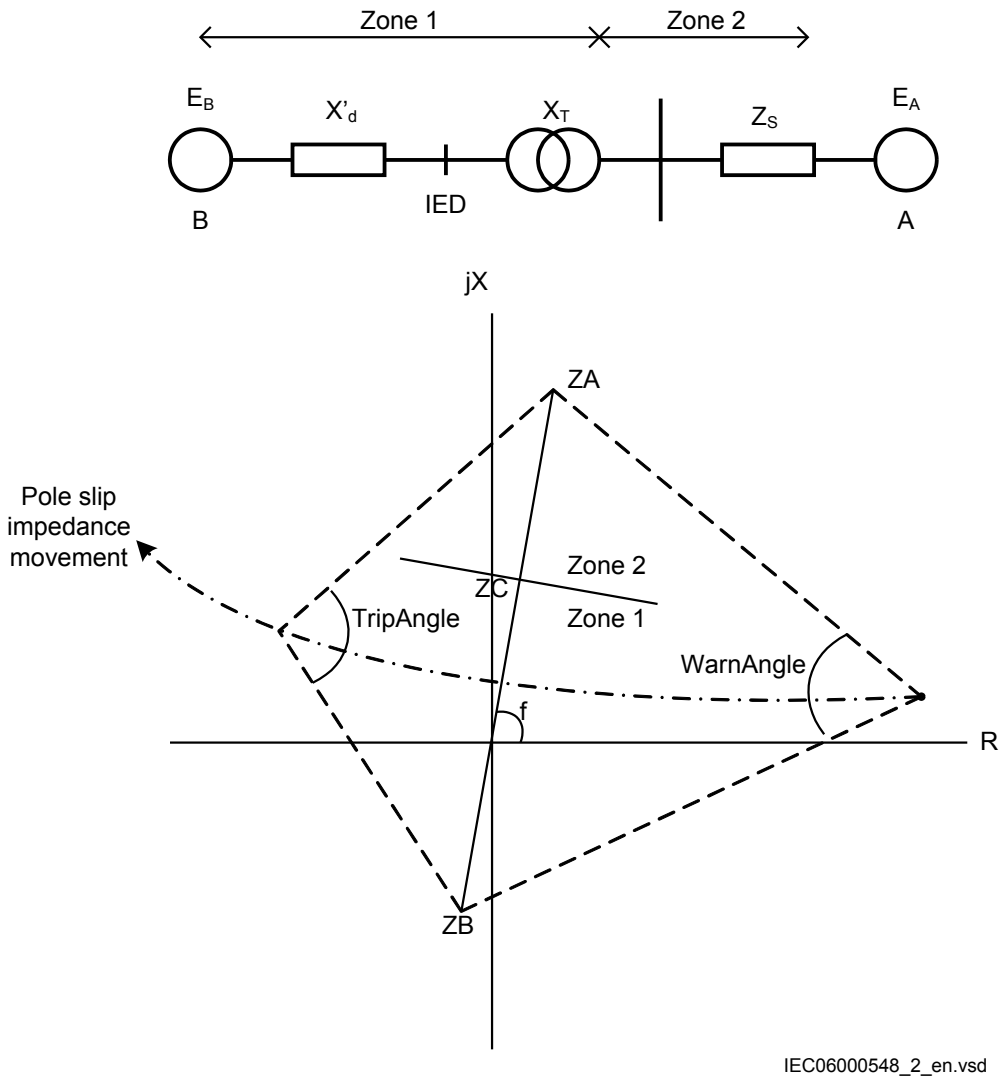


Figure 119: Settings for the Pole slip detection function

The *ImpedanceZA* is the forward impedance as show in figure 119. *ZA* should be the sum of the transformer impedance XT and the equivalent impedance of the external system ZS. The impedance is given in % of the base impedance, according to equation 144.

$$Z_{Base} = \frac{UBase/\sqrt{3}}{IBase}$$

(Equation 144)

The *ImpedanceZB* is the reverse impedance as show in figure 119. *ZB* should be equal to the generator transient reactance X'd. The impedance is given in % of the base impedance, see equation 144.

The *ImpedanceZC* is the forward impedance giving the borderline between zone 1 and zone 2. ZC should be equal to the transformer reactance ZT. The impedance is given in % of the base impedance, see equation 144.

The angle of the impedance line ZB – ZA is given as *AnglePhi* in degrees. This angle is normally close to 90°.

StartAngle: An alarm is given when movement of the rotor is detected and the rotor angle exceeds the angle set for *StartAngle*. The default value 110° is recommended. It should be checked so that the points in the impedance plane, corresponding to the chosen *StartAngle* does not interfere with apparent impedance at maximum generator load.

TripAngle: If a pole slip has been detected: change of rotor angle corresponding to slip frequency 0.2 – 8 Hz, the slip line ZA – ZB is crossed and the direction of rotation is the same as at start, a trip is given when the rotor angle gets below the set *TripAngle*. The default value 90° is recommended.

N1Limit: The setting *N1Limit* gives the number of pole slips that should occur before trip, if the crossing of the slip line ZA – ZB is within zone 1, that is, the node of the pole slip is within the generator transformer block. The default value 1 is recommended to minimize the stress on the generator and turbine at out of step conditions.

N2Limit: The setting *N2Limit* gives the number of pole slips that should occur before trip, if the crossing of the slip line ZA – ZB is within zone 2, that is, the node of the pole slip is in the external network. The default value 3 is recommended give external protections possibility to split the network and thus limit the system consequencies.

ResetTime: The setting *ResetTime* gives the time for (PSPPPAM ,78) function to reset after start when no pole slip been detected. The default value 5s is recommended.

7.4.3.1 Setting example for line application

In case of out of step conditions this shall be detected and the line between substation 1 and 2 shall be tripped.

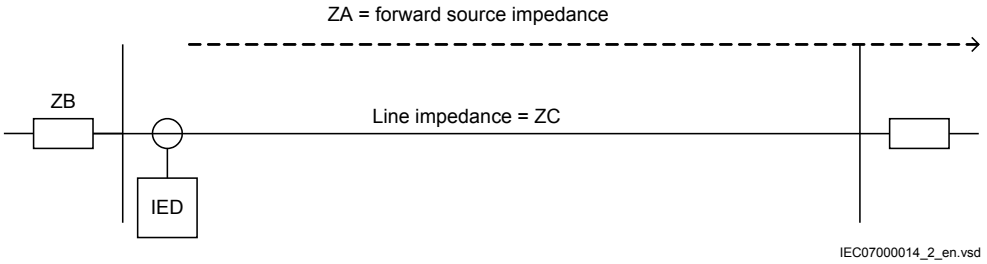


Figure 120: Line application of pole slip protection

If the apparent impedance crosses the impedance line ZB – ZA this is the detection criterion of out of step conditions, see figure 121.

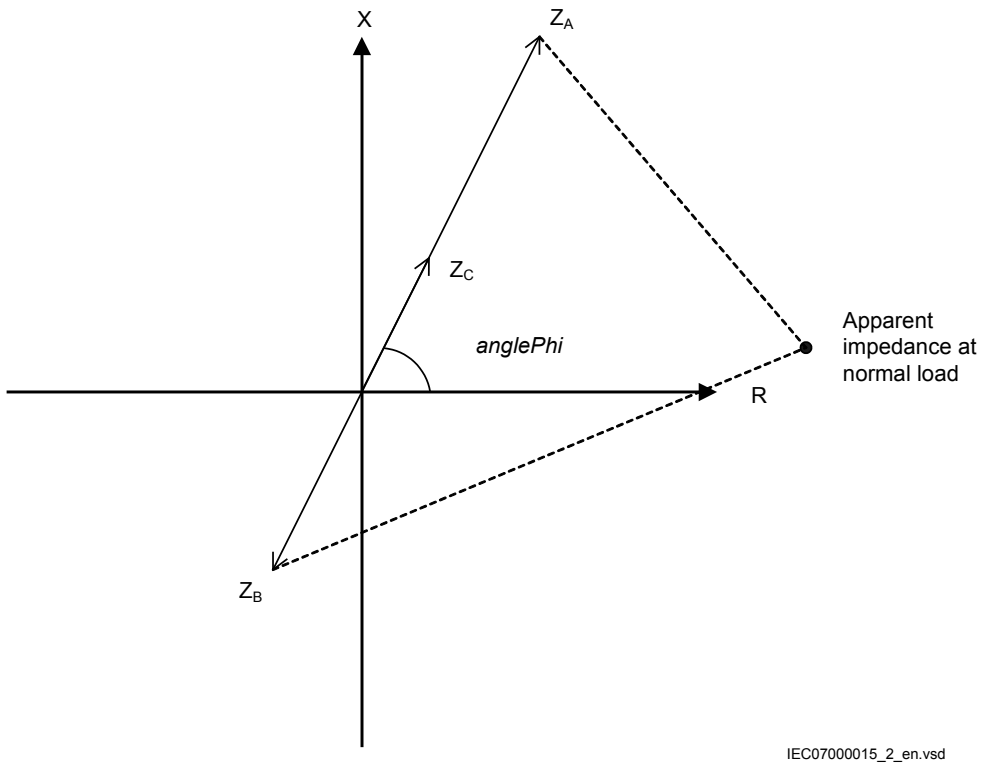


Figure 121: Impedances to be set for pole slip protection

The setting parameters of the protection is:

Z_A:	Line + source impedance in the forward direction
Z_B:	The source impedance in the reverse direction
Z_C:	The line impedance in the forward direction
AnglePhi:	The impedance phase angle

Use the following data:

UBase: 400 kV

SBase set to 1000 MVA

Short circuit power at station 1 without infeed from the protected line: 5000 MVA (assumed to a pure reactance)

Short circuit power at station 2 without infeed from the protected line: 5000 MVA (assumed to a pure reactance

Line impedance: 2 + j20 ohm

With all phase voltages and phase currents available and fed to the protection IED, it is recommended to set the *MeasureMode* to positive sequence.

The impedance settings are set in pu with ZBase as reference:

$$ZBase = \frac{UBase^2}{SBase} = \frac{400^2}{1000} = 160ohm$$

(Equation 145)

$$ZA = Z(line) + Zsc(station2) = 2 + j20 + j\frac{400^2}{5000} = 2 + j52ohm$$

(Equation 146)

This corresponds to:

$$ZA = \frac{2 + j52}{160} = 0.0125 + j0.325pu = 0.325\angle 88° pu$$

(Equation 147)

Set ZA to 0.32.

$$ZB = Zsc(station1) = j\frac{400^2}{5000} = j32ohm$$

(Equation 148)

This corresponds to:

$$ZB = \frac{j32}{160} = j0.20pu = 0.20\angle 90° pu$$

(Equation 149)

Set ZB to 0.2

This corresponds to:

$$ZC = \frac{2 + j20}{160} = 0.0125 + j0.125pu = 0.126\angle 84° pu$$

(Equation 150)

Set ZC to 0.13 and *AnglePhi* to 88°

The warning angle (*StartAngle*) should be chosen not to cross into normal operating area. The maximum line power is assumed to be 2000 MVA. This corresponds to apparent impedance:

$$Z = \frac{U^2}{S} = \frac{400^2}{2000} = 80 ohm$$

(Equation 151)

Simplified, the example can be shown as a triangle, see figure 122.

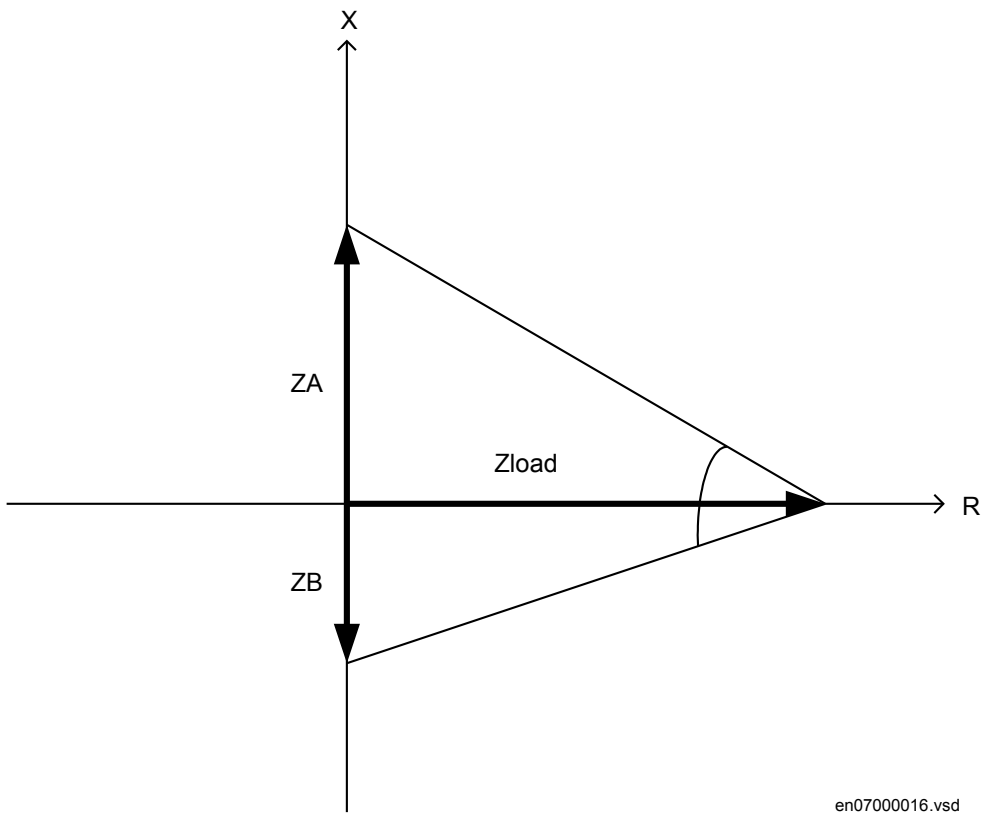


Figure 122: Simplified figure to derive StartAngle

$$angleStart \geq \arctan\frac{ZB}{Zload} + \arctan\frac{ZA}{Zload} = \arctan\frac{32}{80} + \arctan\frac{52}{80} = 21.8^0 + 33.0 \approx 55^0$$

(Equation 152)

In case of minor damped oscillations at normal operation we do not want the protection to start. Therefore we set the start angle with large margin.

Set *StartAngle* to 110°

For the *TripAngle* it is recommended to set this parameter to 90° to assure limited stress for the circuit breaker.

In a power system it is desirable to split the system into predefined parts in case of pole slip. The protection is therefore situated at lines where this predefined split shall take place.

Normally the *N1Limit* is set to 1 so that the line will be tripped at the first pole slip.

If the line shall be tripped at all pole slip situations also the parameter *N2Limit* is set to 1. In other cases a larger number is recommended.

7.4.3.2 Setting example for generator application

In case of out of step conditions this shall be checked if the pole slip centre is inside the generator (zone 1) or if it is situated in the network (zone 2).

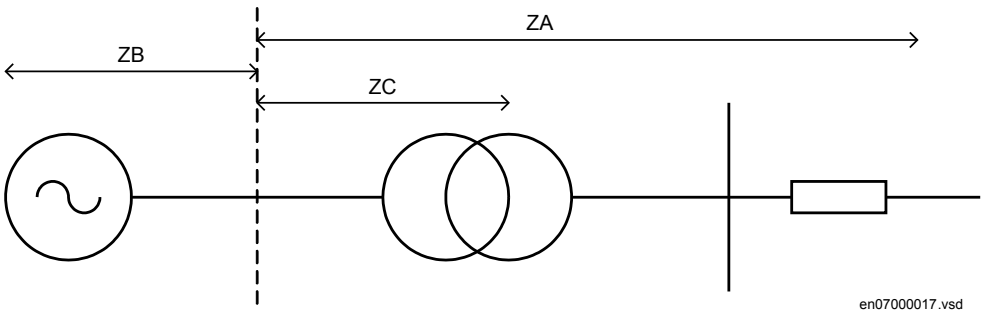


Figure 123: Generator application of pole slip protection

If the apparent impedance crosses the impedance line ZB – ZA this is the detected criterion of out of step conditions, see figure 124.

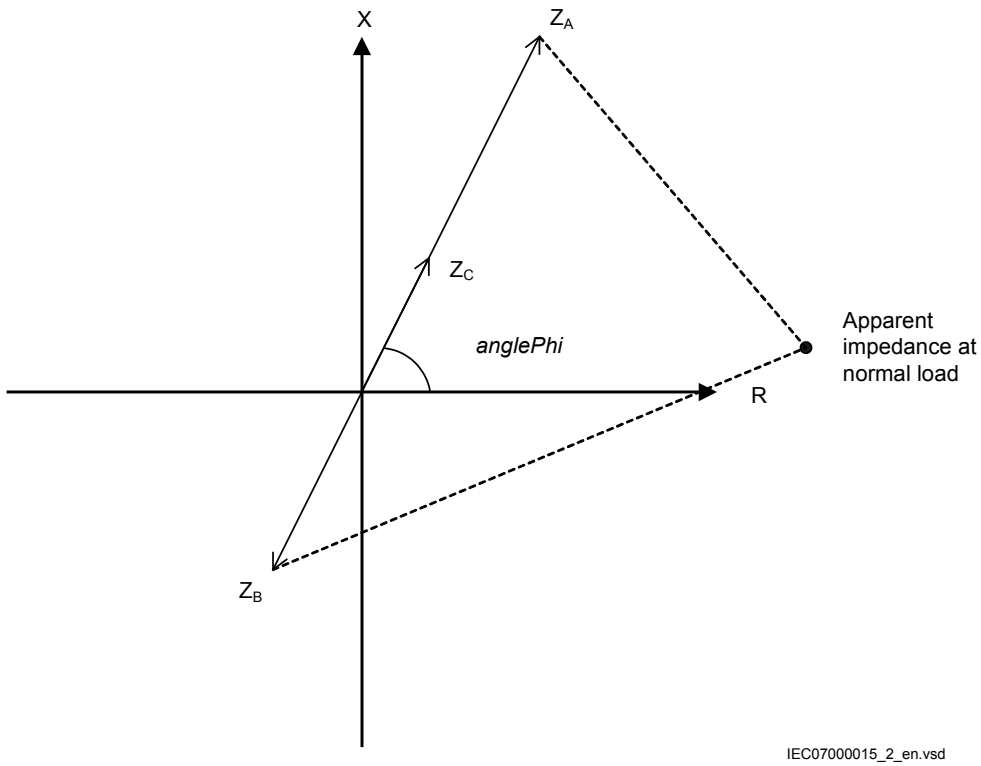


Figure 124: Impedances to be set for pole slip protection PSPPPAM (78)

The setting parameters of the protection are:

Z_A	Block transformer + source impedance in the forward direction
Z_B	The generator transient reactance
Z_C	The block transformer reactance
AnglePhi	The impedance phase angle

Use the following generator data:

VBase: 20 kV

SBase set to 200 MVA

X_d': 25%

Use the following block transformer data:

VBase: 20 kV (low voltage side)

SBase set to 200 MVA

e_k: 15%

Short circuit power from the external network without infeed from the protected line: 5000 MVA (assumed to a pure reactance).

We have all phase voltages and phase currents available and fed to the protection IED. Therefore it is recommended to set the *MeasureMode* to positive sequence.

The impedance settings are set in pu with ZBase as reference:

$$ZBase = \frac{UBase^2}{SBase} = \frac{20^2}{200} = 2.0ohm$$

(Equation 153)

$$ZA = Z(transf) + Zsc(network) = j\frac{20^2}{200} \cdot 0.15 + j\frac{20^2}{5000} = j0.38ohm$$

(Equation 154)

This corresponds to:

$$ZA = \frac{j0.38}{2.0} = j0.19\,pu = 0.19\angle 90°\,pu$$

(Equation 155)

Set ZA to 0.19

$$ZB = jX_d' = j\frac{20^2}{200} \cdot 0.25 = j0.5ohm$$

(Equation 156)

This corresponds to:

$$ZB = \frac{j0.5}{2.0} = j0.25\,pu = 0.25\angle 90°\,pu$$

(Equation 157)

Set ZB to 0.25

$$ZC = jX_T = j\frac{20^2}{200} \cdot 0.15 = j0.3ohm$$

(Equation 158)

This corresponds to:

$$ZC = \frac{j0.3}{2.0} = j0.15pu = 0.15\angle 90^o pu$$

(Equation 159)

Set ZC to 0.15 and *AnglePhi* to 90°.

The warning angle (*StartAngle*) should be chosen not to cross into normal operating area. The maximum line power is assumed to be 200 MVA. This corresponds to apparent impedance:

$$Z = \frac{U^2}{S} = \frac{20^2}{200} = 2ohm$$

(Equation 160)

Simplified, the example can be shown as a triangle, see figure 125.

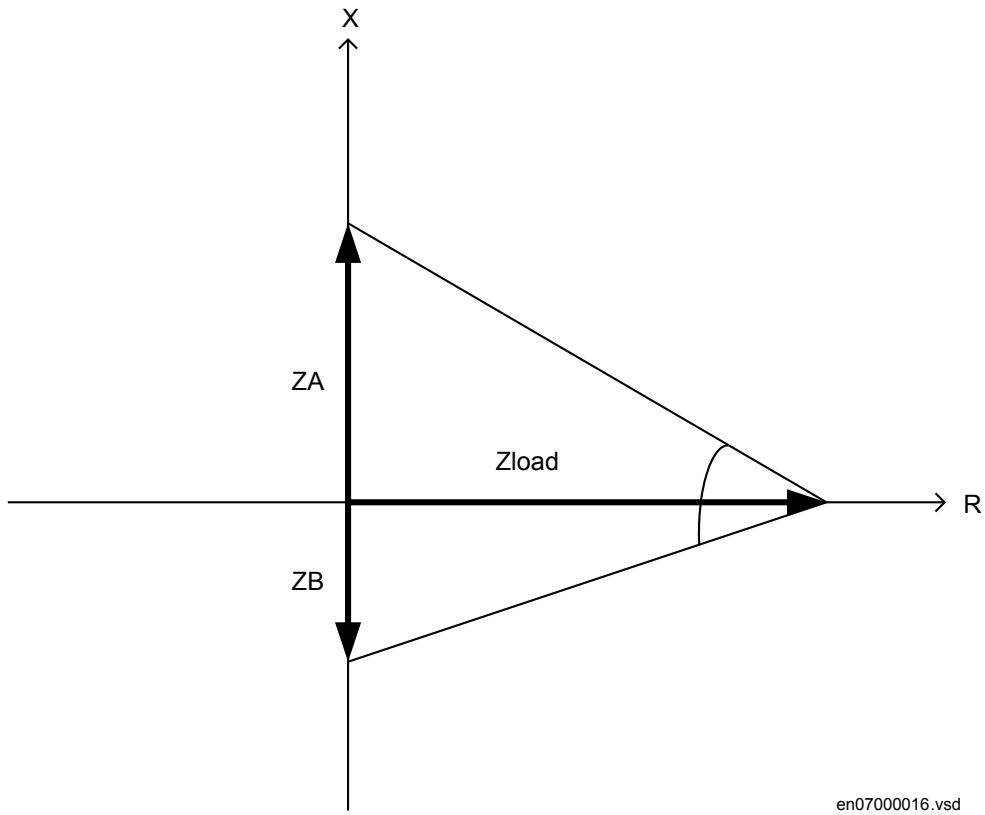


Figure 125: Simplified figure to derive StartAngle

$$angleStart \geq \arctan\frac{ZB}{Zload} + \arctan\frac{ZA}{Zload} = \arctan\frac{0.25}{2} + \arctan\frac{0.19}{2} = 7.1^0 + 5.4 \approx 13^0$$

(Equation 161)

In case of minor damped oscillations at normal operation we do not want the protection to start. Therefore we set the start angle with large margin.

Set *StartAngle* to 110°.

For the *TripAngle* it is recommended to set this parameter to 90° to assure limited stress for the circuit breaker.

If the centre of pole slip is within the generator block set *N1Limit* to 1 to get trip at first pole slip.

If the centre of pole slip is within the network set *N2Limit* to 3 to get enable split of the system before generator trip.

7.5 Out-of-step protection OOSPPAM (78)

7.5.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Out-of-step protection	OOSPPAM	Φ<	78

7.5.2 Application

Under balanced and stable conditions, a generator operates with a constant rotor (power) angle, delivering an active electrical power to the power system, which is equal to the mechanical input power on the generator axis, minus the small losses in the generator. In the case of a three-phase fault electrically close to the generator, no active power can be delivered. Almost all mechanical power from the turbine is under this condition used to accelerate the moving parts, that is, the rotor and the turbine. If the fault is not cleared quickly, the generator may not remain in synchronism after the fault has been cleared. If the generator loses synchronism (Out-of-step) with the rest of the system, pole slipping occurs. This is characterized by a wild flow of synchronizing power, which reverses in direction twice for every slip cycle.

The out-of-step phenomenon occurs when a phase opposition occurs periodically between different parts of a power system. This is often shown in a simplified way as two equivalent generators connected to each other via an equivalent transmission line and the phase difference between the equivalent generators is 180 electrical degrees.

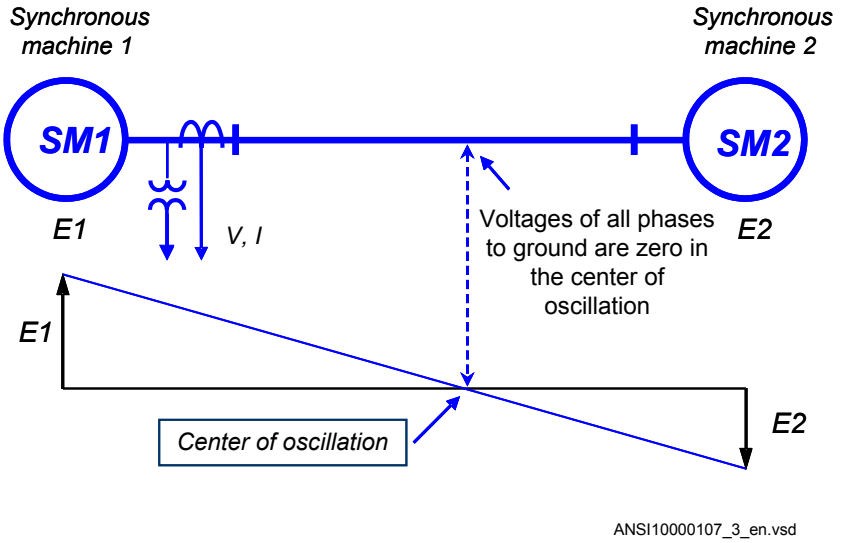


Figure 126: The center of electromechanical oscillation

The center of the electromechanical oscillation can be in the generator unit (or generator-transformer unit) or outside, somewhere in the power system. When the center of the electromechanical oscillation occurs within the generator it is essential to trip the generator immediately. If the center of the electromechanical oscillation is outside any of the generators in the power system, the power system should be split into two different parts; so each part may have the ability to restore stable operating conditions. This is sometimes called “islanding”. The objective of islanding is to prevent an out-of-step condition from spreading to the healthy parts of the power system. For this purpose, uncontrolled tripping of interconnections or generators must be prevented. It is evident that a reasonable strategy for out-of-step relaying as well as, appropriate choice of other protection relays, their locations and settings require detailed stability studies for each particular power system and/or subsystem. On the other hand, if severe swings occur, from which a fast recovery is improbable, an attempt should be made to isolate the affected area from the rest of the system by opening connections at predetermined points. The electrical system parts swinging to each other can be separated with the lines closest to the center of the power swing allowing the two systems to be stable as separated islands. The main problem involved with systemic islanding of the power system is the difficulty, in some cases, of predicting the optimum splitting points, because they depend on the fault location and the pattern of generation and load at the respective time. It is hardly possible to state general rules for out-of-step relaying, because they shall be defined according to the particular design and needs of each electrical network. The reason for the existence of two zones of operation is selectivity, required for successful islanding. If there are several out-of-step relays in the power system, then selectivity between separate relays is obtained by the relay reach (for example zone 1) rather then by time grading.

The out-of-step condition of a generator can be caused by different reasons. Sudden events in an electrical power system such as large changes in load, fault occurrence or slow fault clearance, can cause power oscillations, that are called power swings. In a non-recoverable situation, the power swings become so severe that the synchronism is lost: this condition is called pole slipping.

Undamped oscillations occur in power systems, where generator groups at different locations are not strongly connected and can oscillate against each other. If the connection between the generators is too weak the magnitude of the oscillations may increase until the angular stability is lost. More often, a three-phase short circuit (unsymmetrical faults are much less dangerous in this respect) may occur in the external power grid, electrically close to the generator. If the fault clearing time is too long, the generator accelerates so much, that the synchronism cannot be maintained, see Figure 127.

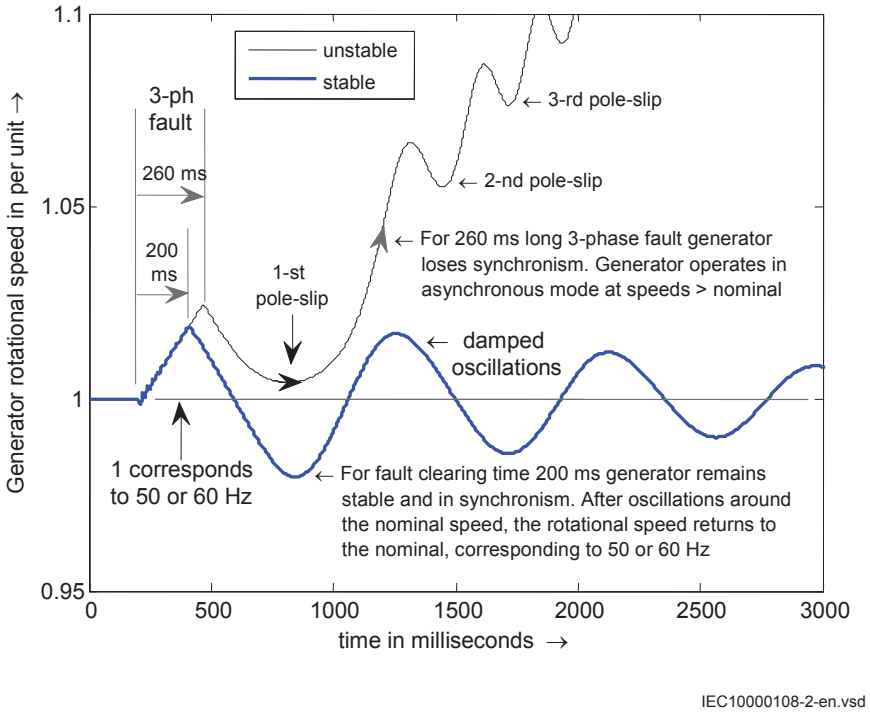


Figure 127: Stable and unstable case. For the fault clearing time tcl = 200 ms, the generator remains in synchronism, for tcl = 260 ms, the generator loses step.

A generator out-of-step condition, with successive pole slips, can result in damages to the generator, shaft and turbine.

- Stator windings are under high stress due to electrodynamic forces.
- The current levels during an out-of-step condition can be higher than those during a three-phase fault and, therefore, there is significant torque impact on the generator-turbine shaft.
- In asynchronous operation there is induction of currents in parts of the generator normally not carrying current, thus resulting in increased heating. The consequence can be damages on insulation and iron core of both rotor and stator.

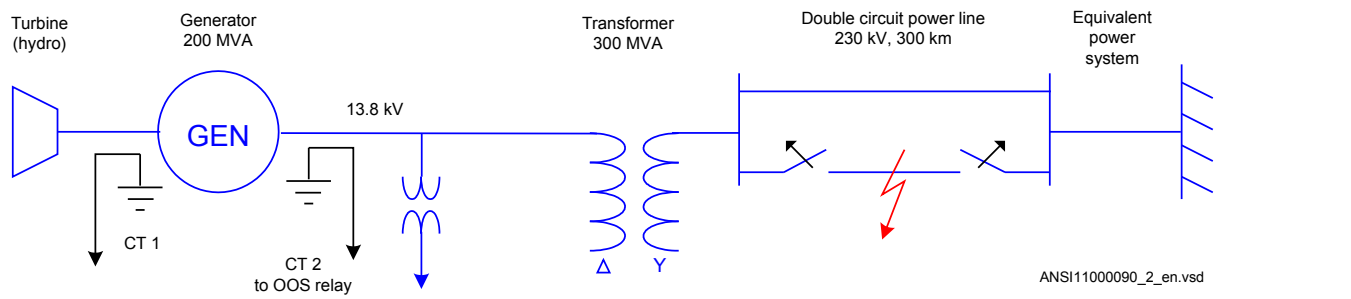
Measurement of the magnitude, direction and rate-of-change of load impedance relative to a generator's terminals provides a convenient and generally reliable means of detecting whether pole-slipping is taking place. The out-of-step protection should protect a generator or motor (or two weakly connected power systems) against pole-slipping with severe consequences for the machines and stability of the power system. In particular it should:

1. Remain stable for normal steady state load.
2. Distinguish between stable and unstable rotor swings.
3. Locate electrical centre of a swing.
4. Detect the first and the subsequent pole-slips.
5. Take care of the circuit breaker soundness.
6. Distinguish between generator and motor out-of-step conditions.
7. Provide information for post-disturbance analysis.

7.5.3 Setting guidelines

The setting example for generator protection application shows how to calculate the most important settings *ForwardR*, *ForwardX*, *ReverseR*, and *ReverseX*.

Table 21: An example how to calculate values for the settings ForwardR, ForwardX, ReverseR, and ReverseX



	Generator	Step-up transformer	Single power line	Power system
Data required	VBase = Vgen = 13.8 kV IBase = Igen = 8367 A Xd' = 0.2960 pu	V1 = 13.8 kV usc = 10% V2 = 230 kV I1 = 12 551 A Xt = 0.1000 pu (transf. ZBase)	Vline = 230 kV Xline/km = 0.4289 Ω/km	Vnom = 230 kV SC level = 5000 MVA SC current = 12 551 A φ = 84.289°

Table continues on next page

	Rs = 0.0029 pu	Rt = 0.0054 pu (transf. ZBase)	Rline/km = 0.0659 Ω/km	Ze = 10.5801 Ω
1-st step in calculation	ZBase = 0.9522 Ω (generator) Xd' = 0.2960 · 0.952 = 0.282 Ω Rs = 0.0029 · 0.952 = 0.003 Ω	ZBase (13.8 kV) = 0.6348 Ω Xt = 0.100 · 0.6348 = 0.064 Ω Rt = 0.0054 · 0.635 = 0.003 Ω	Xline = 300 · 0.4289 = 128.7 Ω Rline = 300 · 0.0659 = 19.8 Ω (X and R above on 230 kV basis)	Xe = Z_e · sin (φ) = 10.52 Ω Re = Z_e · cos (φ) = 1.05 Ω (Xe and Re on 230 kV basis)
2-nd step in calculation	Xd' = 0.2960 · 0.952 = 0.282 Ω Rs = 0.0029 · 0.952 = 0.003 Ω	Xt = 0.100 · 0.6348 = 0.064 Ω Rt = 0.0054 · 0.635 = 0.003 Ω	Xline= 128.7 · $(13.8/230)^2$ = 0.463 Ω Rline = 19.8 · $(13.8/230)^2$ = 0.071 Ω (X and R referred to 13.8 kV)	Xe = 10.52 · $(13.8/230)^2$ = 0.038 Ω Re = 1.05 · $(13.8/230)^2$ = 0.004 Ω (X and R referred to 13.8 kV)
3-rd step in calculation	ForwardX = Xt + Xline + Xe = 0.064 + 0.463 + 0.038 = 0.565 Ω; ReverseX = Xd' = 0.282 Ω (all referred to gen. voltage 13.8 kV) ForwardR = Rt + Rline + Re = 0.003 + 0.071 + 0.004 = 0.078 Ω; ReverseR = Rs = 0.003 Ω (all referred to gen. voltage 13.8 kV)			
Final resulted settings	ForwardX = 0.565/0.9522 · 100 = 59.33 in % ZBase; ReverseX = 0.282/0.9522 · 100 = 29.6 in % ZBase (all referred to 13.8 kV) ForwardR = 0.078/0.9522 · 100 = 8.19 in % ZBase; ReverseR = 0.003/0.9522 · 100 = 0.29 in % ZBase (all referred to 13.8 kV)			

Settings *ForwardR*, *ForwardX*, *ReverseR*, and *ReverseX*.

- A precondition in order to be able to use the Out-of-step protection and construct a suitable lens characteristic is that the power system in which the Out-of-step protection is installed, is modeled as a two-machine equivalent system, or as a single machine – infinite bus equivalent power system. Then the impedances from the position of the Out-of-step protection in the direction of the normal load flow can be taken as forward.
- The settings *ForwardX*, *ForwardR*, *ReverseX* and *ReverseR* must, if possible, take into account, the post-disturbance configuration of the simplified power system. This is not always easy, in particular with islanding. But for the two machine model as in Table 21, the most probable scenario is that only one line is in service after the fault on one power line has been cleared by line protections. The settings *ForwardX*, *ForwardR* must therefore take into account the reactance and resistance of only one power line.
- All the reactances and resistances must be referred to the voltage level where the Out-of-step relay is installed; for the example case shown in Table 21, this is the generator nominal voltage VBase = 13.8 kV. This affects all the forward reactances and resistances in Table 21.
- All reactances and resistances must be finally expressed in percent of ZBase, where ZBase is for the example shown in Table 21 the base impedance of the generator, ZBase = 0.9522 Ω. Observe that the power transformer's base impedance is different, ZBase = 0.6348 Ω. Observe that this latter power transformer ZBase = 0.6348 Ω must be used when the power transformer reactance and resistance are transformed.

- For the synchronous machines as the generator in Table 21, the transient reactance Xd' shall be used. This due to the relatively slow electromechanical oscillations under out-of-step conditions.
- Sometimes the equivalent resistance of the generator is difficult to get. A good estimate is 1 percent of transient reactance Xd'. No great error is done if this resistance is set to zero (0).
- Inclination of the Z-line, connecting points SE and RE, against the real (R) axis can be calculated as arctan ((*ReverseX* + *ForwardX*) / (*ReverseR* + *ForwardR*)), and is for the case in Table 21 equal to 84.55 degrees, which is a typical value.

Other settings:

- *ReachZ1*: Determines the reach of the zone 1 in the forward direction. Determines the position of the X-line which delimits zone 1 from zone 2. Set in % of *ForwardX*. In the case shown in Table 21, where the reactance of the step-up power transformer is 11.32 % of the total *ForwardX*, the setting *ReachZ1* should be set to *ReachZ1 = 12* %. This means that the generator – step-up transformer unit would be in the zone 1. In other words, if the centre of oscillation would be found to be within the zone 1, only a very limited number of pole-slips would be allowed, usually only one.
- *pick up Angle*: Angle between the two equivalent rotors induced voltages (that is, the angle between the two internal induced voltages E1 and E2 in an equivalent simplified two-machine system) to get the pickup signal, in degrees. The width of the lens characteristic is determined by the value of this setting. Whenever the complex impedance Z(R, X) enters the lens, this is a sign of instability. The angle recommended is 110 or 120 degrees, because it is at this rotor angle where problems with dynamic stability usually begin. Power angle 120 degrees is sometimes called “the angle of no return” because if this angle is reached under generator swings, the generator is most likely to lose synchronism. When the complex impedance Z(R, X) enters the lens the start output signal (`PICKUP`) is set to 1 (`TRUE`).
- *TripAngle*: The setting *TripAngle* specifies the value of the rotor angle where the trip command is sent to the circuit breaker in order to minimize the stress to which the breaker is exposed when breaking the currents. The range of this value is from 15° to 90°, with higher values suitable for longer breaker opening times. If a breaker opening is initiated at for example 60°, then the circuit breaker opens its contacts closer to 0°, where the currents are smaller. If the breaker opening time *tBreaker* is known, then it is possible to calculate more exactly when opening must be initiated in order to open the circuit breaker contacts as close as possible to 0°, where the currents are smallest. If the breaker opening time *tBreaker* is specified (that is, higher than the default 0.0 s, where 0.0 s means that *tBreaker* is unknown), then this alternative way to determine the moment when a command to open the breaker is sent, is automatically chosen instead of the more approximate method, based on the *TripAngle*.

- *tReset*: Interval of time since the last pole-slip detected, when the Out-of-step protection is reset. If there is no more pole slips detected under the time interval specified by *tReset* since the previous one, the function is reset. All outputs are set to 0 (`FALSE`). If no pole slip at all is detected under interval of time specified by *tReset* since the pickup signal has been set (for example a stable case with synchronism retained), the function is as well reset, which includes the pickup output signal (`PICKUP`), which is reset to 0 (`FALSE`) after *tReset* interval of time has elapsed. However, the measurements of analogue quantities such as R, X, P, Q, and so on continue without interruptions. Recommended setting of *tReset* is in the range of 6 to 12 seconds.
- *NoOfSlipsZ1*: Maximum number of pole slips with centre of electromechanical oscillation within zone 1 required for a trip. Usually, *NoOfSlipsZ1= 1*.
- *NoOfSlipsZ2*: Maximum number of pole slips with centre of electromechanical oscillation within zone 2 required for a trip. The reason for the existence of two zones of operation is selectivity, required particularly for successful islanding. If there are several pole slip (out-of-step) relays in the power system, then selectivity between relays is obtained by the relay reach (for example zone 1) rather then by time grading. In a system, as in Table 21, the number of allowed pole slips in zone 2 can be the same as in zone 1. Recommended value: *NoOfSlipsZ2 = 2* or *3*.
- *Operation*: With the setting *Operation* OOSPPAM function can be set *On/Off*.
- *OperationZ1*: Operation zone 1 *Enabled*, *Disabled*. If *OperationZ1 = Disabled*, all pole-slips with centre of the electromagnetic oscillation within zone 1 are ignored. Default setting = *Enabled*. More likely to be used is the option to extend zone 1 so that zone 1 even covers zone 2. This feature is activated by the input to extend the zone 1 (EXTZ1).
- *OperationZ2*: Operation zone 2 *Enabled*, *Disabled*. If *OperationZ1 = Disabled*, all pole-slips with centre of the electromagnetic oscillation within zone 2 are ignored. Default setting = *Enabled*.
- *tBreaker*: Circuit breaker opening time. Use the default value *tBreaker = 0.000 s* if unknown. If the value is known, then a value higher than 0.000 is specified, for example *tBreaker = 0.040 s*: the out-of-step function gives a trip command approximately 0.040 seconds before the currents reach their minimum value. This in order to decrease the stress imposed to the circuit breaker.
- *VBase*: This is the voltage at the point where the Out-of-step protection is installed. If the protection is installed on the generator output terminals, then *VBase* is the nominal (rated) phase to phase voltage of the protected generator. All the resistances and reactances are measured and displayed referred to voltage *VBase*. Observe that *ReverseX*, *ForwardX*, *ReverseR*, and *ForwardR* must be given referred to *VBase.IBase* is the protected generator nominal (rated) current, if the Out-of-step protection belongs to a generator protection scheme.
- *InvertCTCurr*: If the currents fed to the Out-of-step protection are measured on the protected generator neutral side (LV-side) then inversion is not necessary (*InvertCTCurr = Disabled*), provided that the CT's orientation complies with ABB recommendations, as shown in Table 21. If the currents fed to the Out-of-step

protection are measured on the protected generator output terminals side (HV-side), then invertion is necessary (*InvertCTCurr* = *Enabled*), provided that the CT's actual direction complies with ABB recommendations, as shown in Table 21.

7.6 Loss of excitation LEXPDIS(40)

7.6.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Loss of excitation	LEXPDIS	Φ<	40

7.6.2 Application

There are limits for the loss of excitation of a synchronous machine. A reduction of the excitation current weakens the electromagnetic coupling between the generator rotor and stator, hence, the external power system. The machine may lose the synchronism and starts to operate like an induction machine. Then, the reactive consumption will increase. Even if the machine does not lose synchronism it may not be acceptable to operate in this state for a long time. Loss of excitation increases the generation of heat in the end region of the synchronous machine. The local heating may damage the insulation of the stator winding and even the iron core.

A generator connected to a power system can be represented by an equivalent single phase circuit as shown in figure 128. For simplicity the equivalent shows a generator having round rotor, ($X_d \approx X_q$).

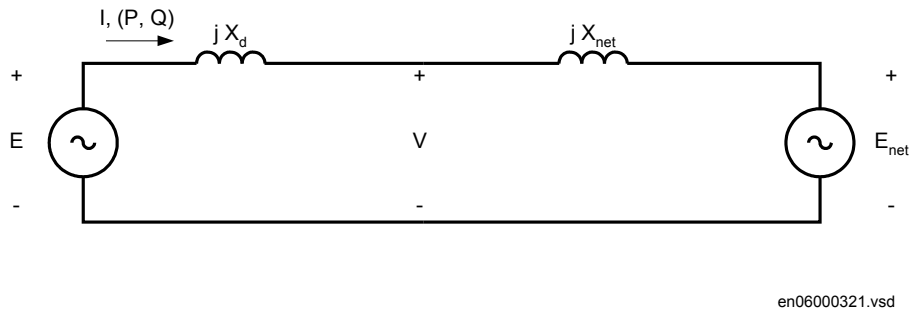


Figure 128: A generator connected to a power system, represented by an equivalent single phase circuit

where:

E	represents the internal voltage in the generator,
X_d	is the stationary reactance of the generator,
X_{net}	is an equivalent reactance representing the external power system and
E_{net}	is an infinite voltage source representing the lumped sum of the generators in the system.

The active power out from the generator can be formulated according to equation 162:

$$P = \frac{E \cdot E_{net}}{X_d + X_{net}} \cdot \sin\delta$$

(Equation 162)

where:

The angle δ is the phase angle difference between the voltages E and E_{net}.

If the excitation of the generator is decreased (loss of field), the voltage E becomes low. In order to maintain the active power output the angle δ must be increased. It is obvious that the maximum power is achieved at 90°. If the active power cannot be reached at 90º static stability cannot be maintained.

The complex apparent power from the generator, at different angles δ is shown in figure 129. The line corresponding to 90° is the steady state stability limit. It must be noticed that the power limitations shown below is highly dependent on the network impedance.

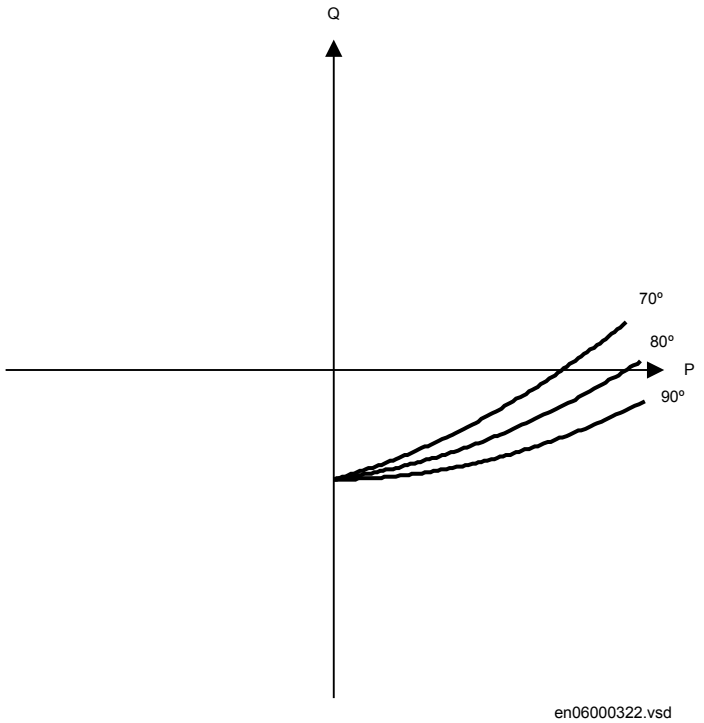


Figure 129: The complex apparent power from the generator, at different angles δ

To prevent damages to the generator block, the generator should be tripped at low excitation. A suitable area, in the PQ-plane, for protection operation is shown in figure 130. In this example limit is set to a small negative reactive power independent of active power.

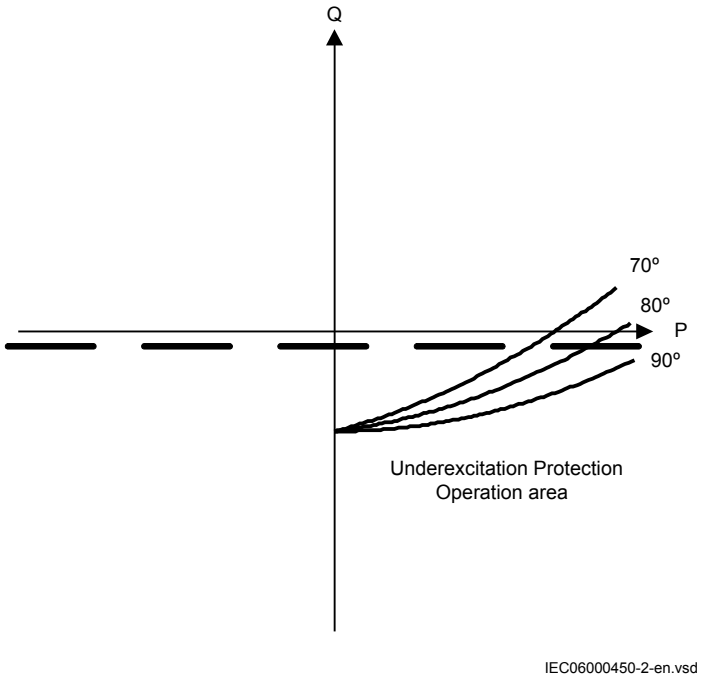


Figure 130: Suitable area, in the PQ-plane, for protection operation

Often the capability curve of a generator describes also low excitation capability of the generator, see figure 131.

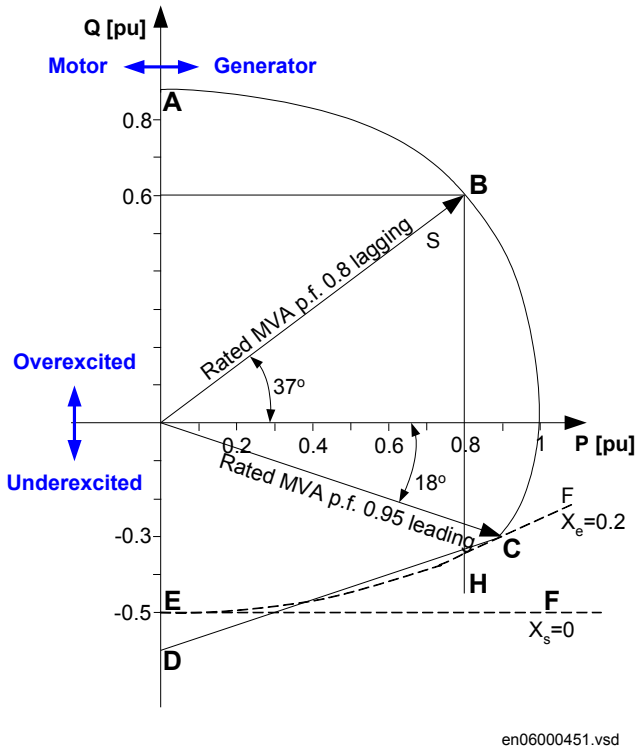


Figure 131: Capability curve of a generator

where:

AB	=	Field current limit
BC	=	Stator current limit
CD	=	End region heating limit of stator, due to leakage flux
BH	=	Possible active power limit due to turbine output power limitation
EF	=	Steady-state limit without AVR
X_s	=	Source impedance of connected power system

Loss of excitation protection can be based on directional power measurement or impedance measurement.

The straight line EF in the P-Q plane can be transferred into the impedance plane by using the relation shown in equation 163.

$$\bar{Z} = \frac{\bar{V}}{\bar{I}} = \frac{\bar{V} \cdot \bar{V}^*}{\bar{I} \cdot \bar{V}^*} = \frac{V^2}{S^*} = \frac{V^2 \cdot \bar{S}}{S^* \cdot \bar{S}} = \frac{V^2 \cdot P}{P^2 + Q^2} + j\frac{V^2 \cdot Q}{P^2 + Q^2} = R + jX$$

(Equation 163)

The straight line in the PQ-diagram will be equivalent with a circle in the impedance plane, see figure 132. In this example the circle is corresponding to constant Q, that is, characteristic parallel with P-axis.

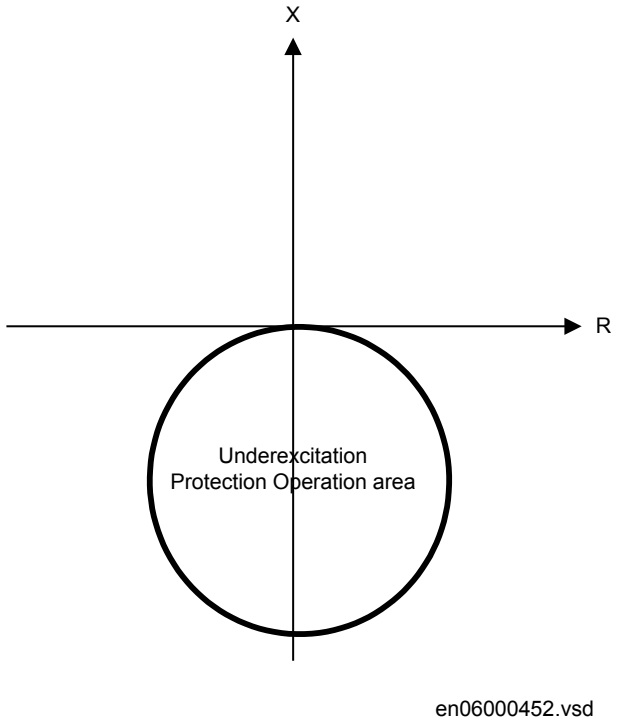


Figure 132: The straight line in the PQ-diagram is equivalent with a circle in the impedance plane

LEXPDIS (40) in the IED is realised by two impedance circles and a directional restraint possibility as shown in figure 133.

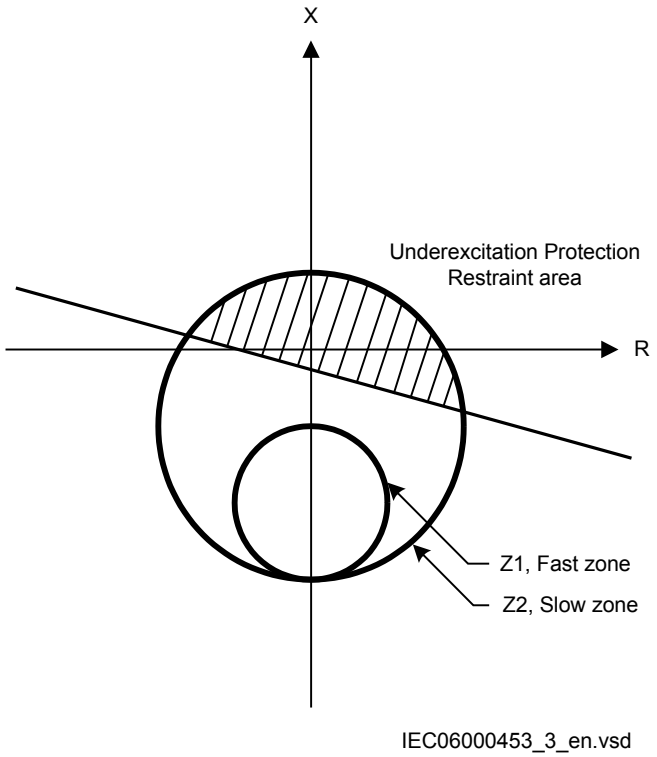


Figure 133: LEXPDIS (40) in the IED, realized by two impedance circles and a directional restraint possibility

7.6.3 Setting guidelines

Here is described the setting when there are two zones activated of the protection. Zone Z1 will give a fast trip in case of reaching the dynamic limitation of the stability. Zone 2 will give a trip after a longer delay if the generator reaches the static limitation of stability. There is also a directional criterion used to prevent trip at close in external faults in case of zones reaching into the impedance area as shown in figure 133.

Operation: With the setting *Operation* LEXPDIS (40) function can be set *Enabled*/ *Disabled*.

IBase, (refer to *GlobalBaseSel*): The setting *IBase* is set to the generator rated Current in A, see equation 164.

$$IBase = \frac{S_N}{\sqrt{3} \cdot V_N}$$

(Equation 164)

VBase: The setting *VBase* is set to the generator rated Voltage (phase-phase) in kV.

OperationZ1, *OperationZ2*: With the settings*OperationZ1* and *OperationZ2* each zone can be set *Enabled* or *Disabled*.

For the two zones the impedance settings are made as shown in figure 134.

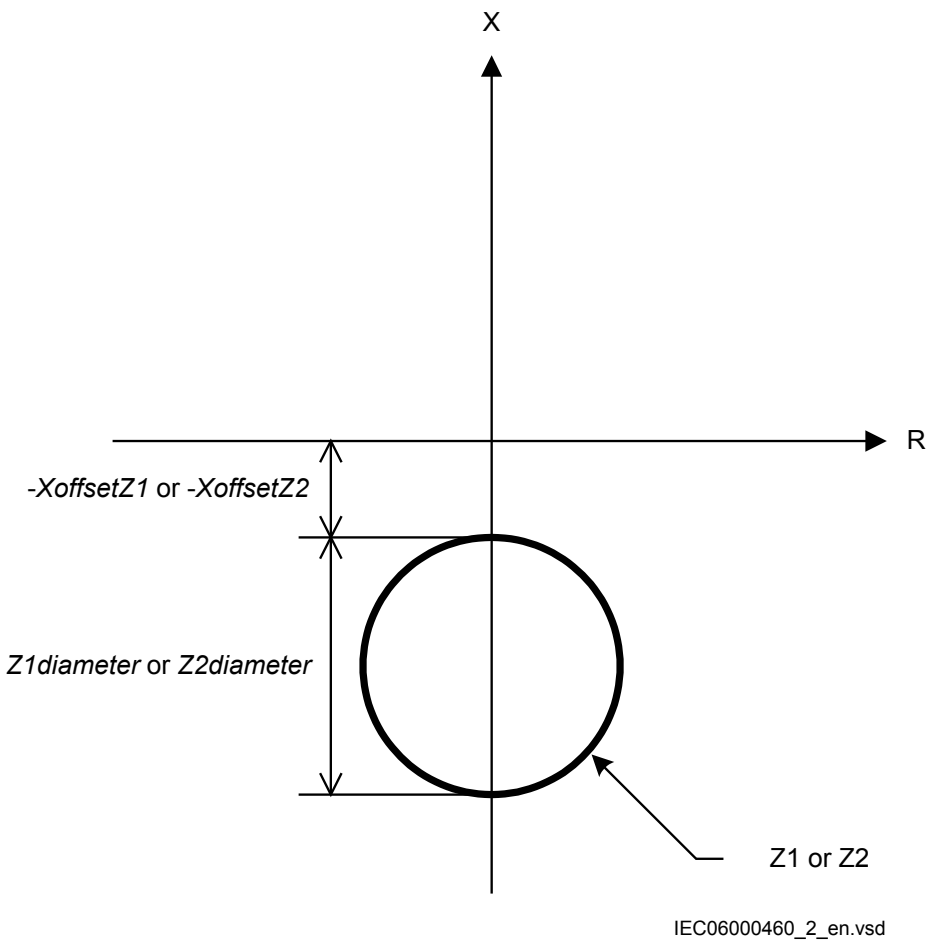


Figure 134: Impedance settings for the fast (Z1) and slow (Z2) zone

The impedances are given in pu of the base impedance calculated according to equation 165.

$$Z_{Base} = \frac{VBase/\sqrt{3}}{IBase}$$

(Equation 165)

XoffsetZ1 and *XoffsetZ2*, offset of impedance circle top along the X axis, are given negative value if X < 0.

XoffsetZ1: It is recommended to set *XoffsetZ1*= - $X_d'/2$ and *Z1diameter* = 100% of ZBase.

tZ1: *tZ1* is the setting of trip delay for Z1 and this parameter is recommended to set 0.1 s.

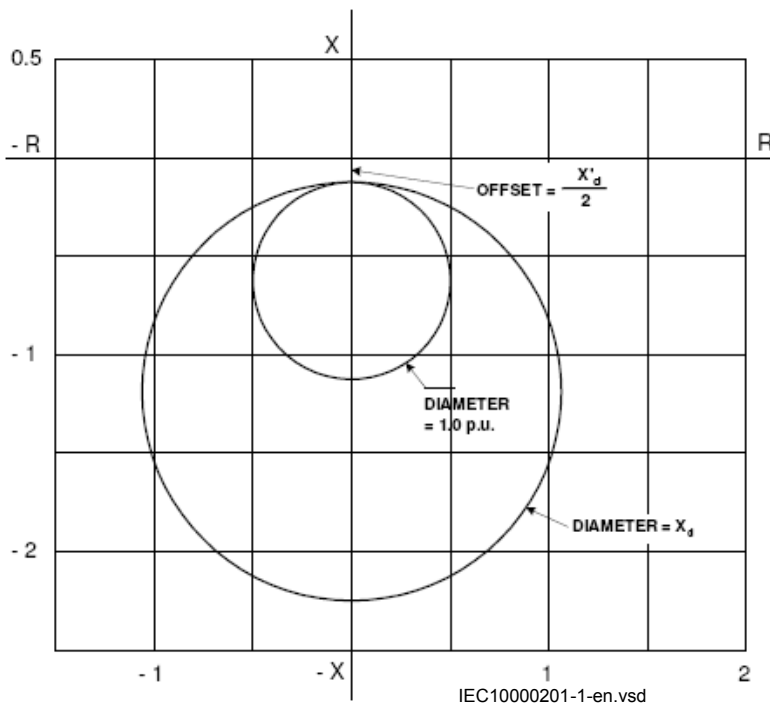


Figure 135: Loss of excitation characteristics recommended by IEEE

It is recommended to set *XoffsetZ2* equal to - $X_d'/2$ and *Z2diamater* equal to X_d.

tZ2: *tZ2* is the setting of trip delay for Z2 and this parameter is recommended to set 2.0 s not to risk unwanted trip at oscillations with temporary apparent impedance within the characteristic.

DirSuperv: The directional restrain characteristic allows impedance setting with positive X value without the risk of unwanted operation of the under-excitation

function. To enable the directional restrain option the parameter *DirSuperv* shall be set *Enabled*.

XoffsetDirLine, *DirAngle*: The settings *XoffsetDirLine* and *DirAngle* are shown in figure 136. *XoffsetDirLine* is set in % of the base impedance according to equation 165.

XoffsetDirLine is given a positive value if X > 0. *DirAngle* is set in degrees with negative value in the 4th quadrant. Typical value is -13°.

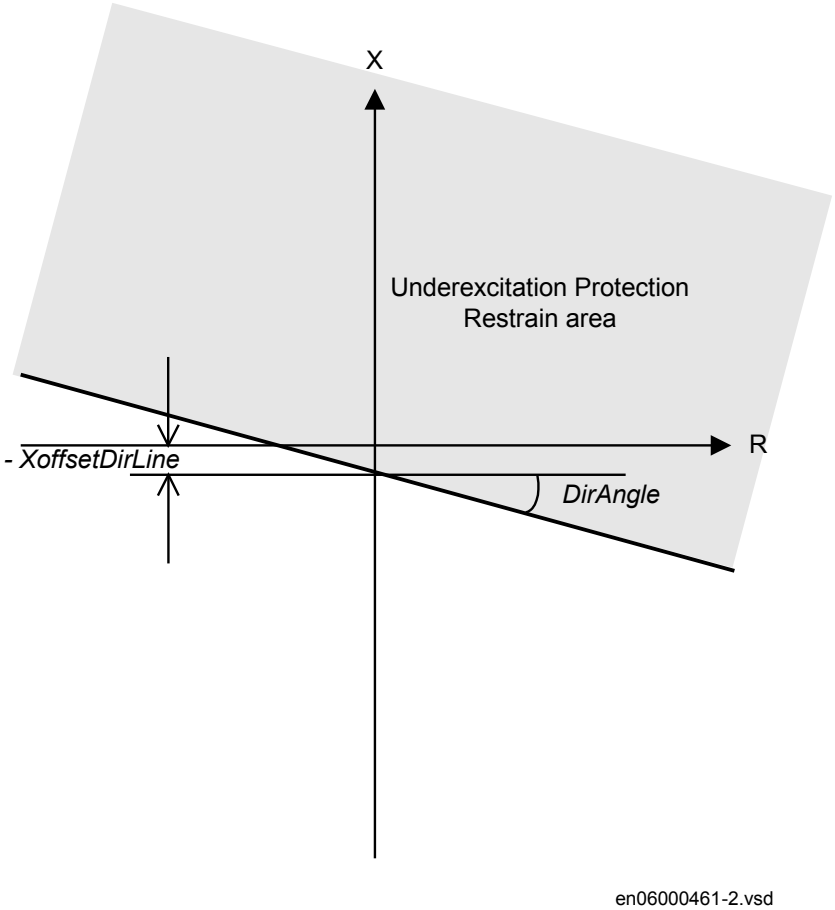


Figure 136: The settings XoffsetDirLine and DirAngle

7.7 Sensitive rotor earth fault protection, injection based ROTIPHIZ (64R)

7.7.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Sensitive rotor earth fault protection, injection based	ROTIPHIZ	Rre<	64R

7.7.2 Application

The sensitive rotor earth fault protection, injection based (ROTIPHIZ, 64R), is used to detect ground faults in the rotor windings of generators and motors. An independent signal with a frequency different from the generator rated frequency is injected into the rotor circuit.

To implement the above concept, a separate injection box is required. The injection box generates a square wave voltage signal which is fed into the rotor winding of the generator.

The magnitude of the injected voltage signal and the resulting injected current is measured through a resistive shunt located within the injection box. These two measured values are fed to the IED. Based on these two measured quantities, the IED determines the rotor winding resistance to ground. The resistance value is then compared to the preset fault resistance alarm and trip levels.

The protection function can detect ground faults in the entire rotor winding and associated connections. The function can also detect excitation system ground faults on the AC side of the excitation rectifier. The measuring principle used is not influenced by the generator operating mode and is fully functional even with the generator at standstill.

7.7.2.1 Rotor earth fault protection function

The injection to the rotor is schematically shown in figure 137.

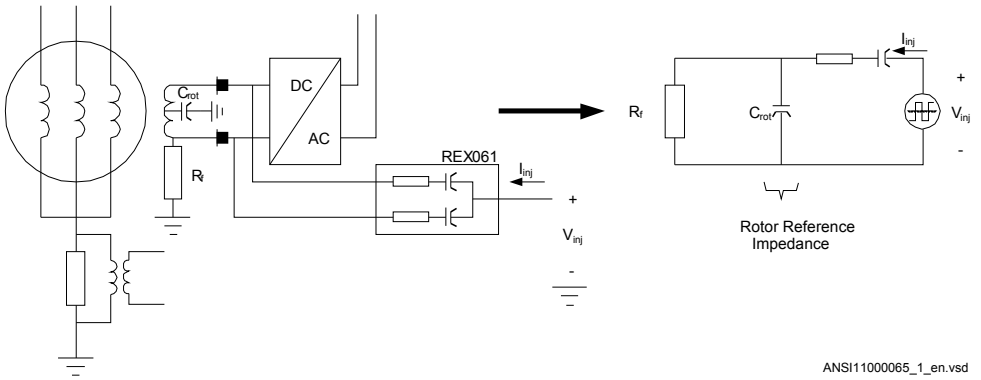


Figure 137: Equivalent diagram for Sensitive rotor earth fault protection principle

The impedance $Z_{Measured}$ is equal to the capacitive reactance between the rotor winding and ground ($1/\omega C_{rot}$) and the ground fault resistance (R_f). The series resistance in the injection circuit is eliminated. R_f is very large in the non-faulted case and the measured impedance, called the rotor reference impedance and can be calculated as :

$$Z_{ref} = -j\frac{1}{\omega C_{rot}}$$

alternative

$$\frac{1}{Z_{ref}} = j\omega C_{rot}$$

Where

$$\omega = 2\pi \cdot f_{inj}$$

The injected frequency f_{inj} of the square wave, is a set value, deviating from the fundamental frequency (50 or 60 Hz). The injected frequency can be set within the range 75 – 250 Hz with the recommended value 113 Hz in 50 Hz systems and 137 Hz in 60 Hz systems.

R_{series} is a resistance in the REX061 unit used to protect against overvoltage to the injection unit. Such overvoltages can occur if the unit is fed from static excitation system.

The injection unit REX060 is connected to the generator and to IED as shown in figure 138.

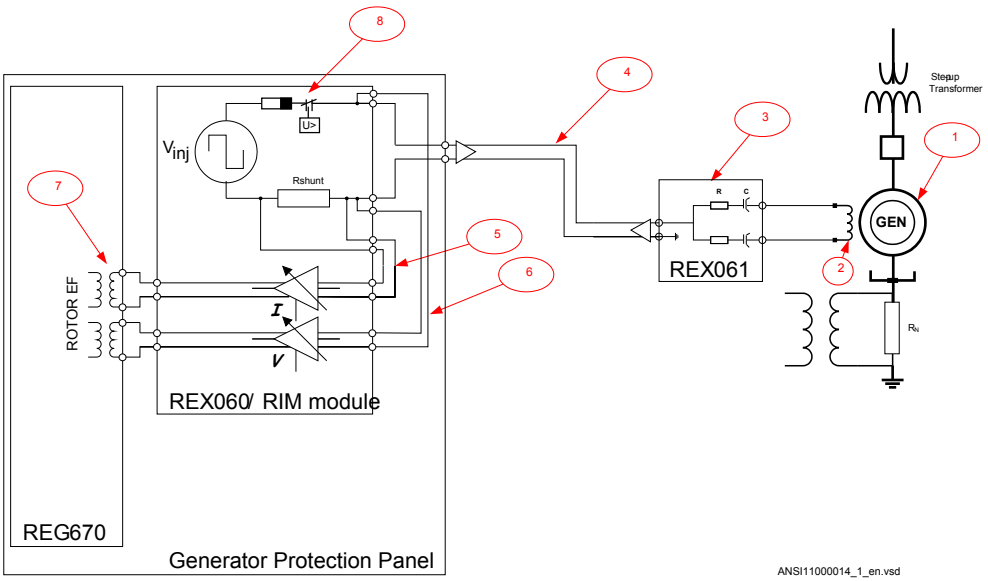


Figure 138: Connection of REX060 for rotor earth fault protection

1 Generator unit consisting of a synchronous generator and a step-up transformer

2 Generator field winding

3 Capacitor coupling unit which is used to provide insulation barrier between rotor circuit and injection equipment

4 Cable used to inject the square-wave signal into the rotor circuit

5 Connection for measurement of injected current. This signal is amplified in REX060 before it is passed on to IED for evaluation.

6 Connection for measurement of injected voltage. This signal is amplified in REX060 before it is passed on to IED for evaluation.

7 Two VT inputs into IED which are used to measure injected current and voltage

8 Protection for excessive over-voltages posed by generator. REX060 can withstand without damage maximum voltage of 120V and when used together with REX062 up to 240V.

The measured values are transferred to the primary impedance values by taking the actual impedance value through the complex transformation given by the equation.

$$Z_{true} = k_1 \cdot Z_{measured} + k_2$$

The factors k_1 and k_2 [Ω] are derived during the calibration measurements under commissioning. As support for the calibration, the Injection Commissioning tool must be used. This tool is an integrated part of the PCM600 tool.

In connection to this calibration, the reference impedance is also derived. In case of a rotor ground fault with fault impedance Z_f, the measured admittance is:

$$\frac{1}{Z} = \frac{1}{Z_{ref}} + \frac{1}{Z_f}$$

$$=$$

$$\frac{1}{Z_f} = \frac{1}{Z} - \frac{1}{Z_{ref}}$$

The real part gives the fault conductance.

$$\frac{1}{R_f} = \mathrm{Re}\left(\frac{1}{Z} - \frac{1}{Z_{ref}}\right)$$

RAlarm and *RTrip* are the two resistance levels given in the settings. The values of *RAlarm* and *RTrip* are given in Ω.

An alarm signal ALARM is given after a set delay *tAlarm* if $R_f < RAlarm$.

A initiate signal BFI is given if $R_f < RTrip$.

For the tripping times, see figure 141.

Accuracy for ROTIPHIZ (64R) is installation dependent because harmonics in static excitation system, large variation of the ambient temperature and variation of rotor capacitance and conductance to ground between standstill and fully loaded machine will limit the possible setting level for the alarm stage. As a consequence 50 kΩ sensitivity can be typically reached without problem. Depending on particular installation alarm sensitivity of up to 500 kΩ may be reached.

7.7.3 Setting guidelines

7.7.3.1 Setting injection unit REX060

The rotor injection module (RIM) in the REX060 generates a square wave signal for injection into the field winding circuit (rotor circuit). The injected voltage and current are connected to the measuring part of REX060. The signals are amplified giving

voltage signals for both the injected voltage and current, adapted to analogue inputs of IED.

Frequency, current and voltage gain are settable and stored in non-volatile memory. If value is out of range, the limit value will be stored. Last stored setting values are shown in display.

Table 22: Necessary settings for REX060

Setting	Range
System frequency	50/60 Hz
Injected frequency	One set for rotor circuit injection
Gain factor	Four steps for the rotor ground-fault protection

Injection frequency can be set as integer in range 75 to 250 Hz for a rotor. When selected, only one digit can be adjusted at the time by the Up or Down buttons. Store the new value by Enter button, or alternatively recover the last stored value by Clear button.

Gain setting can be set in four discreet steps in the main menu. The selected step result in pre defined voltage and current gain factors. In other words, voltage and current gain cannot be set independently. Store the new gain by the Enter button, or alternatively recover to the last stored gain by the Clear button.

Rotor gain factor for both voltage and current is dependent on the highest voltage that may occur at the injection point (exciter connection) due to disturbances of thyristor rectifiers and mains frequency from fault in rectifier source.

U max at sensing input is the sum of the maximum allowed voltage that may occur at the voltage and current sense input points of REX060.

Table 23: Rotor gain

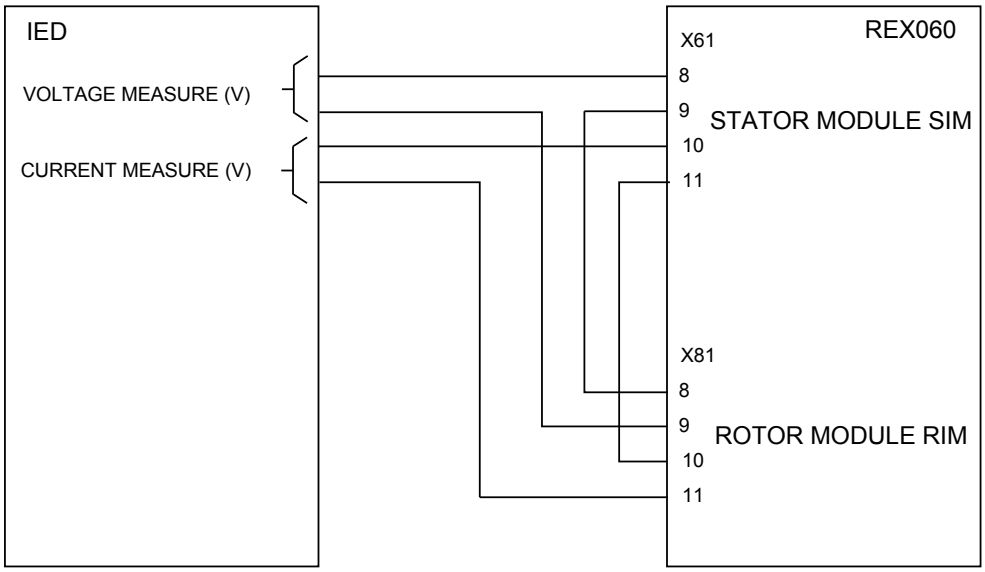
Gain factor	Note
1	Extreme
2	Enhanced
3	Default
4	Reduced

Always start with default gain. Other gains shall be used only if requested during commissioning procedure by the ICT tool.

7.7.3.2 Connecting and setting voltage inputs

There are two different methods for connecting the IED to the REX060 injection unit if both stator and rotor protection is used, either using two analog input channels on the IED for both rotor and stator voltage and current measurements, or two analog IED input channels for the rotor and another two IED channels for the stator measurements.

1. The same voltage input is used for both stator and rotor voltage measurement and another voltage input is used for both stator and rotor current measurement. The REX060 outputs to IED are connected in series.



ANSI11000210_1_en.vsd

Figure 139: Connection to IED with two analogue voltage inputs

2. Two different voltage inputs are used for stator and rotor voltage measurement and two other voltage inputs are used for stator and rotor current measurement. This means that the inputs for STTIPHIZ (64S) is separated from the inputs for ROTIPHIZ (64R).

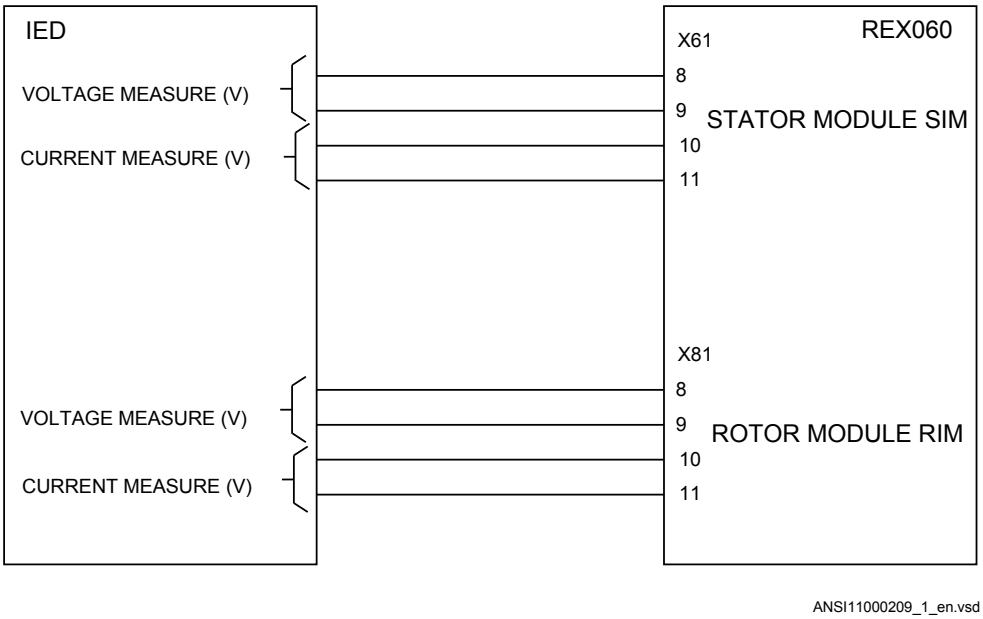


Figure 140: Separate analogue inputs for stator STTIPHIZ (64S) and rotor ROTIPHIZ (64R) protection

If sufficient number of analog voltage inputs are available in IED, alternative 2 with separate inputs for STTIPHIZ (64S) and ROTIPHIZ (64R) is recommended.

Some settings are required for the analog voltage inputs. Set the voltage ratio for the inputs to 1/1, for example, VTSecx = 100 V VTPrimx = 0.1 kV

The analogue inputs are linked to a pre-processor block in the Signal Matrix Tool. This pre-processor block must have the same cycle time, 8 ms, as the function blocks for STTIPHIZ (64S) and ROTIPHIZ (64R).

The default parameter settings are used for the pre-processor block.

Note that it is possible to connect two REG670 in parallel to the REX060 injection unit in order to obtain redundant measurement in two separate IEDs. However, at commissioning both REG670 IEDs must be connected during calibration procedure.

It is of outmost importance that REX060, REX061 and REX062 chassis are all solidly grounded. Grounding (PE), protective ground is a separate 0.15” screw terminal, as a part of the metallic chassis.

7.7.3.3 Settings for sensitive rotor earth fault protection,ROTIPHIZ (64R)

Operation to be set *Enabled* to activate the sensitive rotor earth-fault protection

RTrip is the resistance level,set directly in primary Ohms, for activation of the trip-function.

RAlarm is the resistance level, set directly in primary Ohms, for activation of the alarm-function.

tAlarm is the time delay to activate the ALARM signal output when the measured fault resistance is below the set *RAlarm* level

FactACLim is the scale factor for ground fault on AC side of exiter

tTripAC is the time delay for TRIP signal on the AC side of exiter

VLimRMS is the largest allowed RMS at the analog input to IED to prevent cut off of the input signal. The default setting 100 V is strongly recommended.

FreqInjected to be set on the injection unit REX060 for the stator earth-fault protection. The setting range is 75 – 250 Hz in steps of 0.001 Hz. In the choice of the injection frequency harmonics of the fundamental frequency (50 or 60 Hz) should be avoided as well as other harmonics related to other frequencies in the power system, for instance railway electrical systems with the fundamental frequency 16 2/3 Hz or 20 Hz. The recommended setting is 113Hz in 50Hz power system and 137Hz in 60Hz power system. The setting is fine tuned in connection to the commissioning calibration measurement and analysis in the ICT tool.

The complex factors *k1Real*, *k1Imag*, *k2Real*, *k21Imag* are setting parameters. The factors *k1* and *k2* as well as the reference impedances, *RefR1*, *RefX1* and *RefR2*, *RefX2*, are derived from the calibration measurements during commissioning. ICT (Injection Commissioning Tool) must be used for the calibration process due to the complex nature of analysis and calculations. This tool is an integrated part of the PCM600.

FilterLength setting affects the TRIP signal, see figure 141

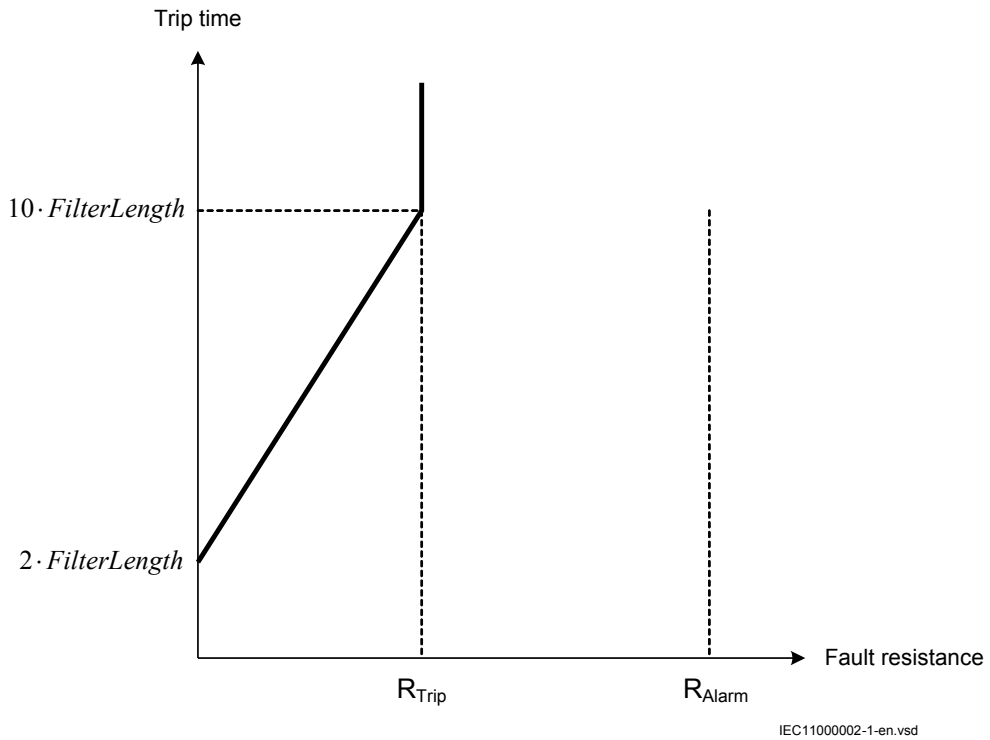


Figure 141: Trip time characteristic as function of fault resistance

7.8 100% stator earth fault protection, injection based STTIPHIZ (64S)

7.8.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
100% stator earth fault protection, injection based	STTIPHIZ	Rse<	64S

7.8.2 Application

The 100% stator earth-fault protection (STTIPHIZ, 64S) is used to detect the ground faults in the stator windings of generators and motors. STTIPHIZ (64S) is applicable for generators connected to the power system through a unit transformer in a block connection. An independent signal with a certain frequency different from the

generator rated frequency is injected into the stator circuit. The response of this injected signal is used to detect stator ground faults.

To implement the above concept, a separate injection box is required. The injection box generates a square wave voltage signal which for example, can be fed into the secondary winding of the generator neutral point voltage transformer or the grounding transformer. This signal is propagated through the transformer into the stator circuit. Thus, any connection or interference into the existing stator primary circuit or re-arrangement of the primary resistor is not required.

The magnitude of the injected voltage signal is measured on the secondary side of the neutral point voltage transformer or the grounding transformer. In addition, the resulting injected current is measured through a resistive shunt located within the injection box. These two measured values are fed to the IED. Based on these two measured quantities, the protection IED determines the stator winding resistance to ground. The resistance value is then compared with the preset fault resistance alarm or trip levels.

The protection function can not only detect the ground fault at the generator star point, but also along the stator windings and at the generator terminals, including the connected components such as voltage transformers, circuit breakers, excitation transformer and so on. The measuring principle used is not influenced by the generator operating mode and is fully functional even with the generator at standstill. It is still required to have a standard 95% stator earth-fault protection, based on the neutral point fundamental frequency displacement voltage, operating in parallel with the 100% stator earth-fault protection function.

For a detailed description of 100% stator earth fault protection STTIPHIZ (64S) and sensitive rotor earth fault protection, see document no **1MRG005030 "Application example for injection based 100% Stator EF and Sensitive Rotor EF protection."**

7.8.2.1 100% Stator earth fault protection function

The injection to the stator is schematically shown in figure 142. It should be observed that in this figure injection equivalent circuit is also shown with all impedances and injection generator related to the primary side of the neutral point voltage transformer. Points a & b indicate connection terminals for the injection equipment. Similar equivalent circuit can be drawn for all other types of generator stator grounding shown in latter figures.

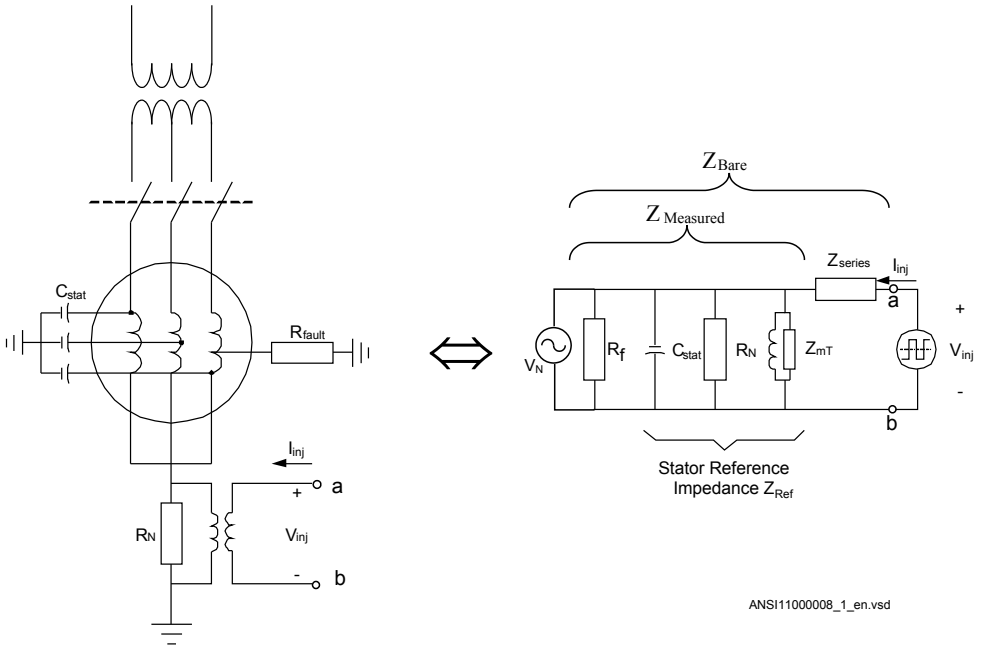


Figure 142: High-resistance generator grounding with a neutral point resistor

There are some alternatives for connection of the neutral point resistor as shown in figure 143 (low voltage neutral point resistor connected via a DT).

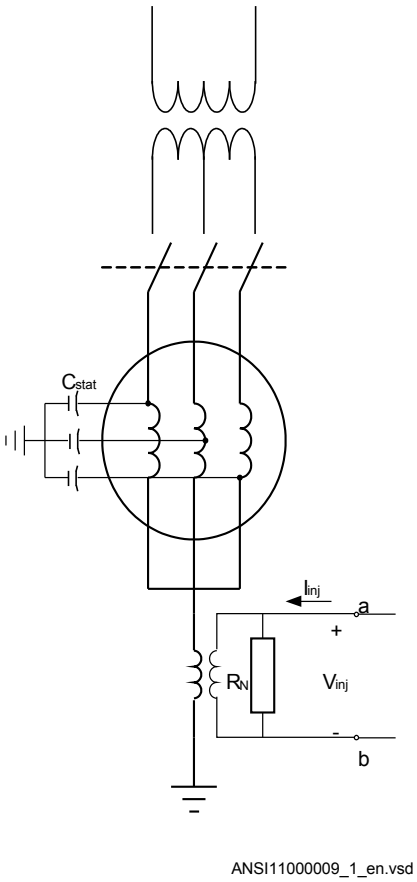
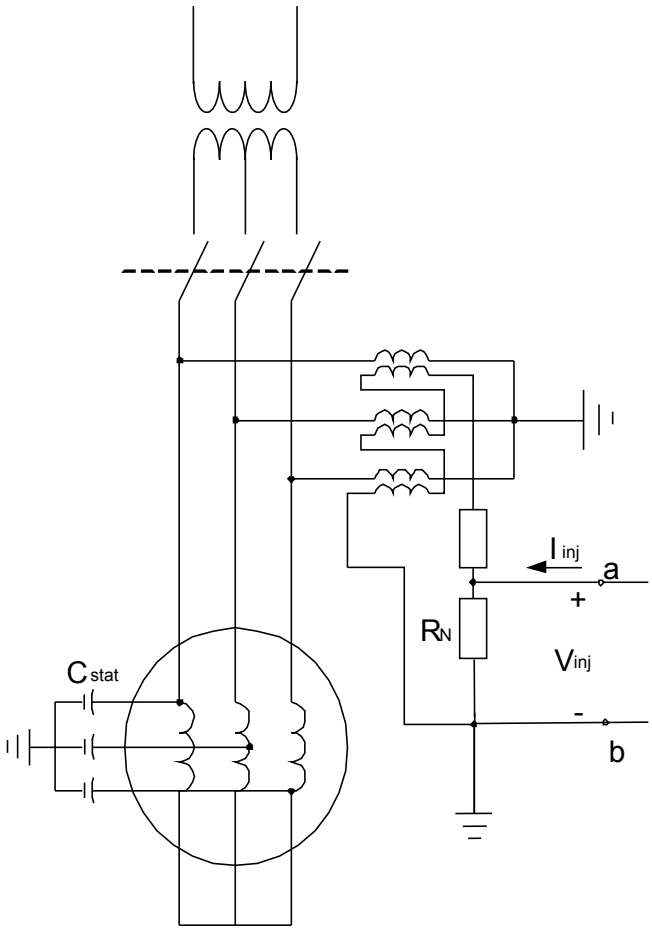


Figure 143: Effective high-resistance generator grounding via a distribution transformer

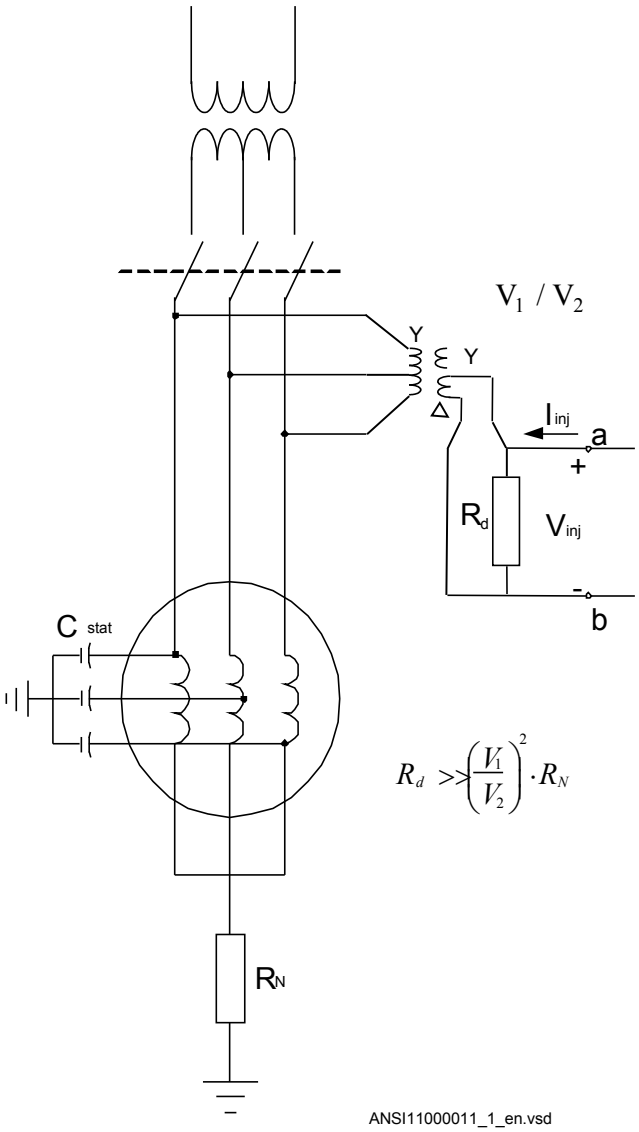
Another alternative is shown in figure 144 (High-resistance grounding via a delta, grounded-wye transformer). In this case the transformer must withstand the large secondary current caused by primary ground fault. The resistor typically has to be divided as shown in figure 144 to limit the voltage to the injection equipment in case of ground fault at the generator terminal. This voltage is often in the range 400 – 500 V. As the open delta connection gives three times the zero sequence phase voltage this gives too high voltage at the injection point if the resistance is not divided as shown in the figure 144 . By dividing the resistor in two parts it shall be ensured that maximum voltage imposed back on injection equipment is equal to or less than 240V.



ANSI11000010_1_en.vsd

Figure 144: High-resistance generator grounding via a delta, grounded-wye transformer

It is also possible to make the injection via VT open delta connection, as shown in figure 145.



$$R_d >> \left(\frac{V_1}{V_2}\right)^2 \cdot R_N$$

Figure 145: Injection via open delta VT connection

It must be observed that the resistor R_d is normally applied for ferro-resonance damping. The resistance R_d is will have very little contribution to the ground fault current as it has high resistance. This injection principle can be used for applications with various generator system grounding methods. It is therefore recommended to make the injection via the open delta VT on the terminal side in most applications.

Accuracy for STTIPHIZ (64S) is installation dependent and it mainly depends on the characteristic of grounding or voltage transformer used to inject signal into the stator. Note that large variation of the ambient temperature and variation of stator capacitance

and conductance to ground between standstill and fully loaded machine will also limit the possible setting level for the alarm stage. As a consequence 10 kΩ sensitivity can be typically reached without problem. Depending on particular installation alarm sensitivity of up to 50 kΩ may be reached at steady state operating condition of the machine.

Note that it is possible to connect two REG670 in parallel to the REX060 injection unit in order to obtain redundant measurement in two separate IEDs. However, at commissioning both REG670 IEDs must be connected during calibration procedure.

7.8.3 Setting guidelines

7.8.3.1 Setting injection unit REX060

The 100% stator earth fault protection module in the REX060 generate a square wave signal for injection into the stator windings of the generator via the neutral point. The injected voltage and current are connected to the measurement parts of REX060. The signals are amplified giving voltage signals for both the injected voltage and current, adapted to analogue inputs of IED.

Frequency, current and voltage gain are settable and stored in non-volatile memory. If value is outside range, then the limited value will be stored. Last stored settings are shown in display.

Table 24: Necessary settings for REX060

Setting	Range
System frequency	50/60 Hz
Injected frequency	50 to 250 Hz
VmaxEF [V]	Four steps for the 100% stator earth fault protection

Injection frequency can be set as integer in range 50 to 250 Hz. When selected, only one digit can be adjusted at the time by the Up or Down buttons. Store the new value by Enter button, or alternatively recover to the last stored value by Clear button.

Gain setting can be set in four discreet steps for SIM in the main menu. These selectable steps, in turn result in pre defined voltage and current gain factors. The gain can be adjusted by the Up or Down buttons when selected. Store the new gain by the Enter button, or alternatively recover to the last stored gain by the Clear button.

Stator gain should be set to the VT/DT rating. That voltage is dependent on the VT/DT ratio and the highest possible voltage at neutral point. Gain factor (VmaxEF) shall be selected to correspond to this voltage which shall be at least the same as VT/DT value in table below.

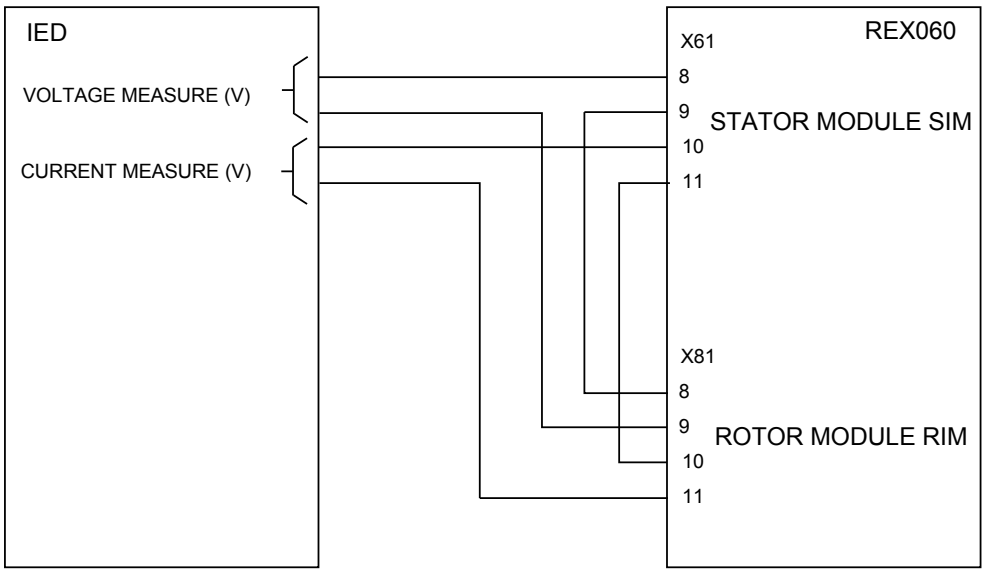
Table 25: Stator gain

UmaxEF [V]	Note
240	
200	
160	Default value
up to 120	

7.8.3.2 Connecting and setting voltage inputs

There are two different methods for connecting the IED to the REX060 injection unit if both stator and rotor protection is used, either using two IED analog input channels for both rotor and stator measurements, or two IED analog input channels for the rotor and another two channels for the stator measurements.

1. The same IED voltage input is used for both stator and rotor voltage measurement and another voltage input is used for both stator and rotor current measurement. The REX060 outputs to IED are connected in series.



ANSI11000210_1_en.vsd

Figure 146: Connection to IED with two analogue voltage inputs

2. Two different voltage inputs are used for stator and rotor voltage measurement and two other voltage inputs are used for stator and rotor current measurement. This means that the inputs for STTIPHIZ (64S) is separated from the inputs for ROTIPHIZ (64R).

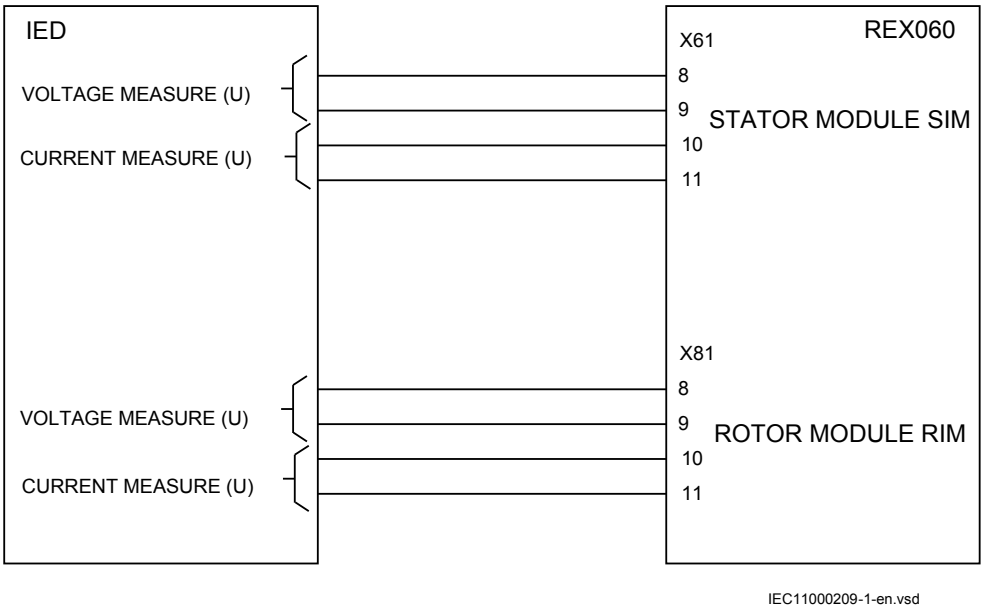


Figure 147: Separate analogue inputs for stator (STTIPHIZ, 64S)) and rotor (ROTIPHIZ, 64R)) protection

If sufficient number of analog voltage inputs are available in IED, alternative 2 with separate inputs is recommended.

Some settings are required for the analog voltage inputs in the IED. The voltage ratio for the inputs shall be set 1/1, for example, VTSecx = 100 V VTPrimx = 0.1 kV

The analogue inputs are linked to a pre-processor (SMAI) block in the Signal Matrix Tool. This pre-processor block must have the same cycle time, 8 ms, as the function block for STTIPHIZ (64S).

The default parameter settings shall be used for the pre-processor block.

7.8.3.3 100% stator earth fault protection

Operation to be set Enabled to activate the stator earth-fault protection

RTrip is the resistance level,set directly in primary Ohms, for activation of the trip-function.

RAlarm is the resistance level, set directly in primary Ohms, for activation of the alarm-function.

tAlarm is the time delay to activate the ALARM signal output when the measured fault resistance is below the set *RAlarm* level

OpenCircLim Open circuit limit in primary Ω

VLimRMS is the largest allowed RMS at the analog input to IED to prevent cut off of the input signal. The default setting 100 V is strongly recommended.

FreqInjected shall be set to the same value as on the injection unit REX060 for the stator earth-fault protection. The setting range is 50 – 250 Hz in steps of 0.001 Hz. Values which corresponds to the harmonics of the fundamental frequency (50 or 60 Hz) should be avoided, as well as other harmonics related to other frequencies in the power system. For instance railway electrical systems with the power supply frequency 16 2/3 Hz or 25 Hz. The recommended setting is 87 Hz for 50 Hz system and 103 Hz for 60 Hz system. The setting is fine tuned at commissioning during calibration measurement and analysis in the ICT tool.

The complex factors *k1Real*, *k1Imag*, *k2Real*, *k21Imag* are setting parameters. The factors k1 and k2 as well as the reference impedances, *R1* - *R5* and *X1* - *X5*, are derived from the calibration measurements during commissioning. ICT (Injection Commissioning Tool) must be used for the calibration since this tool perform necessary calculations to derive above factors. This tool is an integrated part of the PCM600 tool.

FilterLength the setting affects the length of samples used to calculate R_f. Default value 1s shall normally be used.

OpenCircLim: If the measured impedance is larger than the setting *OpenCircLim*, the output OPCIRC is set TRUE. If OPCIRC is set, it means there is a strong likelihood that the neutral resistor is destroyed or not connected to the generator. The open circuit is only applied on the stator winding protection.

7.9 Under impedance protection for generators and transformers ZGVPDIS

7.9.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/ IEEEidentification
Under impedance function for generators and transformers	ZGVPDIS	Z<	21G

7.9.2 Application

Under impedance protection for generator is generally used as back up protection for faults on generator, transformer and transmission lines. Zone 1 can be used to provide high speed protection for phase faults in the generator, bus ducts or cables and part of the generator transformer. Zone 2 can be used to cover generator transformer and power plant's substation bus-bar. Zone 3 can be used to cover power system faults.

The under impedance protection is provided with undervoltage detection feature in order to provide the seal-in for the impedance based trip. Additionally, it is provided with load encroachment feature in order to avoid tripping of the protection during heavy load conditions. The load encroachment functionality is based on the positive sequence components of voltage and current.

Characteristics of backup impedance protection

Characteristics of zone 1, zone 2 and zone 3 are shown in figure 148. All zones have offset mho characteristics with adjustable reach in forward and reverse direction. The characteristic angle for all three zones is common and adjustable. A load encroachment blinder feature is provided for zone 2 and zone 3.

Protection designed to operate for below types of faults

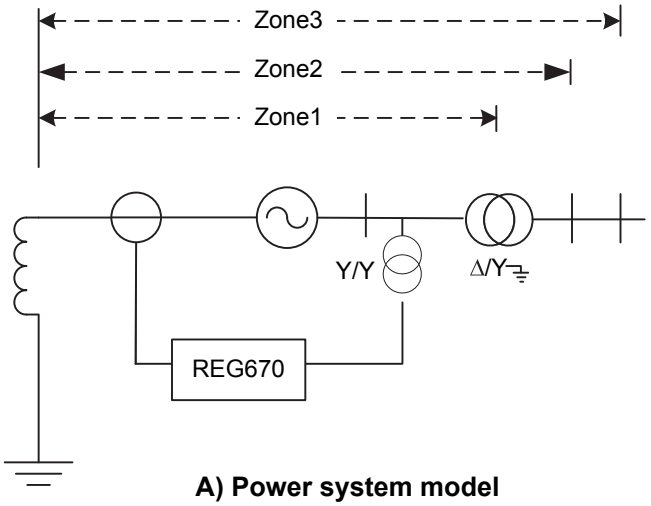
Faults in the generator, generator terminal connections to the step-up transformer and in the low voltage (LV) side of the generator step-up transformer are:

1. Phase-to-phase faults in generator
2. Three-phase faults in generator
3. Phase-to-phase faults in the LV winding of the generator transformer or interconnecting bus or cables
4. Three-phase faults in the LV winding of the generator transformer or interconnecting bus or cables

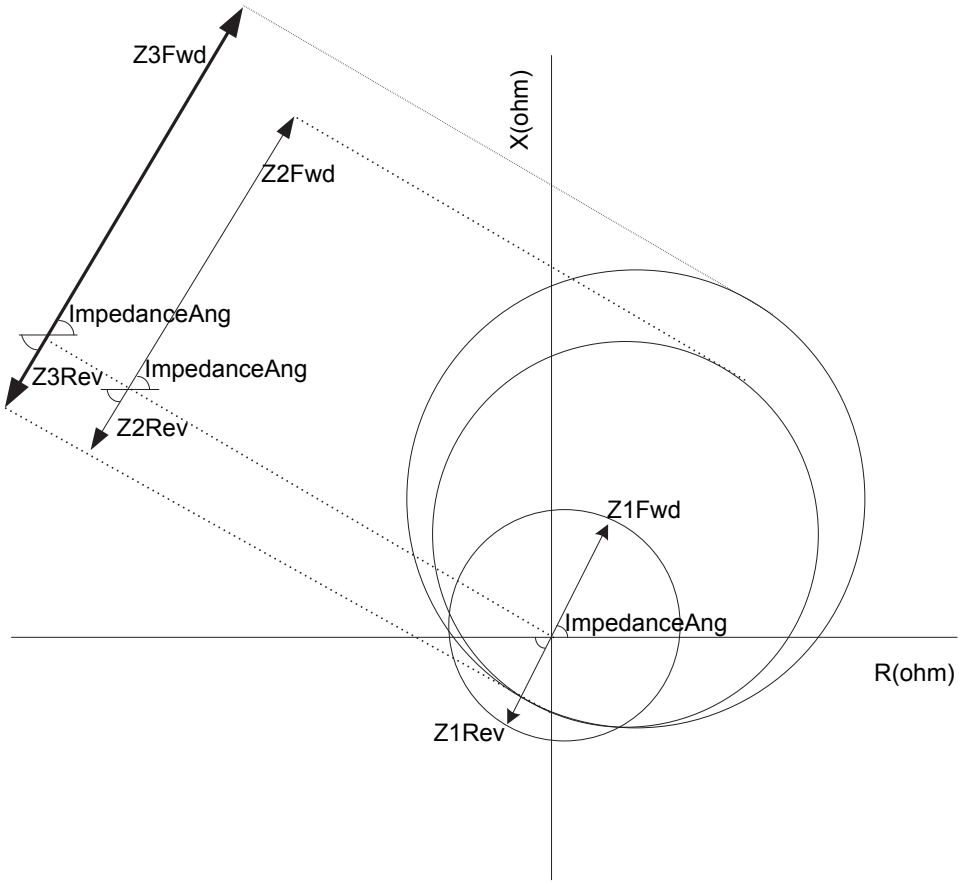
Faults in the system in the high voltage (HV) side of generator transformer are:

1. Phase-to-ground faults in the HV side of generator transformer and in the power system
2. Phase-to-phase faults in the HV side of generator transformer and in the power system
3. Phase-phase-ground faults in the HV side of generator transformer and in the power system
4. Three-phase faults in the HV side of generator transformer and in the power system

7.9.2.1 Operating zones



A) Power system model



B) Typical setting of zones for under impedance relay

IEC11000308-3-en.vsd

Figure 148: Zone characteristics and typical power system model

The settings of all the zones is provided in terms of percentage of impedance based on current and voltage ratings of the generator.

7.9.2.2 Zone 1 operation

Zone 1 is used as fast selective tripping for phase-to-phase faults and three–phase faults in the generator, on the terminal leads and delta side of generator transformer. Since generator is high impedance grounded, the fault current for phase-to-ground faults will be too low and impedance protection is not intended to operate for these faults.

The measuring loops used for zone1 are given below.

Zone 1 measuring loops for phase-to-phase faults and three–phase faults on the primary side of the generator transformer are:

Sl.No	Phase-to-phase loop	Voltage phasor	Current phasor
1	A–B	VAB	IAB
2	B–C	VBC	IBC
3	C–A	VCA	ICA

VAB, VBC, VCA are three phase-to-phase voltages. IAB, IBC, ICA are the three phase-to-phase currents.

For this application the zone 1 element is typically set to see 75% of the transformer impedance.

7.9.2.3 Zone 2 operation

Zone 2 can be used to cover up to the HV side of the transformer and the HV bus bar, and is usually set to cover 125% of the generator transformer impedance. The time to trip must be provided in order to coordinate with the zone 1 element on the shortest outgoing line from the bus.

Two options are provided for measuring loops used for zone 2, which is set by the user. The measuring loops used for zone 2 with different options are:

Phase-to-phase loops

Phase-to-phase loop	Voltage phasor	Current phasor
A-B	VAB	IAB
B-C	VBC	IBC
C-A	VCA	ICA

Enhanced reach loop

Max current	Loop selected	Voltage phasor	Current phasor
IA	A-G	VAG-V0	IA
IB	B-G	VBG-V0	IB
IC	C-G	VCG-V0	IC

If the currents are equal, A–G loop has higher priority than B-G and B-G loop has higher priority than C-G. VAG, VBG, VCG are three phase–to–ground voltages and IA, IB, IC are three phase currents and V0 is zero sequence voltage.

To measure correct impedance for phase-to-phase faults on HV side of the generator transformer, it is recommended that *EnhancedReach* option (phase-to-ground loop with maximum current loop) is used. For three-phase faults on HV side, phase-to-phase loop measures correct impedance.

In *EnhancedReach*, compensation signal V0 is used to prevent zone 2 operating for ground faults in the generator. In the absence of this compensation, when a ground fault takes place in the generator side, the voltage drops and the load current in the machine leads due to which zone 2 element picks up resulting in misleading indications. Zone 2 is not intended to operate for the generator winding ground faults. The protection for generator winding ground fault is provided by sensitive ground fault relays that are time delayed. To prevent such an operation, the phase-to-ground measuring voltage is compensated with zero sequence voltage V0. This prevents the function from operating during the generator stator ground faults.

7.9.2.4 Zone 3 operation

Zone 3 covers the HV side of the transformer, interconnecting station bus to the network and outgoing lines. Within its operating zone, the tripping time for this relay should be coordinated with the longest time delay of the phase distance relays on the transmission lines connected to the generating substation bus. It is normally set to about 80% of the load impedance considering maximum short time overload on the generator.

Zone 3 provides protection for phase-to-ground, phase-to-phase and three phase faults on the HV side of the system. Hence, all these faults can be detected using three phase-to-phase loops or three phase-to-ground loops similar to zone 2. These options can be selected in the function and their operation is quite similar to the operation of zone 2.

7.9.2.5 CT and VT positions

Voltage transformer is located at the terminals of the generator, but current transformer can be located either at neutral side of the stator winding or at the terminals of the generator.

If the current transformer is located at the neutral side of the generator winding, the forward reach will be of the generator, transformer and connected power system impedance. If the current transformers are located at the terminal of the generator always the forward reach is only generator impedance and reverse reach comprises of transformer impedance and the connected transmission lines impedance.

7.9.2.6 Undervoltage seal-in function

For faults close to generating terminals the CTs might go in to saturation. The problem is due to very long DC constant of the generators. The persistent DC component of primary currents even if relatively small has a tendency to drive current transformers into saturation. The ZGVPDIS under this condition might reset for some duration. A reliable backup protection is provided under these conditions by providing an undervoltage seal-in feature.

The undervoltage function is enabled from zone 2 or zone 3 pickup.

7.9.2.7 Load encroachment for zone 2 and zone 3

As zone 2 and zone 3 have larger reaches, there is a possibility of load impedance encroaching into mho characteristics during heavy load conditions. Hence zone 2 and zone 3 are provided with load encroachment blinder feature which is to be enabled by the user. This feature measures the impedance based on positive sequence voltage and current. As the load from the generator corresponds to the positive sequence signals. Positive sequence voltage and current will be used for load encroachment blocking logic,

Figure 149 shows the implemented load encroachment characteristic.

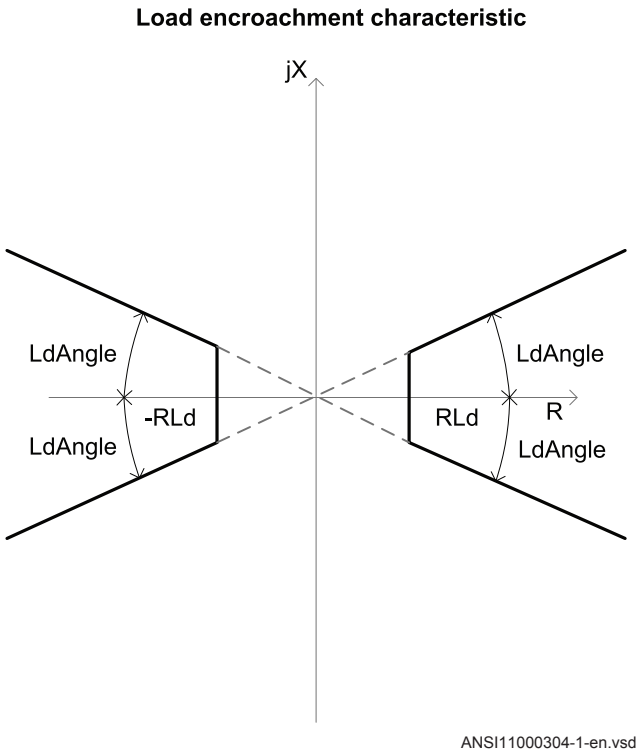


Figure 149: Load Encroachment characteristic in under Impedance function

The resistive settings of this function is also provided in percentage of *ZBase*.

It is calculated according to equation 166.

$$ZBase = (VRated / \sqrt{3}) / IRated$$

(Equation 166)

The *LdAngle* is a separate setting.

7.9.2.8 External block signals

The under impedance function will have to be blocked in the event of PT fuse fail. A BLKZ input for this purpose is provided. Also a BLOCK input is provided.

7.9.3 Setting Guidelines

7.9.3.1 General

The settings for the under impedance protection for generator (ZGVPDIS) are done in percentage and base impedance is calculated from the *VBase* and *IBase* settings. The base impedance is calculated according to equation 167.

$$ZBase = \frac{\frac{VBase}{\sqrt{3}}}{IBase}$$

(Equation 167)

ImpedanceAng: The common characteristic angle for all the three zone distance elements

IMinOp: The minimum operating current in %IBase.

Zone 1

ZGVPDIS function has an offset mho characteristic and it can evaluate three phase-to-phase impedance measuring loops.

OpModeZ1: Zone 1 distance element can be selected as *Disabled* or *PP Loops*.

Z1Fwd: Zone 1 forward reach in percentage. It is recommended to set zone 1 forward reach to 75% of transformer impedance.

Z1Rev: Zone 1 reverse reach in percentage. It is recommended to set zone 1 reverse reach same as *Z1Fwd*.

tZ1: Zone 1 trip time delay in seconds.

Zone 2

Zone 2 in ZGVPDIS function has offset mho characteristic and it can evaluate three phase-to-phase impedance measuring loops or Enhanced reach loop.

OpModeZ2: Zone 2 distance element can be selected as *Disabled*, *PP Loops* or *EnhancedReach*.

Z2Fwd: Zone 2 forward reach in percentage. It is recommended to set zone 2 forward reach to 125% of transformer impedance.

Z2Rev: Zone 2 reverse reach in percentage. It is recommended to give limited reverse reach to ensure operation for close in fault and to minimize area covered in R-X plane. A setting of 8%. is recommended.

tZ2: Zone 2 trip time delay in seconds. Time delay should be provided in order to coordinate with zone 1 element provided for the outgoing line.

Zone 3

Zone 3 in ZGVPDIS function has offset mho characteristic and it can evaluate three phase-to-phase impedance measuring loops or *EnhancedReach* loop

OpModeZ3: Zone 3 distance element can be selected as *Disabled*, *PP Loops* or *EnhancedReach*. It is recommended to select *EnhancedReach* setting.

Z3Fwd: Zone 3 forward reach in percentage. It is recommended to set zone 3 forward reach to coordinate with the longest time delay for the transmission line protection connected to the generating substation bus. Alternatively it can be set to 80% of the load impedance considering maximum short time over load of the generator.

Z3Rev: Zone 3 reverse reach in percentage. It is recommended to give limited reverse reach to ensure operation for close in faults and to minimize area covered in R-X plane. A setting of 8%. is recommended.

tZ3: Zone 3 operates time delay in seconds. Time delay is provided in order to coordinate with slowest circuit backup protection or slowest local backup for faults within zone 3 reach. A safety margin of 100 ms should be considered.

7.9.3.2 Load encroachment

The settings involved in load encroachment feature are:

LdAngle: Angle in degrees of load encroachment characteristics

RLd: Positive sequence resistance in per unit

The procedure of calculating the settings for load encroachment consists basically of defining load angle *LdAngle* and resistive blinder *RLd*. The load encroachment logic can be enabled for zone 2 and zone 3 elements. For zone 2, the load encroachment can be enabled or disabled using the *LoadEnchModZ2* setting by selecting either *Enabled* or *Disabled*. Similarly for zone 3 load encroachment can be enabled or disabled using the *LoadEnchModZ3* setting by selecting either *Enabled* or *Disabled*.

The load angle *LdAngle* is same in forward and reverse direction, so it is suitable to begin the calculation of the parameter setting. The parameter is set to the maximum possible load angle at the maximum active load. A value larger than 20° must be used.

The blinder *RLd* can be calculated according to the equation 168

$$RLd = \left(0.8 \cdot V_{min} \cdot \frac{V_{min}}{P_{exp\,max}} \right)$$

(Equation 168)

Where,

Pexpmax	is the maximum exporting active power
Vmin	is the minimum voltage for which *Pexpmax* occurs
0.8	is the security factor to ensure that the setting of *RLd* can be lesser than the calculated minimal resistive load

Load encroachment characteristic

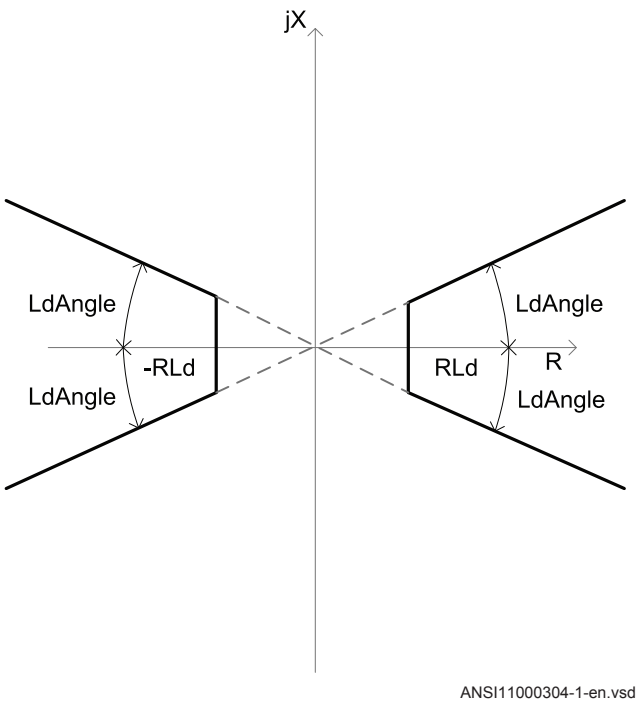


Figure 150: Characteristics of load encroachment in R-X plane

7.9.3.3 Under voltage seal-in

Settings involved in under voltage seal-in are:

OpMode27pickup: Under voltage seal-in feature is enabled using this setting and can be selected as *Disabled* or *Z2pick up* or *Z3pick up*. If the under voltage seal-in has to be

triggered with zone 2 pickup, *Z2pick up* enumeration has to be selected . If zone 3 select *Z3pick up* enumeration.

27_COMP: The pickup value of the under voltage seal-in feature can be set using *27_COMP*. This is provided in percentage of *VBase*. Recommended setting is 70%.

timeDelay27: The operate time delay in seconds for the under voltage seal-in. The recommended time delay is to provide the same trip delay setting as the selected zone that is, either zone 2 or zone 3.

7.10 Rotor ground fault protection (64R)using CVGAPC

The field winding, including the rotor winding and the non-rotating excitation equipment, is always insulated from the metallic parts of the rotor. The insulation resistance is high if the rotor is cooled by air or by hydrogen. The insulation resistance is much lower if the rotor winding is cooled by water. This is true even if the insulation is intact. A fault in the insulation of the field circuit will result in a conducting path from the field winding to ground. This means that the fault has caused a field ground fault.

The field circuit of a synchronous generator is normally ungrounded. Therefore, a single ground fault on the field winding will cause only a very small fault current. Thus the ground fault does not produce any damage in the generator. Furthermore, it will not affect the operation of a generating unit in any way. However, the existence of a single ground fault increases the electric stress at other points in the field circuit. This means that the risk for a second ground fault at another point on the field winding has increased considerably. A second ground fault will cause a field short-circuit with severe consequences.

The rotor ground fault protection is based on injection of an AC voltage to the isolated field circuit. In non-faulted conditions there will be no current flow associated to this injected voltage. If a rotor ground fault occurs, this condition will be detected by the rotor ground fault protection. Depending on the generator owner philosophy this operational state will be alarmed and/or the generator will be tripped. An injection unit RXTTE4 and an optional protective resistor on plate are required for correct rotor ground fault protection operation.

Rotor ground fault protection can be integrated in the IED among all other protection functions typically required for generator protection. How this is achieved by using COMBIFLEX injection unit RXTTE4 is described in Instruction 1MRG001910.

Section 8 Current protection

8.1 Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output PHPIOC (50)

8.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output	PHPIOC	*3I>>*	50

8.1.2 Application

Long transmission lines often transfer great quantities of electric power from production to consumption areas. The unbalance of the produced and consumed electric power at each end of the transmission line is very large. This means that a fault on the line can easily endanger the stability of a complete system.

The transient stability of a power system depends mostly on three parameters (at constant amount of transmitted electric power):

- The type of the fault. Three-phase faults are the most dangerous, because no power can be transmitted through the fault point during fault conditions.
- The magnitude of the fault current. A high fault current indicates that the decrease of transmitted power is high.
- The total fault clearing time. The phase angles between the EMFs of the generators on both sides of the transmission line increase over the permitted stability limits if the total fault clearing time, which consists of the protection operating time and the breaker opening time, is too long.

The fault current on long transmission lines depends mostly on the fault position and decreases with the distance from the generation point. For this reason the protection

must operate very quickly for faults very close to the generation (and relay) point, for which very high fault currents are characteristic.

The instantaneous phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output PHPIOC (50) can operate in 10 ms for faults characterized by very high currents.

8.1.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for instantaneous phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output PHPIOC (50) are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

This protection function must operate only in a selective way. So check all system and transient conditions that could cause its unwanted operation.

Only detailed network studies can determine the operating conditions under which the highest possible fault current is expected on the line. In most cases, this current appears during three-phase fault conditions. But also examine single-phase-to-ground and two-phase-to-ground conditions.

Also study transients that could cause a high increase of the line current for short times. A typical example is a transmission line with a power transformer at the remote end, which can cause high inrush current when connected to the network and can thus also cause the operation of the built-in, instantaneous, overcurrent protection.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*VBase*) and (*SBase*).

OpModeSel: This parameter can be set to *2 out of 3* or *1 out of 3*. The setting controls the minimum number of phase currents that must be larger than the set operate current *Pickup* for operation. Normally this parameter is set to *1 out of 3*and will thus detect all fault types. If the protection is to be used mainly for multi phase faults, *2 out of 3* should be chosen.

Pickup: Set operate current in % of *IBase*.

MultPU: The operate current can be changed by activation of the binary input MULTPU to the set factor *MultPU*.

8.1.3.1 Meshed network without parallel line

The following fault calculations have to be done for three-phase, single-phase-to-ground and two-phase-to-ground faults. With reference to figure 151, apply a fault in B and then calculate the current through-fault phase current I_{fB}. The calculation should be done using the minimum source impedance values for Z_A and the maximum source impedance values for Z_B in order to get the maximum through fault current from A to B.

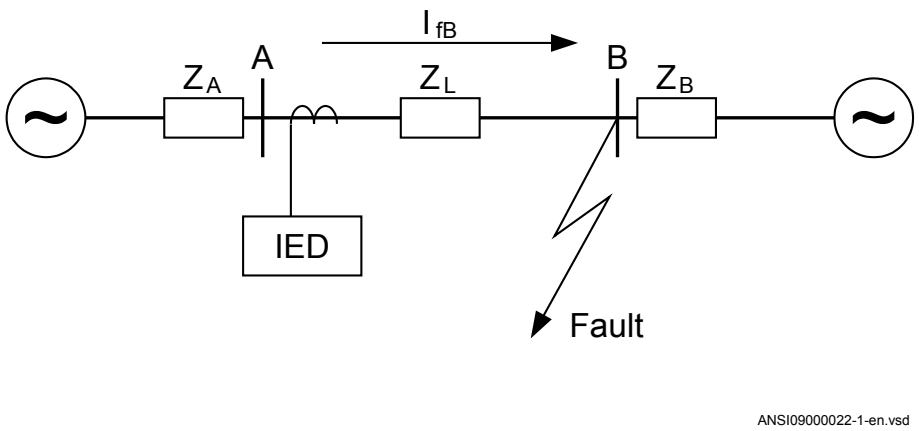


Figure 151: Through fault current from A to B: I_{fB}

Then a fault in A has to be applied and the through fault current I_{fA} has to be calculated, figure 152. In order to get the maximum through fault current, the minimum value for Z_B and the maximum value for Z_A have to be considered.

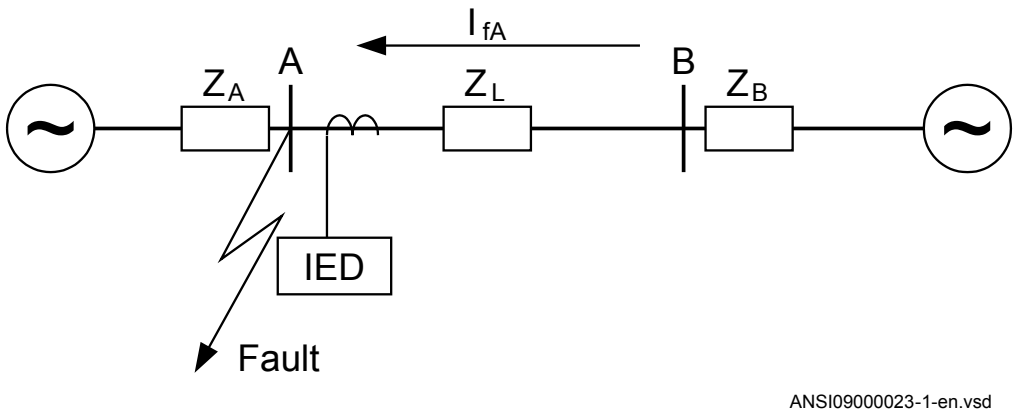


Figure 152: Through fault current from B to A: I_{fA}

The IED must not trip for any of the two through-fault currents. Hence the minimum theoretical current setting (Imin) will be:

$$Imin \geq MAX(I_{fA}, I_{fB})$$

(Equation 169)

A safety margin of 5% for the maximum protection static inaccuracy and a safety margin of 5% for the maximum possible transient overreach have to be introduced. An additional 20% is suggested due to the inaccuracy of the instrument transformers under transient conditions and inaccuracy in the system data.

The minimum primary setting (Is) for the instantaneous phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output is then:

$$I_s \geq 1.3 \cdot I_{min}$$

(Equation 170)

The protection function can be used for the specific application only if this setting value is equal to or less than the maximum fault current that the IED has to clear, I_F in figure 153.

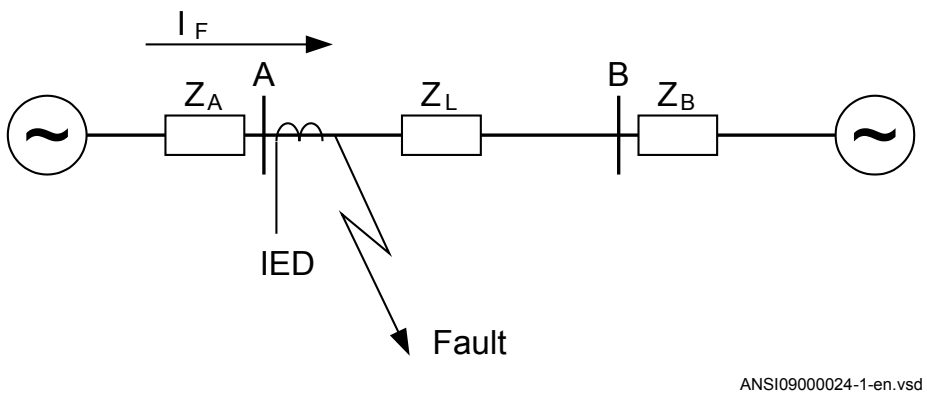


Figure 153: Fault current: I_F

The IED setting value *Pickup* is given in percentage of the primary base current value, *IBase*. The value for *Pickup* is given from this formula:

$$Pickup = \frac{Is}{IBase} \cdot 100$$

(Equation 171)

8.1.3.2 Meshed network with parallel line

In case of parallel lines, the influence of the induced current from the parallel line to the protected line has to be considered. One example is given in figure 154 where the two lines are connected to the same busbars. In this case the influence of the induced fault current from the faulty line (line 1) to the healthy line (line 2) is considered together with the two through fault currents I_{fA} and I_{fB} mentioned previously. The maximal influence from the parallel line for the IED in figure 154 will be with a fault at the C point with the C breaker open.

A fault in C has to be applied, and then the maximum current seen from the IED (I_M) on the healthy line (this applies for single-phase-to-ground and two-phase-to-ground faults) is calculated.

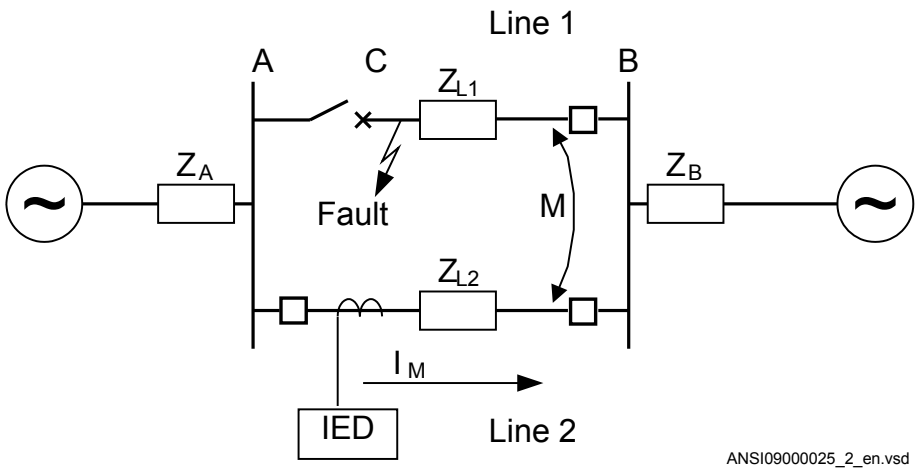


Figure 154: Two parallel lines. Influence from parallel line to the through fault current: I_M

The minimum theoretical current setting for the overcurrent protection function (Imin) will be:

$$Imin \geq MAX(I_{fA}, I_{fB}, I_M)$$

(Equation 172)

Where I_{fA} and I_{fB} have been described in the previous paragraph. Considering the safety margins mentioned previously, the minimum setting (Is) for the instantaneous phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output is then:

$$Is \geq 1.3 \cdot Imin$$

(Equation 173)

The protection function can be used for the specific application only if this setting value is equal or less than the maximum phase fault current that the IED has to clear.

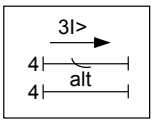
The IED setting value *Pickup* is given in percentage of the primary base current value, *IBase*. The value for *Pickup* is given from this formula:

$$Pickup = \frac{Is}{IBase} \cdot 100$$

(Equation 174)

8.2 Four step phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output OC4PTOC (51/67)

8.2.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Four step phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output	OC4PTOC		51/67

8.2.2 Application

The Four step phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output OC4PTOC (51_67) is used in several applications in the power system. Some applications are:

- Short circuit protection of feeders in distribution and subtransmission systems. Normally these feeders have radial structure.
- Back-up short circuit protection of transmission lines.
- Back-up short circuit protection of power transformers.
- Short circuit protection of different kinds of equipment connected to the power system such as; shunt capacitor banks, shunt reactors, motors and others.
- Back-up short circuit protection of power generators.

If VT inputs are not available or not connected, setting parameter *DirModeSelx* (*x* = step 1, 2, 3 or 4) shall be left to default value *Non-directional*.

In many applications several steps with different current pick up levels and time delays are needed. OC4PTOC (51_67) can have up to four different, individual settable, steps. The flexibility of each step of OC4PTOC (51_67) is great. The following options are possible:

Non-directional / Directional function: In most applications the non-directional functionality is used. This is mostly the case when no fault current can be fed from the protected object itself. In order to achieve both selectivity and fast fault clearance, the directional function can be necessary.

Choice of delay time characteristics: There are several types of delay time characteristics available such as definite time delay and different types of inverse time delay characteristics. The selectivity between different overcurrent protections is normally enabled by co-ordination between the function time delays of the different protections. To enable optimal co-ordination between all overcurrent protections, they should have the same time delay characteristic. Therefore a wide range of standardized inverse time characteristics are available: IEC and ANSI. It is also possible to tailor make the inverse time characteristic.

Normally it is required that the phase overcurrent protection shall reset as fast as possible when the current level gets lower than the operation level. In some cases some sort of delayed reset is required. Therefore different kinds of reset characteristics can be used.

For some protection applications there can be a need to change the current pick-up level for some time. A typical case is when the protection will measure the current to a large motor. At the start up sequence of a motor the start current can be significantly larger than the rated current of the motor. Therefore there is a possibility to give a setting of a multiplication factor to the current pick-up level. This multiplication factor is activated from a binary input signal to the function.

Power transformers can have a large inrush current, when being energized. This phenomenon is due to saturation of the transformer magnetic core during parts of the period. There is a risk that inrush current will reach levels above the pick-up current of the phase overcurrent protection. The inrush current has a large 2nd harmonic content. This can be used to avoid unwanted operation of the protection. Therefore, OC4PTOC (51/67) have a possibility of 2nd harmonic restrain if the level of this harmonic current reaches a value above a set percentage of the fundamental current.

The phase overcurrent protection is often used as protection for two and three phase short circuits. In some cases it is not wanted to detect single-phase ground faults by the phase overcurrent protection. This fault type is detected and cleared after operation of ground fault protection. Therefore it is possible to make a choice how many phases, at minimum, that have to have current above the pick-up level, to enable operation. If set *1 of 3* it is sufficient to have high current in one phase only. If set *2 of 3* or *3 of 3* single-phase ground faults are not detected.

8.2.3 Setting guidelines

When inverse time overcurrent characteristic is selected, the operate time of the stage will be the sum of the inverse time delay and the set definite time delay. Thus, if only the inverse time delay is required, it is important to set the definite time delay for that stage to zero.

The parameters for Four step phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output OC4PTOC (51/67) are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

The following settings can be done for OC4PTOC (51/67).

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*VBase*) and (*SBase*).

MeasType: Selection of discrete Fourier filtered (*DFT*) or true RMS filtered (*RMS*) signals. *RMS* is used when the harmonic contents are to be considered, for example in applications with shunt capacitors.

Operation: The protection can be set to *Disabled* or *Enabled*

AngleRCA: Protection characteristic angle set in degrees. If the angle of the fault loop current has the angle RCA the direction to fault is forward.

AngleROA: Angle value, given in degrees, to define the angle sector of the directional function, see figure 155.

PUMinOpPhSel: Minimum current for phase selection set in % of *IBase*. This setting should be less than the lowest step setting. Default setting is 7%.

NumPhSel: Number of phases, with high current, required for operation. The setting possibilities are: *Not used*,*1 out of 3*, *2 out of 3* and *3 out of 3*. Default setting is *1 out of 3*.

2ndHarmStab: Operate level of 2nd harmonic current restrain set in % of the fundamental current. The setting range is *5 - 100*% in steps of 1%. Default setting is 20%.

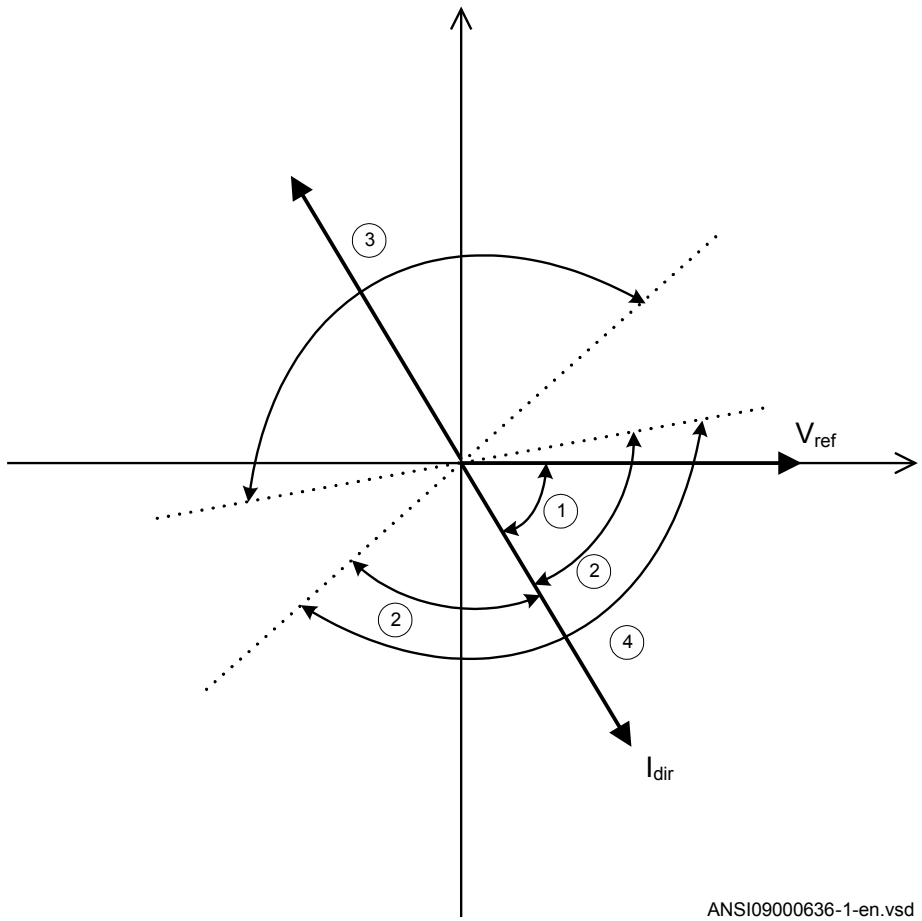


Figure 155: Directional function characteristic

1. RCA = Relay characteristic angle
2. ROA = Relay operating angle
3. Reverse
4. Forward

8.2.3.1 Settings for each step

x means step 1, 2, 3 and 4.

DirModeSelx: The directional mode of step *x*. Possible settings are *Disabled*/*Non-directional*/*Forward*/*Reverse*.

Characteristx: Selection of time characteristic for step *x*. Definite time delay and different types of inverse time characteristics are available according to table 26.

Table 26: Inverse time characteristics

Curve name
ANSI Extremely Inverse
ANSI Very Inverse
ANSI Normal Inverse
ANSI Moderately Inverse
ANSI/IEEE Definite time
ANSI Long Time Extremely Inverse
ANSI Long Time Very Inverse
ANSI Long Time Inverse
IEC Normal Inverse
IEC Very Inverse
IEC Inverse
IEC Extremely Inverse
IEC Short Time Inverse
IEC Long Time Inverse
IEC Definite Time
User Programmable
ASEA RI
RXIDG (logarithmic)

The different characteristics are described in Technical reference manual.

Pickupx: Operate phase current level for step *x* given in % of *IBase*.

tx: Definite time delay for step *x*. Used if definite time characteristic is chosen.

TDx: Time multiplier for inverse time delay for step *x*.

IMinx: Minimum operate current for step *x* in % of *IBase*. Set *IMinx* below *Pickupx* for every step to achieve ANSI reset characteristic according to standard. If *IMinx* is set above *Pickupx* for any step the ANSI reset works as if current is zero when current drops below *IMinx*.

MultPUx: Multiplier for scaling of the current setting value. If a binary input signal (enableMultiplier) is activated the current operation level is increase by this setting constant. Setting range: 1.0-10.0

txMin: Minimum operate time for all inverse time characteristics. At high currents the inverse time characteristic might give a very short operation time. By setting this parameter the operation time of the step can never be shorter than the setting. Setting range: 0.000 - 60.000s in steps of 0.001s.

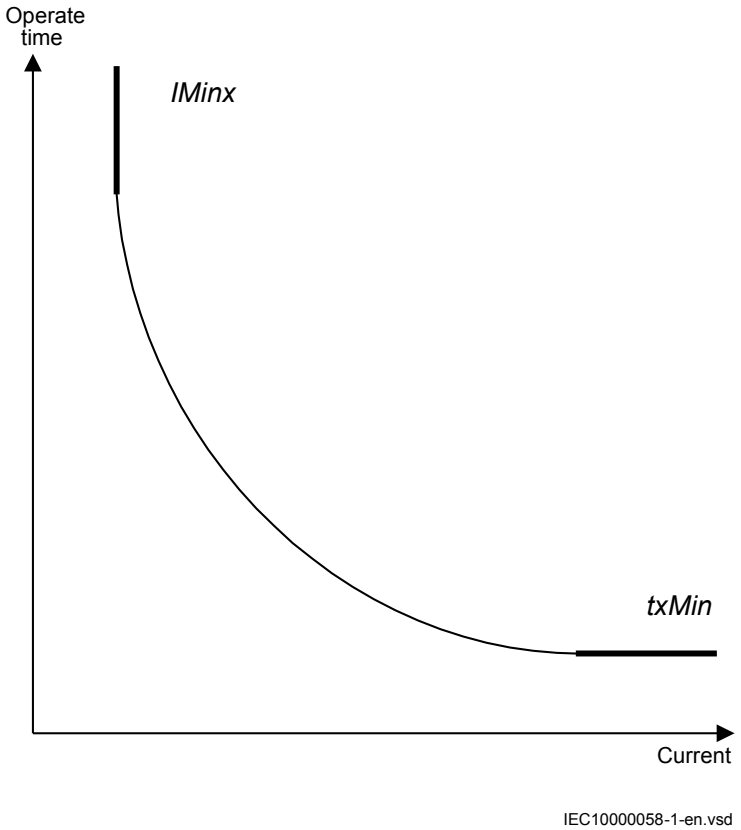


Figure 156: Minimum operate current and operation time for inverse time characteristics

In order to fully comply with curves definition setting parameter *txMin* shall be set to the value, which is equal to the operating time of the selected inverse curve for measured current of twenty times the set current pickup value. Note that the operating time value is dependent on the selected setting value for time multiplier *kx*.

ResetTypeCrvx: The reset of the delay timer can be made in different ways. By choosing setting the possibilities are according to table 27.

Table 27: Reset possibilities

Curve name	Curve index no.
Instantaneous	1
IEC Reset (constant time)	2
ANSI Reset (inverse time)	3

The delay characteristics are described in the technical reference manual. There are some restrictions regarding the choice of reset delay.

For the definite time delay characteristics the possible delay time settings are instantaneous (1) and IEC (2 = set constant time reset).

For ANSI inverse time characteristics all three types of reset time characteristics are available; instantaneous (1), IEC (2 = set constant time reset) and ANSI (3 = current dependent reset time).

For IEC inverse time characteristics the possible delay time settings are instantaneous (1) and IEC (2 = set constant time reset).

For the customer tailor made inverse time delay characteristics (type 17) all three types of reset time characteristics are available; instantaneous (1), IEC (2 = set constant time reset) and ANSI (3 = current dependent reset time). If the current dependent type is used settings pr, tr and cr must be given.

HarmRestrainx: Enable block of step *x* from the harmonic restrain function (2nd harmonic). This function should be used when there is a risk if power transformer inrush currents might cause unwanted trip. Can be set *Disabled*/*Enabled*.

tPCrvx, *tACrvx*, *tBCrvx*, *tCCrvx*: Parameters for customer creation of inverse time characteristic curve (Curve type = 17). See equation 175 for the time characteristic equation.

$$t[s] = \left(\frac{A}{\left(\frac{i}{in>}\right)^{p} - C} + B \right) \cdot MultPUx$$

(Equation 175)

For more information, refer to the technical reference manual.

tPRCrvx, *tTRCrvx*, *tCRCrvx*: Parameters for customer creation of inverse reset time characteristic curve (Reset Curve type = 3). Further description can be found in the technical reference manual.

8.2.3.2 2nd harmonic restrain

If a power transformer is energized there is a risk that the transformer core will saturate during part of the period, resulting in an inrush transformer current. This will give a declining residual current in the network, as the inrush current is deviating between the phases. There is a risk that the phase overcurrent function will give an unwanted trip.

The inrush current has a relatively large ratio of 2nd harmonic component. This component can be used to create a restrain signal to prevent this unwanted function.

The settings for the 2nd harmonic restrain are described below.

2ndHarmStab: The rate of 2nd harmonic current content for activation of the 2nd harmonic restrain signal, to block chosen steps. The setting is given in % of the fundamental frequency residual current. The setting range is *5 - 100*% in steps of 1%. The default setting is 20% and can be used if a deeper investigation shows that no other value is needed..

HarmRestrainx: This parameter can be set *Disabled*/*Enabled*, to disable or enable the 2nd harmonic restrain.

The four step phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output can be used in different ways, depending on the application where the protection is used. A general description is given below.

The pickup current setting of the inverse time protection, or the lowest current step of the definite time protection, must be defined so that the highest possible load current does not cause protection operation. Here consideration also has to be taken to the protection reset current, so that a short peak of overcurrent does not cause operation of the protection even when the overcurrent has ceased. This phenomenon is described in figure 157.

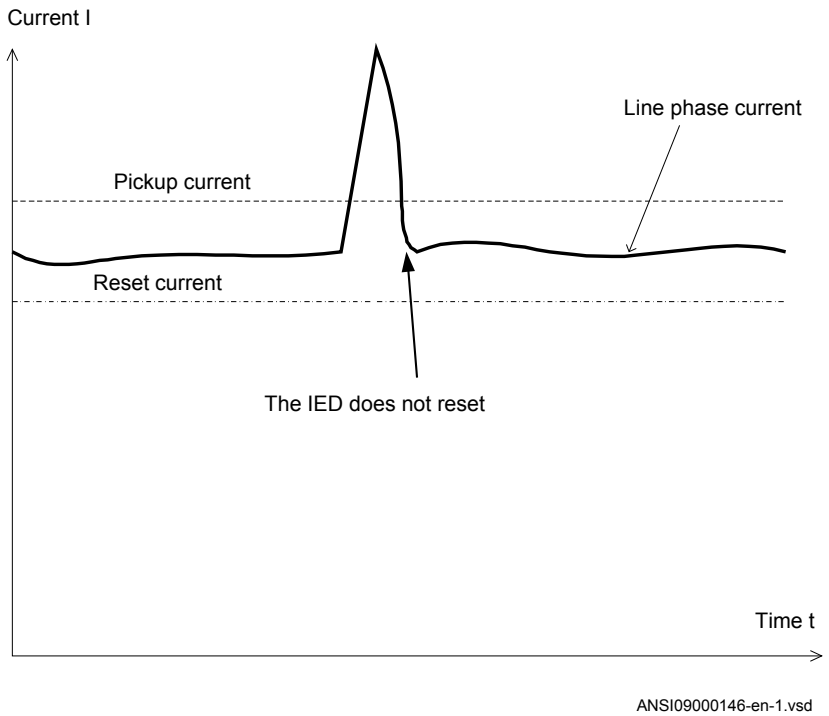


Figure 157: Pickup and reset current for an overcurrent protection

The lowest setting value can be written according to equation 176.

$$Ipu \geq 1.2 \cdot \frac{Imax}{k}$$

(Equation 176)

where:

1.2	is a safety factor
k	is the resetting ratio of the protection
Imax	is the maximum load current

From operation statistics the load current up to the present situation can be found. The current setting must be valid also for some years ahead. It is, in most cases, realistic that the setting values are updated not more often than once every five years. In many cases this time interval is still longer. Investigate the maximum load current that different equipment on the line can withstand. Study components such as line conductors, current transformers, circuit breakers, and disconnectors. The manufacturer of the equipment normally gives the maximum thermal load current of the equipment.

The maximum load current on the line has to be estimated. There is also a demand that all faults, within the zone that the protection shall cover, must be detected by the phase overcurrent protection. The minimum fault current Iscmin, to be detected by the protection, must be calculated. Taking this value as a base, the highest pick up current setting can be written according to equation 177.

$$\mathrm{Ipu} \le 0.7 \cdot \mathrm{Isc\,min}$$

(Equation 177)

where:

0.7	is a safety factor
Iscmin	is the smallest fault current to be detected by the overcurrent protection.

As a summary the pickup current shall be chosen within the interval stated in equation 178.

$$1.2 \cdot \frac{\mathrm{Im\,ax}}{\mathrm{k}} \le \mathrm{Ipu} \le 0.7 \cdot \mathrm{Isc\,min}$$

(Equation 178)

The high current function of the overcurrent protection, which only has a short delay of the operation, must be given a current setting so that the protection is selective to other protection in the power system. It is desirable to have a rapid tripping of faults within as large portion as possible of the part of the power system to be protected by the protection (primary protected zone). A fault current calculation gives the largest current of faults, Iscmax, at the most remote part of the primary protected zone. Considerations have to be made to the risk of transient overreach, due to a possible DC component of the short circuit current. The lowest current setting of the most rapid stage, of the phase overcurrent protection, can be written according to

$$I_{high} \ge 1.2 \cdot k_t \cdot I_{sc\max}$$

(Equation 179)

where:

1.2	is a safety factor
k_t	is a factor that takes care of the transient overreach due to the DC component of the fault current and can be considered to be less than 1.05
Iscmax	is the largest fault current at a fault at the most remote point of the primary protection zone.

The operate times of the phase overcurrent protection has to be chosen so that the fault time is so short that protected equipment will not be destroyed due to thermal overload, at the same time as selectivity is assured. For overcurrent protection, in a radial fed network, the time setting can be chosen in a graphical way. This is mostly used in the case of inverse time overcurrent protection. Figure 158 shows how the time-versus-current curves are plotted in a diagram. The time setting is chosen to get the shortest fault time with maintained selectivity. Selectivity is assured if the time difference between the curves is larger than a critical time difference.

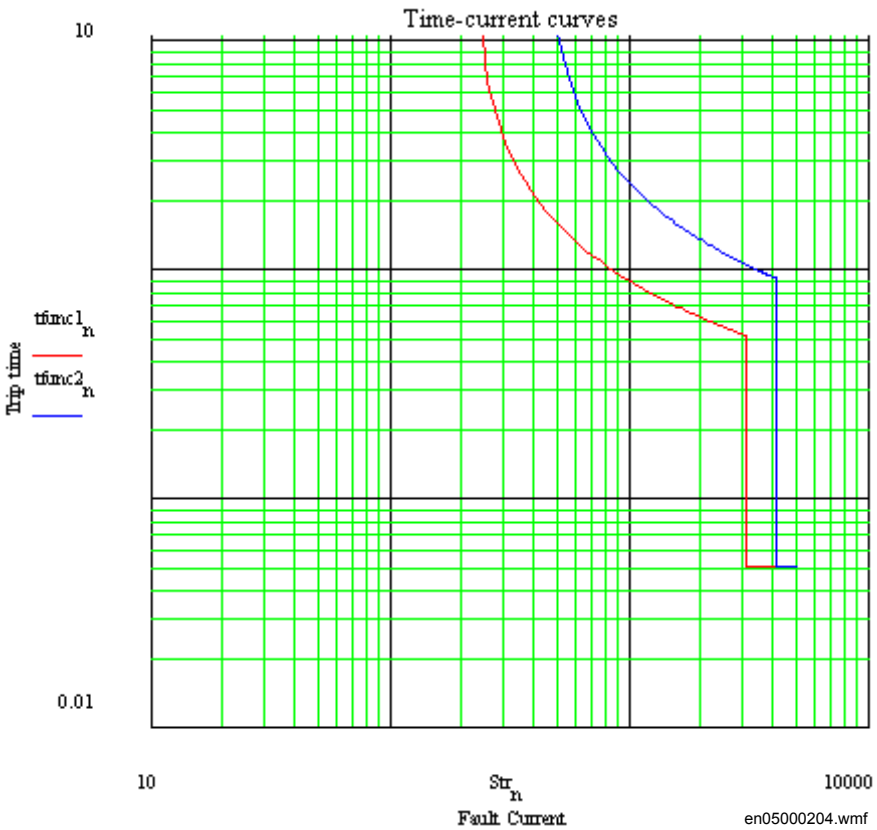


Figure 158: Fault time with maintained selectivity

The operation time can be set individually for each overcurrent protection.

To assure selectivity between different protections, in the radial network, there have to be a minimum time difference Δt between the time delays of two protections. The minimum time difference can be determined for different cases. To determine the shortest possible time difference, the operation time of protections, breaker opening time and protection resetting time must be known. These time delays can vary significantly between different protective equipment. The following time delays can be estimated:

Protection operation time:	15-60 ms
Protection resetting time:	15-60 ms
Breaker opening time:	20-120 ms

Example for time coordination

Assume two substations A and B directly connected to each other via one line, as shown in the figure 159. Consider a fault located at another line from the station B. The fault current to the overcurrent protection of IED B1 has a magnitude so that the protection will have instantaneous function. The overcurrent protection of IED A1 must have a delayed function. The sequence of events during the fault can be described using a time axis, see figure 159.

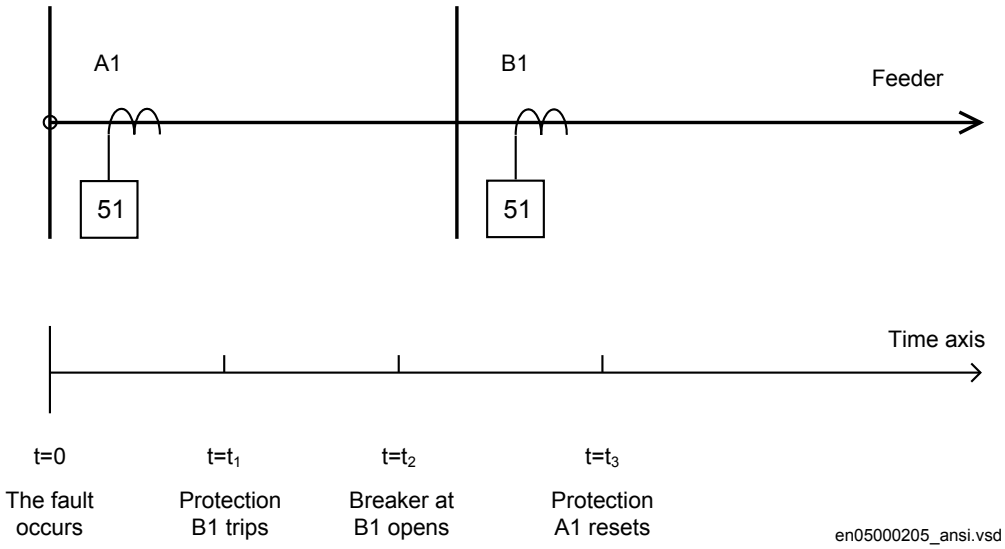


Figure 159: Sequence of events during fault

where:

t=0	is when the fault occurs
$t=t_1$	is when the trip signal from the overcurrent protection at IED B1 is sent to the circuit breaker. The operation time of this protection is t_1
$t=t_2$	is when the circuit breaker at IED B1 opens. The circuit breaker opening time is t_2 - t_1
$t=t_3$	is when the overcurrent protection at IED A1 resets. The protection resetting time is t_3 - t_2.

To ensure that the overcurrent protection at IED A1, is selective to the overcurrent protection at IED B1, the minimum time difference must be larger than the time t_3.

There are uncertainties in the values of protection operation time, breaker opening time and protection resetting time. Therefore a safety margin has to be included. With normal values the needed time difference can be calculated according to equation 180.

$$\Delta t \geq 40\,ms + 100\,ms + 40\,ms + 40\,ms = 220\,ms$$

(Equation 180)

where it is considered that:

the operate time of overcurrent protection B1	is 40 ms
the breaker open time	is 100 ms
the resetting time of protection A1	is 40 ms and
the additional margin	is 40 ms

8.3 Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection EFPIOC (50N)

8.3.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection	EFPIOC	*IN*>>	50N

8.3.2 Application

In many applications, when fault current is limited to a defined value by the object impedance, an instantaneous ground-fault protection can provide fast and selective tripping.

The Instantaneous residual overcurrent EFPIOC (50N), which can operate in 15 ms (50 Hz nominal system frequency) for faults characterized by very high currents, is included in the IED.

8.3.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for the Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection EFPIOC (50N) are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

Some guidelines for the choice of setting parameter for EFPIOC (50N) is given.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*VBase*) and (*SBase*).

The setting of the function is limited to the operate residual current to the protection (*Pickup*).

The basic requirement is to assure selectivity, that is EFPIOC (50N) shall not be allowed to operate for faults at other objects than the protected object (line).

For a normal line in a meshed system single phase-to-ground faults and phase-to-phase-to-ground faults shall be calculated as shown in figure 160 and figure 161. The residual currents ($3I_0$) to the protection are calculated. For a fault at the remote line end this fault current is I_{fB}. In this calculation the operational state with high source impedance Z_A and low source impedance Z_B should be used. For the fault at the home busbar this fault current is I_{fA}. In this calculation the operational state with low source impedance Z_A and high source impedance Z_B should be used.

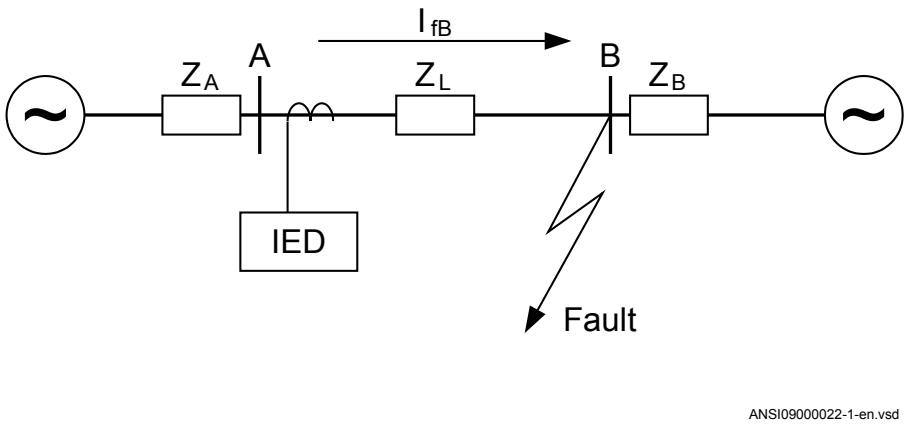


Figure 160: Through fault current from A to B: I_{fB}

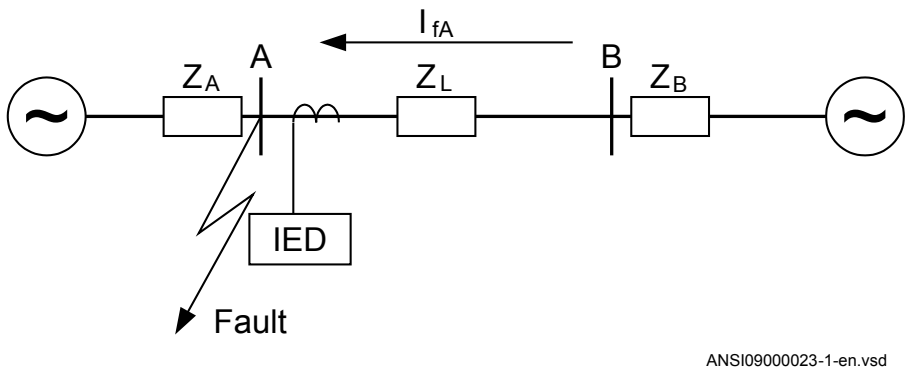


Figure 161: Through fault current from B to A: I_{fA}

The function shall not operate for any of the calculated currents to the protection. The minimum theoretical current setting (Imin) will be:

$$Imin \geq MAX(I_{fA}, I_{fA})$$

(Equation 181)

A safety margin of 5% for the maximum static inaccuracy and a safety margin of 5% for maximum possible transient overreach have to be introduced. An additional 20% is suggested due to inaccuracy of instrument transformers under transient conditions and inaccuracy in the system data.

The minimum primary current setting (Is) is:

$$I_s = 1.3 \times I_{min}$$

(Equation 182)

In case of parallel lines with zero sequence mutual coupling a fault on the parallel line, as shown in figure 162, should be calculated.

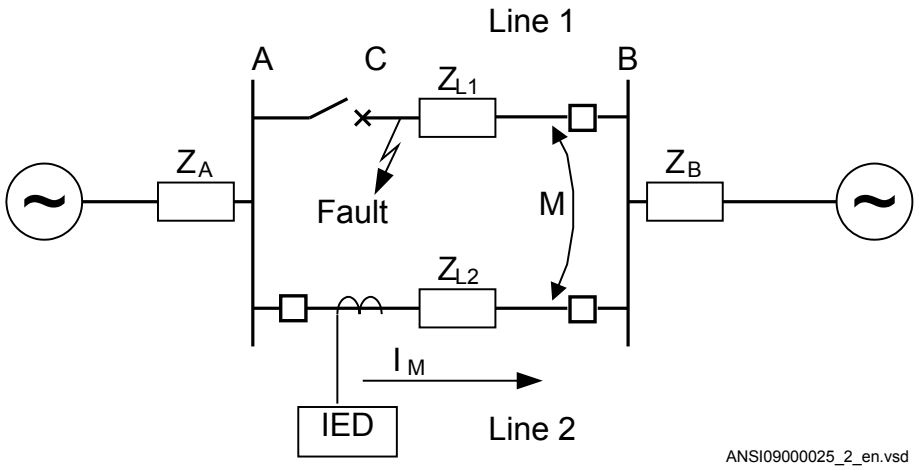


Figure 162: Two parallel lines. Influence from parallel line to the through fault current: I_M

The minimum theoretical current setting (Imin) will in this case be:

$$Imin \geq MAX(I_{fA}, I_{fB}, I_M)$$

(Equation 183)

Where:

I_{fA} and I_{fB} have been described for the single line case.

Considering the safety margins mentioned previously, the minimum setting (Is) is:

$$I_s = 1.3 \times I_{min}$$

(Equation 184)

Transformer inrush current shall be considered.

The setting of the protection is set as a percentage of the base current (*IBase*).

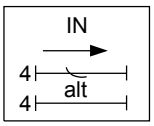
Operation: set the protection to *Enabled* or *Disabled*.

Pickup: Set operate current in % of *IBase*.

MultPU: The operate current can be changed by activation of the binary input MULTPU to the set factor *MultPU*.

8.4 Four step residual overcurrent protection, (Zero sequence or negative sequence directionality) EF4PTOC (51N/67N)

8.4.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Four step residual overcurrent protection	EF4PTOC		51N/67N

8.4.2 Application

The four step residual overcurrent protection EF4PTOC (51N_67N) is used in several applications in the power system. Some applications are:

- Ground-fault protection of feeders in effectively grounded distribution and subtransmission systems. Normally these feeders have radial structure.
- Back-up ground-fault protection of transmission lines.
- Sensitive ground-fault protection of transmission lines. EF4PTOC (51N_67N) can have better sensitivity to detect resistive phase-to-ground-faults compared to distance protection.
- Back-up ground-fault protection of power transformers.
- Ground-fault protection of different kinds of equipment connected to the power system such as shunt capacitor banks, shunt reactors and others.

In many applications several steps with different current pickup levels and time delays are needed. EF4PTOC (51N_67N) can have up to four, individual settable steps. The flexibility of each step of EF4PTOC (51N_67N) is great. The following options are possible:

Non-directional/Directional function: In some applications the non-directional functionality is used. This is mostly the case when no fault current can be fed from the protected object itself. In order to achieve both selectivity and fast fault clearance, the directional function can be necessary. This can be the case for ground-fault protection in meshed and effectively grounded transmission systems. The directional residual overcurrent protection is also well suited to operate in teleprotection communication schemes, which enables fast clearance of ground faults on transmission lines. The

directional function uses the polarizing quantity as decided by setting. Voltage polarizing is most commonly used, but alternatively current polarizing where currents in transformer neutrals providing the neutral source (ZN) is used to polarize (IN · ZN) the function. Dual polarizing where the sum of both voltage and current components is allowed to polarize can also be selected.

Choice of time characteristics: There are several types of time characteristics available such as definite time delay and different types of inverse time characteristics. The selectivity between different overcurrent protections is normally enabled by co-ordination between the operate time of the different protections. To enable optimal co-ordination all overcurrent protections, to be co-ordinated against each other, should have the same time characteristic. Therefore a wide range of standardized inverse time characteristics are available: IEC and ANSI.

Table 28: Time characteristics

Curve name
ANSI Extremely Inverse
ANSI Very Inverse
ANSI Normal Inverse
ANSI Moderately Inverse
ANSI/IEEE Definite time
ANSI Long Time Extremely Inverse
ANSI Long Time Very Inverse
ANSI Long Time Inverse
IEC Normal Inverse
IEC Very Inverse
IEC Inverse
IEC Extremely Inverse
IEC Short Time Inverse
IEC Long Time Inverse
IEC Definite Time
User Programmable
ASEA RI
RXIDG (logarithmic)

It is also possible to tailor make the inverse time characteristic.

Normally it is required that EF4PTOC (51N_67N) shall reset as fast as possible when the current level gets lower than the operation level. In some cases some sort of delayed reset is required. Therefore different kinds of reset characteristics can be used.

For some protection applications there can be a need to change the current pickup level for some time. Therefore there is a possibility to give a setting of a multiplication factor *INxMult* to the residual current pick-up level. This multiplication factor is activated from a binary input signal MULTPUx to the function.

Power transformers can have a large inrush current, when being energized. This inrush current can have residual current components. The phenomenon is due to saturation of the transformer magnetic core during parts of the cycle. There is a risk that inrush current will give a residual current that reaches level above the pickup current of the residual overcurrent protection. The inrush current has a large second harmonic content. This can be used to avoid unwanted operation of the protection. Therefore, EF4PTOC (51N_67N) has a possibility of second harmonic restrain *2ndHarmStab* if the level of this harmonic current reaches a value above a set percentage of the fundamental current.

8.4.3 Setting guidelines

When inverse time overcurrent characteristic is selected, the operate time of the stage will be the sum of the inverse time delay and the set definite time delay. Thus, if only the inverse time delay is required, it is of utmost importance to set the definite time delay for that stage to zero.

The parameters for the four step residual overcurrent protection, zero or negative sequence direction EF4PTOC (51N/67N) are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

The following settings can be done for the four step residual overcurrent protection.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*VBase*) and (*SBase*).

Operation: Sets the protection to *Enabled* or *Disabled*.

8.4.3.1 Settings for each step (x = 1, 2, 3 and 4)

DirModeSelx: The directional mode of step *x*. Possible settings are *Disabled*/*Non-directional*/*Forward*/*Reverse*.

Characteristx: Selection of time characteristic for step *x*. Definite time delay and different types of inverse time characteristics are available.

Inverse time characteristic enables fast fault clearance of high current faults at the same time as selectivity to other inverse time phase overcurrent protections can be assured. This is mainly used in radial fed networks but can also be used in meshed networks. In meshed networks the settings must be based on network fault calculations.

To assure selectivity between different protections, in the radial network, there have to be a minimum time difference Δt between the time delays of two protections. The minimum time difference can be determined for different cases. To determine the shortest possible time difference, the operation time of protections, breaker opening time and protection resetting time must be known. These time delays can vary significantly between different protective equipment. The following time delays can be estimated:

Protection operate time:	15-60 ms
Protection resetting time:	15-60 ms
Breaker opening time:	20-120 ms

The different characteristics are described in the technical reference manual.

Pickup"x": Operate residual current level for step *x* given in % of *IBase*.

kx: Time multiplier for the dependent (inverse) characteristic for step *x*.

IMinx: Minimum operate current for step *x* in % of *IBase*. Set *IMinx* below *Pickupx* for every step to achieve ANSI reset characteristic according to standard. If *IMinx* is set above for any step then signal will reset at current equals to zero.

INxMult: Multiplier for scaling of the current setting value. If a binary input signal (MULTPUx) is activated the current operation level is increased by this setting constant.

txMin: Minimum operating time for inverse time characteristics. At high currents the inverse time characteristic might give a very short operation time. By setting this parameter the operation time of the step can never be shorter than the setting.

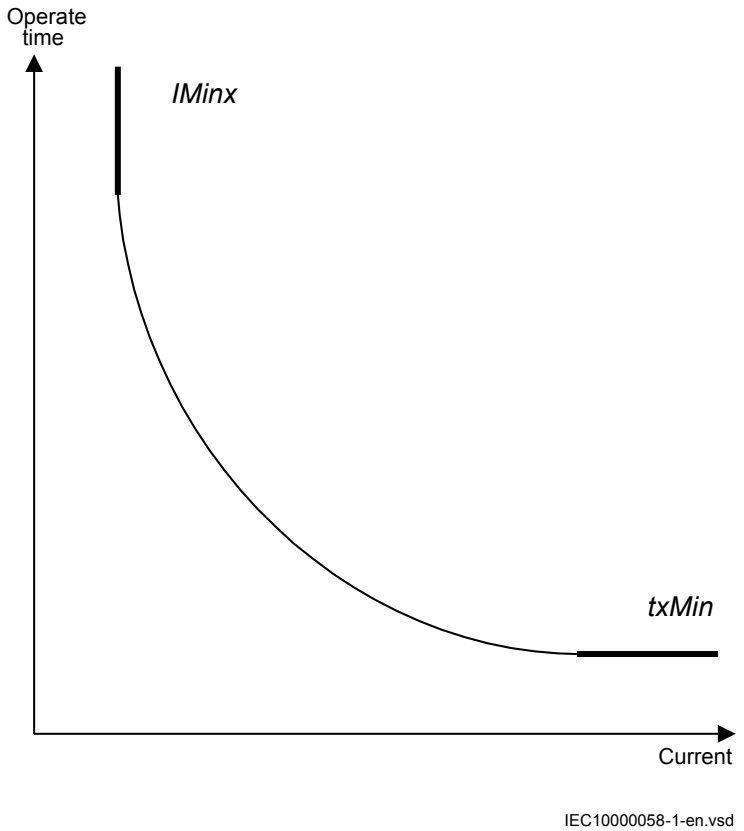


Figure 163: Minimum operate current and operate time for inverse time characteristics

In order to fully comply with curves definition the setting parameter *txMin* shall be set to the value which is equal to the operate time of the selected IEC inverse curve for measured current of twenty times the set current pickup value. Note that the operate time value is dependent on the selected setting value for time multiplier *kx*.

ResetTypeCrvx: The reset of the delay timer can be made in different ways. The possibilities are described in the technical reference manual.

tPCrvx, tACrvx, tBCrvx, tCCrvx: Parameters for user programmable of inverse time characteristic curve. The time characteristic equation is according to equation 185:

$$t[s] = \left(\frac{A}{\left(\frac{i}{ipickup} \right)^{p} - C} + B \right) \cdot TD$$

(Equation 185)

Further description can be found in the technical reference manual.

tPRCrvx, tTRCrvx, tCRCrvx: Parameters for user programmable of inverse reset time characteristic curve. Further description can be found in the technical reference manual.

8.4.3.2 Common settings for all steps

tx: Definite time delay for step *x*. Used if definite time characteristic is chosen.

AngleRCA: Relay characteristic angle given in degree. This angle is defined as shown in figure 164. The angle is defined positive when the residual current lags the reference voltage (Vpol = $3V_0$ or V_2)

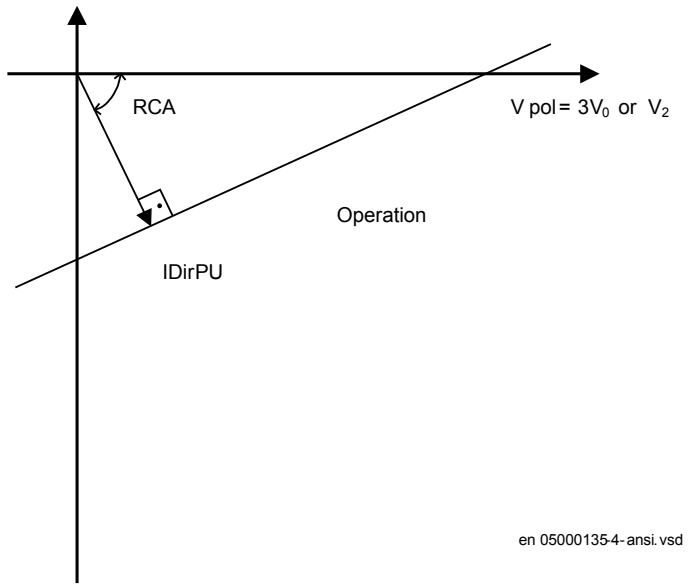


Figure 164: Relay characteristic angle given in degree

In a normal transmission network a normal value of RCA is about 65°. The setting range is -180° to +180°.

polMethod: Defines if the directional polarization is from

- *Voltage* ($3V_0$ or V_2)
- *Current* ($3I_0 \cdot$ ZNpol or $3I_2 \cdot$ZNpol where ZNpol is RNpol + jXNpol), or
- both currents and voltage, *Dual* (dual polarizing, ($3V_0 + 3I_0 \cdot$ ZNpol) or ($V_2 + I_2 \cdot$ ZNpol)).

Normally voltage polarizing from the internally calculated residual sum or an external open delta is used.

Current polarizing is useful when the local source is strong and a high sensitivity is required. In such cases the polarizing voltage ($3V_0$) can be below 1% and it is then necessary to use current polarizing or dual polarizing. Multiply the required set current (primary) with the minimum impedance (ZNpol) and check that the percentage of the phase-to-ground voltage is definitely higher than 1% (minimum $3V_0$>*VPolMin* setting) as a verification.

RNPol, XNPol: The zero-sequence source is set in primary ohms as base for the current polarizing. The polarizing voltage is then achieved as $3I_0 \cdot$ ZNpol. The ZNpol can be defined as $(ZS_1\text{-}ZS_0)/3$, that is the ground return impedance of the source behind the protection. The maximum ground-fault current at the local source can be used to calculate the value of ZN as $V/(\sqrt{3} \cdot 3I_0)$ Typically, the minimum ZNPol ($3 \cdot$ zero sequence source) is set. Setting is in primary ohms.

When the dual polarizing method is used it is important that the setting*Pickupx*or the product $3I_0 \cdot$ ZNpol is not greater than $3V_0$. If so, there is a risk for incorrect operation for faults in the reverse direction.

IPolMin: is the minimum ground-fault current accepted for directional evaluation. For smaller currents than this value the operation will be blocked. Typical setting is 5-10% of *IBase*.

VPolMin: Minimum polarization (reference) polarizing voltage for the directional function, given in % of *VBase*/√3.

IDirPU: Operate residual current release level in % of *IBase* for directional comparison scheme. The setting is given in % of *IBase* and must be set below the lowest *INx*> setting, set for the directional measurement. The output signals, PUFW and PUREV can be used in a teleprotection scheme. The appropriate signal should be configured to the communication scheme block.

8.4.3.3 2nd harmonic restrain

If a power transformer is energized there is a risk that the current transformer core will saturate during part of the period, resulting in a transformer inrush current. This will give a declining residual current in the network, as the inrush current is deviating between the phases. There is a risk that the residual overcurrent function will give an unwanted trip. The inrush current has a relatively large ratio of 2nd harmonic component. This component can be used to create a restrain signal to prevent this unwanted function.

At current transformer saturation a false residual current can be measured by the protection. Also here the 2nd harmonic restrain can prevent unwanted operation.

2ndHarmStab: The rate of 2nd harmonic current content for activation of the 2nd harmonic restrain signal. The setting is given in % of the fundamental frequency residual current.

HarmRestrainx: Enable block of step *x* from the harmonic restrain function.

8.4.3.4 Parallel transformer inrush current logic

In case of parallel transformers there is a risk of sympathetic inrush current. If one of the transformers is in operation, and the parallel transformer is switched in, the asymmetric inrush current of the switched in transformer will cause partial saturation of the transformer already in service. This is called transferred saturation. The 2nd harmonic of the inrush currents of the two transformers will be in phase opposition. The summation of the two currents will thus give a small 2nd harmonic current. The residual fundamental current will however be significant. The inrush current of the transformer in service before the parallel transformer energizing, will be a little delayed compared to the first transformer. Therefore we will have high 2nd harmonic current initially. After a short period this current will however be small and the normal 2nd harmonic blocking will reset.

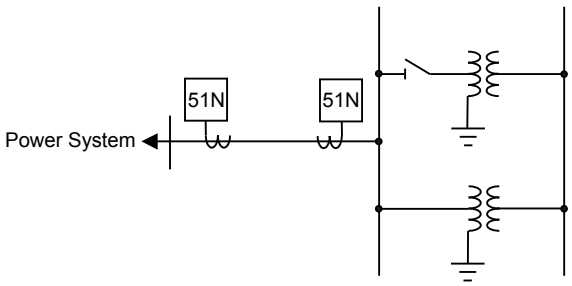


Figure 165: Application for parallel transformer inrush current logic

If the *BlkParTransf* function is activated the 2nd harmonic restrain signal will latch as long as the residual current measured by the relay is larger than a selected step current level. Assume that step 4 is chosen to be the most sensitive step of the four step residual overcurrent protection function EF4PTOC (51N_67N). The harmonic restrain blocking is enabled for this step. Also the same current setting as this step is chosen for the blocking at parallel transformer energizing.

Below the settings for the parallel transformer logic are described.

Use_PUValue: Gives which current level that should be used for activation of the blocking signal. This is given as one of the settings of the steps: Step 1/2/3/4. Normally the step having the lowest operation current level should be set.

BlkParTransf: This parameter can be set *Disable*/*Enable*, the parallel transformer logic.

8.4.3.5 Switch onto fault logic

In case of energizing a faulty object there is a risk of having a long fault clearance time, if the fault current is too small to give fast operation of the protection. The switch on to fault function can be activated from auxiliary signals from the circuit breaker, either the close command or the open/close position (change of position).

This logic can be used to issue fast trip if one breaker pole does not close properly at a manual or automatic closing.

SOTF and Under Time are similar functions to achieve fast clearance at asymmetrical closing based on requirements from different utilities.

The function is divided into two parts. The SOTF function will give operation from step 2 or 3 during a set time after change in the position of the circuit breaker. The SOTF function has a set time delay. The Under Time function, which has 2nd harmonic restrain blocking, will give operation from step 4. The 2nd harmonic restrain will prevent unwanted function in case of transformer inrush current. The Under Time function has a set time delay.

Below the settings for switch on to fault logics are described.

SOTF operation mode: This parameter can be set: *Disabled/SOTF/Under Time/SOTF +Under Time*.

SOTFSel: This setting will select the signal to activate SOTF function; *CB position open/ CB position closed/CB close command*.

tSOTF: Time delay for operation of the SOTF function. The setting range is 0.000 - 60.000 s in step of 0.001 s. The default setting is 0.100 s

StepForSOTF: If this parameter is set on the step 3 pickup signal will be used as current set level. If set disabled step 2 pickup signal will be used as current set level.

t4U: Time interval when the SOTF function is active after breaker closing. The setting range is 0.000 - 60.000 s in step of 0.001 s. The default setting is 1.000 s.

ActUndrTimeSel: Describes the mode to activate the sensitive undertime function. The function can be activated by Circuit breaker position (change) or Circuit breaker command.

tUnderTime: Time delay for operation of the sensitive undertime function. The setting range is 0.000 - 60.000 s in step of 0.001 s. The default setting is 0.300 s

8.4.3.6 Transformer application example

Two main cases are of interest when residual overcurrent protection is used for a power transformer, namely if residual current can be fed from the protected transformer winding or not.

The protected winding will feed ground-fault (residual) current to ground faults in the connected power system. The residual current fed from the transformer at external phase-to-ground faults is highly dependent on the total positive and zero-sequence source impedances. It is also dependent on the residual current distribution between the network zero-sequence impedance and the transformer zero-sequence impedance. An example of this application is shown in Figure 166.

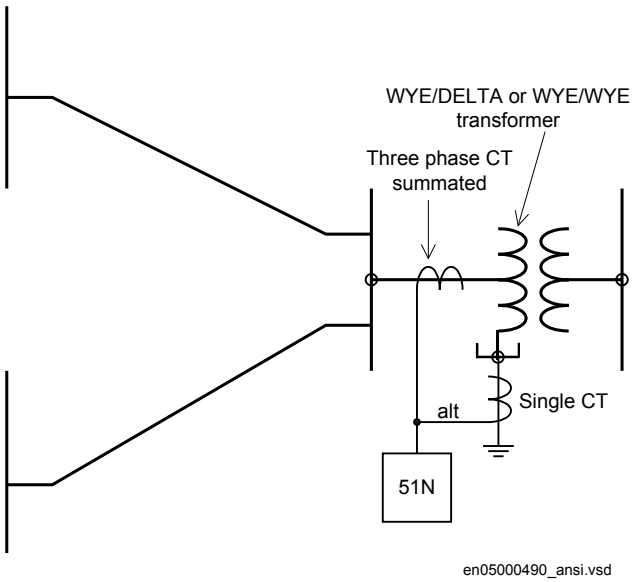


Figure 166: Residual overcurrent protection application on a directly grounded transformer winding

In this case the protection has two different tasks:

- Detection of ground faults on the transformer winding.
- Detection of ground faults in the power system.

It can be suitable to use a residual overcurrent protection with at least two steps. Step 1 shall have a short definite time delay and a relatively high current setting, in order to detect and clear high current ground faults in the transformer winding or in the power

system close to the transformer. Step 2 shall have a longer time delay (definite or inverse time delay) and a lower current operation level. Step 2 shall detect and clear transformer winding ground faults with low ground-fault current, that is, faults close to the transformer winding neutral point. If the current setting gap between step 1 and step 2 is large another step can be introduced with a current and time delay setting between the two described steps.

The transformer inrush current will have a large residual current component. To prevent unwanted function of the ground-fault overcurrent protection, the 2nd harmonic restrain blocking should be used, at least for the sensitive step 2.

If the protected winding will not feed ground-fault (residual) current to ground faults in the connected power system the application is as shown in Figure 167.

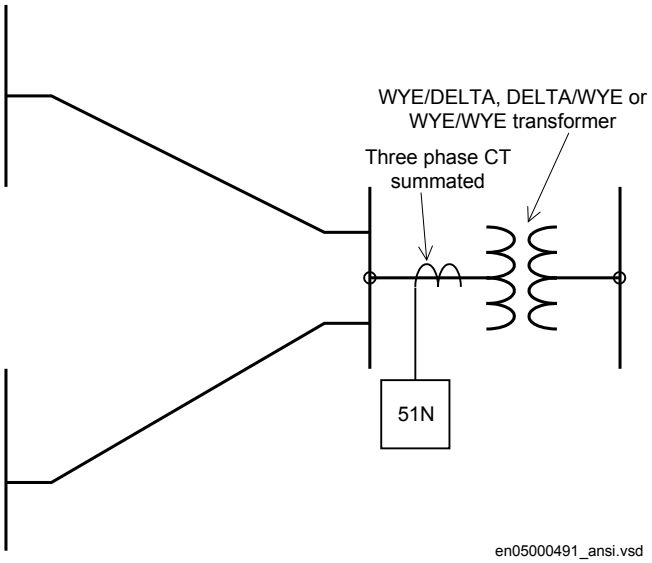


Figure 167: Residual overcurrent protection application on an isolated transformer winding

In the calculation of the fault current fed to the protection, at different ground faults, are highly dependent on the positive and zero sequence source impedances, as well as the division of residual current in the network. Ground-fault current calculations are necessary for the setting.

Setting of step 1

One requirement is that ground faults at the busbar, where the transformer winding is connected, shall be detected. Therefore a fault calculation as shown in figure 168 is made.

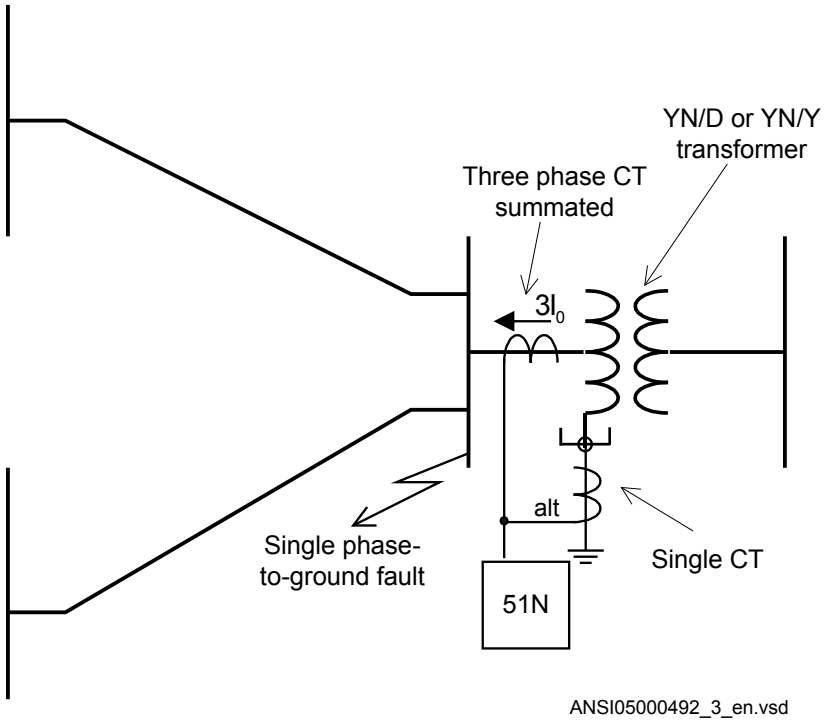


Figure 168: Step 1 fault calculation 1

This calculation gives the current fed to the protection: $3I_{0fault1}$.

To assure that step 1, selectivity to other ground-fault protections in the network a short delay is selected. Normally, a delay in the range 0.3 – 0.4 s is appropriate. To assure selectivity to line faults, tripped after a delay (typically distance protection zone 2) of about 0.5 s the current setting must be set so high so that such faults does not cause unwanted step 1 trip. Therefore, a fault calculation as shown in figure 169 is made.

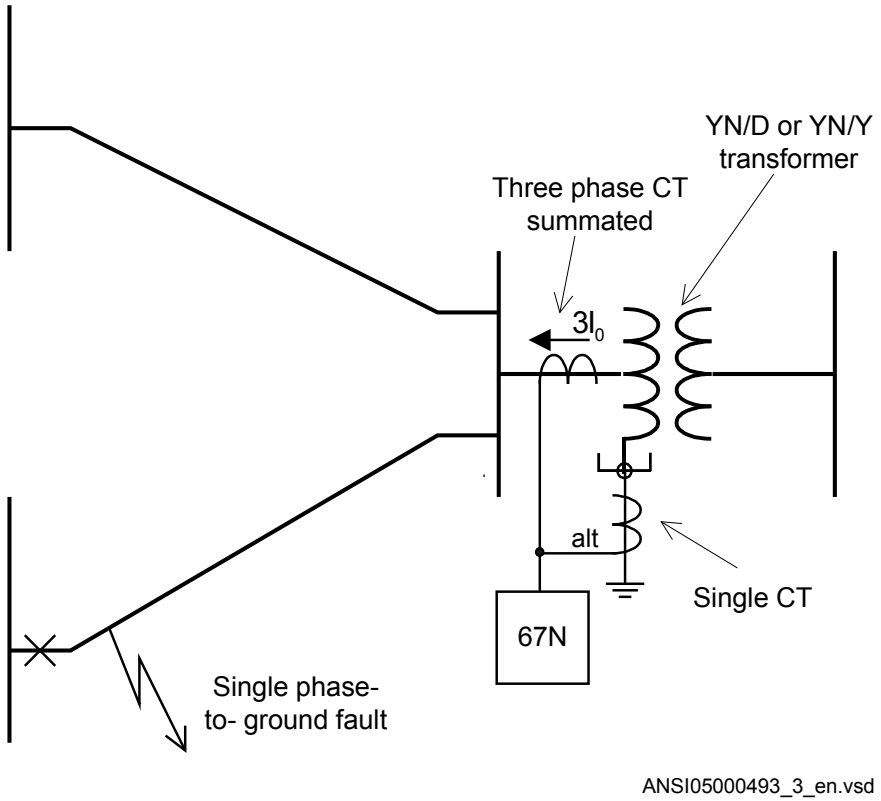


Figure 169: Step 1 fault calculation 1

The fault is located at the borderline between instantaneous and delayed operation of the line protection, such as Distance protection or line residual overcurrent protection. This calculation gives the current fed to the protection: $3I_{0fault2}$

The setting of step 1 can be chosen within the interval shown in equation 186.

$$3I_{0fault2} \cdot lowmar < I_{step1} < 3I_{0fault1} \cdot highmar$$

(Equation 186)

Where:

lowmar is a margin to assure selectivity (typical 1.2) and

highmar is a margin to assure fast fault clearance of busbar fault (typical 1.2).

Setting of step 2

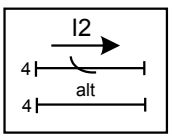
The setting of the sensitive step 2 is dependent of the chosen time delay. Often a relatively long definite time delay or inverse time delay is chosen. The current setting

can be chosen very low. As it is required to detect ground faults in the transformer winding, close to the neutral point, values down to the minimum setting possibilities can be chosen. However, one must consider zero-sequence currents that can occur during normal operation of the power system. Such currents can be due to un-transposed lines.

In case to protection of transformer windings not feeding residual current at external ground faults a fast lowcurrent step can be acceptable.

8.5 Four step directional negative phase sequence overcurrent protection NS4PTOC (46I2)

8.5.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Four step negative sequence overcurrent protection	NS4PTOC		46I2

8.5.2 Application

Four step negative sequence overcurrent protection NS4PTOC (4612) is used in several applications in the power system. Some applications are:

- Ground-fault and phase-phase short circuit protection of feeders in effectively grounded distribution and subtransmission systems. Normally these feeders have radial structure.
- Back-up ground-fault and phase-phase short circuit protection of transmission lines.
- Sensitive ground-fault protection of transmission lines. NS4PTOC (4612) can have better sensitivity to detect resistive phase-to-ground-faults compared to distance protection.
- Back-up ground-fault and phase-phase short circuit protection of power transformers.
- Ground-fault and phase-phase short circuit protection of different kinds of equipment connected to the power system such as shunt capacitor banks, shunt reactors and others.

In many applications several steps with different current pickup levels and time delays are needed. NS4PTOC (4612) can have up to four, individual settable steps. The flexibility of each step of NS4PTOC (4612) function is great. The following options are possible:

Non-directional/Directional function: In some applications the non-directional functionality is used. This is mostly the case when no fault current can be fed from the protected object itself. In order to achieve both selectivity and fast fault clearance, the directional function can be necessary. This can be the case for unsymmetrical fault protection in meshed and effectively grounded transmission systems. The directional negative sequence overcurrent protection is also well suited to operate in teleprotection communication schemes, which enables fast clearance of unsymmetrical faults on transmission lines. The directional function uses the voltage polarizing quantity.

Choice of time characteristics: There are several types of time characteristics available such as definite time delay and different types of inverse time characteristics. The selectivity between different overcurrent protections is normally enabled by co-ordination between the operating time of the different protections. To enable optimal co-ordination all overcurrent relays, to be co-ordinated against each other, should have the same time characteristic. Therefore a wide range of standardized inverse time characteristics are available: IEC and ANSI.

Table 29: Inverse time characteristics

Curve name
ANSI Extremely Inverse
ANSI Very Inverse
ANSI Normal Inverse
ANSI Moderately Inverse
ANSI/IEEE Definite time
ANSI Long Time Extremely Inverse
ANSI Long Time Very Inverse
ANSI Long Time Inverse
IEC Normal Inverse
IEC Very Inverse
IEC Inverse
IEC Extremely Inverse
IEC Short Time Inverse
IEC Long Time Inverse
IEC Definite Time
Table continues on next page

Curve name
User Programmable
ASEA RI
RXIDG (logarithmic)

There is also a user programmable inverse time characteristic.

Normally it is required that the negative sequence overcurrent function shall reset as fast as possible when the current level gets lower than the operation level. In some cases some sort of delayed reset is required. Therefore different kinds of reset characteristics can be used.

For some protection applications there can be a need to change the current pickup level for some time. Therefore there is a possibility to give a setting of a multiplication factor *MultPUx* to the negative sequence current pick-up level. This multiplication factor is activated from a binary input signal MULTPUx to the function.

8.5.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for Four step negative sequence overcurrent protection NS4PTOC (46I2) are set via the local HMI or Protection and Control Manager (PCM600).

The following settings can be done for the four step negative sequence overcurrent protection:

Operation: Sets the protection to *Enabled* or *Disabled*.

Common base IED values for primary current (*IBase*), primary voltage (*VBase*) and primary power (*SBase*) are set in Global base values for settings function GBASVAL. *GlobalBaseSel*: It is used to select a GBASVAL function for reference of base values.

When inverse time overcurrent characteristic is selected, the operate time of the stage will be the sum of the inverse time delay and the set definite time delay. Thus, if only the inverse time delay is required, it is of utmost importance to set the definite time delay for that stage to zero.

8.5.3.1 Settings for each step

x means step 1, 2, 3 and 4.

DirModeSelx: The directional mode of step x. Possible settings are off/nondirectional/forward/reverse.

Characteristx: Selection of time characteristic for step *x*. Definite time delay and different types of inverse time characteristics are available.

Table 30: Inverse time characteristics

Curve name
ANSI Extremely Inverse
ANSI Very Inverse
ANSI Normal Inverse
ANSI Moderately Inverse
ANSI/IEEE Definite time
ANSI Long Time Extremely Inverse
ANSI Long Time Very Inverse
ANSI Long Time Inverse
IEC Normal Inverse
IEC Very Inverse
IEC Inverse
IEC Extremely Inverse
IEC Short Time Inverse
IEC Long Time Inverse
IEC Definite Time
User Programmable
ASEA RI
RXIDG (logarithmic)

The different characteristics are described in the Technical Reference Manual (TRM).

Pickupx: Operation negative sequence current level for step x given in % of *IBase*.

tx: Definite time delay for step x. Used if definite time characteristic is chosen.

TDx: Time multiplier for the dependent (inverse) characteristic.

IMinx: Minimum operate current for step x in % of *IBase*. Set *IMinx* below *Pickupx* for every step to achieve ANSI reset characteristic according to standard. If *IMinx* is set above *Pickupx* for any step the ANSI reset works as if current is zero when current drops below *IMinx*.

MultPUx: Multiplier for scaling of the current setting value. If a binary input signal (ENMULTx) is activated the current operation level is multiplied by this setting constant.

txMin: Minimum operation time for inverse time characteristics. At high currents the inverse time characteristic might give a very short operation time. By setting this parameter the operation time of the step can never be shorter than the setting.

ResetTypeCrvx: The reset of the delay timer can be made in different ways. By choosing setting there are the following possibilities:

Curve name
Instantaneous
IEC Reset (constant time)
ANSI Reset (inverse time)

The different reset characteristics are described in the Technical Reference Manual (TRM). There are some restrictions regarding the choice of reset delay.

For the independent time delay characteristics the possible delay time settings are instantaneous (1) and IEC (2 = set constant time reset).

For ANSI inverse time delay characteristics all three types of reset time characteristics are available; instantaneous (1), IEC (2 = set constant time reset) and ANSI (3 = current dependent reset time).

For IEC inverse time delay characteristics the possible delay time settings are instantaneous (1) and IEC (2 = set constant time reset).

For the programmable inverse time delay characteristics all three types of reset time characteristics are available; instantaneous (1), IEC (2 = set constant time reset) and ANSI (3 = current dependent reset time). If the current dependent type is used settings *pr*, *tr* and *cr* must be given.

tPCrvx, *tACrvx*, *tBCrvx*, *tCCrvx*: Parameters for programmable inverse time characteristic curve (Curve type = 17). The time characteristic equation is according to equation 185:

$$t[s] = \left(\frac{A}{\left(\frac{i}{ipickup} \right)^{p} - C} + B \right) \cdot TD$$

(Equation 187)

Further description can be found in the Technical reference manual (TRM).

tPRCrvx, tTRCrvx, tCRCrvx: Parameters for programmable inverse reset time characteristic curve. Further description can be found in the Technical reference manual (TRM).

8.5.3.2 Common settings for all steps

x means step 1, 2, 3 and 4.

AngleRCA: Relay characteristic angle given in degrees. This angle is defined as shown in figure 164. The angle is defined positive when the residual current lags the reference voltage (Vpol = -)

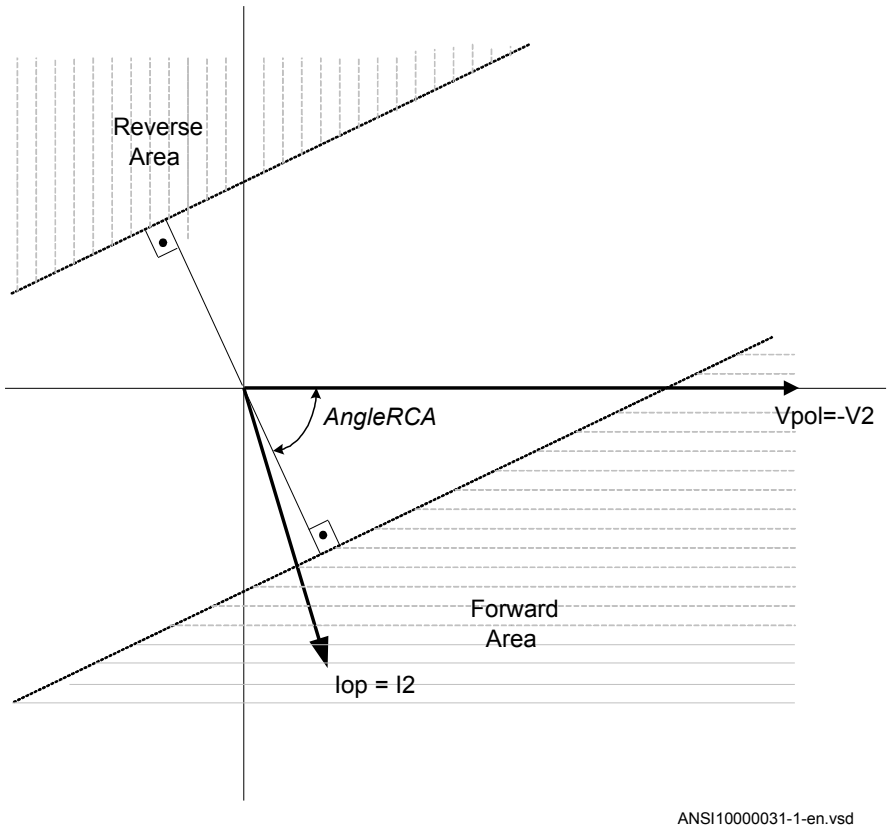


Figure 170: Relay characteristic angle given in degree

In a transmission network a normal value of RCA is about 80°.

VPolMin: Minimum polarization (reference) voltage % of *VBase*.

I>Dir: Operate residual current level for directional comparison scheme. The setting is given in % of *IBase*. The pickup forward or pickup reverse signals can be used in a communication scheme. The appropriate signal must be configured to the communication scheme block.

8.6 Sensitive directional residual overcurrent and power protection SDEPSDE (67N)

8.6.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Sensitive directional residual over current and power protection	SDEPSDE	-	67N

8.6.2 Application

In networks with high impedance grounding, the phase-to-ground fault current is significantly smaller than the short circuit currents. Another difficulty for ground fault protection is that the magnitude of the phase-to-ground fault current is almost independent of the fault location in the network.

Directional residual current can be used to detect and give selective trip of phase-to-ground faults in high impedance grounded networks. The protection uses the residual current component $3I_0 \cdot \cos \varphi$, where φ is the angle between the residual current and the residual voltage ($-3V_0$), compensated with a characteristic angle. Alternatively, the function can be set to strict $3I_0$ level with a check of angle φ.

Directional residual power can also be used to detect and give selective trip of phase-to-ground faults in high impedance grounded networks. The protection uses the residual power component $3I_0 \cdot 3V_0 \cdot \cos \varphi$, where φ is the angle between the residual current and the reference residual voltage, compensated with a characteristic angle.

A normal non-directional residual current function can also be used with definite or inverse time delay.

A backup neutral point voltage function is also available for non-directional residual overvoltage protection.

In an isolated network, that is, the network is only coupled to ground via the capacitances between the phase conductors and ground, the residual current always has

-90º phase shift compared to the residual voltage ($3V_0$). The characteristic angle is chosen to -90º in such a network.

In resistance grounded networks or in Petersen coil grounded, with a parallel resistor, the active residual current component (in phase with the residual voltage) should be used for the ground fault detection. In such networks, the characteristic angle is chosen to 0º.

As the magnitude of the residual current is independent of the fault location, the selectivity of the ground fault protection is achieved by time selectivity.

When should the sensitive directional residual overcurrent protection be used and when should the sensitive directional residual power protection be used? Consider the following:

- Sensitive directional residual overcurrent protection gives possibility for better sensitivity. The setting possibilities of this function are down to 0.25 % of IBase, 1 A or 5 A. This sensitivity is in most cases sufficient in high impedance network applications, if the measuring CT ratio is not too high.
- Sensitive directional residual power protection gives possibility to use inverse time characteristics. This is applicable in large high impedance grounded networks, with large capacitive ground fault currents. In such networks, the active fault current would be small and by using sensitive directional residual power protection, the operating quantity is elevated. Therefore, better possibility to detect ground faults. In addition, in low impedance grounded networks, the inverse time characteristic gives better time-selectivity in case of high zero-resistive fault currents.

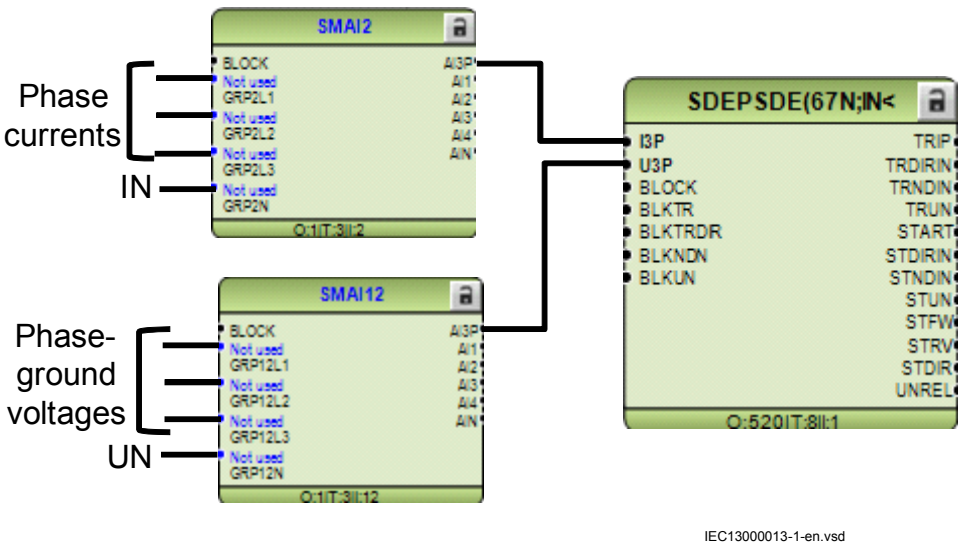


Figure 171: Connection of SDEPSDE to analog preprocessing function block

Overcurrent functionality uses true 3I0, i.e. sum of GRPxL1, GRPxL2 and GRPxL3. For 3I0 to be calculated, connection is needed to all three phase inputs.

Directional and power functionality uses IN and UN. If a connection is made to GRPxN this signal is used, else if connection is made to all inputs GRPxL1, GRPxL2 and GRPxL3 the internally calculated sum of these inputs (3I0 and 3U0) will be used.

8.6.3 Setting guidelines

The sensitive ground-fault protection is intended to be used in high impedance grounded systems, or in systems with resistive grounding where the neutral point resistor gives an ground-fault current larger than what normal high impedance gives but smaller than the phase to phase short circuit current.

In a high impedance system the fault current is assumed to be limited by the system zero sequence shunt impedance to ground and the fault resistance only. All the series impedances in the system are assumed to be zero.

In the setting of ground-fault protection, in a high impedance grounded system, the neutral point voltage (zero sequence voltage) and the ground-fault current will be calculated at the desired sensitivity (fault resistance). The complex neutral point voltage (zero sequence) can be calculated as:

$$V_0 = \frac{V_{phase}}{1 + \frac{3 \cdot R_f}{Z_0}}$$

(Equation 188)

Where

V_{phase} is the phase voltage in the fault point before the fault,

R_f is the resistance to ground in the fault point and

Z_0 is the system zero sequence impedance to ground

The fault current, in the fault point, can be calculated as:

$$I_j = 3I_0 = \frac{3 \cdot V_{phase}}{Z_0 + 3 \cdot R_f}$$

(Equation 189)

The impedance Z_0 is dependent on the system grounding. In an isolated system (without neutral point apparatus) the impedance is equal to the capacitive coupling between the phase conductors and ground:

$$Z_0 = -jX_c = -j\frac{3 \cdot V_{phase}}{I_j}$$

(Equation 190)

Where

I_j is the capacitive ground fault current at a non-resistive phase-to-ground fault

X_c is the capacitive reactance to ground

In a system with a neutral point resistor (resistance grounded system) the impedance Z_0 can be calculated as:

$$Z_0 = \frac{-jX_c \cdot 3R_n}{-jX_c + 3R_n}$$

(Equation 191)

Where

R_n is the resistance of the neutral point resistor

In many systems there is also a neutral point reactor (Petersen coil) connected to one or more transformer neutral points. In such a system the impedance Z_0 can be calculated as:

$$Z_0 = -jX_c \,//\, 3R_n \,//\, j3X_n = \frac{9R_nX_nX_c}{3X_nX_c + j3R_n \cdot \left(3X_n - X_c\right)}$$

(Equation 192)

Where

X_n is the reactance of the Petersen coil. If the Petersen coil is well tuned we have $3X_n = X_c$ In this case the impedance Z_0 will be: $Z_0 = 3R_n$

Now consider a system with an grounding via a resistor giving higher ground fault current than the high impedance grounding. The series impedances in the system can

no longer be neglected. The system with a single phase to ground fault can be described as in Figure 172.

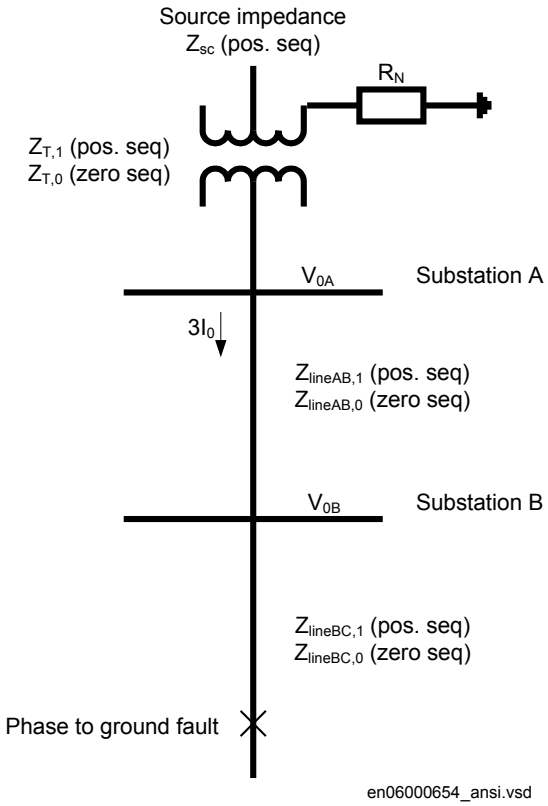


Figure 172: Equivalent of power system for calculation of setting

The residual fault current can be written:

$$3I_0 = \frac{3V_{phase}}{2 \cdot Z_1 + Z_0 + 3 \cdot R_f}$$

(Equation 193)

Where

V_{phase} is the phase voltage in the fault point before the fault

Z_1 is the total positive sequence impedance to the fault point. $Z_1 = Z_{sc}+Z_{T,1}+Z_{lineAB,1}+Z_{lineBC,1}$

Z_0 is the total zero sequence impedance to the fault point. $Z_0 = Z_{T,0}+3R_N+Z_{lineAB,0}+Z_{lineBC,0}$

R_f is the fault resistance.

The residual voltages in stations A and B can be written:

$$V_{0A} = 3I_0 \cdot (Z_{T,0} + 3R_N)$$

(Equation 194)

$$V_{OB} = 3I_0 \cdot (Z_{T,0} + 3R_N + Z_{lineAB,0})$$

(Equation 195)

The residual power, measured by the sensitive ground fault protections in A and B will be:

$$S_{0A} = 3V_{0A} \cdot 3I_0$$

(Equation 196)

$$S_{0B} = 3V_{0B} \cdot 3I_0$$

(Equation 197)

The residual power is a complex quantity. The protection will have a maximum sensitivity in the characteristic angle RCA. The apparent residual power component in the characteristic angle, measured by the protection, can be written:

$$S_{0A,prot} = 3V_{0A} \cdot 3I_0 \cdot \cos\varphi_A$$

(Equation 198)

$$S_{0B,prot} = 3V_{0B} \cdot 3I_0 \cdot \cos\varphi_B$$

(Equation 199)

The angles φ_A and φ_B are the phase angles between the residual current and the residual voltage in the station compensated with the characteristic angle RCA.

The protection will use the power components in the characteristic angle direction for measurement, and as base for the inverse time delay.

The inverse time delay is defined as:

$$t_{inv} = \frac{TDSN \cdot (3I_0 \cdot 3V_0 \cdot \cos\phi(\text{reference}))}{3I_0 \cdot 3V_0 \cos\phi(\text{measured})}$$

(Equation 200)

The function can be set *Enabled/Disabled* with the setting of *Operation*.

GlobalBaseSel: It is used to select a GBASVAL function for reference of base values.

RotResU: It is a setting for rotating the polarizing quantity ($3V_0$) by 0 or 180 degrees. This parameter is set to 180 degrees by default in order to inverse the residual voltage ($3V_0$) to calculate the reference voltage ($-3V_0\ e^{-jRCADir}$). Since the reference voltage is used as the polarizing quantity for directionality, it is important to set this parameter correctly.

With the setting *OpModeSel* the principle of directional function is chosen.

With *OpModeSel* set to *3I0cosfi* the current component in the direction equal to the characteristic angle*RCADir* has the maximum sensitivity. The characteristic for *RCADir* is equal to 0° is shown in Figure 173.

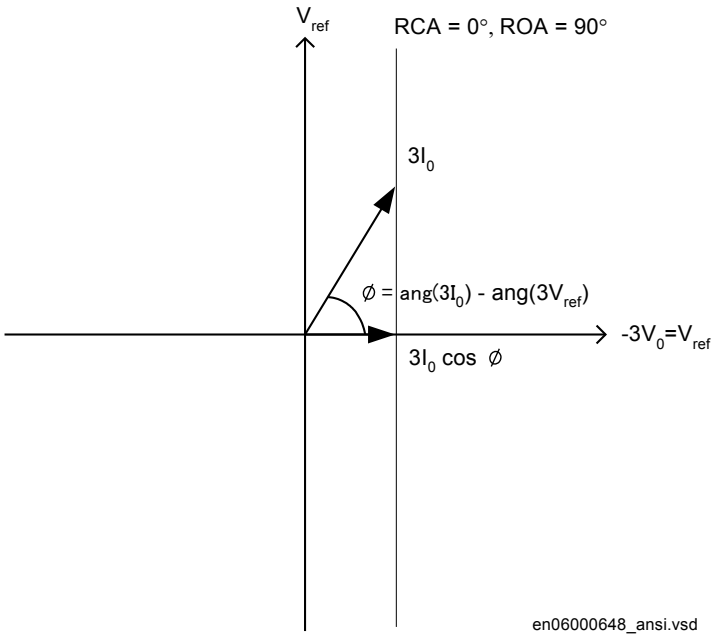


Figure 173: Characteristic for RCADir equal to 0°

The characteristic is for *RCADir* equal to -90° is shown in Figure 174.

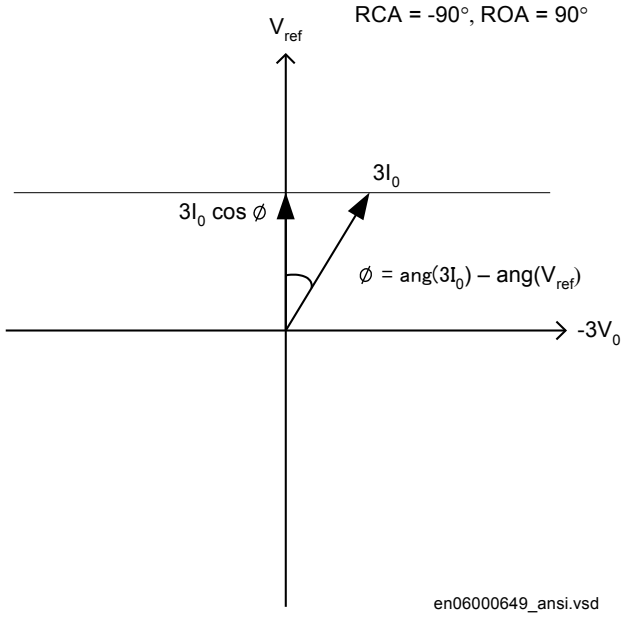


Figure 174: Characteristic for RCADir equal to -90°

When *OpModeSel* is set to *3I03V0Cosfi* the apparent residual power component in the direction is measured.

When *OpModeSel* is set to *3I0 and fi* the function will operate if the residual current is larger than the setting *INDirPU* and the residual current angle is within the sector *RCADir* ± *ROADir*.

The characteristic for this *OpModeSel* when *RCADir* = 0° and *ROADir* = 80° is shown in figure 175.

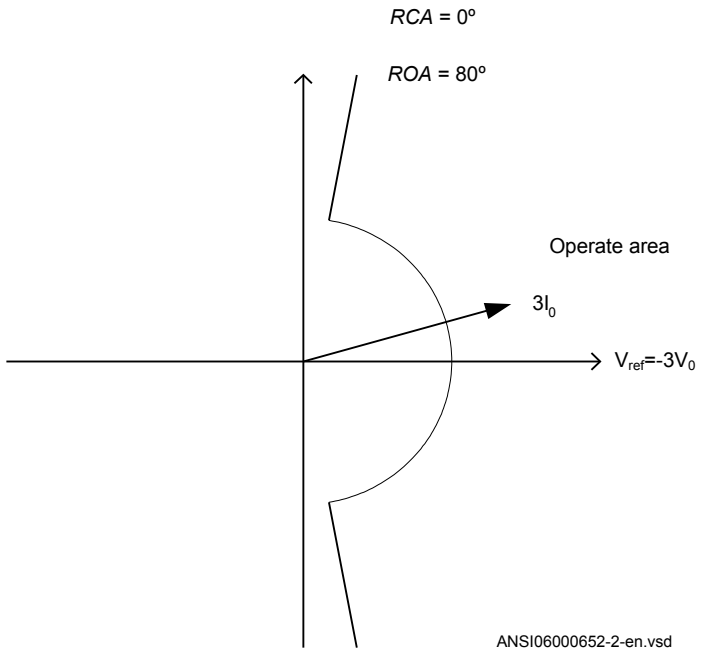


Figure 175: Characteristic for RCADir = 0° and ROADir = 80°

DirMode is set *Forward* or *Reverse* to set the direction of the operation for the directional function selected by the *OpModeSel*.

All the directional protection modes have a residual current release level setting *INRelPU* which is set in % of *IBase*. This setting should be chosen smaller than or equal to the lowest fault current to be detected.

All the directional protection modes have a residual voltage release level setting *VNRelPU* which is set in % of *VBase*. This setting should be chosen smaller than or equal to the lowest fault residual voltage to be detected.

tDef is the definite time delay, given in s, for the directional residual current protection.

tReset is the time delay before the definite timer gets reset, given in s. With a *tReset* time of few cycles, there is an increased possibility to clear intermittent ground faults correctly. The setting shall be much shorter than the set trip delay. In case of intermittent ground faults, the fault current is intermittently dropping below the set value during consecutive cycles. Therefore the definite timer should continue for a certain time equal to *tReset* even though the fault current has dropped below the set value.

The characteristic angle of the directional functions *RCADir* is set in degrees. *RCADir* is normally set equal to 0° in a high impedance grounded network with a neutral point resistor as the active current component is appearing out on the faulted feeder only. *RCADir* is set equal to -90° in an isolated network as all currents are mainly capacitive.

ROADir is Relay Operating Angle. *ROADir* is identifying a window around the reference direction in order to detect directionality. *ROADir* is set in degrees. For angles differing more than *ROADir* from *RCADir* the function is blocked. The setting can be used to prevent unwanted operation for non-faulted feeders, with large capacitive ground fault current contributions, due to CT phase angle error.

INCosPhiPU is the operate current level for the directional function when *OpModeSel* is set *3I0Cosfi*. The setting is given in % of *IBase*. The setting should be based on calculation of the active or capacitive ground fault current at required sensitivity of the protection.

SN_PU is the operate power level for the directional function when *OpModeSel* is set *3I03V0Cosfi*. The setting is given in % of *SBase*. The setting should be based on calculation of the active or capacitive ground fault residual power at required sensitivity of the protection.

The input transformer for the Sensitive directional residual over current and power protection function has the same short circuit capacity as the phase current transformers. Hence, there is no specific requirement for the external CT core, i.e. any CT core can be used.

If the time delay for residual power is chosen the delay time is dependent on two setting parameters. *SRef* is the reference residual power, given in % of *SBase*. *TDSN* is the time multiplier. The time delay will follow the following expression:

$$t_{inv} = \frac{TDSN \cdot Sref}{3I_0 \cdot 3V_0 \cdot \cos\varphi(measured)}$$

(Equation 201)

INDirPU is the operate current level for the directional function when *OpModeSel* is set *3I0 and fi*. The setting is given in % of *IBase*. The setting should be based on calculation of the ground fault current at required sensitivity of the protection.

OpINNonDir is set *Enabled* to activate the non-directional residual current protection.

INNonDirPU is the operate current level for the non-directional function. The setting is given in % of *IBase*. This function can be used for detection and clearance of cross-country faults in a shorter time than for the directional function. The current setting should be larger than the maximum single-phase residual current on the protected line.

TimeChar is the selection of time delay characteristic for the non-directional residual current protection. Definite time delay and different types of inverse time characteristics are available:

Table 31: Inverse time characteristics

Curve name
ANSI Extremely Inverse
ANSI Very Inverse
ANSI Normal Inverse
ANSI Moderately Inverse
ANSI/IEEE Definite time
ANSI Long Time Extremely Inverse
ANSI Long Time Very Inverse
ANSI Long Time Inverse
IEC Normal Inverse
IEC Very Inverse
IEC Inverse
IEC Extremely Inverse
IEC Short Time Inverse
IEC Long Time Inverse
IEC Definite Time
User Programmable
ASEA RI
RXIDG (logarithmic)

See chapter “Inverse time characteristics” in Technical Manual for the description of different characteristics

tPCrv, tACrv, tBCrv, tCCrv: Parameters for customer creation of inverse time characteristic curve (Curve type = 17). The time characteristic equation is:

$$t[s] = \left(\frac{A}{\left(\frac{i}{Pickup\_N} \right)^{p} - C} + B \right) \cdot InMult$$

(Equation 202)

tINNonDir is the definite time delay for the non directional ground fault current protection, given in s.

OpVN is set *Enabled* to activate the trip function of the residual over voltage protection.

tVN is the definite time delay for the trip function of the residual voltage protection, given in s.

8.7 Thermal overload protection, two time constants TRPTTR (49)

8.7.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Thermal overload protection, two time constants	TRPTTR		49

8.7.2 Application

Transformers in the power system are designed for a certain maximum load current (power) level. If the current exceeds this level the losses will be higher than expected. As a consequence the temperature of the transformer will increase. If the temperature of the transformer reaches too high a value, the equipment might be damaged;

- The insulation within the transformer experiences forced ageing. As a consequence of this, the risk of internal phase-to-phase or phase-to-ground faults increases.
- There might be hot spots within the transformer, which degrades the paper insulation. It might also cause bubbling in the transformer oil.

In stressed situations in the power system it can be required to overload transformers for a limited time. This should be done without the above mentioned risks. The thermal overload protection provides information and makes temporary overloading of transformers possible.

The permissible load level of a power transformer is highly dependent on the cooling system of the transformer. There are two main principles:

- OA: The air is naturally circulated to the coolers without fans and the oil is naturally circulated without pumps.
- FOA: The coolers have fans to force air for cooling and pumps to force the circulation of the transformer oil.

The protection can have two sets of parameters, one for non-forced cooling and one for forced cooling. Both the permissive steady state loading level as well as the thermal time constant is influenced by the cooling system of the transformer. The two parameters sets can be activated by the binary input signal COOLING. This can be used for transformers where forced cooling can be taken out of operation, for example at fan or pump faults.

The thermal overload protection estimates the internal heat content of the transformer (temperature) continuously. This estimation is made by using a thermal model of the transformer which is based on current measurement.

If the heat content of the protected transformer reaches a set alarm level a signal can be given to the operator. Two alarm levels are available. This enables preventive actions in the power system to be taken before dangerous temperatures are reached. If the temperature continues to increase to the trip value, the protection initiates a trip of the protected transformer.

After tripping by the thermal overload protection, the transformer will cool down over time. There will be a time gap before the heat content (temperature) reaches such a level so that the transformer can be taken into service again. Therefore, the function will continue to estimate the heat content using a set cooling time constant. Energizing of the transformer can be blocked until the heat content has reached a set level.

8.7.3 Setting guideline

The parameters for the thermal overload protection, two time constants (TRPTTR, 49) are set via the local HMI or Protection and Control IED Manager (PCM600).

The following settings can be done for the thermal overload protection:

Operation: *Disabled*/*Enabled*

Operation: Sets the mode of operation. *Disabled* switches off the complete function.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (IBase), (UBase) and (SBase).

IRef: Reference level of the current given in % of *IBase*. When the current is equal to *IRef* the final (steady state) heat content is equal to 1. It is suggested to give a setting corresponding to the rated current of the transformer winding.

IRefMult: If a binary input ENMULT is activated the reference current value can be multiplied by the factor *IRefMult*. The activation could be used in case of deviating ambient temperature from the reference value. In the standard for loading of a transformer an ambient temperature of 20°C is used. For lower ambient temperatures

the load ability is increased and vice versa. *IRefMult* can be set within a range: 0.01 - 10.00.

IBase1: Base current for setting given as percentage of *IBase*. This setting shall be related to the status with no COOLING input. It is suggested to give a setting corresponding to the rated current of the transformer with natural cooling (OA).

IBase2: Base current for setting given as percentage of *IBase*. This setting shall be related to the status with activated COOLING input. It is suggested to give a setting corresponding to the rated current of the transformer with forced cooling (FOA). If the transformer has no forced cooling *IBase2* can be set equal to *IBase1*.

Tau1: The thermal time constant of the protected transformer, related to *IBase1* (no cooling) given in minutes.

Tau2: The thermal time constant of the protected transformer, related to *IBase2* (with cooling) given in minutes.

The thermal time constant should be obtained from the transformer manufacturers manuals. The thermal time constant is dependent on the cooling and the amount of oil. Normal time constants for medium and large transformers (according to IEC 60076-7) are about 2.5 hours for naturally cooled transformers and 1.5 hours for forced cooled transformers.

The time constant can be estimated from measurements of the oil temperature during a cooling sequence (described in IEC 60076-7). It is assumed that the transformer is operated at a certain load level with a constant oil temperature (steady state operation). The oil temperature above the ambient temperature is $\Delta\Theta_{o0}$. Then the transformer is disconnected from the grid (no load). After a time t of at least 30 minutes the temperature of the oil is measured again. Now the oil temperature above the ambient temperature is $\Delta\Theta_{ot}$. The thermal time constant can now be estimated as:

$$\tau = \frac{t}{\ln \Delta\Theta_{o0} - \ln \Delta\Theta_{ot}}$$

(Equation 203)

If the transformer has forced cooling (FOA) the measurement should be made both with and without the forced cooling in operation, giving *Tau2* and *Tau1*.

The time constants can be changed if the current is higher than a set value or lower than a set value. If the current is high it is assumed that the forced cooling is activated while it is deactivated at low current. The setting of the parameters below enables automatic adjustment of the time constant.

Tau1High: Multiplication factor to adjust the time constant *Tau1* if the current is higher than the set value *IHighTau1*. *IHighTau1* is set in % of *IBase1*.

Tau1Low: Multiplication factor to adjust the time constant *Tau1* if the current is lower than the set value *ILowTau1*. *ILowTau1* is set in % of *IBase1*.

Tau2High: Multiplication factor to adjust the time constant *Tau2* if the current is higher than the set value *IHighTau2*. *IHighTau2* is set in % of *IBase2*.

Tau2Low: Multiplication factor to adjust the time constant *Tau2* if the current is lower than the set value *ILowTau2*. *ILowTau2* is set in % of *IBase2*.

The possibility to change time constant with the current value as the base can be useful in different applications. Below some examples are given:

- In case a total interruption (low current) of the protected transformer all cooling possibilities will be inactive. This can result in a changed value of the time constant.
- If other components (motors) are included in the thermal protection, there is a risk of overheating of that equipment in case of very high current. The thermal time constant is often smaller for a motor than for the transformer.

ITrip: The steady state current that the transformer can withstand. The setting is given in % of *IBase1* or *IBase2*.

Alarm1: Heat content level for activation of the signal ALARM1. ALARM1 is set in % of the trip heat content level.

Alarm2: Heat content level for activation of the output signal ALARM2. ALARM2 is set in % of the trip heat content level.

LockoutReset: Lockout release level of heat content to release the lockout signal. When the thermal overload protection trips a lock-out signal is activated. This signal is intended to block switching on of the protected circuit transformer as long as the transformer temperature is high. The signal is released when the estimated heat content is below the set value. This temperature value should be chosen below the alarm temperature. *LockoutReset* is set in % of the trip heat content level.

ThetaInit: Heat content before activation of the function. This setting can be set a little below the alarm level. If the transformer is loaded before the activation of the protection function, its temperature can be higher than the ambient temperature. The start point given in the setting will prevent risk of no trip at overtemperature during the first moments after activation. *ThetaInit:* is set in % of the trip heat content level.

Warning: If the calculated time to trip factor is below the setting *Warning* a warning signal is activated. The setting is given in minutes.

8.8 Breaker failure protection 3-phase activation and output CCRBRF (50BF)

8.8.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Breaker failure protection, 3-phase activation and output	CCRBRF	*3I>BF*	50BF

8.8.2 Application

In the design of the fault clearance system the N-1 criterion is often used. This means that a fault needs to be cleared even if any component in the fault clearance system is faulty. One necessary component in the fault clearance system is the circuit breaker. It is from practical and economical reason not feasible to duplicate the circuit breaker for the protected component. Instead a breaker failure protection is used.

Breaker failure protection, 3-phase activation and output (CCRBRF, 50BF) will issue a back-up trip command to adjacent circuit breakers in case of failure to trip of the “normal” circuit breaker for the protected component. The detection of failure to break the current through the breaker is made by means of current measurement or as detection of remaining trip signal (unconditional).

CCRBRF (50BF) can also give a re-trip. This means that a second trip signal is sent to the protected circuit breaker. The re-trip function can be used to increase the probability of operation of the breaker, or it can be used to avoid back-up trip of many breakers in case of mistakes during relay maintenance and test.

8.8.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for Breaker failure protection 3-phase activation and output CCRBRF (50BF) are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

The following settings can be done for the breaker failure protection.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*VBase*) and (*SBase*).

Operation: *Disabled*/*Enabled*

FunctionMode This parameter can be set *Current* or *Contact*. This states the way the detection of failure of the breaker is performed. In the mode current the current measurement is used for the detection. In the mode *Contact* the long duration of breaker position signal is used as indicator of failure of the breaker. The mode *Current&Contact* means that both ways of detections are activated. *Contact* mode can be usable in applications where the fault current through the circuit breaker is small. This can be the case for some generator protection application (for example reverse power protection) or in case of line ends with weak end infeed.

RetripMode: This setting states how the re-trip function shall operate. *Retrip Off* means that the re-trip function is not activated. *CB Pos Check* (circuit breaker position check) and *Current* means that a phase current must be larger than the operate level to allow re-trip. *CB Pos Check* (circuit breaker position check) and *Contact* means re-trip is done when circuit breaker is closed (breaker position is used). *No CBPos Check* means re-trip is done without check of breaker position.

Table 32: Dependencies between parameters RetripMode and FunctionMode

RetripMode	*FunctionMode*	Description
Retrip Off	N/A	the re-trip function is not activated
CB Pos Check	*Current*	a phase current must be larger than the operate level to allow re-trip
	Contact	re-trip is done when breaker position indicates that breaker is still closed after re-trip time has elapsed
	Current&Contact	both methods are used
No CBPos Check	*Current*	re-trip is done without check of breaker position
	Contact	re-trip is done without check of breaker position
	Current&Contact	both methods are used

BuTripMode: Back-up trip mode is given to state sufficient current criteria to detect failure to break. For *Current* operation *2 out of 4* means that at least two currents, of the three-phase currents and the residual current, shall be high to indicate breaker failure. *1 out of 3* means that at least one current of the three-phase currents shall be high to indicate breaker failure. *1 out of 4* means that at least one current of the three-phase currents or the residual current shall be high to indicate breaker failure. In most applications *1 out of 3* is sufficient. For *Contact* operation means back-up trip is done when circuit breaker is closed (breaker position is used).

Pickup_PH: Current level for detection of breaker failure, set in % of *IBase*. This parameter should be set so that faults with small fault current can be detected. The setting can be chosen in accordance with the most sensitive protection function to start the breaker failure protection. Typical setting is 10% of *IBase*.

Pickup_BlkCont: If any contact based detection of breaker failure is used this function can be blocked if any phase current is larger than this setting level. If the *FunctionMode* is set *Current&Contact* breaker failure for high current faults are safely detected by the current measurement function. To increase security the contact based function should be disabled for high currents. The setting can be given within the range 5 – 200% of *IBase*.

Pickup_N: Residual current level for detection of breaker failure set in % of *IBase*. In high impedance grounded systems the residual current at phase- to-ground faults are normally much smaller than the short circuit currents. In order to detect breaker failure at single-phase-ground faults in these systems it is necessary to measure the residual current separately. Also in effectively grounded systems the setting of the ground-fault current protection can be chosen to relatively low current level. The *BuTripMode* is set *1 out of 4*. The current setting should be chosen in accordance to the setting of the sensitive ground-fault protection. The setting can be given within the range 2 – 200 % of *IBase*.

t1: Time delay of the re-trip. The setting can be given within the range 0 – 60s in steps of 0.001 s. Typical setting is 0 – 50ms.

t2: Time delay of the back-up trip. The choice of this setting is made as short as possible at the same time as unwanted operation must be avoided. Typical setting is 90 – 200ms (also dependent of re-trip timer).

The minimum time delay for the re-trip can be estimated as:

$$t2 \geq t1 + t_{cbopen} + t_{BFP\_reset} + t_{margin}$$

(Equation 204)

where:

t_{cbopen}	is the maximum opening time for the circuit breaker
t_{BFP_reset}	is the maximum time for breaker failure protection to detect correct breaker function (the current criteria reset)
t_{margin}	is a safety margin

It is often required that the total fault clearance time shall be less than a given critical time. This time is often dependent of the ability to maintain transient stability in case of a fault close to a power plant.

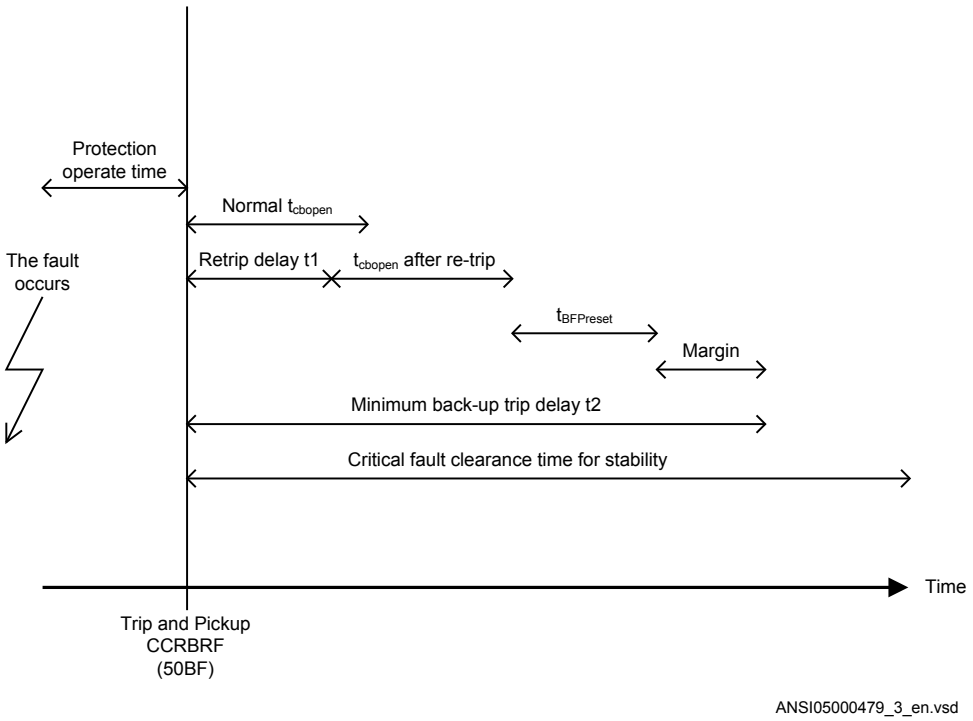


Figure 176: Time sequence

t2MPh: Time delay of the back-up trip at multi-phase initiate. The critical fault clearance time is often shorter in case of multi-phase faults, compared to single phase-to-ground faults. Therefore there is a possibility to reduce the back-up trip delay for multi-phase faults. Typical setting is 90 – 150 ms.

t3: Additional time delay to *t2* for a second back-up trip TRBU2. In some applications there might be a requirement to have separated back-up trip functions, tripping different back-up circuit breakers.

tCBAlarm: Time delay for alarm in case of indication of faulty circuit breaker. There is a binary input 52FAIL from the circuit breaker. This signal is activated when internal supervision in the circuit breaker detect that the circuit breaker is unable to clear fault. This could be the case when gas pressure is low in a SF6 circuit breaker, of others. After the set time an alarm is given, so that actions can be done to repair the circuit breaker. The time delay for back-up trip is bypassed when the 52FAIL is active. Typical setting is 2.0 seconds.

tPulse: Trip pulse duration. This setting must be larger than the critical impulse time of circuit breakers to be tripped from the breaker failure protection. Typical setting is 200 ms.

8.9 Pole discrepancy protection CCPDSC(52PD)

8.9.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Pole discrepancy protection	CCPDSC	*PD*	52PD

8.9.2 Application

There is a risk that a circuit breaker will get discrepancy between the poles at circuit breaker operation: closing or opening. One pole can be open and the other two closed, or two poles can be open and one closed. Pole discrepancy of a circuit breaker will cause unsymmetrical currents in the power system. The consequence of this can be:

- Negative sequence currents that will give stress on rotating machines
- Zero sequence currents that might give unwanted operation of sensitive ground-fault protections in the power system.

It is therefore important to detect situations with pole discrepancy of circuit breakers. When this is detected the breaker should be tripped directly.

Pole discordance protection CCPDSC (52PD) will detect situation with deviating positions of the poles of the protected circuit breaker. The protection has two different options to make this detection:

- By connecting the auxiliary contacts in the circuit breaker so that logic is created, a signal can be sent to the protection, indicating pole discrepancy. This logic can also be realized within the protection itself, by using opened and close signals for each circuit breaker pole, connected to the protection.
- Each phase current through the circuit breaker is measured. If the difference between the phase currents is larger than a *CurrUnsymPU* this is an indication of pole discrepancy, and the protection will operate.

8.9.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for the Pole discordance protection CCPDSC (52PD) are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

The following settings can be done for the pole discrepancy protection.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*VBase*) and (*SBase*).

Operation: *Disabled* or *Enabled*

tTrip: Time delay of the operation.

ContactSel: Operation of the contact based pole discrepancy protection. Can be set: *Disabled*/*PD signal from CB*. If *PD signal from CB* is chosen the logic to detect pole discrepancy is made in the vicinity to the breaker auxiliary contacts and only one signal is connected to the pole discrepancy function. If the *Pole pos aux cont.* alternative is chosen each open close signal is connected to the IED and the logic to detect pole discrepancy is realized within the function itself.

CurrentSel: Operation of the current based pole discrepancy protection. Can be set: *Disabled*/*CB oper monitor*/*Continuous monitor*. In the alternative *CB oper monitor* the function is activated only directly in connection to breaker open or close command (during 200 ms). In the alternative *Continuous monitor* function is continuously activated.

CurrUnsymPU: Unsymmetrical magnitude of lowest phase current compared to the highest, set in % of the highest phase current. Natural difference between phase currents in breaker-and-a-half installations must be considered. For circuit breakers in breaker-and-a-half configured switch yards there might be natural unbalance currents through the breaker. This is due to the existence of low impedance current paths in the switch yard. This phenomenon must be considered in the setting of the parameter.

CurrRelPU: Current magnitude for release of the function in % of *IBase*.

8.10 Directional underpower protection GUPPDUP (37)

8.10.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Directional underpower protection	GUPPDUP	P < → 2	37

8.10.2 Application

The task of a generator in a power plant is to convert mechanical energy available as a torque on a rotating shaft to electric energy.

Sometimes, the mechanical power from a prime mover may decrease so much that it does not cover bearing losses and ventilation losses. Then, the synchronous generator becomes a synchronous motor and starts to take electric power from the rest of the power system. This operating state, where individual synchronous machines operate as motors, implies no risk for the machine itself. If the generator under consideration is very large and if it consumes lots of electric power, it may be desirable to disconnect it to ease the task for the rest of the power system.

Often, the motoring condition may imply that the turbine is in a very dangerous state. The task of the reverse power protection is to protect the turbine and not to protect the generator itself.

Steam turbines easily become overheated if the steam flow becomes too low or if the steam ceases to flow through the turbine. Therefore, turbo-generators should have reverse power protection. There are several contingencies that may cause reverse power: break of a main steam pipe, damage to one or more blades in the steam turbine or inadvertent closing of the main stop valves. In the last case, it is highly desirable to have a reliable reverse power protection. It may prevent damage to an otherwise undamaged plant.

During the routine shutdown of many thermal power units, the reverse power protection gives the tripping impulse to the generator breaker (the unit breaker). By doing so, one prevents the disconnection of the unit before the mechanical power has become zero. Earlier disconnection would cause an acceleration of the turbine generator at all routine shutdowns. This should have caused overspeed and high centrifugal stresses.

When the steam ceases to flow through a turbine, the cooling of the turbine blades will disappear. Now, it is not possible to remove all heat generated by the windage losses. Instead, the heat will increase the temperature in the steam turbine and especially of the blades. When a steam turbine rotates without steam supply, the electric power

consumption will be about 2% of rated power. Even if the turbine rotates in vacuum, it will soon become overheated and damaged. The turbine overheats within minutes if the turbine loses the vacuum.

The critical time to overheating a steam turbine varies from about 0.5 to 30 minutes depending on the type of turbine. A high-pressure turbine with small and thin blades will become overheated more easily than a low-pressure turbine with long and heavy blades. The conditions vary from turbine to turbine and it is necessary to ask the turbine manufacturer in each case.

Power to the power plant auxiliaries may come from a station service transformer connected to the secondary side of the step-up transformer. Power may also come from a start-up service transformer connected to the external network. One has to design the reverse power protection so that it can detect reverse power independent of the flow of power to the power plant auxiliaries.

Hydro turbines tolerate reverse power much better than steam turbines do. Only Kaplan turbine and bulb turbines may suffer from reverse power. There is a risk that the turbine runner moves axially and touches stationary parts. They are not always strong enough to withstand the associated stresses.

Ice and snow may block the intake when the outdoor temperature falls far below zero. Branches and leaves may also block the trash gates. A complete blockage of the intake may cause cavitations. The risk for damages to hydro turbines can justify reverse power protection in unattended plants.

A hydro turbine that rotates in water with closed wicket gates will draw electric power from the rest of the power system. This power will be about 10% of the rated power. If there is only air in the hydro turbine, the power demand will fall to about 3%.

Diesel engines should have reverse power protection. The generator will take about 15% of its rated power or more from the system. A stiff engine may require perhaps 25% of the rated power to motor it. An engine that is good run in might need no more than 5%. It is necessary to obtain information from the engine manufacturer and to measure the reverse power during commissioning.

Gas turbines usually do not require reverse power protection.

Figure 177 illustrates the reverse power protection with underpower protection and with overpower protection. The underpower protection gives a higher margin and should provide better dependability. On the other hand, the risk for unwanted operation immediately after synchronization may be higher. One should set the underpower protection (reference angle set to 0) to trip if the active power from the generator is less than about 2%. One should set the overpower protection (reference angle set to 180) to trip if the power flow from the network to the generator is higher than 1%.

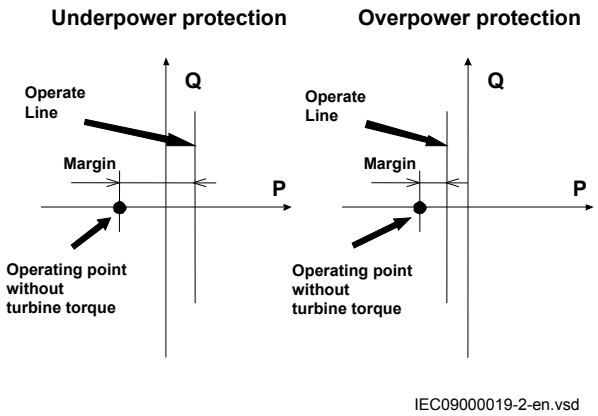


Figure 177: Reverse power protection with underpower or overpower protection

8.10.3 Setting guidelines

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*VBase*) and (*SBase*).

Operation: With the parameter *Operation* the function can be set *Enabled*/*Disabled*.

Mode: The voltage and current used for the power measurement. The setting possibilities are shown in table 33.

Table 33: Complex power calculation

Set value *Mode*	Formula used for complex power calculation
A, B, C	$\bar{S} = \bar{V}_A \cdot \bar{I}_A^* + \bar{V}_B \cdot \bar{I}_B^* + \bar{V}_C \cdot \bar{I}_C^*$ (Equation 206)
Arone	$\bar{S} = \bar{V}_{AB} \cdot \bar{I}_A^* - \bar{V}_{BC} \cdot \bar{I}_C^*$ (Equation 207)
PosSeq	$\bar{S} = 3 \cdot \bar{V}_{PosSeq} \cdot \bar{I}_{PosSeq}^*$ (Equation 208)
AB	$\bar{S} = \bar{V}_{AB} \cdot (\bar{I}_A^* - \bar{I}_B^*)$ (Equation 209)
BC	$\bar{S} = \bar{V}_{BC} \cdot (\bar{I}_B^* - \bar{I}_C^*)$ (Equation 210)
Table continues on next page	

Set value *Mode*	Formula used for complex power calculation
CA	$\bar{S} = \bar{V}_{CA} \cdot (\bar{I}_C^* - \bar{I}_A^*)$ (Equation 211)
A	$\bar{S} = 3 \cdot \bar{V}_A \cdot \bar{I}_A^*$ (Equation 212)
B	$\bar{S} = 3 \cdot \bar{V}_B \cdot \bar{I}_B^*$ (Equation 213)
C	$\bar{S} = 3 \cdot \bar{V}_C \cdot \bar{I}_C^*$ (Equation 214)

The function has two stages that can be set independently.

With the parameter *OpMode1(2)* the function can be set *Enabled*/*Disabled*.

The function gives trip if the power component in the direction defined by the setting *Angle1(2)* is smaller than the set pick up power value *Power1(2)*

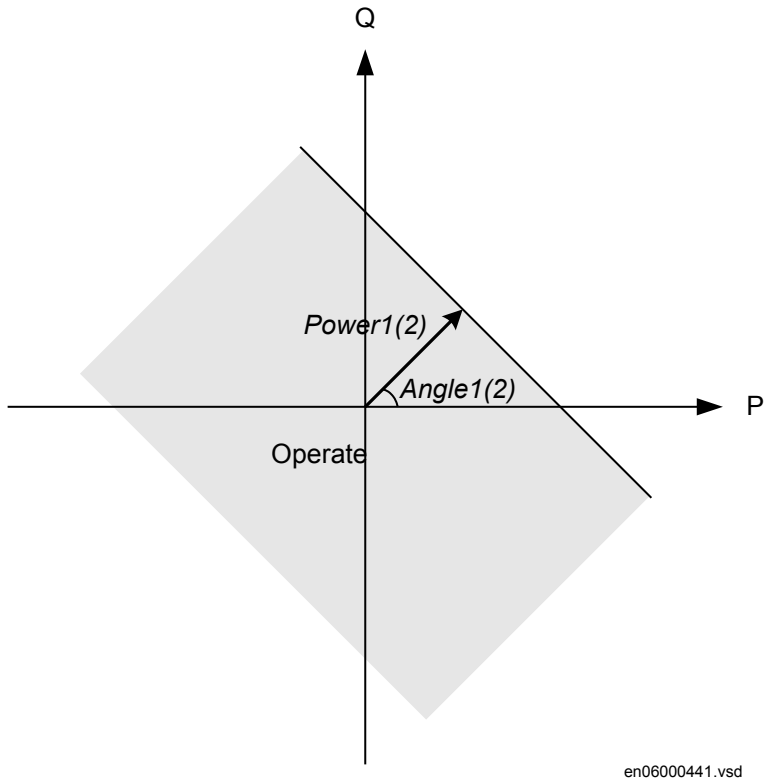


Figure 178: Underpower mode

The setting *Power1(2)* gives the power component pick up value in the *Angle1(2)* direction. The setting is given in p.u. of the generator rated power, see equation 215.

Minimum recommended setting is 0.2% of S_N when metering class CT inputs into the IED are used.

$$S_N = \sqrt{3} \cdot VBase \cdot IBase$$

(Equation 215)

The setting *Angle1(2)* gives the characteristic angle giving maximum sensitivity of the power protection function. The setting is given in degrees. For active power the set angle should be 0° or 180°. 0° should be used for generator low forward active power protection.

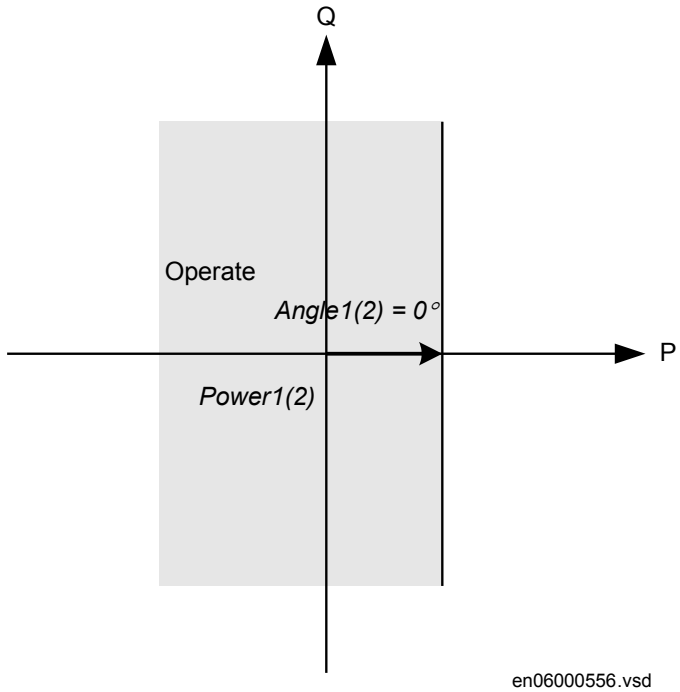


Figure 179: For low forward power the set angle should be 0° in the underpower function

TripDelay1(2) is set in seconds to give the time delay for trip of the stage after pick up.

Hysteresis1(2) is given in p.u. of generator rated power according to equation 216.

$$S_N = \sqrt{3} \cdot VBase \cdot IBase$$

(Equation 216)

The drop out power will be *Power1(2) + Hysteresis1(2)*.

The possibility to have low pass filtering of the measured power can be made as shown in the formula:

$$S = TD \cdot S_{Old} + (1 - TD) \cdot S_{Calculated}$$

(Equation 217)

Where

S	is a new measured value to be used for the protection function
S_{old}	is the measured value given from the function in previous execution cycle
$S_{Calculated}$	is the new calculated value in the present execution cycle
TD	is settable parameter

The value of *k=0.92* is recommended in generator applications as the trip delay is normally quite long.

The calibration factors for current and voltage measurement errors are set % of rated current/voltage:

IMagComp5, IMagComp30, IMagComp100

VMagComp5, VMagComp30, VMagComp100

IMagComp5, IMagComp30, IMagComp100

The angle compensation is given as difference between current and voltage angle errors.

The values are given for operating points 5, 30 and 100% of rated current/voltage. The values should be available from instrument transformer test protocols.

8.11 Directional overpower protection GOPPDOP (32)

8.11.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Directional overpower protection	GOPPDOP	P > → 2	32

8.11.2 Application

The task of a generator in a power plant is to convert mechanical energy available as a torque on a rotating shaft to electric energy.

Sometimes, the mechanical power from a prime mover may decrease so much that it does not cover bearing losses and ventilation losses. Then, the synchronous generator becomes a synchronous motor and starts to take electric power from the rest of the power system. This operating state, where individual synchronous machines operate as motors, implies no risk for the machine itself. If the generator under consideration is very large and if it consumes lots of electric power, it may be desirable to disconnect it to ease the task for the rest of the power system.

Often, the motoring condition may imply that the turbine is in a very dangerous state. The task of the reverse power protection is to protect the turbine and not to protect the generator itself.

Steam turbines easily become overheated if the steam flow becomes too low or if the steam ceases to flow through the turbine. Therefore, turbo-generators should have reverse power protection. There are several contingencies that may cause reverse power: break of a main steam pipe, damage to one or more blades in the steam turbine or inadvertent closing of the main stop valves. In the last case, it is highly desirable to have a reliable reverse power protection. It may prevent damage to an otherwise undamaged plant.

During the routine shutdown of many thermal power units, the reverse power protection gives the tripping impulse to the generator breaker (the unit breaker). By doing so, one prevents the disconnection of the unit before the mechanical power has become zero. Earlier disconnection would cause an acceleration of the turbine generator at all routine shutdowns. This should have caused overspeed and high centrifugal stresses.

When the steam ceases to flow through a turbine, the cooling of the turbine blades will disappear. Now, it is not possible to remove all heat generated by the windage losses. Instead, the heat will increase the temperature in the steam turbine and especially of the blades. When a steam turbine rotates without steam supply, the electric power consumption will be about 2% of rated power. Even if the turbine rotates in vacuum, it will soon become overheated and damaged. The turbine overheats within minutes if the turbine loses the vacuum.

The critical time to overheating of a steam turbine varies from about 0.5 to 30 minutes depending on the type of turbine. A high-pressure turbine with small and thin blades will become overheated more easily than a low-pressure turbine with long and heavy blades. The conditions vary from turbine to turbine and it is necessary to ask the turbine manufacturer in each case.

Power to the power plant auxiliaries may come from a station service transformer connected to the primary side of the step-up transformer. Power may also come from a start-up service transformer connected to the external network. One has to design the reverse power protection so that it can detect reverse power independent of the flow of power to the power plant auxiliaries.

Hydro turbines tolerate reverse power much better than steam turbines do. Only Kaplan turbine and bulb turbines may suffer from reverse power. There is a risk that the turbine runner moves axially and touches stationary parts. They are not always strong enough to withstand the associated stresses.

Ice and snow may block the intake when the outdoor temperature falls far below zero. Branches and leaves may also block the trash gates. A complete blockage of the intake

may cause cavitations. The risk for damages to hydro turbines can justify reverse power protection in unattended plants.

A hydro turbine that rotates in water with closed wicket gates will draw electric power from the rest of the power system. This power will be about 10% of the rated power. If there is only air in the hydro turbine, the power demand will fall to about 3%.

Diesel engines should have reverse power protection. The generator will take about 15% of its rated power or more from the system. A stiff engine may require perhaps 25% of the rated power to motor it. An engine that is well run in might need no more than 5%. It is necessary to obtain information from the engine manufacturer and to measure the reverse power during commissioning.

Gas turbines usually do not require reverse power protection.

Figure 180 illustrates the reverse power protection with underpower IED and with overpower IED. The underpower IED gives a higher margin and should provide better dependability. On the other hand, the risk for unwanted operation immediately after synchronization may be higher. One should set the underpower IED to trip if the active power from the generator is less than about 2%. One should set the overpower IED to trip if the power flow from the network to the generator is higher than 1%.

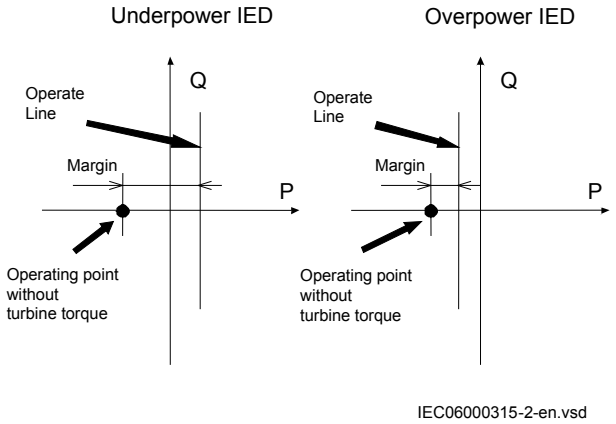


Figure 180: Reverse power protection with underpower IED and overpower IED

8.11.3 Setting guidelines

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*VBase*) and (*SBase*).

Operation: With the parameter *Operation* the function can be set *Enabled*/*Disabled*.

Mode: The voltage and current used for the power measurement. The setting possibilities are shown in table 34.

Table 34: Complex power calculation

Set value *Mode*	Formula used for complex power calculation
A,B,C	$\bar{S} = \bar{V}_A \cdot \bar{I}_A^* + \bar{V}_B \cdot \bar{I}_B^* + \bar{V}_C \cdot \bar{I}_C^*$ (Equation 219)
Arone	$\bar{S} = \bar{V}_{AB} \cdot \bar{I}_A^* - \bar{V}_{BC} \cdot \bar{I}_C^*$ (Equation 220)
PosSeq	$\bar{S} = 3 \cdot \bar{V}_{PosSeq} \cdot \bar{I}_{PosSeq}^*$ (Equation 221)
A,B	$\bar{S} = \bar{V}_{AB} \cdot (\bar{I}_A^* - \bar{I}_B^*)$ (Equation 222)
B,C	$\bar{S} = \bar{V}_{BC} \cdot (\bar{I}_B^* - \bar{I}_C^*)$ (Equation 223)
C,A	$\bar{S} = \bar{V}_{CA} \cdot (\bar{I}_C^* - \bar{I}_A^*)$ (Equation 224)
A	$\bar{S} = 3 \cdot \bar{V}_A \cdot \bar{I}_A^*$ (Equation 225)
B	$\bar{S} = 3 \cdot \bar{V}_B \cdot \bar{I}_B^*$ (Equation 226)
C	$\bar{S} = 3 \cdot \bar{V}_C \cdot \bar{I}_C^*$ (Equation 227)

The function has two stages that can be set independently.

With the parameter *OpMode1(2)* the function can be set *Enabled*/*Disabled*.

The function gives trip if the power component in the direction defined by the setting *Angle1(2)* is larger than the set pick up power value *Power1(2)*

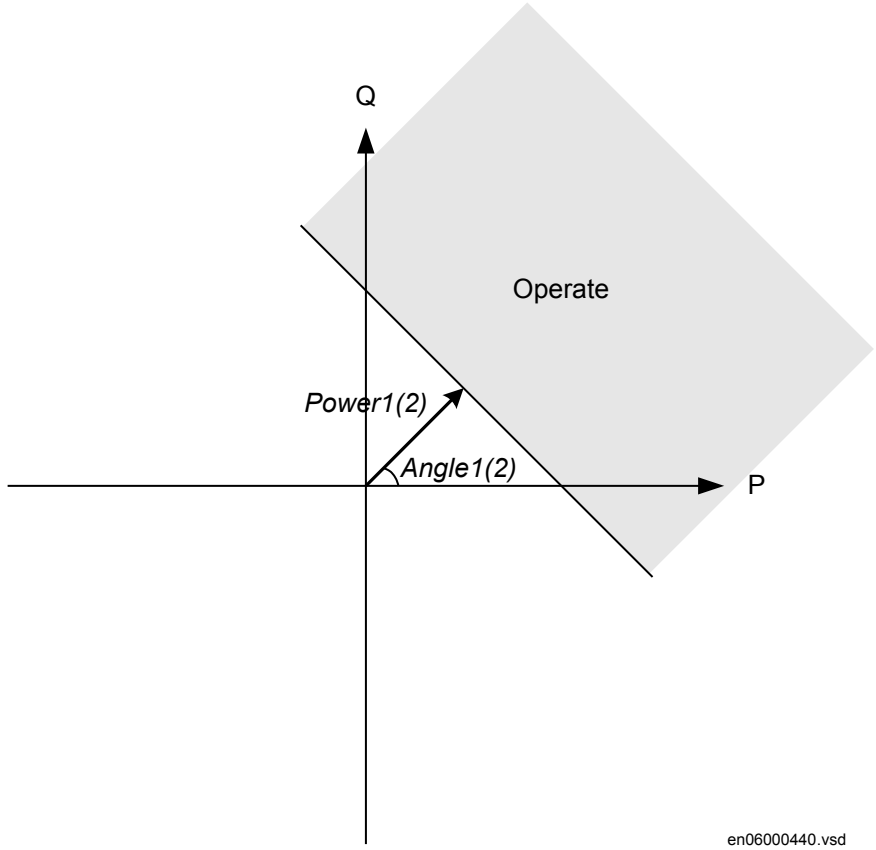


Figure 181: Overpower mode

The setting *Power1(2)* gives the power component pick up value in the *Angle1(2)* direction. The setting is given in p.u. of the generator rated power, see equation 228.

Minimum recommended setting is 0.2% of S_N when metering class CT inputs into the IED are used.

$$S_N = \sqrt{3} \cdot VBase \cdot IBase$$

(Equation 228)

The setting *Angle1(2)* gives the characteristic angle giving maximum sensitivity of the power protection function. The setting is given in degrees. For active power the set angle should be 0° or 180°. 180° should be used for generator reverse power protection.

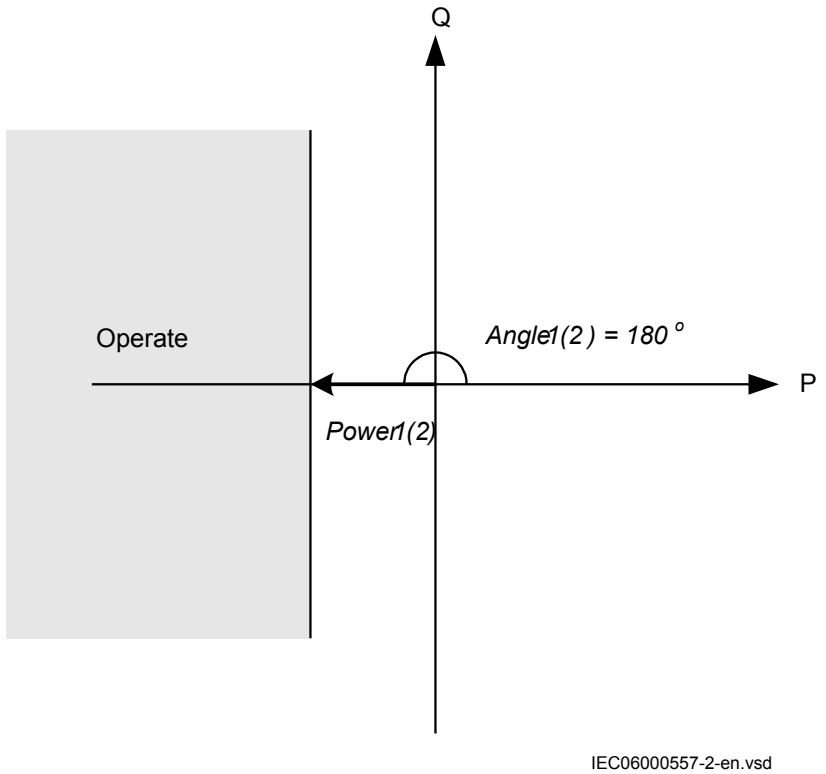


Figure 182: For reverse power the set angle should be 180° in the overpower function

TripDelay1(2) is set in seconds to give the time delay for trip of the stage after pick up.

Hysteresis1(2) is given in p.u. of generator rated power according to equation 229.

$$S_N = \sqrt{3} \cdot VBase \cdot IBase$$

(Equation 229)

The drop out power will be *Power1(2) - Hysteresis1(2)*.

The possibility to have low pass filtering of the measured power can be made as shown in the formula:

$$S = TD \cdot S_{Old} + (1 - TD) \cdot S_{Calculated}$$

(Equation 230)

Where	
S	is a new measured value to be used for the protection function
S_{old}	is the measured value given from the function in previous execution cycle
$S_{Calculated}$	is the new calculated value in the present execution cycle
TD	is settable parameter

The value of *TD=0.92* is recommended in generator applications as the trip delay is normally quite long.

The calibration factors for current and voltage measurement errors are set % of rated current/voltage:

IMagComp5, IMagComp30, IMagComp100

VMagComp5, VMagComp30, VMagComp100

IAngComp5, IAngComp30, IAngComp100

The angle compensation is given as difference between current and voltage angle errors.

The values are given for operating points 5, 30 and 100% of rated current/voltage. The values should be available from instrument transformer test protocols.

8.12 Negativ sequence time overcurrent protection for machines NS2PTOC (46I2)

8.12.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Negative sequence time overcurrent protection for machines	NS2PTOC	2I2>	46I2

8.12.2 Application

Negative sequence overcurrent protection for machines NS2PTOC (46I2) is intended primarily for the protection of generators against possible overheating of the rotor caused by negative sequence component in the stator current.

The negative sequence currents in a generator may, among others, be caused by:

- Unbalanced loads
- Line to line faults
- Line to ground faults
- Broken conductors
- Malfunction of one or more poles of a circuit breaker or a disconnector

NS2PTOC (46I2) can also be used as a backup protection, that is, to protect the generator in the event line protections or circuit breakers fail to perform for unbalanced system faults.

To provide an effective protection for the generator for external unbalanced conditions, NS2PTOC (46I2) is able to directly measure the negative sequence current. NS2PTOC (46I2) also have a time delay characteristic which matches the heating characteristic of the generator $I_2^2t = K$ as defined in standard.

where:

I_2	is negative sequence current expressed in per unit of the rated generator current
t	is operating time in seconds
K	is a constant which depends of the generators size and design

A wide range of I_2^2t settings is available, which provide the sensitivity and capability necessary to detect and trip for negative sequence currents down to the continuous capability of a generator.

A separate output is available as an alarm feature to warn the operator of a potentially dangerous situation.

8.12.2.1 Features

Negative-sequence time overcurrent protection NS2PTOC (46I2) is designed to provide a reliable protection for generators of all types and sizes against the effect of unbalanced system conditions.

The following features are available:

- Two steps, independently adjustable, with separate tripping outputs.
- Sensitive protection, capable of detecting and tripping for negative sequence currents down to 3% of rated generator current with high accuracy.
- Two time delay characteristics:
  - Definite time delay
  - Inverse time delay
- The inverse time overcurrent characteristic matches $I_2^2 t = K$ capability curve of the generators.
- Wide range of settings for generator capability constant *K* is provided, from 1 to 99 seconds, as this constant may vary greatly with the type of generator.
- Minimum trip time delay for inverse time characteristic, freely settable. This setting assures appropriate coordination with, for example, line protections.
- Maximum trip time delay for inverse time characteristic, freely settable.
- Inverse reset characteristic which approximates generator rotor cooling rates and provides reduced operate time if an unbalance reoccurs before the protection resets.
- Service value that is, measured negative sequence current value, in primary Amperes, is available through the local HMI.

8.12.2.2 Generator continuous unbalance current capability

During unbalanced loading, negative sequence current flows in the stator winding. Negative sequence current in the stator winding will induce double frequency current in the rotor surface and cause heating in almost all parts of the generator rotor.

When the negative sequence current increases beyond the generator's continuous unbalance current capability, the rotor temperature will increase. If the generator is not tripped, a rotor failure may occur. Therefore, industry standards has been established that determine generator continuous and short-time unbalanced current capabilities in terms of negative sequence current I_2 and rotor heating criteria $I_2^2 t$.

Typical short-time capability (referred to as unbalanced fault capability) expressed in terms of rotor heating criterion $I_2^2 t = K$ is shown below in Table 35.

Table 35: ANSI requirements for unbalanced faults on synchronous machines

Types of Synchronous Machine		Permissible $I_2^2 t = K[s]$
Salient pole generator		40
Synchronous condenser		30
Cylindrical rotor generators:	Indirectly cooled	30
	Directly cooled (0 – 800 MVA)	10
	Directly cooled (801 – 1600 MVA)	See Figure 183

Fig 183 shows a graphical representation of the relationship between generator I_2^2t capability and generator MVA rating for directly cooled (conductor cooled) generators. For example, a 500 MVA generator would have K = 10 seconds and a 1600 MVA generator would have K = 5 seconds. Unbalanced short-time negative sequence current I_2 is expressed in per unit of rated generator current and time t in seconds.

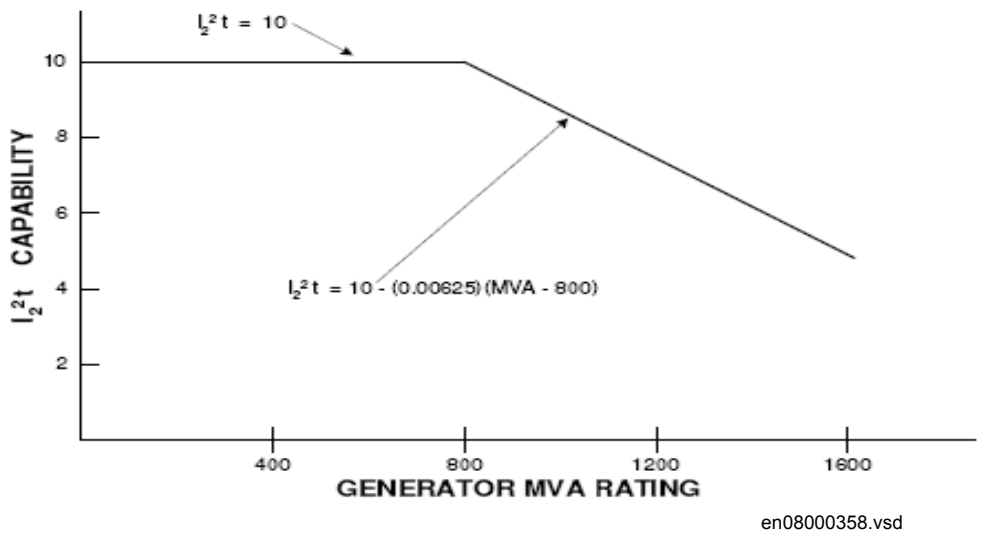


Figure 183: Short-time unbalanced current capability of direct cooled generators

Continuous I_2 - capability of generators is also covered by the standard. Table 36 below (from ANSI standard C50.13) contains the suggested capability:

Table 36: Continous I_2 capability

Type of generator		Permissible I_2 (in percent of rated generator current)
Salient Pole:	with damper winding	10
	without damper winding	5
Cylindrical Rotor		
Indirectly cooled		10
Directly cooled		
to 960 MVA		8
961 to 1200 MVA		6
1201 to 1500 MVA		5

As it is described in the table above that the continuous negative sequence current capability of the generator is in range of 5% to 10% of the rated generator current. During an open conductor or open generator breaker pole condition, the negative

sequence current can be in the range of 10% to 30% of the rated generator current. Other generator or system protections will not usually detect this condition and the only protection is the negative sequence overcurrent protection.

Negative sequence currents in a generator may be caused by:

- Unbalanced loads such as
  - Single phase railroad load
- Unbalanced system faults such as
  - Line to ground faults
  - Double line to ground faults
  - Line to line faults
- Open conductors, includes
  - Broken line conductors
  - Malfunction of one pole of a circuit breaker

.

8.12.3 Setting guidelines

When inverse time overcurrent characteristic is selected, the operate time of the stage will be the sum of the inverse time delay and the set definite time delay. Thus, if only the inverse time delay is required, it is of utmost importance to set the definite time delay for that stage to zero.

8.12.3.1 Operate time characteristic

Negative sequence time overcurrent protection for machines NS2PTOC (46I2) provides two operating time delay characteristics for step 1 and 2:

- Definite time delay characteristic
- Inverse time delay characteristic

The desired operate time delay characteristic is selected by setting *CurveType1* as follows:

- *CurveType1 = Definite*
- *CurveType1 = Inverse*

Definite time delay is independent of the magnitude of the negative sequence current once the pickup value is exceeded, while inverse time delay characteristic do depend on the magnitude of the negative sequence current.

This means that inverse time delay is long for a small overcurrent and becomes progressively shorter as the magnitude of the negative sequence current increases. Inverse time delay characteristic of the NS2PTOC (46I2) function is represented in the equation $I_2^2 t = K$, where the *K1* setting is adjustable over the range of *1 – 99* seconds. A typical inverse time overcurrent curve is shown in Figure 184.

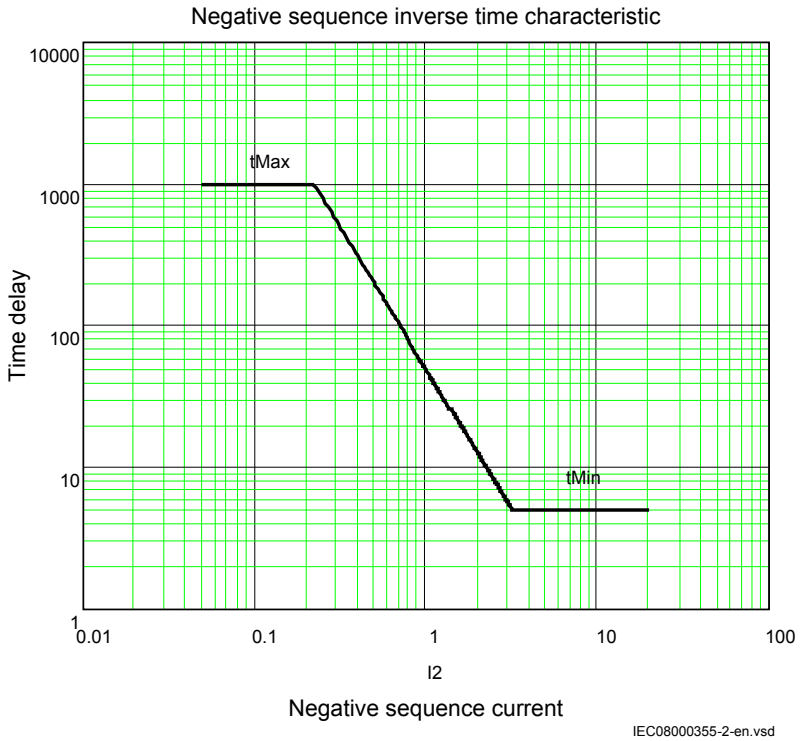


Figure 184: Inverse Time Delay characteristic, step 1

The example in figure 184 indicates that the protection function has a set minimum trip time *t1Min* of 5 sec. The setting *t1Min* is freely settable and is used as a security measure. This minimum setting assures appropriate coordination with for example line protections. It is also possible to set the upper time limit, *t1Max*.

8.12.3.2 Pickup sensitivity

The trip pickup levels Current *I2-1*> and *I2-2*> of NS2PTOC (46I2) are freely settable over a range of 3 to 500 % of rated generator current *IBase*. The wide range of pickup setting is required in order to be able to protect generators of different types and sizes.

After pickup, a certain hysteresis is used before resetting pickup levels. For both steps the reset ratio is 0.97.

8.12.3.3 Alarm function

The alarm function is operated by PICKUP signal and used to warn the operator for an abnormal situation, for example, when generator continuous negative sequence current capability is exceeded, thereby allowing corrective action to be taken before removing the generator from service. A settable time delay *tAlarm* is provided for the alarm function to avoid false alarms during short-time unbalanced conditions.

8.13 Accidental energizing protection for synchronous generator AEGPVOC (50AE)

8.13.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Accidental energizing protection for synchronous generator	AEGPVOC	U<I>	50AE

8.13.2 Application

Operating error, breaker head flashovers, control circuit malfunctions or a combination of these causes results in the generator being accidentally energized while offline. Three-phase energizing of a generator that is at standstill or on turning gears causes it to behave and accelerate similarly to an induction motor. The generator, at this point, essentially represent sub-transient reactance to the system and it can draw one to four per unit current depending upon the equivalent system impedance. This high current may thermally damage the generator in a few seconds.

Accidental energizing protection for synchronous generator AEGPVOC (50AE) monitors maximum phase current and maximum phase-to-phase voltage of the generator. In its basis it is “voltage supervised over current protection”. When generator voltage fails below preset level for longer than preset time delay an overcurrent protection stage is enabled. This overcurrent stage is intended to trip

generator in case of an accidental energizing. When the generator voltage is high again this overcurrent stage is automatically disabled.

8.13.3 Setting guidelines

IPickup: Level of current trip level when the function is armed, that is, at generator standstill, given in % of *IBase*. This setting should be based on evaluation of the largest current that can occur during the accidental energizing: $I_{energisation}$. This current can be calculated as:

$$I_{energisation} = \frac{V_N / \sqrt{3}}{X_d'' + X_T + Z_{network}}$$

(Equation 231)

Where

V_N	is the rated voltage of the generator
X_d''	is the subtransient reactance for the generator (Ω)
X_T	is the reactance of the step-up transformer (Ω)
$Z_{network}$	is the short circuit source impedance of the connected network recalculated to the generator voltage level (Ω)

The setting can be chosen:

$$I > \textit{to be less than } 0.8 \cdot I_{energisation}$$

(Equation 232)

tOC: Time delay for trip in case of high current detection due to accidental energizing of the generator. The default value 0.03s is recommended.

27_pick_up: Voltage level, given in % of *VBase*, for activation (arming) of the accidental energizing protection function. This voltage shall be lower than the lowest operation voltage. The default value 50% is recommended.

tArm: Time delay of voltage under the level Arm< for activation. The time delay shall be longer than the longest fault time at short circuits or phase-ground faults in the network. The default value 5s is recommended.

59_Drop_out: Voltage level, given in % of *VBase*, for deactivation (dearming) of the accidental energizing protection function. This voltage shall be higher than the *27_pick_up* level. This setting level shall also be lower than the lowest operation voltage. The default value 80% is recommended.

tDisarm: Time delay of voltage over the level *59_Drop_out* for deactivation. The time delay shall be longer than *tOC*. The default value 0.5s is recommended.

8.14 Voltage-restrained time overcurrent protection VRPVOC (51V)

8.14.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Voltage-restrained time overcurrent protection	VRPVOC	I>/U<	51V

8.14.2 Application

A breakdown of the insulation between phase conductors or a phase conductor and ground results in a short-circuit or a ground fault. Such faults can result in large fault currents and may cause severe damage to the power system primary equipment.

A typical application of the voltage-restrained time overcurrent protection is in the generator protection system, where it is used as backup protection. If a phase-to-phase fault affects a generator, the fault current amplitude is a function of time, and it depends on generator characteristic (reactances and time constants), its load conditions (immediately before the fault) and excitation system performance and characteristic. So the fault current amplitude may decay with time. A voltage-restrained overcurrent relay can be set in order to remain in the picked-up state in spite of the current decay, and perform a backup trip in case of failure of the main protection.

The IED can be provided with a voltage-restrained time overcurrent protection (VRPVOC, 51V). The VRPVOC (51V) function is always connected to three-phase current and three-phase voltage input in the configuration tool, but it will always measure the maximum phase current and the minimum phase-to-phase voltage.

VRPVOC (51V) function module has two independent protection each consisting of:

- One overcurrent step with the following built-in features:
  - Selectable definite time delay or Inverse Time IDMT characteristic
  - Voltage restrained/controlled feature is available in order to modify the pick-up level of the overcurrent stage in proportion to the magnitude of the measured voltage
- One undervoltage step with the following built-in feature:

- Definite time delay

The undervoltage function can be enabled or disabled. Sometimes in order to obtain desired application functionality it is necessary to provide interaction between the two protection elements within the VRPVOC (51V) function by appropriate IED configuration (for example, overcurrent protection with under-voltage seal-in).

8.14.2.1 Base quantities

GlobalBaseSel defines the particular Global Base Values Group where the base quantities of the function are set. In that Global Base Values Group:

IBase shall be entered as rated phase current of the protected object in primary amperes.

VBase shall be entered as rated phase-to-phase voltage of the protected object in primary kV.

8.14.2.2 Application possibilities

VRPVOC (51V) function can be used in one of the following three applications:

- voltage controlled over-current
- voltage restrained over-current
- overcurrent protection with under-voltage seal-in.

8.14.2.3 Undervoltage seal-in

In the case of a generator with a static excitation system, which receives its power from the generator terminals, the magnitude of a sustained phase short-circuit current depends on the generator terminal voltage. In case of a nearby multi-phase fault, the generator terminal voltage may drop to quite low level, for example, less than 25%, and the generator fault current may consequently fall below the pickup level of the overcurrent protection. The short-circuit current may drop below the generator rated current after 0.5...1 s. Also, for generators with an excitation system not fed from the generator terminals, a fault can occur when the automatic voltage regulator is out of service. In such cases, to ensure tripping under such conditions, overcurrent protection with undervoltage seal-in can be used.

To apply the VRPVOC(51V) function, the configuration is done according to figure 185. As seen in the figure, the pickup of the overcurrent stage will enable the undervoltage stage. Once enabled, the undervoltage stage will start a timer, which causes function tripping, if the voltage does not recover above the set value. To ensure a proper reset, the function is blocked two seconds after the trip signal is issued.

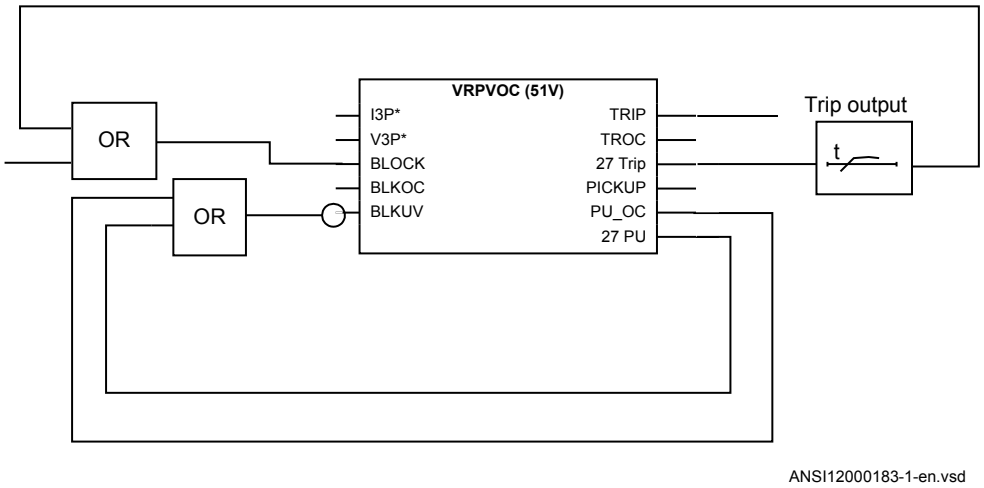


Figure 185: Undervoltage seal-in of current pickup

8.14.3 Setting guidelines

8.14.3.1 Explanation of the setting parameters

Operation: Set to *On* in order to activate the function; set to *Off* to switch off the complete function.

Pickup_Curr: Operation phase current level given in % of *IBase*.

Characterist: Selection of time characteristic: Definite time delay and different types of inverse time characteristics are available; see Technical Manual for details.

tDef_OC: Definite time delay. It is used if definite time characteristic is chosen; it shall be set to *0 s* if the inverse time characteristic is chosen and no additional delay shall be added.

k: Time multiplier for inverse time delay.

tMin: Minimum operation time for all inverse time characteristics. At high currents the inverse time characteristic might give a very short operation time. By setting this parameter the operation time of the step can never be shorter than the setting.

Operation_UV: it sets *On*/*Off* the operation of the under-voltage stage.

PickUp_Volt: Operation phase-to-phase voltage level given in % of *VBase* for the under-voltage stage. Typical setting may be, for example, in the range from 70% to 80% of the rated voltage of the generator.

tDef_UV: Definite time delay. Since it is related to a backup protection function, a long time delay (for example *0.5* s or more) is typically used.

EnBlkLowV: This parameter enables the internal block of the undervoltage stage for low voltage condition; the voltage level is defined by the parameter *BlkLowVolt*.

BlkLowVolt: Voltage level under which the internal blocking of the undervoltage stage is activated; it is set in % of *VBase*. This setting must be lower than the setting *StartVolt*. The setting can be very low, for example, lower than 10%.

VDepMode: Selection of the characteristic of the start level of the overcurrent stage as a function of the phase-to-phase voltage; two options are available: Slope and Step. See Technical Manual for details about the characteristics.

VDepFact: *Slope mode*: it is the pickup level of the overcurrent stage given in % of *Pickup_Curr* when the voltage is lower than 25% of *VBase*; so it defines the first point of the characteristic (*VDepFact***Pickup_Curr*/100**IBase* ; 0.25**VBase*).

Step mode: it is the pickup level of the overcurrent stage given in % of *Pickup_Curr* when the voltage is lower than *VHighLimit*/100**VBase*.

VHighLimit: when the measured phase-to-phase voltage is higher than *VHighLimit*/100**VBase*, than the pickup level of the overcurrent stage is *Pickup_Curr*/100**IBase*. In particular, in *Slope* mode it define the second point of the characteristic (*Pickup_Curr*/100**IBase* ; *VHighLimit*/100**VBase*).

8.14.3.2 Voltage restrained overcurrent protection for generator and step-up transformer

An example of how to use VRPVOC (51V) function to provide voltage restrained overcurrent protection for a generator is given below. Let us assume that the time coordination study gives the following required settings:

- Inverse Time Over Current IDMT curve: IEC very inverse, with multiplier k=1
- Pickup current of 185% of generator rated current at rated generator voltage
- Pickup current 25% of the original pickup current value for generator voltages below 25% of rated voltage

To ensure proper operation of the function:

1. Set *Operation* to *Enabled*
2. Set *GlobalBaseSel* to the right value in order to select the Global Base Values Group with *VBase* and *IBase* equal to the rated phase-to-phase voltage and the rated phase current of the generator.
3. Connect three-phase generator currents and voltages to VRPVOC (51V) in the application configuration.

4. Select *Characterist* to match type of overcurrent curves used in the network *IEC Very inv.*
5. Set the multiplier *k = 1* (default value).
6. Set *tDef_OC = 0.00* s, in order to add no additional delay to the trip time defined by the inverse time characteristic.
7. If required, set the minimum operating time for this curve by using the parameter *t_MinTripDelay* (default value 0.05 s).
8. Set *PickupCurr* to the value 185%.
9. Set *VDepMode* to *Slope* (default value).
10. Set *VDepFact* to the value 25% (default value).
11. Set *VHighLimit* to the value 100% (default value).

All other settings can be left at the default values.

8.14.3.3 General settings

Operation: With the parameter *Operation* the function can be set *Enabled*/*Disabled*.

Common base IED values for primary current (*IBase*), primary voltage (*VBase*) and primary power (*SBase*) are set in Global base values for settings function GBASVAL. Setting *GlobalBaseSel* is used to select a GBASVAL function for reference of base values.

IBase: The parameter *IBase* is set to the generator rated current according to equation 233.

$$IBase = \frac{S_N}{\sqrt{3} \cdot V_N}$$

(Equation 233)

VBase: The parameter *VBase* is set to the generator rated Voltage (phase-phase) in kV.

8.14.3.4 Overcurrent protection with undervoltage seal-in

To obtain this functionality, the IED application configuration shall include a logic in accordance to figure 185 and, of course, the relevant three-phase generator currents and voltages shall be connected to VRPVOC. Let us assume that, taking into account the characteristic of the generator, the excitation system and the short circuit study, the following settings are required:

- Pickup current of the overcurrent stage: 150% of generator rated current at rated generator voltage;
- Pickup voltage of the undervoltage stage: 70% of generator rated voltage;
- Trip time: 3.0 s.

The overcurrent stage and the undervoltage stage shall be set in the following way:

1. Set *Operation* to *Enabled*.
2. Set *GlobalBaseSel* to the right value in order to select the Global Base Values Group with *VBase* and *IBase* equal to the rated phase-to-phase voltage and the rated phase current of the generator.
3. Set *StartCurr* to the value *150*%.
4. Set *Characteristic* to *IEC Def. Time*.
5. Set *tDef_OC* to *6000.00* s, if no trip of the overcurrent stage is required.
6. Set *VDepFact* to the value *100*% in order to ensure that the pickup value of the overcurrent stage is constant, irrespective of the magnitude of the generator voltage.
7. Set *Operation_UV* to *Enabled* to activate the undervoltage stage.
8. Set *StartVolt* to the values *70*%.
9. Set *tDef_UV* to *3.0* s.
10. Set *EnBlkLowV* to *Disabled* (default value) to disable the cut-off level for low-voltage of the undervoltage stage.

The other parameters may be left at their default value.

8.15 Generator stator overload protection, GSPTTR (49S)

8.15.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Generator stator overload protection	GSPTTR		49S

8.15.2 Application

Overload protection for stator, GSPTTR(49S).

The overload protection GSPTTR(49S) is intended to prevent thermal damage. A generator may suffer thermal damage as a result of overloads. Damage is the result when one or more internal generator components exceeds its design temperature limit. Damage to generator insulation can range from minor loss of life to complete failure,

depending on the severity and duration of the temperature excursion. Excess temperature can also cause mechanical damage due to thermal expansion. Temperature rise with in a generator for these conditions is primarily a function of I^2R copper losses. Because temperature increases with current, it is logical to apply overcurrent elements with inverse time-current characteristics. The generator overcurrent applications are complicated by the complexity of generator thermal characteristics and the time-varying nature of current experienced during starting and when the generator drives a time-varying load.

The generator stator overload function GSPTTR(49S) protects stator windings against excessive temperature rise as result of overcurrents.

8.16 Generator rotor overload protection, GRPTTR (49R)

8.16.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Generator rotor overload protection	GRPTTR	Φ<	49R

8.16.2 Application

Overload protection for rotor, GRPTTR (49R).

The overload GRPTTR (49R) protection is intended to prevent thermal damage. A generator may suffer thermal damage as a result of overloads. Damage is the result when one or more internal generator components exceeds its design temperature limit. Damage to generator insulation can range from minor loss of life to complete failure, depending on the severity and duration of the temperature excursion. Excess temperature can also cause mechanical damage due to thermal expansion. Rotor components such as bars and end rings are vulnerable to this damage. Temperature rise within a generator for these conditions is primarily a function of I^2R copper losses. Because temperature increases with current, it is logical to apply overcurrent elements with inverse time-current characteristics. The generator overcurrent applications are complicated by the complexity of generator thermal characteristics and the time-varying nature of current experienced during starting and when the generator drives a time-varying load.

The generator rotor overload function GRPTTR(49R) protects rotor windings against excessive temperature rise as result of overcurrents.

8.16.3 Setting guideline

Two applications setting example will be given for two applications as shown in Figure186.

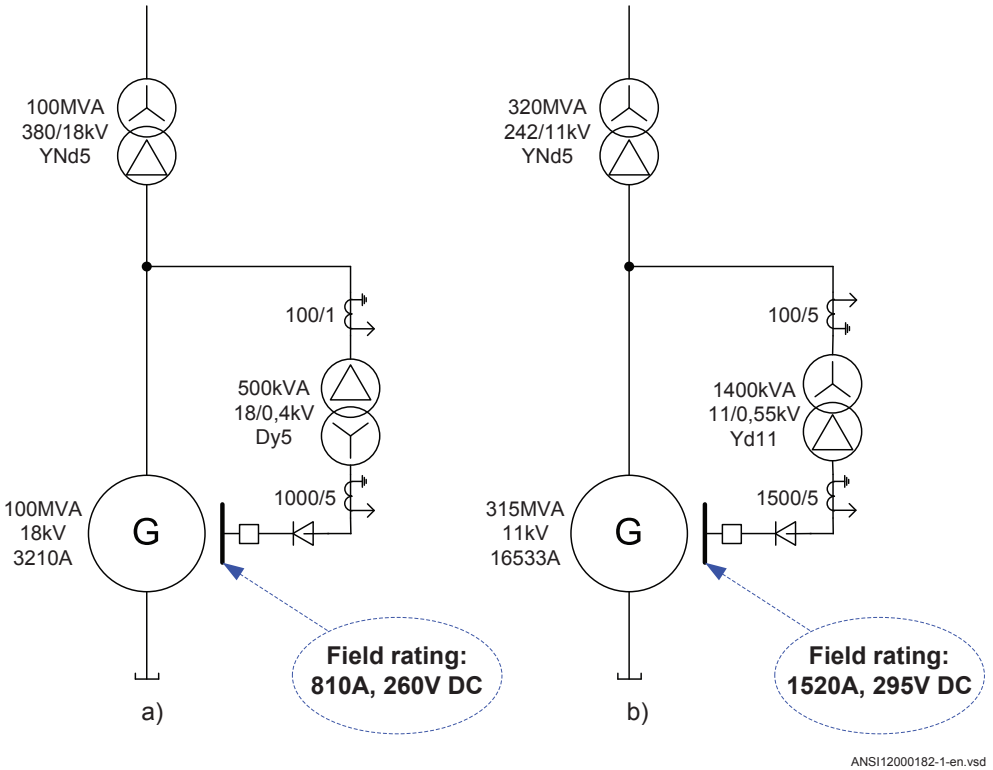


Figure 186: Two applications example

First example (that is, shown in a) is for a 100MVA machine and the second example (i.e. shown in b) is for a 315MVA machine.

It is important to know which CT (that is, on HV or LV side of the excitation transformer) is used. Make sure that appropriate CT ratio (for example, 100/1 or 1000/5) is set on these three analogue inputs.

All settings will be given in a table format for both applications.

Table 37: 100MVA machine application when LV side 1000/5 CT is used

Parameter name	Selected value	Comment
MeasurCurrent	DC	In order to measure directly rotor winding DC current
IBase	810	Rated current of the field winding (i.e. field current required to produce rated output from the stator)
CT_Location	LV_winding	LV side 1000/5 CT used for measurement
VrLV	400.0	Rated LV side AC voltage (in Volts)
VrHV	18.00	Rated HV side AC voltage in kV
PhAngleShift	150	5*30= 150 degree, this provides 150 degrees clock-wise phase angle shift across the excitation transformer

Note that last three parameters from the table above have no direct influence on function operation (that is, LV side CT is used) but are anyhow set to the correct values.

Table 38: 315MVA machine application when HV side 100/5 CT is used

Parameter name	Selected value	Comment
MeasurCurrent	DC	In order to measure directly rotor winding DC current
IBase	1520	Rated current of the field winding (i.e. field current required to produce rated output from the stator)
CT_Location	HV_winding	HV side 100/5 CT used for measurement
VrLV	550.0	Rated LV side AC voltage (in Volts)
VrHV	11.00	Rated HV side AC voltage in kV
PhAngleShift	-30	11*30-360=-30 degree, this provides 30 degrees anti-clock-wise phase angle shift across the excitation transformer

Note that last three parameters from the table above must be properly set in order to have proper operation of the rotor overload function.

The rest of the parameters can be set with the default values, if the generator is fabricated according to IEEE-C50.13. The parameters have to be changed according to the specifications, if different standards are applicable.

The parameters for the Generator rotor overload protection GRPTTR (49R) are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

Section 9 Voltage protection

9.1 Two step undervoltage protection UV2PTUV (27)

9.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Two step undervoltage protection	UV2PTUV	*3U<*	27

9.1.2 Application

Two-step undervoltage protection function (UV2PTUV ,27) is applicable in all situations, where reliable detection of low phase voltages is necessary. It is used also as a supervision and fault detection function for other protection functions, to increase the security of a complete protection system.

UV2PTUV (27) is applied to power system elements, such as generators, transformers, motors and power lines in order to detect low voltage conditions. Low voltage conditions are caused by abnormal operation or fault in the power system. UV2PTUV (27) is used in combination with overcurrent protections, either as restraint or in logic "and gates" of the trip signals issued by the two functions. Other applications are the detection of "no voltage" condition, for example, before the energization of a HV line or for automatic breaker trip in case of a blackout. UV2PTUV (27) is also used to initiate voltage correction measures, like insertion of shunt capacitor banks to compensate for reactive load and thereby increasing the voltage. The function has a high measuring accuracy and setting hysteresis to allow applications to control reactive load.

UV2PTUV (27) is used to disconnect apparatuses, like electric motors, which will be damaged when subject to service under low voltage conditions. UV2PTUV (27) deals with low voltage conditions at power system frequency, which can be caused by the following reasons:

1. Malfunctioning of a voltage regulator or wrong settings under manual control (symmetrical voltage decrease).
2. Overload (symmetrical voltage decrease).
3. Short circuits, often as phase-to-ground faults (unsymmetrical voltage decrease).

UV2PTUV (27) prevents sensitive equipment from running under conditions that could cause their overheating and thus shorten their life time expectancy. In many cases, it is a useful function in circuits for local or remote automation processes in the power system.

9.1.3 Setting guidelines

All the voltage conditions in the system where UV2PTUV (27) performs its functions should be considered. The same also applies to the associated equipment, its voltage and time characteristic.

There is a very wide application area where general undervoltage functions are used. All voltage related settings are made as a percentage of the settings base voltage *VBase* and base current *IBase*, which normally is set to the primary rated voltage level (phase-to-phase) of the power system or the high voltage equipment under consideration.

The setting for UV2PTUV (27) is normally not critical, since there must be enough time available for the main protection to clear short circuits andground faults.

Some applications and related setting guidelines for the voltage level are described in the following sections.

9.1.3.1 Equipment protection, such as for motors and generators

The setting must be below the lowest occurring "normal" voltage and above the lowest acceptable voltage for the equipment.

9.1.3.2 Disconnected equipment detection

The setting must be below the lowest occurring "normal" voltage and above the highest occurring voltage, caused by inductive or capacitive coupling, when the equipment is disconnected.

9.1.3.3 Power supply quality

The setting must be below the lowest occurring "normal" voltage and above the lowest acceptable voltage, due to regulation, good practice or other agreements.

9.1.3.4 Voltage instability mitigation

This setting is very much dependent on the power system characteristics, and thorough studies have to be made to find the suitable levels.

9.1.3.5 Backup protection for power system faults

The setting must be below the lowest occurring "normal" voltage and above the highest occurring voltage during the fault conditions under consideration.

9.1.3.6 Settings for Two step undervoltage protection

The following settings can be done for Two step undervoltage protection UV2PTUV (27):

ConnType: Sets whether the measurement shall be phase-to-ground fundamental value, phase-to-phase fundamental value, phase-to-ground RMS value or phase-to-phase RMS value.

Operation: *Disabled* or *Enabled*.

VBase (given in *GlobalBaseSel*): Base voltage phase-to-phase in primary kV. This voltage is used as reference for voltage setting. UV2PTUV (27) measures selectively phase-to-ground voltages, or phase-to-phase voltage chosen by the setting *ConnType*. The function will operate if the voltage gets lower than the set percentage of *VBase*. When *ConnType* is set to *PhN DFT* or *PhN RMS* then the IED automatically divides set value for *VBase* by √3. *VBase* is used when *ConnType* is set to *PhPh DFT* or *PhPh RMS*. Therefore, always set *VBase* as rated primary phase-to-phase voltage of the protected object. This means operation for phase-to-ground voltage under:

$$V < (\%) \cdot VBase(kV) \Big/ \sqrt{3}$$

(Equation 234)

and operation for phase-to-phase voltage under:

$$\text{Vpickup} < (\%) \cdot \text{VBase(kV)}$$

(Equation 235)

The below described setting parameters are identical for the two steps (*n* = 1 or 2). Therefore, the setting parameters are described only once.

Characteristicn: This parameter gives the type of time delay to be used. The setting can be *Definite time*, *Inverse Curve A*, *Inverse Curve B*, *Prog. inv. curve*. The selection is dependent on the protection application.

OpModen: This parameter describes how many of the three measured voltages that should be below the set level to give operation for step n. The setting can be *1 out of 3*, *2 out of 3* or *3 out of 3*. In most applications, it is sufficient that one phase voltage is low to give operation. If UV2PTUV (27) shall be insensitive for single phase-to-ground faults, *2 out of 3* can be chosen. In subtransmission and transmission networks the undervoltage function is mainly a system supervision function and 3 out of 3 is selected.

Pickupn: Set operate undervoltage operation value for step *n*, given as % of the parameter *VBase*. The setting is highly dependent of the protection application. It is essential to consider the minimum voltage at non-faulted situations. Normally this voltage is larger than 90% of nominal voltage.

tn: time delay of step *n*, given in s. This setting is dependent of the protection application. In many applications the protection function shall not directly trip when there is a short circuit or ground faults in the system. The time delay must be coordinated to the short circuit protections.

tResetn: Reset time for step *n* if definite time delay is used, given in s. The default value is 25 ms.

tnMin: Minimum operation time for inverse time characteristic for step *n*, given in s. When using inverse time characteristic for the undervoltage function during very low voltages can give a short operation time. This might lead to unselective trip. By setting *t1Min* longer than the operation time for other protections such unselective tripping can be avoided.

ResetTypeCrvn: This parameter for inverse time characteristic can be set to *Instantaneous*, *Frozen time*, *Linearly decreased*. The default setting is*Instantaneous*.

tIResetn: Reset time for step *n* if inverse time delay is used, given in s. The default value is 25 ms.

TDn: Time multiplier for inverse time characteristic. This parameter is used for coordination between different inverse time delayed undervoltage protections.

ACrvn, *BCrvn*, *CCrvn*, *DCrvn*, *PCrvn*: Parameters to set to create programmable under voltage inverse time characteristic. Description of this can be found in the technical reference manual.

CrvSatn: When the denominator in the expression of the programmable curve is equal to zero the time delay will be infinity. There will be an undesired discontinuity. Therefore, a tuning parameter *CrvSatn* is set to compensate for this phenomenon. In

the voltage interval Pickup> down to *Pickup*> · (1.0 - *CrvSatn*/100) the used voltage will be: *Pickup*> · (1.0 - *CrvSatn*/100). If the programmable curve is used this parameter must be calculated so that:

$$B \cdot \frac{CrvSatn}{100} - C > 0$$

(Equation 236)

IntBlkSeln: This parameter can be set to *Disabled*, *Block of trip*, *Block all*. In case of a low voltage the undervoltage function can be blocked. This function can be used to prevent function when the protected object is switched off. If the parameter is set *Block of trip* or *Block all* unwanted trip is prevented.

IntBlkStValn: Voltage level under which the blocking is activated set in % of *VBase*. This setting must be lower than the setting *Pickupn*. As switch of shall be detected the setting can be very low, that is, about 10%.

tBlkUVn: Time delay to block the undervoltage step *n* when the voltage level is below *IntBlkStValn*, given in s. It is important that this delay is shorter than the operate time delay of the undervoltage protection step.

9.2 Two step overvoltage protection OV2PTOV (59)

9.2.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Two step overvoltage protection	OV2PTOV	3U>	59

9.2.2 Application

Two step overvoltage protection OV2PTOV (59) is applicable in all situations, where reliable detection of high voltage is necessary. OV2PTOV (59) is used for supervision and detection of abnormal conditions, which, in combination with other protection functions, increase the security of a complete protection system.

High overvoltage conditions are caused by abnormal situations in the power system. OV2PTOV (59) is applied to power system elements, such as generators, transformers, motors and power lines in order to detect high voltage conditions. OV2PTOV (59) is used in combination with low current signals, to identify a transmission line, open in the remote end. In addition to that, OV2PTOV (59) is also used to initiate voltage correction measures, like insertion of shunt reactors, to compensate for low load, and thereby decreasing the voltage. The function has a high measuring accuracy and hysteresis setting to allow applications to control reactive load.

OV2PTOV (59) is used to disconnect apparatuses, like electric motors, which will be damaged when subject to service under high voltage conditions. It deals with high voltage conditions at power system frequency, which can be caused by:

1. Different kinds of faults, where a too high voltage appears in a certain power system, like metallic connection to a higher voltage level (broken conductor falling down to a crossing overhead line, transformer flash over fault from the high voltage winding to the low voltage winding and so on).
2. Malfunctioning of a voltage regulator or wrong settings under manual control (symmetrical voltage decrease).
3. Low load compared to the reactive power generation (symmetrical voltage decrease).
4. Ground-faults in high impedance grounded systems causes, beside the high voltage in the neutral, high voltages in the two non-faulted phases, (unsymmetrical voltage increase).

OV2PTOV (59) prevents sensitive equipment from running under conditions that could cause their overheating or stress of insulation material, and, thus, shorten their life time expectancy. In many cases, it is a useful function in circuits for local or remote automation processes in the power system.

9.2.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for Two step overvoltage protection (OV2PTOV ,59) are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

All the voltage conditions in the system where OV2PTOV (59) performs its functions should be considered. The same also applies to the associated equipment, its voltage and time characteristic.

There is a very wide application area where general overvoltage functions are used. All voltage related settings are made as a percentage of a settable base primary voltage, which normally is set to the nominal voltage level (phase-to-phase) of the power system or the high voltage equipment under consideration.

The time delay for the OV2PTOV (59) can sometimes be critical and related to the size of the overvoltage - a power system or a high voltage component can withstand smaller

overvoltages for some time, but in case of large overvoltages the related equipment should be disconnected more rapidly.

Some applications and related setting guidelines for the voltage level are given below:

The hysteresis is for overvoltage functions very important to prevent that a transient voltage over set level is not “sealed-in” due to a high hysteresis. Typical values should be ≤ 0.5%.

9.2.3.1 Equipment protection, such as for motors, generators, reactors and transformers

High voltage will cause overexcitation of the core and deteriorate the winding insulation. The setting has to be well above the highest occurring "normal" voltage and well below the highest acceptable voltage for the equipment.

9.2.3.2 Equipment protection, capacitors

High voltage will deteriorate the dielectricum and the insulation. The setting has to be well above the highest occurring "normal" voltage and well below the highest acceptable voltage for the capacitor.

9.2.3.3 Power supply quality

The setting has to be well above the highest occurring "normal" voltage and below the highest acceptable voltage, due to regulation, good practice or other agreements.

9.2.3.4 High impedance grounded systems

In high impedance grounded systems, ground-faults cause a voltage increase in the non-faulty phases. Two step overvoltage protection (OV2PTOV, 59) is used to detect such faults. The setting must be above the highest occurring "normal" voltage and below the lowest occurring voltage during faults. A metallic single-phase ground-fault causes the non-faulted phase voltages to increase a factor of √3.

9.2.3.5 The following settings can be done for the two step overvoltage protection

ConnType: Sets whether the measurement shall be phase-to-ground fundamental value, phase-to-phase fundamental value, phase-to-ground RMS value or phase-to-phase RMS value.

Operation: *Disabled*/*Enabled*.

VBase (given in *GlobalBaseSel*): Base voltage phase to phase in primary kV. This voltage is used as reference for voltage setting. OV2PTOV (59) measures selectively phase-to-ground voltages, or phase-to-phase voltage chosen by the setting *ConnType*. The function will operate if the voltage gets lower than the set percentage of *VBase*. When *ConnType* is set to *PhN DFT* or *PhN RMS* then the IED automatically divides set value for *VBase* by √3. When *ConnType* is set to *PhPh DFT* or *PhPh RMS* then set value for *VBase* is used. Therefore, always set *VBase* as rated primary phase-to-phase ground voltage of the protected object. If phase to neutral (PhN) measurement is selected as setting, the operation of phase-to-earth over voltage is automatically divided by sqrt3. This means operation for phase-to-ground voltage over:

$$V > (\%) \cdot VBase(kV) / \sqrt{3}$$

(Equation 237)

and operation for phase-to-phase voltage over:

$$\text{Vpickup} > (\%) \cdot \text{VBase(kV)}$$

(Equation 238)

The below described setting parameters are identical for the two steps (n = 1 or 2). Therefore the setting parameters are described only once.

Characteristicn: This parameter gives the type of time delay to be used. The setting can be *Definite time*, *Inverse Curve A*, *Inverse Curve B*, *Inverse Curve C* or *I/Prog. inv. curve*. The choice is highly dependent of the protection application.

OpModen: This parameter describes how many of the three measured voltages that should be above the set level to give operation. The setting can be *1 out of 3*, *2 out of 3*, *3 out of 3*. In most applications it is sufficient that one phase voltage is high to give operation. If the function shall be insensitive for single phase-to-ground faults *1 out of 3* can be chosen, because the voltage will normally rise in the non-faulted phases at single phase-to-ground faults. In subtransmission and transmission networks the UV function is mainly a system supervision function and 3 out of 3 is selected.

Pickupn: Set operate overvoltage operation value for step *n*, given as % of *VBase*. The setting is highly dependent of the protection application. Here it is essential to consider the maximum voltage at non-faulted situations. Normally this voltage is less than 110% of nominal voltage.

tn: time delay of step *n*, given in s. The setting is highly dependent of the protection application. In many applications the protection function is used to prevent damages to the protected object. The speed might be important for example in case of protection of transformer that might be overexcited. The time delay must be co-ordinated with other automated actions in the system.

tResetn: Reset time for step *n* if definite time delay is used, given in s. The default value is 25 ms.

tnMin: Minimum operation time for inverse time characteristic for step *n*, given in s. For very high voltages the overvoltage function, using inverse time characteristic, can give very short operation time. This might lead to unselective trip. By setting *t1Min* longer than the operation time for other protections such unselective tripping can be avoided.

ResetTypeCrvn: This parameter for inverse time characteristic can be set: *Instantaneous*, *Frozen time*, *Linearly decreased*. The default setting is *Instantaneous*.

tIResetn: Reset time for step *n* if inverse time delay is used, given in s. The default value is 25 ms.

TDn: Time multiplier for inverse time characteristic. This parameter is used for co-ordination between different inverse time delayed undervoltage protections.

ACrvn, *BCrvn*, *CCrvn*, *DCrvn*, *PCrvn*: Parameters to set to create programmable under voltage inverse time characteristic. Description of this can be found in the technical reference manual.

CrvSatn: When the denominator in the expression of the programmable curve is equal to zero the time delay will be infinity. There will be an undesired discontinuity. Therefore a tuning parameter *CrvSatn* is set to compensate for this phenomenon. In the voltage interval *Pickup*> up to *Pickup*> · (1.0 + *CrvSatn*/100) the used voltage will be: *Pickup*> · (1.0 + *CrvSatn*/100). If the programmable curve is used, this parameter must be calculated so that:

$$B \cdot \frac{CrvSatn}{100} - C > 0$$

(Equation 239)

HystAbsn: Absolute hysteresis set in % of *VBase*. The setting of this parameter is highly dependent of the application. If the function is used as control for automatic switching of reactive compensation devices the hysteresis must be set smaller than the voltage change after switching of the compensation device.

9.3 Two step residual overvoltage protection ROV2PTOV (59N)

9.3.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Two step residual overvoltage protection	ROV2PTOV	3U0	59N

9.3.2 Application

Two step residual overvoltage protection ROV2PTOV (59N) is primarily used in high impedance grounded distribution networks, mainly as a backup for the primary ground fault protection of the feeders and the transformer. To increase the security for different ground fault related functions, the residual overvoltage signal can be used as a release signal. The residual voltage can be measured either at the transformer neutral or from a voltage transformer open delta connection. The residual voltage can also be calculated internally, based on measurement of the three-phase voltages.

In high impedance grounded systems the residual voltage will increase in case of any fault connected to ground. Depending on the type of fault and fault resistance the residual voltage will reach different values. The highest residual voltage, equal to three times the phase-to-ground voltage, is achieved for a single phase-to-ground fault. The residual voltage increases approximately to the same level in the whole system and does not provide any guidance in finding the faulted component. Therefore, ROV2PTOV (59N) is often used as a backup protection or as a release signal for the feeder ground fault protection.

9.3.3 Setting guidelines

All the voltage conditions in the system where ROV2PTOV (59N) performs its functions should be considered. The same also applies to the associated equipment, its voltage and time characteristic.

There is a very wide application area where general single input or residual overvoltage functions are used. All voltage related settings are made as a percentage of a settable base voltage, which can be set to the primary nominal voltage (phase-phase) level of the power system or the high voltage equipment under consideration.

The time delay for ROV2PTOV (59N) is seldom critical, since residual voltage is related to ground faults in a high impedance grounded system, and enough time must normally be given for the primary protection to clear the fault. In some more specific situations, where the single overvoltage protection is used to protect some specific equipment, the time delay is shorter.

Some applications and related setting guidelines for the residual voltage level are given below.

9.3.3.1 Equipment protection, such as for motors, generators, reactors and transformers

High residual voltage indicates ground fault in the system, perhaps in the component to which Two step residual overvoltage protection (ROV2PTOV, 59N) is connected. For selectivity reasons to the primary protection for the faulted device ROV2PTOV (59N) must trip the component with some time delay. The setting must be above the highest occurring "normal" residual voltage and below the highest acceptable residual voltage for the equipment

9.3.3.2 Equipment protection, capacitors

High voltage will deteriorate the dielectric and the insulation. Two step residual overvoltage protection (ROV2PTOV, 59N) has to be connected to a neutral or open delta winding. The setting must be above the highest occurring "normal" residual voltage and below the highest acceptable residual voltage for the capacitor.

9.3.3.3 Stator ground-fault protection based on residual voltage measurement

Accidental contact between the stator winding in the slots and the stator core is the most common electrical fault in generators. The fault is normally initiated by mechanical or thermal damage to the insulating material or the anti-corona paint on a stator coil. Turn-to-turn faults, which normally are difficult to detect, quickly develop into an ground fault and are tripped by the stator ground-fault protection. Common practice in most countries is to ground the generator neutral through a resistor, which limits the maximum ground-fault current to 5-10 A primary. Tuned reactors, which limits the ground-fault current to less than 1 A, are also used. In both cases, the transient voltages in the stator system during intermittent ground-faults are kept within acceptable limits, and ground-faults, which are tripped within a second from fault inception, only cause negligible damage to the laminations of the stator core.

A residual overvoltage function used for such protection can be connected to different voltage transformers.

1. voltage (or distribution) transformer connected between the generator neutral point and ground.
2. three-phase-to-ground-connected voltage transformers on the generator HV terminal side (in this case the residual voltage is internally calculated by the IED).
3. broken delta winding of three-phase-to-ground voltage transformers connected on the generator HV terminal side.

These three connection options are shown in Figure 187. Depending on pickup setting and fault resistance, such function can typically protect 80-95 percent of the stator winding. Thus, the function is normally set to operate for faults located at 5 percent or more from the stator neutral point with a time delay setting of 0.5 seconds. Thus such function protects approximately 95 percent of the stator winding. The function also covers the generator bus, the low-voltage winding of the unit transformer and the high-voltage winding of the auxiliary transformer of the unit. The function can be set so low because the generator-grounding resistor normally limits the neutral voltage transmitted from the high-voltage side of the unit transformer in case of an ground fault on the high-voltage side to a maximum of 2-3 percent.

Units with a generator breaker between the transformer and the generator should also have a three-phase voltage transformer connected to the bus between the low-voltage winding of the unit transformer and the generator circuit breaker (function 3 in Figure 187). The open delta secondary VT winding is connected to a residual overvoltage function, normally set to 20-30 percent, which provides ground-fault protection for the transformer low-voltage winding and the section of the bus connected to it when the generator breaker is open.

The two-stage residual overvoltage function ROV2PTOV (59N) can be used for all three applications. The residual overvoltage function measures and operates only on the fundamental frequency voltage component. It has an excellent rejection of the third harmonic voltage component commonly present in such generator installations.

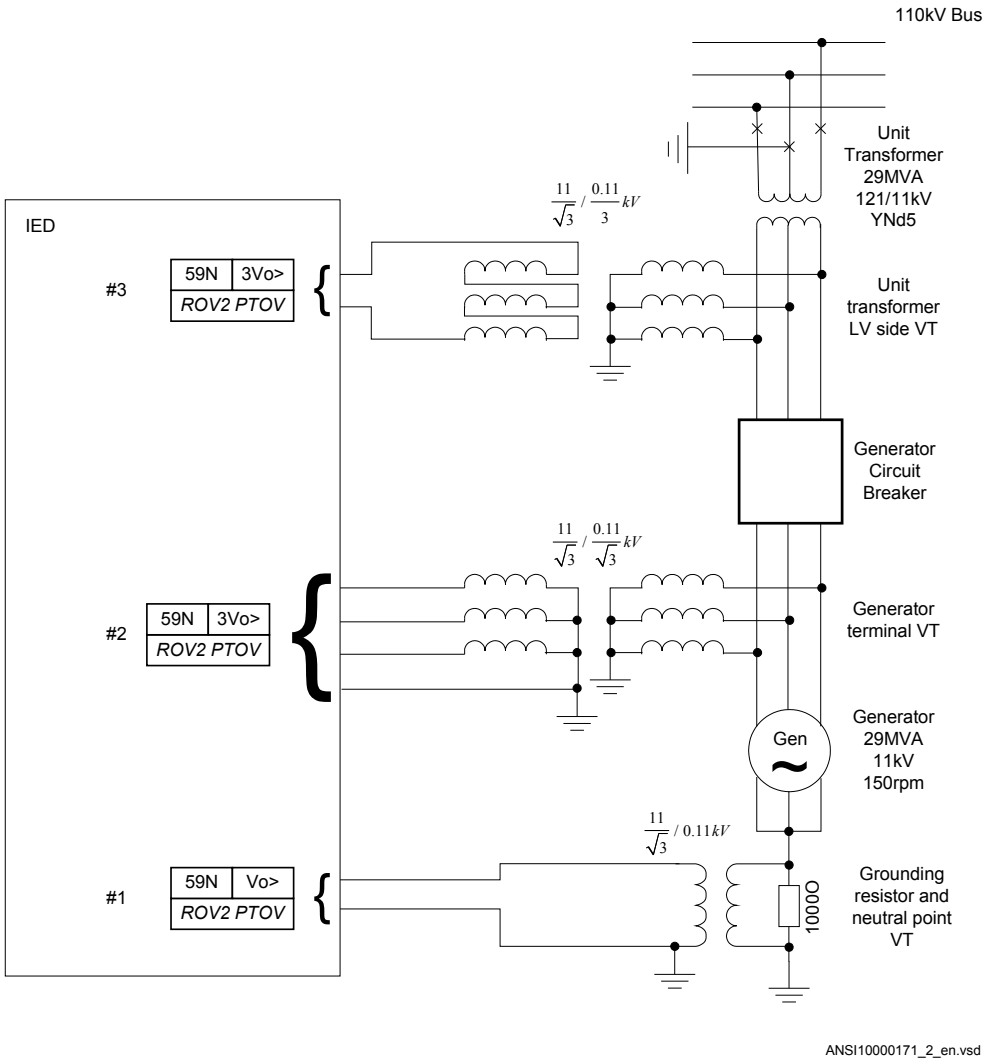


Figure 187: Voltage-based stator ground-fault protection

ROV2PTOV (59N) application #1

ROV2PTOV (59N) is here connected to a voltage (or distribution) transformer located at generator star point.

1. Due to such connection, ROV2PTOV (59N) measures the Uo voltage at the generator star point. Due to such connection, ROV2PTOV (59N) measures the Vo voltage at the generator star point. The maximum Vo voltage is present for a single phase-to-ground fault at the generator HV terminal and it has the maximum primary value:

$$Vo_{Max} = \frac{V_{Ph-Ph}}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{11kV}{\sqrt{3}} = 6.35kV$$

(Equation 240)

2. One VT input is to be used in the IED. The VT ratio should be set according to the neutral point transformer ratio. For this application, the correct primary and secondary rating values are 6.35 kV and 110 V respectively.
3. For the base value, a generator-rated phase-to-phase voltage is to be set. Thus for this application *VBase=11 kV*.
4. ROV2PTOV (59N) divides internally the set voltage base value with √3. Thus, the internally used base is equal to the maximum Vo value. Therefore, if wanted pickup is 5 percent from the neutral point, the ROV2PTOV (59N) pickup value is set to *Pickup1>=5%*.
5. The definite time delay is set to 0.5 seconds.

ROV2PTOV (59N) application #2

ROV2PTOV (59N) is here connected to a three-phase voltage transformer set located at generator HV terminal side.

1. Due to such connection, ROV2PTOV (59N) function calculates internally the 3Vo voltage (that is, 3Vo=VA+VB+VC) at the HV terminals of the generator. Maximum 3Vo voltage is present for a single phase-to-ground fault at the HV terminal of the generator and it has the maximum primary value $3Vo_{Max}$:

$$3Vo_{Max} = \sqrt{3} \cdot V_{Ph-Ph} = \sqrt{3} \cdot 11kV = 19.05kV$$

(Equation 241)

2. Three VT inputs are to be used in the IED. The VT ratio should be set according to the VT ratio. For this application, the correct primary and secondary VT rating values are 11 kV and 110 V respectively.
3. For the base value, a generator-rated phase-to-phase voltage is to be set. Thus for this application *VBase=11 kV*. This base voltage value is not set directly under the function but it is instead selected by the *Global Base Value* parameter.
4. ROV2PTOV (59N) divides internally the set voltage base value with √3. Thus internally used base voltage value is 6.35 kV. This is three times smaller than the maximum 3Vo voltage. Therefore, if the wanted start is 5 percent from the neutral point the ROV2PTOV (59N) pickup value is set to *Pickup1*=3·5 %=*15 %*(that is, three times the desired coverage).
5. The definite time delay is set to 0.5 seconds.

ROV2PTOV (59N) application #3

ROV2PTOV (59N) is here connected to an open delta winding of the VT located at the HV terminal side of the generator or the LV side of the unit transformer.

1. Due to such connection, ROV2PTOV (59N) measures the 3Vo voltage at generator HV terminals. Maximum 3Vo voltage is present for a single phase-to-ground fault at the HV terminal of the generator and it has the primary maximum value $3Vo_{Max}$:

$$3Vo_{Max} = \sqrt{3} \cdot V_{Ph-Ph} = \sqrt{3} \cdot 11kV = 19.05kV$$

(Equation 242)

2. One VT input is to be used in the IED. The VT ratio is to be set according to the open delta winding ratio. For this application correct primary and secondary rating values are 19.05 kV and 110 V respectively.
3. For the base value, a generator-rated phase-to-phase voltage is to be set. Thus for this application *VBase=11 kV*.This base voltage value is not set directly under the function but it is instead selected by the *Global Base Value* parameter.
4. ROV2PTOV (59N) internally divides the set voltage base value with √3. Thus, the internally used base voltage value is 6.35 kV. This is three times smaller than maximum 3Uo voltage. Therefore, if the wanted pickup is 5 percent from the neutral point the ROV2PTOV (59N) pickup value is set to *Pickup1*=3·5%=*15%* (that is, three times the desired coverage).
5. The definite time delay is set to 0.5 seconds.

9.3.3.4 Power supply quality

The setting must be above the highest occurring "normal" residual voltage and below the highest acceptable residual voltage, due to regulation, good practice or other agreements.

9.3.3.5 High impedance grounded systems

In high impedance grounded systems, ground faults cause a neutral voltage in the feeding transformer neutral. Two step residual overvoltage protection ROV2PTOV (59N) is used to trip the transformer, as a backup protection for the feeder ground fault protection, and as a backup for the transformer primary ground fault protection. The setting must be above the highest occurring "normal" residual voltage, and below the lowest occurring residual voltage during the faults under consideration. A metallic single-phase ground fault causes a transformer neutral to reach a voltage equal to the nominal phase-to-ground voltage.

The voltage transformers measuring the phase-to-ground voltages measure zero voltage in the faulty phase. The two healthy phases will measure full phase-to-phase voltage, as the faulty phase will be connected to ground. The residual overvoltage will be three times the phase-to-ground voltage. See figure 188.

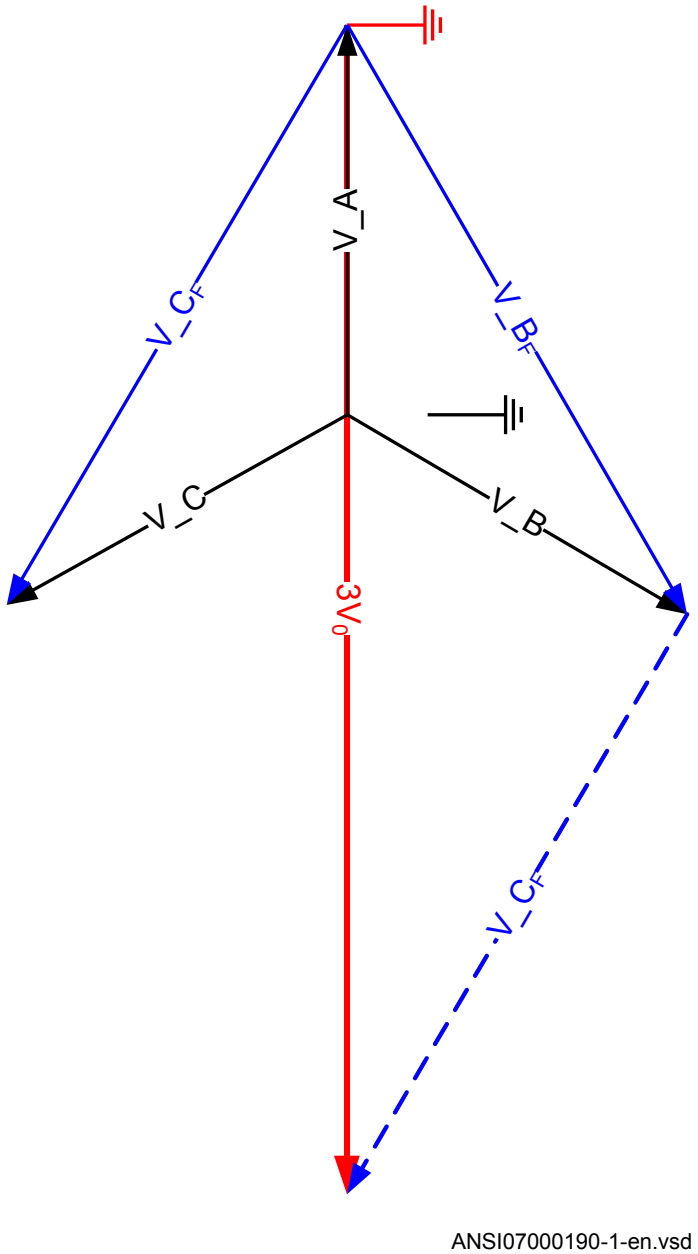


Figure 188: Ground fault in Non-effectively grounded systems

9.3.3.6 Direct grounded system

In direct grounded systems, an ground fault on one phase indicates a voltage collapse in that phase. The two healthy phases will have normal phase-to-ground voltages. The

residual sum will have the same value as the remaining phase-to-ground voltage. See figure 189.

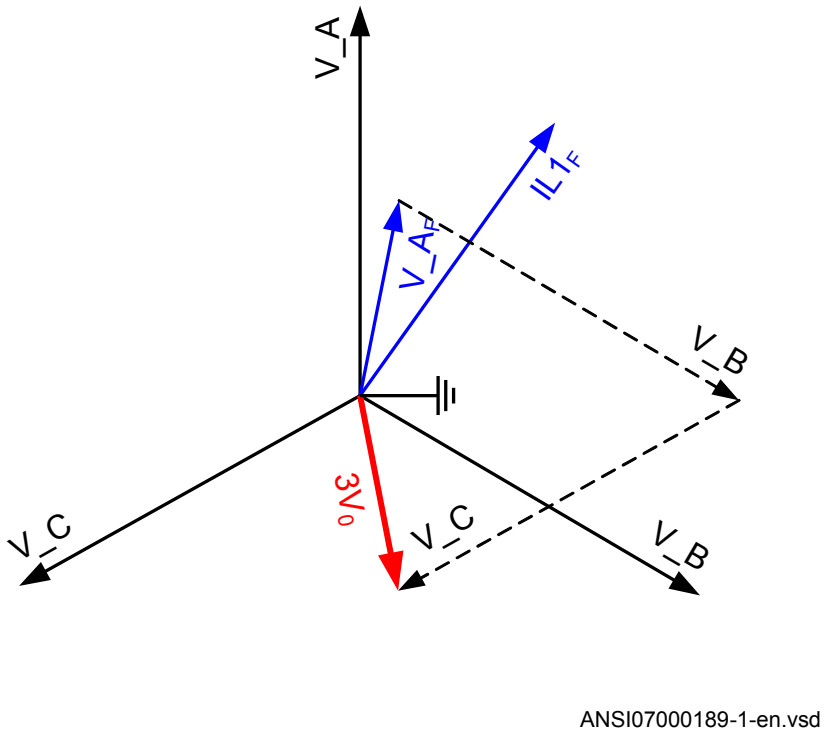


Figure 189: Ground fault in Direct grounded system

9.3.3.7 Settings for Two step residual overvoltage protection

Operation: *Disabled* or *Enabled*

VBase (given in *GlobalBaseSel*) is used as voltage reference for the voltage. The voltage can be fed to the IED in different ways:

1. The IED is fed from a normal voltage transformer group where the residual voltage is calculated internally from the phase-to-ground voltages within the protection. The setting of the analogue input is given as *VBase*=Vph-ph.
2. The IED is fed from a broken delta connection normal voltage transformer group. In an open delta connection the protection is fed by the voltage 3V0 (single input). The Setting chapter in the application manual explains how the analog input needs to be set.
3. The IED is fed from a single voltage transformer connected to the neutral point of a power transformer in the power system. In this connection the protection is fed by the voltage VN=V0 (single input). The Setting chapter in the application

manual explains how the analog input needs to be set. ROV2PTOV (59N) will measure the residual voltage corresponding nominal phase-to-ground voltage for a high impedance grounded system. The measurement will be based on the neutral voltage displacement.

The below described setting parameters are identical for the two steps (*n* = step 1 and 2). Therefore the setting parameters are described only once.

Characteristicn: Selected inverse time characteristic for step *n*. This parameter gives the type of time delay to be used. The setting can be, *Definite time* or *Inverse curve A* or *Inverse curve B* or *Inverse curve C* or *Prog. inv. curve*. The choice is highly dependent of the protection application.

Pickupn: Set operate overvoltage operation value for step *n*, given as % of residual voltage corresponding to *VBase*:

$$V > (\%) \cdot VBase(kV) / \sqrt{3}$$

(Equation 243)

The setting is dependent of the required sensitivity of the protection and the system grounding. In non-effectively grounded systems the residual voltage can be maximum the rated phase-to-ground voltage, which should correspond to 100%.

In effectively grounded systems this value is dependent of the ratio Z0/Z1. The required setting to detect high resistive ground faults must be based on network calculations.

tn: time delay of step *n*, given in s. The setting is highly dependent of the protection application. In many applications, the protection function has the task to prevent damages to the protected object. The speed might be important for example in case of protection of transformer that might be overexcited. The time delay must be co-ordinated with other automated actions in the system.

tResetn: Reset time for step *n* if definite time delay is used, given in s. The default value is 25 ms.

tnMin: Minimum operation time for inverse time characteristic for step *n*, given in s. For very high voltages the overvoltage function, using inverse time characteristic, can give very short operation time. This might lead to unselective trip. By setting *t1Min* longer than the operation time for other protections such unselective tripping can be avoided.

ResetTypeCrvn: Set reset type curve for step *n*. This parameter can be set: *Instantaneous*,*Frozen time*,*Linearly decreased*. The default setting is *Instantaneous*.

tIResetn: Reset time for step *n* if inverse time delay is used, given in s. The default value is 25 ms.

TDn: Time multiplier for inverse time characteristic. This parameter is used for co-ordination between different inverse time delayed undervoltage protections.

ACrvn, *BCrvn*, *CCrvn*, *DCrvn*, *PCrvn*: Parameters for step *n*, to set to create programmable undervoltage inverse time characteristic. Description of this can be found in the technical reference manual.

CrvSatn: Set tuning parameter for step *n*. When the denominator in the expression of the programmable curve is equal to zero the time delay will be infinity. There will be an undesired discontinuity. Therefore, a tuning parameter *CrvSatn* is set to compensate for this phenomenon. In the voltage interval *Pickup*> up to *Pickup*> · (1.0 + *CrvSatn*/100) the used voltage will be: *Pickup*> · (1.0 + *CrvSatn*/100). If the programmable curve is used this parameter must be calculated so that:

$$B \cdot \frac{CrvSatn}{100} - C > 0$$

(Equation 244)

HystAbsn: Absolute hysteresis for step *n*, set in % of *VBase*. The setting of this parameter is highly dependent of the application.

9.4 Overexcitation protection OEXPVPH (24)

9.4.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Overexcitation protection	OEXPVPH	U/f >	24

9.4.2 Application

When the laminated core of a power transformer is subjected to a magnetic flux density beyond its design limits, stray flux will flow into non-laminated components not designed to carry flux and cause eddy currents to flow. The eddy currents can cause excessive heating and severe damage to insulation and adjacent parts in a relatively short time.

Overvoltage, or underfrequency, or a combination of both, will result in an excessive flux density level, which is denominated overfluxing or over-excitation.

The greatest risk for overexcitation exists in a thermal power station when the generator-transformer block is disconnected from the rest of the network, or in network “islands” occuring at disturbance where high voltages and/or low frequencies can occur. Overexcitation can occur during start-up and shut-down of the generator if the field current is not properly adjusted. Loss-of load or load-shedding can also result in overexcitation if the voltage control and frequency governor is not functioning properly. Loss of load or load-shedding at a transformer substation can result in overexcitation if the voltage control function is insufficient or out of order. Low frequency in a system isolated from the main network can result in overexcitation if the voltage regulating system maintains normal voltage.

According to the IEC standards, the power transformers shall be capable of delivering rated load current continuously at an applied voltage of 105% of rated value (at rated frequency). For special cases, the purchaser may specify that the transformer shall be capable of operating continuously at an applied voltage 110% of rated value at no load, reduced to 105% at rated secondary load current.

According to ANSI/IEEE standards, the transformers shall be capable of delivering rated load current continuously at an output voltage of 105% of rated value (at rated frequency) and operate continuously with output voltage equal to 110% of rated value at no load.

The capability of a transformer (or generator) to withstand overexcitation can be illustrated in the form of a thermal capability curve, that is, a diagram which shows the permissible time as a function of the level of over-excitation. When the transformer is loaded, the induced voltage and hence the flux density in the core can not be read off directly from the transformer terminal voltage. Normally, the leakage reactance of each separate winding is not known and the flux density in the transformer core can then not be calculated. In two-winding transformers, the low voltage winding is normally located close to the core and the voltage across this winding reflects the flux density in the core. However, depending on the design, the flux flowing in the yoke may be critical for the ability of the transformer to handle excess flux.

The Overexcitation protection (OEXPVPH, 24) has current inputs to allow calculation of the load influence on the induced voltage. This gives a more exact measurement of the magnetizing flow. For power transformers with unidirectional load flow, the voltage to OEXPVPH (24) should therefore be taken from the feeder side.

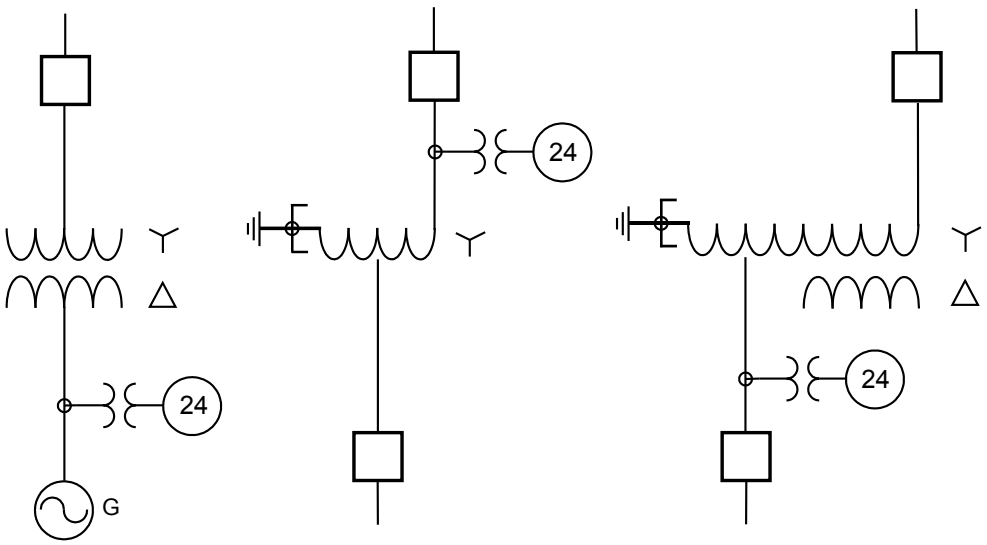
Heat accumulated in critical parts during a period of overexcitation will be reduced gradually when the excitation returns to the normal value. If a new period of overexcitation occurs after a short time interval, the heating will start from a higher level, therefore, OEXPVPH (24) must have thermal memory. A fixed cooling time constant is settable within a wide range.

The general experience is that the overexcitation characteristics for a number of power transformers are not in accordance with standard inverse time curves. In order to make optimal settings possible, a transformer adapted characteristic is available in the IED. The operate characteristic of the protection function can be set to correspond quite well with any characteristic by setting the operate time for six different figures of overexcitation in the range from 100% to 180% of rated V/Hz.

When configured to a single phase-to-phase voltage input, a corresponding phase-to-phase current is calculated which has the same phase angle relative the phase-to-phase voltage as the phase currents have relative the phase voltages in a symmetrical system. The function should preferably be configured to use a three-phase voltage input if available. It then uses the positive sequence quantities of voltages and currents.

Analog measurements shall not be taken from any winding where a load tap changer is located.

Some different connection alternatives are shown in figure 190.



en05000208_ansi.vsd

Figure 190: Alternative connections of an Overexcitation protection OEXPVPH (24) (Volt/Hertz)

9.4.3 Setting guidelines

9.4.3.1 Recommendations for input and output signals

Recommendations for Input signals

Please see the default factory configuration.

BLOCK: The input will block the operation of the Overexcitation protection OEXPVPH (24), for example, the block input can be used to block the operation for a limited time during special service conditions.

RESET: OEXPVPH (24) has a thermal memory, which can take a long time to reset. Activation of the RESET input will reset the function instantaneously.

Recommendations for Output signals

Please see the default factory configuration for examples of configuration.

ERROR: The output indicates a measuring error. The reason, for example, can be configuration problems where analogue signals are missing.

BFI: The BFI output indicates that the level Pickup1> has been reached. It can be used to initiate time measurement.

TRIP: The TRIP output is activated after the operate time for the V/f level has expired. TRIP signal is used to trip the circuit breaker(s).

ALARM: The output is activated when the alarm level has been reached and the alarm timer has elapsed. When the system voltage is high this output sends an alarm to the operator.

9.4.3.2 Settings

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*VBase*) and (*SBase*).

Operation: The operation of the Overexcitation protection OEXPVPH (24) can be set to *Enabled*/*Disabled*.

MeasuredV: The phases involved in the measurement are set here. Normally the three phase measurement measuring the positive sequence voltage should be used but when only individual VT's are used a single phase-to-phase can be used.

MeasuredI: The phases involved in the measurement are set here. *MeasuredI:* must be in accordance with *MeasuredV*.

Pickup1: Operating level for the inverse characteristic, IEEE or tailor made. The operation is based on the relation between rated voltage and rated frequency and set as a percentage factor. Normal setting is around 108-110% depending of the capability curve for the transformer/generator.

Pickup2: Operating level for the *t_MinTripDelay* definite time delay used at high overvoltages. The operation is based on the relation between rated voltage and rated frequency and set as a percentage factor. Normal setting is around 110-180% depending of the capability curve of the transformer/generator. Setting should be above the knee-point when the characteristic starts to be straight on the high side.

XLeakage: The transformer leakage reactance on which the compensation of voltage measurement with load current is based. The setting shall be the transformer leak reactance in primary ohms. If no current compensation is used (mostly the case) the setting is not used.

t_TripPulse: The length of the trip pulse. Normally the final trip pulse is decided by the trip function block. A typical pulse length can be 50 ms.

CurveType: Selection of the curve type for the inverse delay. The IEEE curves or tailor made curve can be selected depending of which one matches the capability curve best.

TDforIEEECurve: The time constant for the inverse characteristic. Select the one giving the best match to the transformer capability.

t_CooolingK: The cooling time constant giving the reset time when voltages drops below the set value. Shall be set above the cooling time constant of the transformer. The default value is recommended to be used if the constant is not known.

t_MinTripDelay: The operating times at voltages higher than the set *Pickup2*. The setting shall match capabilities on these high voltages. Typical setting can be 1-10 second.

t_MaxTripDelay: For overvoltages close to the set value times can be extremely long if a high K time constant is used. A maximum time can then be set to cut the longest times. Typical settings are 1800-3600 seconds (30-60 minutes)

AlarmPickup: Setting of the alarm level in percentage of the set trip level. The alarm level is normally set at around 98% of the trip level.

tAlarm: Setting of the time to alarm is given from when the alarm level has been reached. Typical setting is 5 seconds.

9.4.3.3 Service value report

A number of internal parameters are available as service values for use at commissioning and during service. Remaining time to trip (in seconds) TMTOTRIP, flux density VPERHZ, internal thermal content in percentage of trip value THERMSTA. The values are available at local HMI, Substation SAsystem and PCM600.

9.4.3.4 Setting example

Sufficient information about the overexcitation capability of the protected object(s) must be available when making the settings. The most complete information is given in an overexcitation capability diagram as shown in figure 191.

The settings *Pickup2* and *Pickup1* are made in per unit of the rated voltage of the transformer winding at rated frequency.

Set the transformer adapted curve for a transformer with overexcitation characteristics in according to figure 191.

Pickup1 for the protection is set equal to the permissible continuous overexcitation according to figure 191 = 105%. When the overexcitation is equal to *Pickup1*, tripping is obtained after a time equal to the setting of t1.

This is the case when *VBase* is equal to the transformer rated voltages. For other values, the percentage settings need to be adjusted accordingly.

When the overexcitation is equal to the set value of *Pickup2*, tripping is obtained after a time equal to the setting of t6. A suitable setting would be *Pickup2* = 140% and t6 = 4 s.

The interval between *Pickup2* and *Pickup1* is automatically divided up in five equal steps, and the time delays t2 to t5 will be allocated to these values of overexcitation. In this example, each step will be (140-105) /5 = 7%. The setting of time delays t1 to t6 are listed in table 39.

Table 39: Settings

V/f op (%)	Timer	Time set (s)
105	t1	7200 (max)
112	t2	600
119	t3	60
126	t4	20
133	t5	8
140	t6	4

Information on the cooling time constant T_{cool} should be retrieved from the power transformer manufacturer.

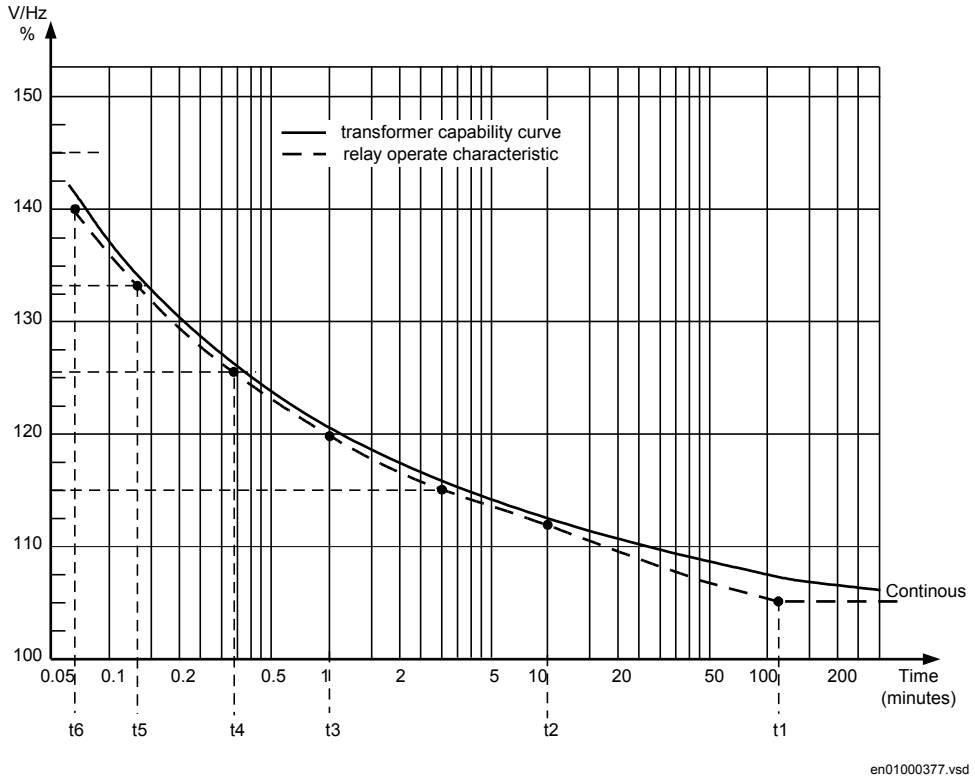


Figure 191: Example on overexcitation capability curve and V/Hz protection settings for power transformer

9.5 Voltage differential protection VDCPTOV (60)

9.5.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Voltage differential protection	VDCPTOV	-	60

9.5.2 Application

The Voltage differential protection VDCPTOV (60) functions can be used in some different applications.

- Voltage unbalance protection for capacitor banks. The voltage on the bus is supervised with the voltage in the capacitor bank, phase- by phase. Difference

indicates a fault, either short-circuited or open element in the capacitor bank. It is mainly used on elements with external fuses but can also be used on elements with internal fuses instead of a current unbalance protection measuring the current between the neutrals of two half's of the capacitor bank. The function requires voltage transformers in all phases of the capacitor bank. Figure 192 shows some different alternative connections of this function.

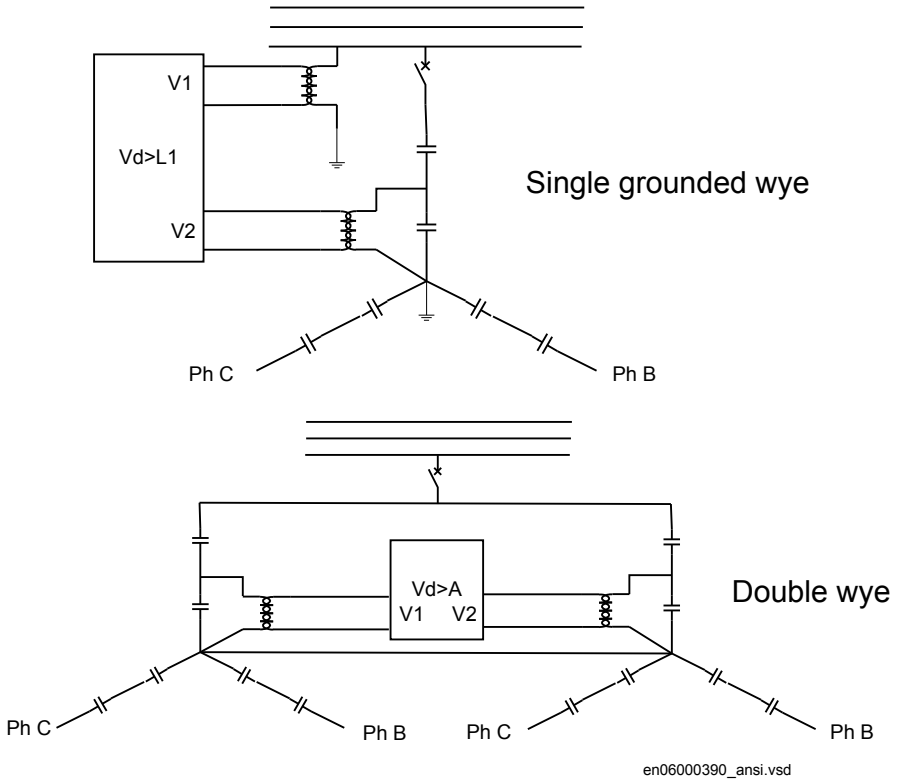


Figure 192: Connection of voltage differential protection VDCPTOV (60) function to detect unbalance in capacitor banks (one phase only is shown)

VDCPTOV (60) function has a block input (BLOCK) where a fuse failure supervision (or MCB tripped) can be connected to prevent problems if one fuse in the capacitor bank voltage transformer set has opened and not the other (capacitor voltage is connected to input V2). It will also ensure that a fuse failure alarm is given instead of a Undervoltage or Differential voltage alarm and/or tripping.

Fuse failure supervision (SDDRFUF) function for voltage transformers. In many application the voltages of two fuse groups of the same voltage transformer or fuse groups of two separate voltage transformers measuring the same voltage can be supervised with this function. It will be an alternative for example, generator units where often two voltage transformers are supplied for measurement and excitation equipment.

The application to supervise the voltage on two voltage transformers in the generator circuit is shown in figure 193.

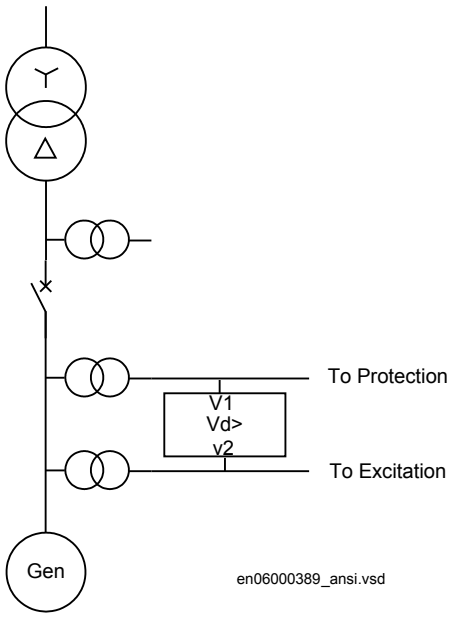


Figure 193: Supervision of fuses on generator circuit voltage transformers

9.5.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for the voltage differential function are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

The following settings are done for the voltage differential function.

Operation: *Off/On*

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*VBase*) and (*SBase*).

BlkDiffAtVLow: The setting is to block the function when the voltages in the phases are low.

RFLx: Is the setting of the voltage ratio compensation factor where possible differences between the voltages is compensated for. The differences can be due to different voltage transformer ratios, different voltage levels e.g. the voltage measurement inside the capacitor bank can have a different voltage level but the difference can also e.g. be used by voltage drop in the secondary circuits. The setting is normally done at site by evaluating the differential voltage achieved as a service value for each phase. The

factor is defined as V2 · *RFLx* and shall be equal to the V1 voltage. Each phase has its own ratio factor.

VDTrip: The voltage differential level required for tripping is set with this parameter. For application on capacitor banks the setting will depend of the capacitor bank voltage and the number of elements per phase in series and parallel. Capacitor banks must be tripped before excessive voltage occurs on the healthy capacitor elements. The setting values required are normally given by the capacitor bank supplier. For other applications it has to be decided case by case. For fuse supervision normally only the alarm level is used.

tTrip: The time delay for tripping is set by this parameter. Normally, the delay does not need to be so short in capacitor bank applications as there is no fault requiring urgent tripping.

tReset: The time delay for reset of tripping level element is set by this parameter. Normally, it can be set to a short delay as faults are permanent when they occur.

For the advanced users following parameters are also available for setting. Default values are here expected to be acceptable.

V1Low: The setting of the undervoltage level for the first voltage input is decided by this parameter. The proposed default setting is 70%.

V2Low: The setting of the undervoltage level for the second voltage input is decided by this parameter. The proposed default setting is 70%.

tBlock: The time delay for blocking of the function at detected undervoltages is set by this parameter.

VDAlarm: The voltage differential level required for alarm is set with this parameter. For application on capacitor banks the setting will depend of the capacitor bank voltage and the number of elements per phase in series and parallel. Normally values required are given by capacitor bank supplier.

For fuse supervision normally only this alarm level is used and a suitable voltage level is 3-5% if the ratio correction factor has been properly evaluated during commissioning.

For other applications it has to be decided case by case.

tAlarm: The time delay for alarm is set by this parameter. Normally, few seconds delay can be used on capacitor banks alarm. For fuse failure supervision (SDDRFUF) the alarm delay can be set to zero.

9.6 100% Stator ground fault protection, 3rd harmonic based STEFPHIZ (59THD)

9.6.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
100% Stator ground fault protection, 3rd harmonic based	STEFPHIZ	-	59THD

9.6.2 Application

The stator ground-fault protection of medium and large generators connected to their power transformers should preferably be able of detecting small ground current leakages (with equivalent resistances of the order of several kΩ) occurring even in the vicinity of the generator neutral. A high resistance ground fault close to the neutral is not critical itself, but must anyway be detected in order to prevent a double ground fault when another grounding fault occurs, for example near the generator terminals. Such a double fault can be disastrous.

Short-circuit between the stator winding in the slots and stator core is the most common type of electrical fault in generators. Medium and large generators normally have high impedance ground, that is, grounding via a neutral point resistor. This resistor is dimensioned to give an ground fault current in the range 3 – 15 A at a solid ground-fault directly at the generator high voltage terminal. The relatively small ground fault currents (of just one ground fault) give much less thermal and mechanical stress on the generator, compared, for example to short circuit between phases. Anyhow, the ground faults in the generator have to be detected and the generator has to be tripped, even if longer fault time, compared to short circuits, can be allowed.

The relation between the magnitude of the generator ground fault current and the fault time, with defined consequence, is shown in figure 194.

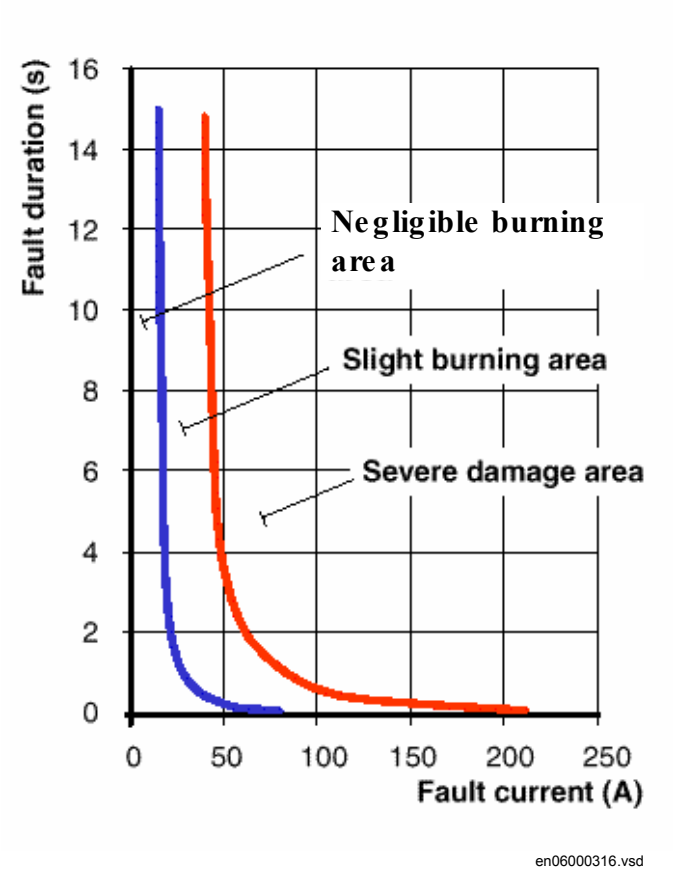


Figure 194: Relation between the magnitude of the generator ground fault current and the fault time

As mentioned earlier, for medium and large generators, the common practice is to have high impedance grounding of generating units. The most common grounding system is to use a neutral point resistor, giving an ground fault current in the range 3 – 15 A at a non-resistive ground-fault at the high voltage side of the generator. One version of this kind of grounding is a single-phase distribution transformer, the high voltage side of which is connected between the neutral point and ground, and with an equivalent resistor on the low voltage side of the transformer. Other types of system grounding of generator units, such as direct grounding and isolated neutral, are used but are quite rare.

In normal non-faulted operation of the generating unit the neutral point voltage is close to zero, and there is no zero sequence current flow in the generator. When a phase-to-ground fault occurs the fundamental frequency neutral point voltage will increase and there will be a fundamental frequency current flow through the neutral point resistor.

To detect an ground-fault on the windings of a generating unit one may use a neutral point overvoltage protection, a neutral point overcurrent protection, a zero sequence

overvoltage protection or a residual differential protection. These protection schemes are simple and have served well during many years. However, at best these schemes protect only 95% of the stator winding. They leave 5% at the neutral end unprotected. Under unfavorable conditions the blind zone may extend to 20% from the neutral. Some different ground fault protection solutions are shown in figure 195 and figure 196.

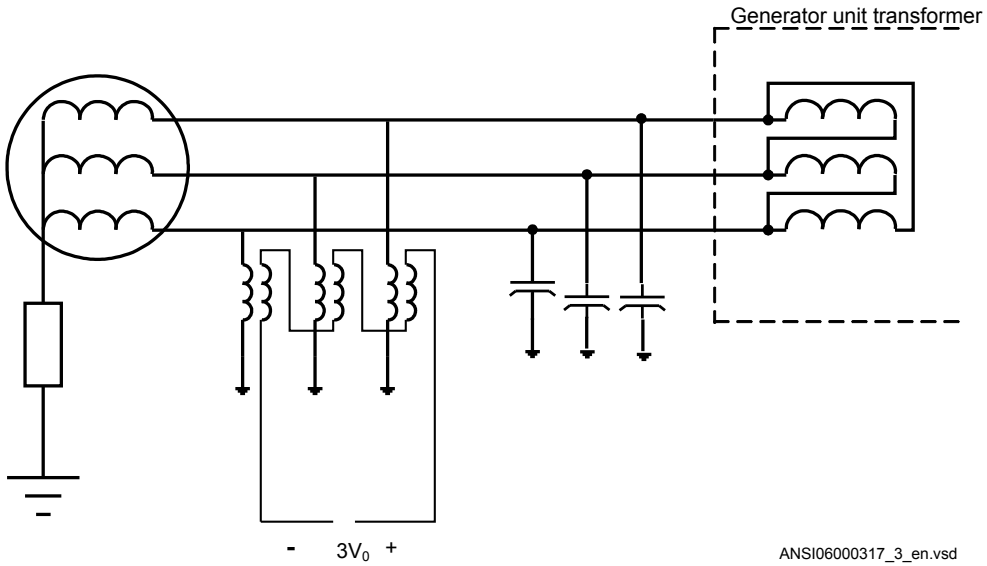


Figure 195: Broken delta voltage transformer measurement of $3V_0$ voltage

Alternatively zero sequence current can be measured as shown in fig 197

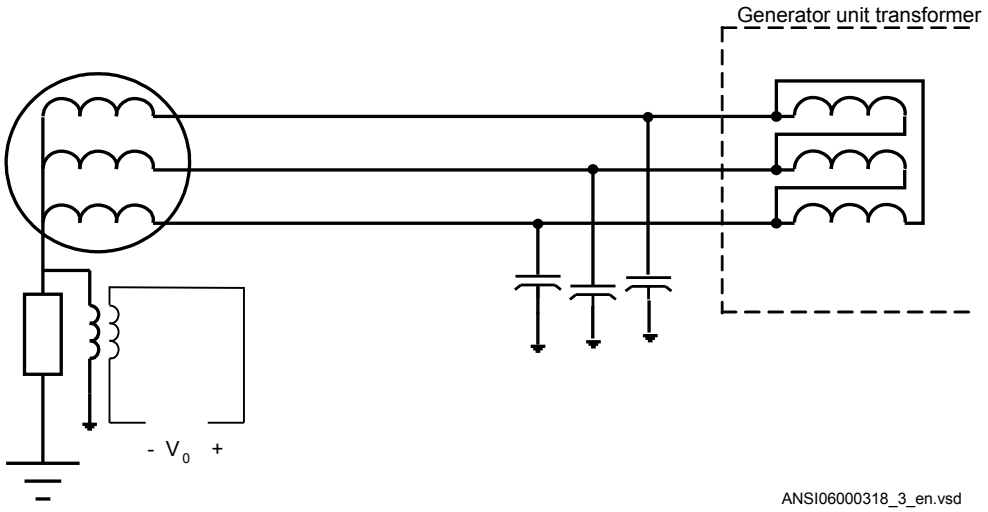


Figure 196: Neutral point voltage transformer measurement of neutral point voltage (that is V_0 voltage)

In some applications the neutral point resistor is connected to the low voltage side of a single-phase distribution transformer, connected to the generator neutral point. In such a case the voltage measurement can be made directly across the secondary resistor.

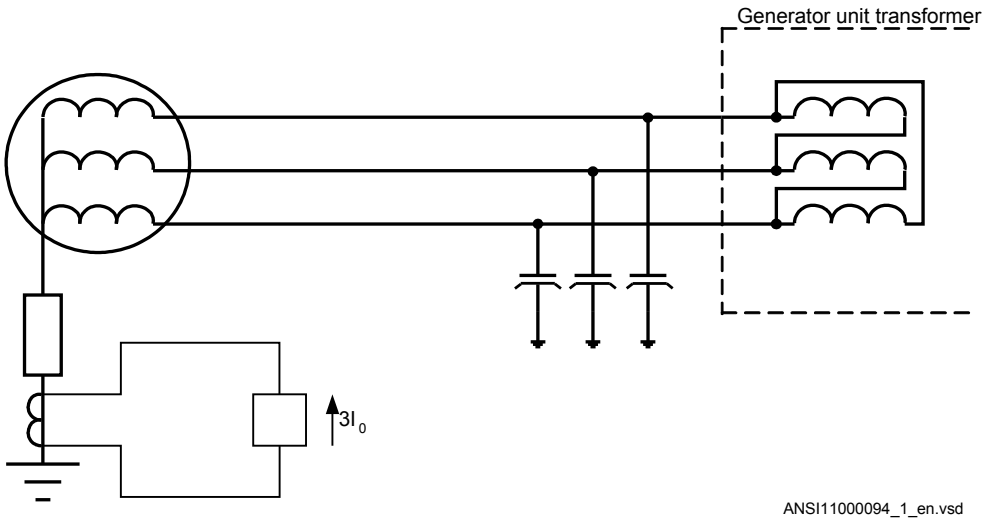


Figure 197: Neutral point current measurement

In some power plants the connection of the neutral point resistor is made to the generator unit transformer neutral point. This is often done if several generators are connected to the same bus. The detection of ground-fault can be made by current measurement as shown in figure 198.

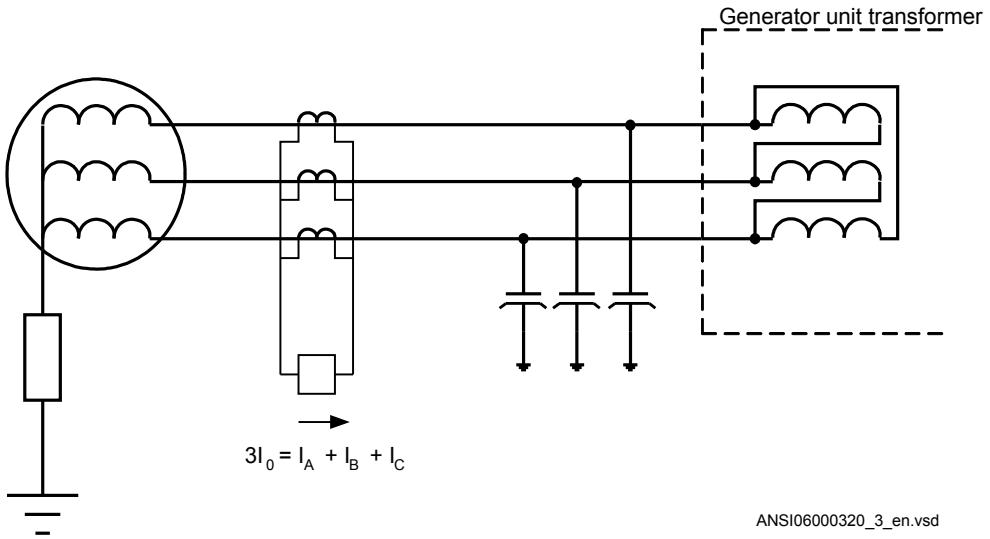


Figure 198: Residual current measurement

One difficulty with this solution is that the current transformer ratio is normally so large so that the secondary residual current will be very small. The false residual current, due to difference between the three phase current transformers, can be in the same range as the secondary ground fault current. Thus if physically possible, cable CT is recommended for such applications in order to measure $3I_0$ correct.

As indicated above, there will be very small neutral voltage or residual current if the stator ground fault is situated close to the generator neutral. The probability for this fault is quite small but not zero. For small generators the risk of not detecting the stator ground fault, close to the neutral, can be accepted. For medium and large generator it is however often a requirement that also theses faults have to be detected. Therefore, a special neutral end ground fault protection STEFPHIZ (59THD) is required. STEFPHIZ (59THD) can be realized in different ways. The two main principles are:

- 3rd harmonic voltage detection
- Neutral point voltage injection

The 3rd harmonic voltage detection is based on the fact that the generator generates some degree of 3rd harmonic voltages. These voltages have the same phase angle in the three phases. This means that there will be a harmonic voltage in the generator neutral during normal operation. This component is used for detection of ground faults in the generator, close to the neutral.

If the 3rd harmonic voltage generated in the generator is less than 0.8 V RMS secondary, the 3rd harmonic based protection cannot be used.

In this protection function, a 3rd harmonic voltage differential principle is used.

9.6.3 Setting guidelines

The 100% Stator ground fault protection, 3rd harmonic based (STEFPHIZ, 59THD)protection is using the 3rd harmonic voltage generated by the generator itself. To assure reliable function of the protection it is necessary that the 3rd harmonic voltage generation is at least 1% of the generator rated voltage.

Adaptive frequency tracking must be properly configured and set for the Signal Matrix for analog inputs (SMAI) preprocessing blocks in order to ensure proper operation of the generator differential protection function during varying frequency conditions.

Operation: The parameter *Operation* is used to set the function /*EnabledDisabled*.

Common base IED values for primary current (setting *IBase*), primary voltage (setting *VBase*) and primary power (setting *SBase*) are set in a Global base values for settings function GBASVAL. Setting *GlobalBaseSel* is used to select a GBASVAL function for reference of base values. The setting *VBase* is set to the rated phase to phase voltage in kV of the generator.

TVoltType: STEFPHIZ(59THD) function is fed from a voltage transformer in the generator neutral. *TVoltType* defines how the protection function is fed from voltage transformers at the high voltage side of the generator. The setting alternatives are:

- *NoVoltage* is used when no voltage transformers are connected to the generator terminals. In this case the protection will operate as a 3rd harmonic undervoltage protection.
- *ResidualVoltage* 3V0 is used if the protection is fed from a broken delta connected three-phase group of voltage transformers connected to the generator terminals. This is the recommended alternative.
- *AllThreePhases* is used when the protection is fed from the three phase voltage transformers. The third harmonic residual voltage is derived internally from the phase voltages.
- *PhaseA, PhaseB or PhaseC*, are used when there is only one phase voltage transformer available at the generator terminals.

The setting *Beta* gives the proportion of the 3rd harmonic voltage in the neutral point of the generator to be used as restrain quantity. *Beta* must be set so that there is no risk of trip during normal, non-faulted, operation of the generator. On the other hand, if *Beta* is set high, this will limit the portion of the stator winding covered by the protection. The default setting 3.0 will in most cases give acceptable sensitivity for ground fault near to the neutral point of the stator winding. One possibility to assure best

performance is to make measurements during normal operation of the generator. The protective function itself makes the required information available:

- VT3, the 3rd harmonic voltage at the generator terminal side
- VN3, the 3rd harmonic voltage at the generator neutral side
- E3, the induced harmonic voltage
- ANGLE, the phase angle between voltage phasors VT3 and VN3
- DV3, the differential voltage between VT3 and VN3; (|VT3 + VN3|)
- BV3, the bias voltage (*Beta x VN3*)

For different operation points (P and Q) of the generator the differential voltage DV3 can be compared to the bias BV3, and a suitable factor *Beta* can be chosen to assure security.

CBexists: *CBexists* is set to *Yes* if there is a generator breaker (between the generator and the block transformer).

FactorCBopen: The setting *FactorCBopen* gives a constant to be multiplied to *beta* if the generator circuit breaker is open, input 52a is not active and *CBexists* is set to Yes .

VN3rdHPU: The setting *VN3rdHPU* gives the undervoltage operation level if *TVoltType* is set to *NoVoltage*. In all other connection alternatives this setting is not active and operation is instead based on comparison of the differential voltage DV3 with the bias voltage BV3. The setting is given as % of the rated phase-to-ground voltage. The setting should be based on neutral point 3rd harmonic voltage measurement at normal operation.

VNFundPU: *VNFundPU* gives the operation level for the fundamental frequency residual voltage stator ground fault protection. The setting is given as % of the rated phase-to-ground voltage. A normal setting is in the range 5 – 10%.

VT3BlkLevel:*VT3BlkLevel* gives a voltage level for the 3rd harmonic voltage level at the terminal side. If this level is lower than the setting the function is blocked. The setting is given as % of the rated phase-to-ground voltage. The setting is typically 1 %.

t3rdH: *t3rdH* gives the trip delay of the 3rd harmonic stator ground fault protection. The setting is given in seconds. Normally, a relatively long delay (about 10 s) is acceptable as the ground fault current is small.

tVNFund: *tVNFund* gives the trip delay of the fundamental frequency residual voltage stator ground fault protection. The setting is given in s. A delay in the range 0.5 – 2 seconds is acceptable.

Section 10 Frequency protection

10.1 Underfrequency protection SAPTUF (81)

10.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Underfrequency protection	SAPTUF	*f* <	81

10.1.2 Application

Underfrequency protection SAPTUF (81) is applicable in all situations, where reliable detection of low fundamental power system frequency is needed. The power system frequency, and the rate of change of frequency, is a measure of the unbalance between the actual generation and the load demand. Low fundamental frequency in a power system indicates that the available generation is too low to fully supply the power demanded by the load connected to the power grid. SAPTUF (81) detects such situations and provides an output signal, suitable for load shedding, generator boosting, HVDC-set-point change, gas turbine start up and so on. Sometimes shunt reactors are automatically switched in due to low frequency, in order to reduce the power system voltage and hence also reduce the voltage dependent part of the load.

SAPTUF (81) is very sensitive and accurate and is used to alert operators that frequency has slightly deviated from the set-point, and that manual actions might be enough. The underfrequency signal is also used for overexcitation detection. This is especially important for generator step-up transformers, which might be connected to the generator but disconnected from the grid, during a roll-out sequence. If the generator is still energized, the system will experience overexcitation, due to the low frequency.

10.1.3 Setting guidelines

All the frequency and voltage magnitude conditions in the system where SAPTUF (81) performs its functions should be considered. The same also applies to the associated equipment, its frequency and time characteristic.

There are especially two specific application areas for SAPTUF (81):

1. to protect equipment against damage due to low frequency, such as generators, transformers, and motors. Overexcitation is also related to low frequency
2. to protect a power system, or a part of a power system, against breakdown, by shedding load, in generation deficit situations.

The underfrequency PICKUP value is set in Hz. All voltage magnitude related settings are made as a percentage of a settable base voltage, which normally is set to the nominal primary voltage level (phase-phase) of the power system or the high voltage equipment under consideration.

Some applications and related setting guidelines for the frequency level are given below:

Equipment protection, such as for motors and generators

The setting has to be well below the lowest occurring "normal" frequency and well above the lowest acceptable frequency for the equipment.

Power system protection, by load shedding

The setting has to be below the lowest occurring "normal" frequency and well above the lowest acceptable frequency for power stations, or sensitive loads. The setting level, the number of levels and the distance between two levels (in time and/or in frequency) depends very much on the characteristics of the power system under consideration. The size of the "largest loss of production" compared to "the size of the power system" is a critical parameter. In large systems, the load shedding can be set at a fairly high frequency level, and the time delay is normally not critical. In smaller systems the frequency PICKUP level has to be set at a lower value, and the time delay must be rather short.

The voltage related time delay is used for load shedding. The settings of SAPTUF (81) could be the same all over the power system. The load shedding is then performed firstly in areas with low voltage magnitude, which normally are the most problematic areas, where the load shedding also is most efficient.

10.1.3.1 Equipment protection, such as for motors and generators

The setting has to be well below the lowest occurring "normal" frequency and well above the lowest acceptable frequency for the equipment.

10.1.3.2 Power system protection, by load shedding

The setting has to be well below the lowest occurring "normal" frequency and well above the lowest acceptable frequency for power stations, or sensitive loads. The setting level, the number of levels and the distance between two levels (in time and/or in frequency) depends very much on the characteristics of the power system under consideration. The size of the "largest loss of production" compared to "the size of the power system" is a critical parameter. In large systems, the load shedding can be set at a fairly high frequency level, and the time delay is normally not critical. In smaller systems the frequency pickup level has to be set at a lower value, and the time delay must be rather short.

The voltage related time delay is used for load shedding. The settings of the underfrequency function could be the same all over the power system. The load shedding is then performed firstly in areas with low voltage magnitude, which normally are the most problematic areas, where the load shedding also is most efficient.

10.2 Overfrequency protection SAPTOF (81)

10.2.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Overfrequency protection	SAPTOF	*f* >	81

10.2.2 Application

Overfrequency protection function SAPTOF (81) is applicable in all situations, where reliable detection of high fundamental power system frequency is needed. The power system frequency, and rate of change of frequency, is a measure of the unbalance between the actual generation and the load demand. High fundamental frequency in a power system indicates that the available generation is too large compared to the power demanded by the load connected to the power grid. SAPTOF (81) detects such situations and provides an output signal, suitable for generator shedding, HVDC-set-point change and so on. SAPTOF (81) is very sensitive and accurate and can also be used to alert operators that frequency has slightly deviated from the set-point, and that manual actions might be enough.

10.2.3 Setting guidelines

All the frequency and voltage magnitude conditions in the system where SAPTOF (81) performs its functions must be considered. The same also applies to the associated equipment, its frequency and time characteristic.

There are especially two application areas for SAPTOF (81):

1. to protect equipment against damage due to high frequency, such as generators, and motors
2. to protect a power system, or a part of a power system, against breakdown, by shedding generation, in over production situations.

The overfrequency PICKUP value is set in Hz. All voltage magnitude related settings are made as a percentage of a settable base voltage, which normally is set to the nominal voltage level (phase-to-phase) of the power system or the high voltage equipment under consideration.

Some applications and related setting guidelines for the frequency level are given below:

Equipment protection, such as for motors and generators

The setting has to be well above the highest occurring "normal" frequency and well below the highest acceptable frequency for the equipment.

Power system protection, by generator shedding

The setting must be above the highest occurring "normal" frequency and below the highest acceptable frequency for power stations, or sensitive loads. The setting level, the number of levels and the distance between two levels (in time and/or in frequency) depend very much on the characteristics of the power system under consideration. The size of the "largest loss of load" compared to "the size of the power system" is a critical parameter. In large systems, the generator shedding can be set at a fairly low frequency level, and the time delay is normally not critical. In smaller systems the frequency PICKUP level has to be set at a higher value, and the time delay must be rather short.

10.2.3.1 Equipment protection, such as for motors and generators

The setting has to be well above the highest occurring "normal" frequency and well below the highest acceptable frequency for the equipment.

10.2.3.2 Power system protection, by generator shedding

The setting level, the number of levels and the distance between two levels (in time and/or in frequency) depend very much on the characteristics of the power system under consideration. The size of the "largest loss of load" compared to "the size of the power

system" is a critical parameter. In large systems, the generator shedding can be set at a fairly low frequency level, and the time delay is normally not critical. In smaller systems the frequency pickup level has to be set at a higher value, and the time delay must be rather short.

10.3 Rate-of-change frequency protection SAPFRC (81)

10.3.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Rate-of-change frequency protection	SAPFRC	$df/dt \gtrless$	81

10.3.2 Application

Rate-of-change frequency protection (SAPFRC, 81), is applicable in all situations, where reliable detection of change of the fundamental power system voltage frequency is needed. SAPFRC (81) can be used both for increasing frequency and for decreasing frequency. SAPFRC (81) provides an output signal, suitable for load shedding or generator shedding, generator boosting, HVDC-set-point change, gas turbine start up and so on. Very often SAPFRC (81) is used in combination with a low frequency signal, especially in smaller power systems, where loss of a fairly large generator will require quick remedial actions to secure the power system integrity. In such situations load shedding actions are required at a rather high frequency level, but in combination with a large negative rate-of-change of frequency the underfrequency protection can be used at a rather high setting.

10.3.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for Rate-of-change frequency protection SAPFRC (81) are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

All the frequency and voltage magnitude conditions in the system where SAPFRC (81) performs its functions should be considered. The same also applies to the associated equipment, its frequency and time characteristic.

There are especially two application areas for SAPFRC (81):

1. to protect equipment against damage due to high or too low frequency, such as generators, transformers, and motors
2. to protect a power system, or a part of a power system, against breakdown by shedding load or generation, in situations where load and generation are not in balance.

SAPFRC (81) is normally used together with an overfrequency or underfrequency function, in small power systems, where a single event can cause a large imbalance between load and generation. In such situations load or generation shedding has to take place very quickly, and there might not be enough time to wait until the frequency signal has reached an abnormal value. Actions are therefore taken at a frequency level closer to the primary nominal level, if the rate-of-change frequency is large (with respect to sign).

SAPFRC (81)PICKUP value is set in Hz/s. All voltage magnitude related settings are made as a percentage of a settable base voltage, which normally is set to the primary nominal voltage level (phase-phase) of the power system or the high voltage equipment under consideration.

SAPFRC (81) is not instantaneous, since the function needs some time to supply a stable value. It is recommended to have a time delay long enough to take care of signal noise. However, the time, rate-of-change frequency and frequency steps between different actions might be critical, and sometimes a rather short operation time is required, for example, down to 70 ms.

Smaller industrial systems might experience rate-of-change frequency as large as 5 Hz/s, due to a single event. Even large power systems may form small islands with a large imbalance between load and generation, when severe faults (or combinations of faults) are cleared - up to 3 Hz/s has been experienced when a small island was isolated from a large system. For more "normal" severe disturbances in large power systems, rate-of-change of frequency is much less, most often just a fraction of 1.0 Hz/s.

10.4 Frequency time accumulation protection function FTAQFVR (81A)

10.4.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/ IEEEidentification
Frequency time accumulation protection	FTAQFVR	f<>	81A

10.4.2 Application

Generator prime movers are affected by abnormal frequency disturbances. Significant frequency deviations from rated frequency occur in case of major disturbances in the system. A rise of frequency occurs in case of generation surplus, while a lack of generation results in a drop of frequency.

The turbine blade is designed with its natural frequency adequately far from the rated speed or multiples of the rated speed of the turbine. This design avoids the mechanical resonant condition, which can lead to an increased mechanical stress on turbine blade. If the ratio between the turbine resonant frequencies to the system operating frequency is nearly equal to 1, mechanical stress on the blades is approximately 300 times the nonresonant operating condition stress values. The stress magnification factor is shown in the typical resonance curve in Figure 199.

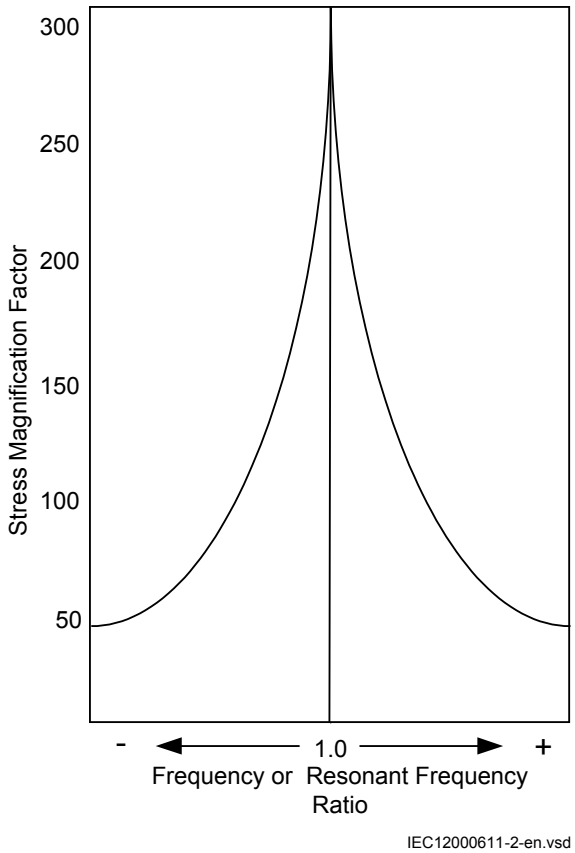


Figure 199: Typical stress magnification factor curve according ANSI/IEEE C37.106-2003 Standard

Each turbine manufactured for different design of blades has various time restriction limits for various frequency bands. The time limits depend on the natural frequencies

of the blades inside the turbine, corrosion and erosion of the blade edges and additional loss of blade lifetime during the abnormal operating conditions.

The frequency limitations and their time restrictions for different types of turbines are similar in many aspects with steam turbine limitations. Certain differences in design and applications may result in different protective requirements. Therefore, for different type of turbine systems, different recommendations on the time restriction limits are specified by the manufacturer.

However, the IEEE/ANSI C37.106-2003 standard "Guide for Abnormal Frequency Protection for Power Generating Plants" provides some examples where the time accumulated within each frequency range is as shown in Figure 200.

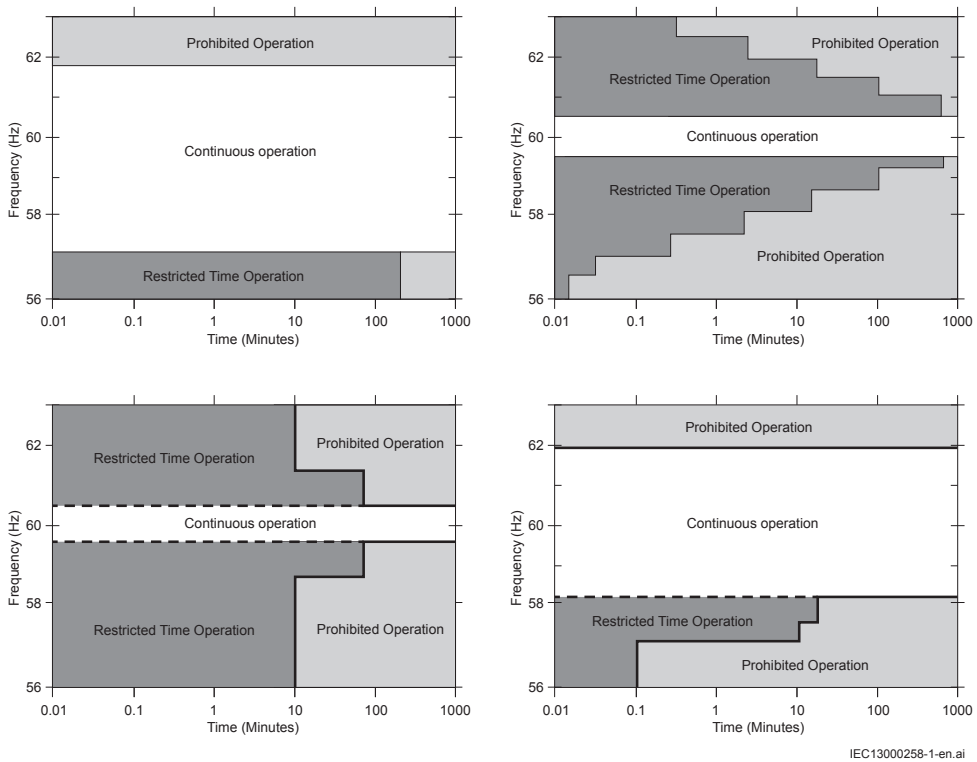


Figure 200: Examples of time frequency characteristics with various frequency band limits

Another application for the FTAQFVR (81A) protection function is to supervise variations from rated voltage-frequency. Generators are designed to accommodate the IEC 60034-3:1996 requirement of continuous operation within the confines of their capability curves over the ranges of +/-5% in voltage and +/-2% in frequency. Operation of the machine at rated power outside these voltage-frequency limits lead to increased temperatures and reduction of insulation life.

10.4.3 Setting guidelines

Among the generator protection functions, the frequency time accumulation protection FTAQFVR (81A) may be used to protect the generator as well as the turbine. Abnormal frequencies during normal operation cause material fatigue on turbine blades, trip points and time delays should be established based on the turbine manufacture's requirements and recommendations.

Continuous operation of the machine at rated power outside voltage-frequency limits lead to increased rotor temperatures and reduction of insulation life. Setting of extent, duration and frequency of occurrence should be set according to manufacture's requirements and recommendations.

Setting procedure on the IED

The parameters for the frequency time accumulation protection FTAQFVR (81A) are set using the local HMI or through the dedicated software tool in Protection and Control Manager (PCM600).

Common base IED values for primary current *IBase* and primary voltage *VBase* are set in the global base values for settings function GBASVAL. The *GlobalBaseSel* is used to select GBASVAL for the reference of base values.

FTAQFVR (81A) used to protect a turbine:

Frequency during start-up and shutdown is normally not calculated, consequently the protection function is blocked by CB position, parameter *CBCheck* enabled. If the generator supply any load when CB is in open position e.g. excitation equipment and auxiliary services this may be considered as normal condition and *CBCheck* is ignored when the load current is higher then the set value of *PickupCurrentLevel*. Set the current level just above minimum load.

EnaVoltCheck set to *Disable*.

tCont: to be coordinated to the grid requirements.

tAccLimit, *FreqHighLimit* and *FreqLowLimit* setting is derived from the turbine manufacturer's operating requirements, note that *FreqLowLimit* setting must always be lower than the set value of *FreqHighLimit*.

FTAQFVR (81A) used to protect a generator:

Frequency during start-up and shutdown is normally not calculated, consequently the protection function is blocked by CB position, parameter *CBCheck* enabled.

PickupCurrentLevel set to *Disable*.

EnaVoltCheck set to *Enable*, voltage and frequency limits set according to the generators manufacturer's operating requirements. Voltage and frequency settings should also be coordinated with the pickup values for over and underexcitation protection.

tCont: to be coordinated to the grid requirements.

tAccLimit, *FreqHighLimit* and *FreqLowLimit* setting is derived from the generator manufacturer's operating requirements.

Section 11 Multipurpose protection

11.1 General current and voltage protection CVGAPC

11.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
General current and voltage protection	CVGAPC	2(I>/U<)	-

11.1.2 Application

A breakdown of the insulation between phase conductors or a phase conductor and ground results in a short circuit or a ground fault respectively. Such faults can result in large fault currents and may cause severe damage to the power system primary equipment. Depending on the magnitude and type of the fault different overcurrent protections, based on measurement of phase, ground or sequence current components can be used to clear these faults. Additionally it is sometimes required that these overcurrent protections shall be directional and/or voltage controlled/restrained.

The over/under voltage protection is applied on power system elements, such as generators, transformers, motors and power lines in order to detect abnormal voltage conditions. Depending on the type of voltage deviation and type of power system abnormal condition different over/under voltage protections based on measurement of phase-to-ground, phase-to-phase, residual- or sequence- voltage components can be used to detect and operate for such incident.

The IED can be provided with multiple General current and voltage protection (CVGAPC) protection modules. The function is always connected to three-phase current and three-phase voltage input in the configuration tool, but it will always measure only one current and one voltage quantity selected by the end user in the setting tool.

Each CVGAPC function module has got four independent protection elements built into it.

1. Two overcurrent steps with the following built-in features:

- Definite time delay or Inverse Time Overcurrent TOC/IDMT delay for both steps
- Second harmonic supervision is available in order to only allow operation of the overcurrent stage(s) if the content of the second harmonic in the measured current is lower than pre-set level
- Directional supervision is available in order to only allow operation of the overcurrent stage(s) if the fault location is in the pre-set direction (*Forward* or *Reverse*). Its behavior during low-level polarizing voltage is settable (*Non-Directional*,*Block*,*Memory*)
- Voltage restrained/controlled feature is available in order to modify the pick-up level of the overcurrent stage(s) in proportion to the magnitude of the measured voltage
- Current restrained feature is available in order to only allow operation of the overcurrent stage(s) if the measured current quantity is bigger than the set percentage of the current restrain quantity.

2. Two undercurrent steps with the following built-in features:
   - Definite time delay for both steps
3. Two overvoltage steps with the following built-in features
   - Definite time delay or Inverse Time Overcurrent TOC/IDMT delay for both steps
4. Two undervoltage steps with the following built-in features
   - Definite time delay or Inverse Time Overcurrent TOC/IDMT delay for both steps

All these four protection elements within one general protection function works independently from each other and they can be individually enabled or disabled. However it shall be once more noted that all these four protection elements measure one selected current quantity and one selected voltage quantity (see table 40 and table 41). It is possible to simultaneously use all four-protection elements and their individual stages. Sometimes in order to obtain desired application functionality it is necessary to provide interaction between two or more protection elements/stages within one CVGAPC function by appropriate IED configuration (for example, dead machine protection for generators).

11.1.2.1 Current and voltage selection for CVGAPC function

CVGAPC function is always connected to three-phase current and three-phase voltage input in the configuration tool, but it will always measure only the single current and the single voltage quantity selected by the end user in the setting tool (selected current quantity and selected voltage quantity).

The user can select, by a setting parameter *CurrentInput*, to measure one of the following current quantities shown in table 40.

Table 40: Available selection for current quantity within CVGAPC function

	Set value for parameter "CurrentInput"	Comment
1	*PhaseA*	CVGAPC function will measure the phase A current phasor
2	*PhaseB*	CVGAPC function will measure the phase B current phasor
3	*PhaseC*	CVGAPC function will measure the phase C current phasor
4	*PosSeq*	CVGAPC function will measure internally calculated positive sequence current phasor
5	*NegSeq*	CVGAPC function will measure internally calculated negative sequence current phasor
6	*3 · ZeroSeq*	CVGAPC function will measure internally calculated zero sequence current phasor multiplied by factor 3
7	*MaxPh*	CVGAPC function will measure current phasor of the phase with maximum magnitude
8	*MinPh*	CVGAPC function will measure current phasor of the phase with minimum magnitude
9	*UnbalancePh*	CVGAPC function will measure magnitude of unbalance current, which is internally calculated as the algebraic magnitude difference between the current phasor of the phase with maximum magnitude and current phasor of the phase with minimum magnitude. Phase angle will be set to 0° all the time
10	*PhaseA-PhaseB*	CVGAPC function will measure the current phasor internally calculated as the vector difference between the phase A current phasor and phase B current phasor (VA-VB)
11	*PhaseB-PhaseC*	CVGAPC function will measure the current phasor internally calculated as the vector difference between the phase B current phasor and phase C current phasor (VB-VC)
12	*PhaseC-PhaseA*	CVGAPC function will measure the current phasor internally calculated as the vector difference between the phase C current phasor and phase A current phasor (VC-VA)
13	*MaxPh-Ph*	CVGAPC function will measure ph-ph current phasor with the maximum magnitude
14	*MinPh-Ph*	CVGAPC function will measure ph-ph current phasor with the minimum magnitude
15	*UnbalancePh-Ph*	CVGAPC function will measure magnitude of unbalance current, which is internally calculated as the algebraic magnitude difference between the ph-ph current phasor with maximum magnitude and ph-ph current phasor with minimum magnitude. Phase angle will be set to 0° all the time

The user can select, by a setting parameter *VoltageInput*, to measure one of the following voltage quantities shown in table 41.

Table 41: Available selection for voltage quantity within CVGAPC function

	Set value for parameter "VoltageInput"	Comment
1	*PhaseA*	CVGAPC function will measure the phase A voltage phasor
2	*PhaseB*	CVGAPC function will measure the phase B voltage phasor
3	*PhaseC*	CVGAPC function will measure the phase C voltage phasor
4	*PosSeq*	CVGAPC function will measure internally calculated positive sequence voltage phasor
5	*-NegSeq*	CVGAPC function will measure internally calculated negative sequence voltage phasor. This voltage phasor will be intentionally rotated for 180° in order to enable easier settings for the directional feature when used.
6	*-3*ZeroSeq*	CVGAPC function will measure internally calculated zero sequence voltage phasor multiplied by factor 3. This voltage phasor will be intentionally rotated for 180° in order to enable easier settings for the directional feature when used.
7	*MaxPh*	CVGAPC function will measure voltage phasor of the phase with maximum magnitude
8	*MinPh*	CVGAPC function will measure voltage phasor of the phase with minimum magnitude
9	*UnbalancePh*	CVGAPC function will measure magnitude of unbalance voltage, which is internally calculated as the algebraic magnitude difference between the voltage phasor of the phase with maximum magnitude and voltage phasor of the phase with minimum magnitude. Phase angle will be set to 0° all the time
10	*PhaseA-PhaseB*	CVGAPC function will measure the voltage phasor internally calculated as the vector difference between the phase A voltage phasor and phase B voltage phasor (VA-VB)
11	*PhaseB-PhaseC*	CVGAPC function will measure the voltage phasor internally calculated as the vector difference between the phase B voltage phasor and phase C voltage phasor (VB-VC)
12	*PhaseC-PhaseC*	CVGAPC function will measure the voltage phasor internally calculated as the vector difference between the phase C voltage phasor and phase A voltage phasor (VC-VA)
13	*MaxPh-Ph*	CVGAPC function will measure ph-ph voltage phasor with the maximum magnitude
14	*MinPh-Ph*	CVGAPC function will measure ph-ph voltage phasor with the minimum magnitude
15	*UnbalancePh-Ph*	CVGAPC function will measure magnitude of unbalance voltage, which is internally calculated as the algebraic magnitude difference between the ph-ph voltage phasor with maximum magnitude and ph-ph voltage phasor with minimum magnitude. Phase angle will be set to 0° all the time

It is important to notice that the voltage selection from table 41 is always applicable regardless the actual external VT connections. The three-phase VT inputs can be connected to IED as either three phase-to-groundvoltages VA, VB and VC or three phase-

to-phase voltages VAB, VBC and VCA. This information about actual VT connection is entered as a setting parameter for the pre-processing block, which will then take automatically care about it.

11.1.2.2 Base quantities for CVGAPC function

The parameter settings for the base quantities, which represent the base (100%) for pickup levels of all measuring stages shall be entered as setting parameters for every CVGAPC function.

Base current shall be entered as:

1. rated phase current of the protected object in primary amperes, when the measured Current Quantity is selected from 1 to 9, as shown in table 40.
2. rated phase current of the protected object in primary amperes multiplied by √3 (1.732 x Iphase), when the measured Current Quantity is selected from 10 to 15, as shown in table 40.

Base voltage shall be entered as:

1. rated phase-to-ground voltage of the protected object in primary kV, when the measured Voltage Quantity is selected from 1 to 9, as shown in table 41.
2. rated phase-to-phase voltage of the protected object in primary kV, when the measured Voltage Quantity is selected from 10 to 15, as shown in table 41.

11.1.2.3 Application possibilities

Due to its flexibility the general current and voltage protection (CVGAPC) function can be used, with appropriate settings and configuration in many different applications. Some of possible examples are given below:

1. Transformer and line applications:
   - Underimpedance protection (circular, non-directional characteristic) (21)
   - Underimpedance protection (circular mho characteristic) (21)
   - Voltage Controlled/Restrained Overcurrent protection (51C, 51V)
   - Phase or Negative/Positive/Zero Sequence (Non-Directional or Directional) Overcurrent protection (50, 51, 46, 67, 67N, 67Q)
   - Phase or phase-to-phase or Negative/Positive/Zero Sequence over/under voltage protection (27, 59, 47)
   - Special thermal overload protection (49)
   - Open Phase protection
   - Unbalance protection
2. Generator protection

- 80-95% Stator earth fault protection (measured or calculated 3Vo) (59GN)
- Rotor earth fault protection (with external COMBIFLEX RXTTE4 injection unit) (64F)
- Underimpedance protection (21)
- Voltage Controlled/Restrained Overcurrent protection (51C, 51V)
- Turn-to-Turn & Differential Backup protection (directional Negative Sequence. Overcurrent protection connected to generator HV terminal CTs looking into generator) (67Q)
- Stator Overload protection (49S)
- Rotor Overload protection (49R)
- Loss of Excitation protection (directional pos. seq. OC protection) (40)
- Reverse power/Low forward power protection (directional pos. seq. OC protection, 2% sensitivity) (32)
- Dead-Machine/Inadvertent-Energizing protection (51/27)
- Breaker head flashover protection
- Improper synchronizing detection
- Sensitive negative sequence generator over current protection and alarm (46)
- Phase or phase-to-phase or Negative/Positive/Zero Sequence over/under voltage protection (27x, 59x, 47)
- Generator out-of-step detection (based on directional pos. seq. OC) (78)
- Inadvertent generator energizing

11.1.2.4 Inadvertent generator energization

When the generator is taken out of service, and stand-still, there is a risk that the generator circuit breaker is closed by mistake.

Three-phase energizing of a generator, which is at standstill or on turning gear, causes it to behave and accelerate similarly to an induction motor. The machine, at this point, essentially represents the subtransient reactance to the system and it can be expected to draw from one to four per unit current, depending on the equivalent system impedance. Machine terminal voltage can range from 20% to 70% of rated voltage, again, depending on the system equivalent impedance (including the block transformer). Higher quantities of machine current and voltage (3 to 4 per unit current and 50% to 70% rated voltage) can be expected if the generator is connected to a strong system. Lower current and voltage values (1 to 2 per unit current and 20% to 40% rated voltage) are representative of weaker systems.

Since a generator behaves similarly to an induction motor, high currents will develop in the rotor during the period it is accelerating. Although the rotor may be thermally damaged from excessive high currents, the time to damage will be on the order of a few seconds. Of more critical concern, however, is the bearing, which can be damaged in a fraction of a second due to low oil pressure. Therefore, it is essential that high speed tripping is provided. This tripping should be almost instantaneous (< 100 ms).

There is a risk that the current into the generator at inadvertent energization will be limited so that the “normal” overcurrent or underimpedance protection will not detect the dangerous situation. The delay of these protection functions might be too long. The reverse power protection might detect the situation but the operation time of this protection is normally too long.

For big and important machines, fast protection against inadvertent energizing should, therefore, be included in the protective scheme.

The protection against inadvertent energization can be made by a combination of undervoltage, overvoltage and overcurrent protection functions. The undervoltage function will, with a delay for example 10 s, detect the situation when the generator is not connected to the grid (standstill) and activate the overcurrent function. The overvoltage function will detect the situation when the generator is taken into operation and will disable the overcurrent function. The overcurrent function will have a pick-up value about 50% of the rated current of the generator. The trip delay will be about 50 ms.

11.1.3 Setting guidelines

When inverse time overcurrent characteristic is selected, the operate time of the stage will be the sum of the inverse time delay and the set definite time delay. Thus, if only the inverse time delay is required, it is of utmost importance to set the definite time delay for that stage to zero.

The parameters for the general current and voltage protection function (CVGAPC) are set via the local HMI or Protection and Control Manager (PCM600).

The overcurrent steps has a *IMinx* (*x*=1 or 2 depending on step) setting to set the minimumpickup current. Set *IMinx* below *PickupCurr_OCx* for every step to achieve ANSI reset characteristic according to standard. If *IMinx* is set above *PickupCurr_OCx* for any step the ANSI reset works as if current is zero when current drops below *IMinx*.

11.1.3.1 Directional negative sequence overcurrent protection

Directional negative sequence overcurrent protection is typically used as sensitive ground-fault protection of power lines where incorrect zero sequence polarization may result from mutual induction between two or more parallel lines. Additionally, it can be used in applications on underground cables where zero-sequence impedance depends on the fault current return paths, but the cable negative-sequence impedance is practically constant. It shall be noted that directional negative sequence OC element offers protection against all unbalance faults (phase-to-phase faults as well). Care shall

be taken that the minimum pickup of such protection function shall be set above natural system unbalance level.

An example will be given, how sensitive-ground-fault protection for power lines can be achieved by using negative-sequence directional overcurrent protection elements within a CVGAPC function.

This functionality can be achieved by using one CVGAPC function. The following shall be done to ensure proper operation of the function:

1. Connect three-phase power line currents and three-phase power line voltages to one CVGAPC instance (for example, GF04)
2. Set *CurrentInput* to *NegSeq* (please note that CVGAPC function measures I2 current and NOT 3I2 current; this is essential for proper OC pickup level setting)
3. Set *VoltageInput* to -*NegSeq* (please note that the negative sequence voltage phasor is intentionally inverted in order to simplify directionality
4. Set base current *IBase* value equal to the rated primary current of power line CTs
5. Set base voltage *UBase* value equal to the rated power line phase-to-phase voltage in kV
6. Set *RCADir* to value +65 degrees (*NegSeq* current typically lags the inverted *NegSeq* voltage for this angle during the fault)
7. Set *ROADir* to value 90 degree
8. Set *LowVolt_VM* to value 2% (*NegSeq* voltage level above which the directional element will be enabled)
9. Enable one overcurrent stage (for example, OC1)
10. By parameter *CurveType_OC1* select appropriate TOC/IDMT or definite time delayed curve in accordance with your network protection philosophy
11. Set *PickupCurr_OC1* to value between 3-10% (typical values)
12. Set *tDef_OC1* or parameter “TD” when TOC/IDMT curves are used to insure proper time coordination with other ground-fault protections installed in the vicinity of this power line
13. Set *DirMode_OC1* to *Forward*
14. Set *DirPrinc_OC1* to *IcosPhi&U*
15. Set *ActLowVolt1_VM* to *Block*
    - In order to insure proper restraining of this element for CT saturations during three-phase faults it is possible to use current restraint feature and enable this element to operate only when *NegSeq* current is bigger than a certain percentage (10% is typical value) of measured *PosSeq* current in the power line. To do this the following settings within the same function shall be done:
16. Set *EnRestrainCurr* to *On*
17. Set *RestrCurrInput* to *PosSeq*
18. Set *RestrCurrCoeff* to value 0.1

If required, this CVGAPC function can be used in directional comparison protection scheme for the power line protection if communication channels to the remote end of this power line are available. In that case typically two *NegSeq* overcurrent steps are required. One for forward and one for reverse direction. As explained before the OC1 stage can be used to detect faults in forward direction. The built-in OC2 stage can be used to detect faults in reverse direction.

However the following shall be noted for such application:

- the set values for *RCADir* and *ROADir* settings will be as well applicable for OC2 stage
- setting *DirMode_OC2* shall be set to *Reverse*
- setting parameter *PickupCurr_OC2* shall be made more sensitive than pickup value of forward OC1 element (that is, typically 60% of OC1 set pickup level) in order to insure proper operation of the directional comparison scheme during current reversal situations
- pickup signals from OC1 and OC2 elements shall be used to send forward and reverse signals to the remote end of the power line
- the available scheme communications function block within IED shall be used between multipurpose protection function and the communication equipment in order to insure proper conditioning of the above two pickup signals

Furthermore the other built-in UC, OV and UV protection elements can be used for other protection and alarming purposes.

11.1.3.2 Negative sequence overcurrent protection

Example will be given how to use one CVGAPC function to provide negative sequence inverse time overcurrent protection for a generator with capability constant of 20s, and maximum continuous negative sequence rating of 7% of the generator rated current.

The capability curve for a generator negative sequence overcurrent protection, often used world-wide, is defined by the ANSI standard in accordance with the following formula:

$$t_{op} = \frac{TD}{\left(\frac{I_{NS}}{I_r}\right)^2}$$

(Equation 245)

where:

t_{op}	is the operating time in seconds of the negative sequence overcurrent IED
TD	is the generator capability constant in seconds
I_{NS}	is the measured negative sequence current
I_r	is the generator rated current

By defining parameter x equal to maximum continuous negative sequence rating of the generator in accordance with the following formula

$$x = 7\% = 0.07\,pu$$

(Equation 246)

Equation 245 can be re-written in the following way without changing the value for the operate time of the negative sequence inverse overcurrent IED:

$$t_{op} = \frac{TD \cdot \frac{1}{x^2}}{\left(\frac{I_{NS}}{x \cdot I_r}\right)^2}$$

(Equation 247)

In order to achieve such protection functionality with one CVGAPC functions the following must be done:

1. Connect three-phase generator currents to one CVGAPC instance (for example, GF01)
2. Set parameter *CurrentInput* to value *NegSeq*
3. Set base current value to the rated generator current in primary amperes
4. Enable one overcurrent step (for example, OC1)
5. Select parameter *CurveType_OC1* to value *Programmable*

$$t_{op} = TD \cdot \left(\frac{A}{M^P - C} + B \right)$$

(Equation 248)

where:

t*op*	is the operating time in seconds of the Inverse Time Overcurrent TOC/IDMT algorithm
TD	is time multiplier (parameter setting)
M	is ratio between measured current magnitude and set pickup current level
A, B, C and P	are user settable coefficients which determine the curve used for Inverse Time Overcurrent TOC/IDMT calculation

When the equation 245 is compared with the equation 247 for the inverse time characteristic of the OC1 it is obvious that if the following rules are followed:

1. set TD equal to the generator negative sequence capability value
2. set *A_OC1* equal to the value 1/x2
3. set *B_OC1* = 0.0, *C_OC1*=0.0 and *P_OC1*=2.0
4. set *PickupCurr_OC1* equal to the value x

then the OC1 step of the CVGAPC function can be used for generator negative sequence inverse overcurrent protection.

For this particular example the following settings shall be entered to insure proper function operation:

1. select negative sequence current as measuring quantity for this CVGAPC function
2. make sure that the base current value for the CVGAPC function is equal to the generator rated current
3. set *TD_OC1* = 20
4. set *A_OC1*= $1/0.07^2$ = 204.0816
5. set *B_OC1* = 0.0, C_OC1 = 0.0 and *P_OC1* = 2.0
6. set *PickupCurr_OC1* = 7%

Proper timing of the CVGAPC function made in this way can easily be verified by secondary injection. All other settings can be left at the default values. If required delayed time reset for OC1 step can be set in order to ensure proper function operation in case of repetitive unbalance conditions.

Furthermore the other built-in protection elements can be used for other protection and alarming purposes (for example, use OC2 for negative sequence overcurrent alarm and OV1 for negative sequence overvoltage alarm).

11.1.3.3 Generator stator overload protection in accordance with IEC or ANSI standards

Example will be given how to use one CVGAPC function to provide generator stator overload protection in accordance with IEC or ANSI standard if minimum-operating current shall be set to 116% of generator rating.

The generator stator overload protection is defined by IEC or ANSI standard for turbo generators in accordance with the following formula:

$$t_{op} = \frac{TD}{\left(\frac{I_m}{I_r}\right)^2 - 1}$$

(Equation 249)

where:

t_{op}	is the operating time of the generator stator overload IED
TD	is the generator capability constant in accordance with the relevant standard (TD = 37.5 for the IEC standard or TD = 41.4 for the ANSI standard)
I_m	is the magnitude of the measured current
I_r	is the generator rated current

This formula is applicable only when measured current (for example, positive sequence current) exceeds a pre-set value (typically in the range from 105 to 125% of the generator rated current).

By defining parameter x equal to the per unit value for the desired pickup for the overload IED in accordance with the following formula:

$$x = 116\% = 1.16\,pu$$

(Equation 250)

formula 3.5can be re-written in the following way without changing the value for the operate time of the generator stator overload IED:

$$t_{op} = \frac{TD \cdot \frac{1}{x^2}}{\left(\frac{I_m}{x \cdot I_r}\right)^2 - \frac{1}{x^2}}$$

(Equation 251)

In order to achieve such protection functionality with one CVGAPC functions the following must be done:

1. Connect three-phase generator currents to one CVGAPC instance (for example, GF01)
2. Set parameter *CurrentInput* to value *PosSeq*
3. Set base current value to the rated generator current in primary amperes
4. Enable one overcurrent step (for example OC1)
5. Select parameter *CurveType_OC1* to value *Programmable*

$$t_{op} = TD \cdot \left(\frac{A}{M^P - C} + B \right)$$

(Equation 252)

where:

t_{op}	is the operating time in seconds of the Inverse Time Overcurrent TOC/IDMT algorithm
TD	is time multiplier (parameter setting)
M	is ratio between measured current magnitude and set pickup current level
A, B, C and P	are user settable coefficients which determine the curve used for Inverse Time Overcurrent TOC/IDMT calculation

When the equation 251 is compared with the equation 252 for the inverse time characteristic of the OC1 step in it is obvious that if the following rules are followed:

1. set TD equal to the IEC or ANSI standard generator capability value
2. set parameter *A_OC1* equal to the value 1/x2
3. set parameter *C_OC1* equal to the value 1/x2
4. set parameters *B_OC1* = 0.0 and *P_OC1*=2.0
5. set *PickupCurr_OC1* equal to the value x

then the OC1 step of the CVGAPC function can be used for generator negative sequence inverse overcurrent protection.

1. select positive sequence current as measuring quantity for this CVGAPC function
2. make sure that the base current value for CVGAPC function is equal to the generator rated current
3. set TD = 37.5 for the IEC standard or TD = 41.4 for the ANSI standard
4. set *A_OC1*= 1/1.162 = 0.7432
5. set *C_OC1*= 1/1.162 = 0.7432
6. set *B_OC1* = 0.0 and *P_OC1* = 2.0
7. set *PickupCurr_OC1* = 116%

Proper timing of CVGAPC function made in this way can easily be verified by secondary injection. All other settings can be left at the default values. If required delayed time reset for OC1 step can be set in order to insure proper function operation in case of repetitive overload conditions.

Furthermore the other built-in protection elements can be used for other protection and alarming purposes.

In the similar way rotor overload protection in accordance with ANSI standard can be achieved.

11.1.3.4 Open phase protection for transformer, lines or generators and circuit breaker head flashover protection for generators

Example will be given how to use one CVGAPC function to provide open phase protection. This can be achieved by using one CVGAPC function by comparing the unbalance current with a pre-set level. In order to make such a function more secure it is possible to restrain it by requiring that at the same time the measured unbalance current must be bigger than 97% of the maximum phase current. By doing this it will be insured that function can only pickup if one of the phases is open circuited. Such an arrangement is easy to obtain in CVGAPC function by enabling the current restraint feature. The following shall be done in order to insure proper operation of the function:

1. Connect three-phase currents from the protected object to one CVGAPC instance (for example, GF03)
2. Set *CurrentInput* to value *UnbalancePh*
3. Set *EnRestrainCurr* to *On*
4. Set *RestrCurrInput* to *MaxPh*
5. Set *RestrCurrCoeff* to value 0.97
6. Set base current value to the rated current of the protected object in primary amperes
7. Enable one overcurrent step (for example, OC1)
8. Select parameter *CurveType_OC1* to value *IEC Def. Time*
9. Set parameter *PickupCurr_OC1* to value 5%
10. Set parameter *tDef_OC1* to desired time delay (for example, 2.0s)

Proper operation of CVGAPC function made in this way can easily be verified by secondary injection. All other settings can be left at the default values. However it shall be noted that set values for restrain current and its coefficient will as well be applicable for OC2 step as soon as it is enabled.

Furthermore the other built-in protection elements can be used for other protection and alarming purposes. For example, in case of generator application by enabling OC2 step with set pickup to 200% and time delay to 0.1s simple but effective protection against circuit breaker head flashover protection is achieved.

11.1.3.5 Voltage restrained overcurrent protection for generator and step-up transformer

Example will be given how to use one CVGAPC function to provide voltage restrained overcurrent protection for a generator. Let us assume that the time coordination study gives the following required settings:

- Inverse Time Over Current TOC/IDMT curve: ANSI very inverse
- Pickup current of 185% of generator rated current at rated generator voltage
- Pickup current 25% of the original pickup current value for generator voltages below 25% of rated voltage

This functionality can be achieved by using one CVGAPC function. The following shall be done in order to insure proper operation of the function:

1. Connect three-phase generator currents and voltages to one CVGAPC instance (for example, GF05)
2. Set *CurrentInput* to value *MaxPh*
3. Set *VoltageInput* to value *MinPh-Ph* (it is assumed that minimum phase-to-phase voltage shall be used for restraining. Alternatively, positive sequence voltage can be used for restraining by selecting *PosSeq* for this setting parameter)
4. Set base current value to the rated generator current primary amperes
5. Set base voltage value to the rated generator phase-to-phase voltage in kV
6. Enable one overcurrent step (for example, OC1)
7. Select *CurveType_OC1* to value *ANSI Very inv*
8. If required set minimum operating time for this curve by using parameter *tMin_OC1* (default value 0.05s)
9. Set *PickupCurr_OC1* to value 185%
10. Set *VCntrlMode_OC1* to *On*
11. Set *VDepMode_OC1* to *Slope*
12. Set *VDepFact_OC1* to value 0.25
13. Set *VHighLimit_OC1* to value 100%
14. Set *VLowLimit_OC1* to value 25%

Proper operation of the CVGAPC function made in this way can easily be verified by secondary injection. All other settings can be left at the default values. Furthermore the other built-in protection elements can be used for other protection and alarming purposes.

11.1.3.6 Loss of excitation protection for a generator

Example will be given how by using positive sequence directional overcurrent protection element within a CVGAPC function, loss of excitation protection for a generator can be achieved. Let us assume that from rated generator data the following values are calculated:

- Maximum generator capability to contentiously absorb reactive power at zero active loading 38% of the generator MVA rating
- Generator pull-out angle 84 degrees

This functionality can be achieved by using one CVGAPC function. The following shall be done in order to insure proper operation of the function:

1. Connect three-phase generator currents and three-phase generator voltages to one CVGAPC instance (for example, GF02)
2. Set parameter *CurrentInput* to *PosSeq*
3. Set parameter *VoltageInput* to *PosSeq*
4. Set base current value to the rated generator current primary amperes
5. Set base voltage value to the rated generator phase-to-phase voltage in kV
6. Set parameter *RCADir* to value -84 degree (that is, current lead voltage for this angle)
7. Set parameter *ROADir* to value 90 degree
8. Set parameter *LowVolt_VM* to value 5%
9. Enable one overcurrent step (for example, OC1)
10. Select parameter *CurveType_OC1* to value *IEC Def. Time*
11. Set parameter *PickupCurr_OC1* to value 38%
12. Set parameter *tDef_OC1* to value 2.0s (typical setting)
13. Set parameter *DirMode_OC1* to *Forward*
14. Set parameter *DirPrinc_OC1* to *IcosPhi&V*
15. Set parameter *ActLowVolt1_VM* to *Block*

Proper operation of the CVGAPC function made in this way can easily be verified by secondary injection. All other settings can be left at the default values. However it shall be noted that set values for RCA & ROA angles will be applicable for OC2 step if directional feature is enabled for this step as well. Figure 201 shows overall protection characteristic

Furthermore the other build-in protection elements can be used for other protection and alarming purposes.

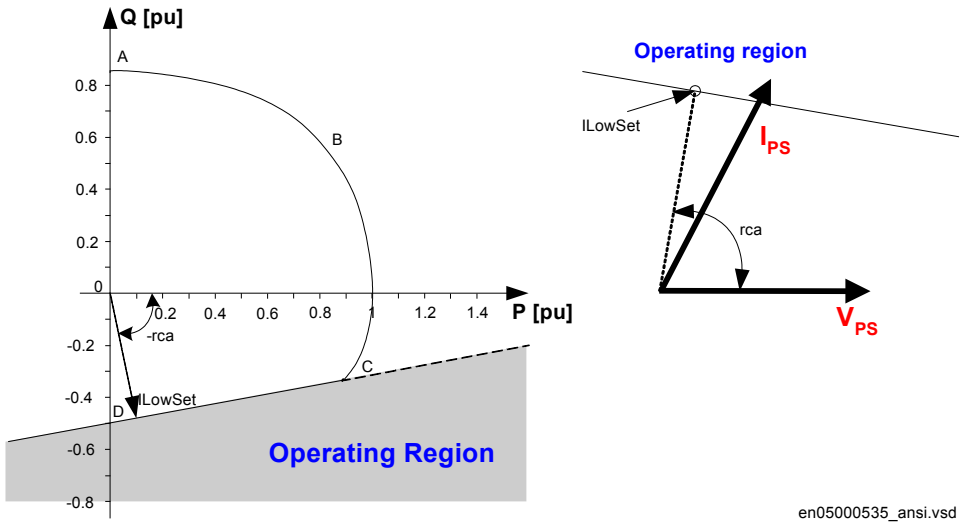


Figure 201: Loss of excitation

11.1.3.7 Inadvertent generator energization

When the generator is taken out of service, and stand-still, there is a risk that the generator circuit breaker is closed by mistake.

Three-phase energizing of a generator, which is at standstill or on turning gear, causes it to behave and accelerate similarly to an induction motor. The machine, at this point, essentially represents the subtransient reactance to the system and it can be expected to draw from one to four per unit current, depending on the equivalent system impedance. Machine terminal voltage can range from 20% to 70% of rated voltage, again, depending on the system equivalent impedance (including the block transformer). Higher quantities of machine current and voltage (3 to 4 per unit current and 50% to 70% rated voltage) can be expected if the generator is connected to a strong system. Lower current and voltage values (1 to 2 per unit current and 20% to 40% rated voltage) are representative of weaker systems.

Since a generator behaves similarly to an induction motor, high currents will develop in the rotor during the period it is accelerating. Although the rotor may be thermally damaged from excessive high currents, the time to damage will be on the order of a few seconds. Of more critical concern, however, is the bearing, which can be damaged in a fraction of a second due to low oil pressure. Therefore, it is essential that high speed tripping is provided. This tripping should be almost instantaneous (< 100 ms).

There is a risk that the current into the generator at inadvertent energization will be limited so that the “normal” overcurrent or underimpedance protection will not detect the dangerous situation. The delay of these protection functions might be too long. The

reverse power protection might detect the situation but the operation time of this protection is normally too long.

For big and important machines, fast protection against inadvertent energizing should, therefore, be included in the protective scheme.

The protection against inadvertent energization can be made by a combination of undervoltage, overvoltage and overcurrent protection functions. The undervoltage function will, with a delay for example 10 s, detect the situation when the generator is not connected to the grid (standstill) and activate the overcurrent function. The overvoltage function will detect the situation when the generator is taken into operation and will disable the overcurrent function. The overcurrent function will have a pick-up value about 50% of the rated current of the generator. The trip delay will be about 50 ms.

The inadvertent energization function is realized by means of the general current and voltage protection function (CVGAPC). The function is configured as shown in figure 202.

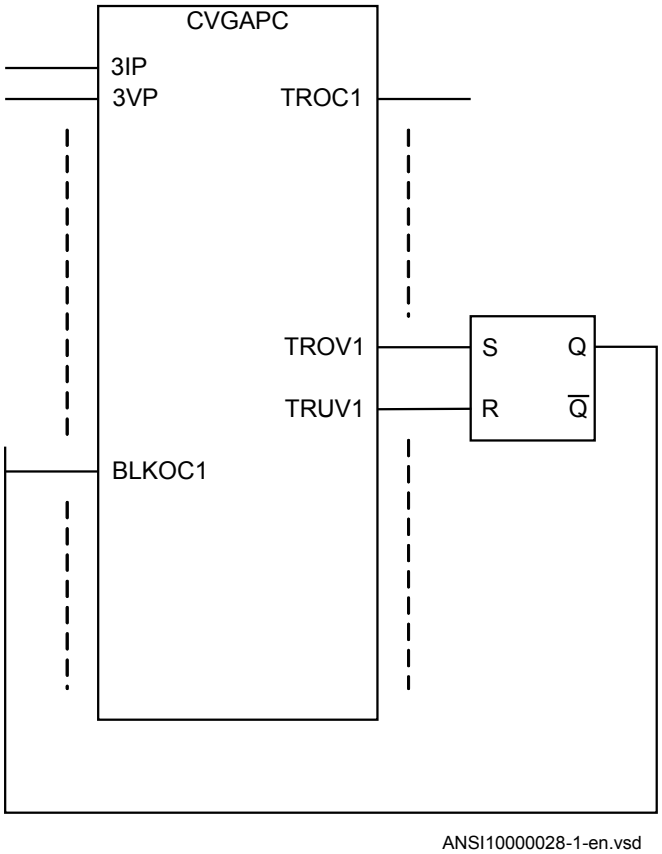


Figure 202: Configuration of the inadvertent energization function

The setting of the function in the inadvertent energization application is done as described below. It is assumed that the instance is used only for the inadvertent energization application. It is however possible to extent the use of the instance by using OC2, UC1, UC2, OV2, UV2 for other protection applications.

11.1.3.8 General settings of the instance

Operation: With the parameter *Operation* the function can be set *EnabledOn*/ *OffDisabled*.

CurrentInput: The current used for the inadvertent energization application is set by the parameter *CurrentInput*. Here the setting *MaxPh* is chosen.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (IBase), (UBase) and (SBase).

VoltageInput: The Voltage used for the inadvertent energization application is set by the parameter *VoltageInput*. Here the setting *MaxPh-Ph* is chosen.

OperHarmRestr: No 2nd harmonic restrain is used in this application: *OperHarmRestr* is set *Disabled*. It can be set *Enabled* if the instance is used also for other protection functions.

EnRestrainCurr: The restrain current function is not used in this application: *EnRestrainCurr* is set *Disabled*. It can be set *Enabled* if the instance is used also for other protection functions.

11.1.3.9 Settings for OC1

Operation_OC1: The parameter *Operation_OC1* is set *Enabled* to activate this function.

PickupCurr_OC1: The operate current level for OC1 is set by the parameter *PickupCurr_OC1*. The setting is made in % of *IBase*. The setting should be made so that the protection picks up at all situations when the generator is switched on to the grid at stand still situations. The generator current in such situations is dependent of the short circuit capacity of the external grid. It is however assumed that a setting of 50% of the generator rated current will detect all situations of inadvertent energization of the generator.

CurveType_OC1: The time delay of OC1 should be of type definite time and this is set in the parameter *CurveType_OC1* where *ANSI Def. Time* is chosen.

tDef_OC1: The time delay is set in the parameter *tDef_OC1* and is set to a short time. 0.05 s is recommended.

VCntrlMode_OC1: Voltage control mode for OC1: *VCntrlMode_OC1* is set *Disabled*.

HarmRestr_OC1: Harmonic restrain for OC1: *HarmRestr_OC1* is set *Disabled*.

DirMode_OC1: Direction mode for OC1: *DirMode_OC1* is set *Disabled*.

11.1.3.10 Setting for OC2

Operation_OC2: *Operation_OC2* is set *Disabled* if the function is not used for other protection function.

11.1.3.11 Setting for UC1

Operation_UC1: *Operation_UC1* is set *Disabled* if the function is not used for other protection function.

11.1.3.12 Setting for UC2

Operation_UC2: *Operation_UC2* is set *Disabled* if the function is not used for other protection function.

11.1.3.13 Settings for OV1

Operation_OV1: The parameter *Operation_OV1* is set *Enabled* to activate this function.

PickupVolt_OV1: The operate voltage level for OV1 is set by the parameter *PickupVolt_OV1*. The setting is made in % of *VBase*. The setting should be made so that the protection blocks the function at all situation of normal operation. The setting is done as the lowest operate voltage level of the generator with an added margin. The setting 85% can be used in most cases.

CurveType_OV1:The time delay of OV1 should be of type definite time and this is set in the parameter *CurveType_OV1* where *Definite time* is chosen.

ResCrvType_OV1: The reset time delay of OV1 should be instantaneous and this is set in the parameter *ResCrvType_OV1* where *Instantaneous* chosen.

tDef_OV1: The time delay is set in the parameter *tDef_OV1* and is set so that the inadvertent energizing function is active a short time after energizing the generator. 1.0 s is recommended.

11.1.3.14 Setting for OV2

Operation_OV2:*Operation_OV2* is set *Disabled* if the function is not used for other protection function.

11.1.3.15 Settings for UV1

Operation_UV1: The parameter *Operation_UV1* is set *Enabled* to activate this function.

PickupVolt_UV1: The operate voltage level for UV1 is set by the parameter *PickupVolt_UV1*. The setting is made in % of *VBase*. The setting shall be done so that all situations with disconnected generator are detected. The setting 70% can be used in most cases.

CurveType_UV1: The time delay of UV1 should be of type definite time and this is set in the parameter *CurveType_UV1* where *Definite time* is chosen.

ResCrvType_UV1: The reset time delay of UV1 should be delayed a short time so that the function is not blocked before operation of OC1 in case of inadvertent energizing of the generator. The parameter *ResCrvType_UV1* is set to *Frozen timer*.

tDef_UV1: The time delay is set in the parameter *tDef_UV1* and is set so that the inadvertent energizing function is activated after some time when the generator is disconnected from the grid. 10.0 s is recommended.

tResetDef_UV1: The reset time of UV1 is set by the parameter *tResetDef_UV1*. The setting 1.0 s is recommended.

11.1.3.16 Setting for UV2

Operation_UV2: *Operation_UV2* is set *Disabled* if the function is not used for other protection function.

Section 12 System protection and control

12.1 Multipurpose filter SMAIHPAC

12.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Multipurpose filter	SMAIHPAC	-	-

12.1.2 Application

The multi-purpose filter, function block with name SMAI HPAC, is arranged as a three-phase filter. It has very much the same user interface (e.g. function block outputs) as the standard pre-processing function block SMAI. However the main difference is that it can be used to extract any frequency component from the input signal. For all four analogue input signals into this filter (i.e. three phases and the residual quantity) the input samples from the TRM module, which are coming at rate of 20 samples per fundamental system cycle, are first stored. When enough samples are available in the internal memory, the phasor values at set frequency defined by the setting parameter *SetFrequency* are calculated. The following values are internally available for each of the calculated phasors:

- Magnitude
- Phase angle
- Exact frequency of the extracted signal

The SMAI HPAC filter is always used in conjunction with some other protection function (e.g. multi-purpose protection function or overcurrent function or over-voltage function or over-power function). In this way many different protection applications can be arranged. For example the following protection, monitoring or measurement features can be realized:

- Sub-synchronous resonance protection for turbo generators
- Sub-synchronous protection for wind turbines/wind farms
- Detection of sub-synchronous oscillation between HVDC links and synchronous generators
- Super-synchronous protection
- Detection of presence of the geo-magnetic induced currents
- Overcurrent or overvoltage protection at specific frequency harmonic, sub-harmonic, inter-harmonic etc.
- Presence of special railway frequencies (e.g. 16.7Hz or 25Hz) in the three-phase power system
- Sensitive reverse power protection
- Stator or rotor earth fault protection for special injection frequencies (e.g. 25Hz)
- etc.

The filter output can also be connected to the measurement function blocks such as CVMMXN (Measurements), CMMXU (Phase current measurement), VMMXU (Phase-phase voltage measurement), etc. in order to report the extracted phasor values to the supervisory system (e.g. MicroSCADA).

The following figure shoes typical configuration connections required to utilize this filter in conjunction with multi-purpose function as non-directional overcurrent protection.

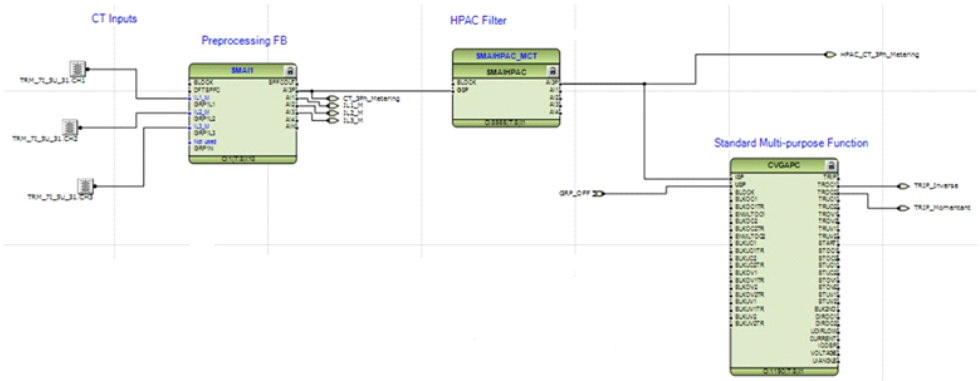


Figure 203: Required ACT configuration

Such overcurrent arrangement can be for example used to achieve the subsynchronous resonance protection for turbo generators.

12.1.3 Setting guidelines

12.1.3.1 Setting example

A relay type used for generator subsynchronous resonance overcurrent protection shall be replaced. The relay had inverse time operating characteristic as given with the following formula:

$$t_{op} = T_{01} + \frac{K}{I_s}$$

(Equation 253)

Where:

- t_{op} is the operating time of the relay
- T_{01} is fixed time delay (setting)
- K is a constant (setting)
- I_S is measured subsynchronous current in primary amperes

The existing relay was applied on a large 50Hz turbo generator which had shaft mechanical resonance frequency at 18.5Hz. The relay settings were T^{01} = 0.64 seconds, K= 35566 Amperes and minimal subsynchronous current trip level was set at I_{S0}=300 Amperes primary.

Solution with 670 series IED:

First the IED configuration shall be arranged as shown in Figure 203. Then the settings for SMAI HPAC filter and multipurpose function shall be derived from existing relay settings in the following way:

The subsynchronous current frequency is calculated as follows:

$$f_s = 50Hz - 18.5Hz = 31.5Hz$$

(Equation 254)

In order to properly extract the weak subsynchronous signal in presence of the dominating 50Hz signal the SMAI HPAC filter shall be set as given in the following table:

Table 42: Proposed settings for SMAIHPAC

I_HPAC_31_5Hz: SMAIHPAC:1	
ConnectionType	Ph — N
SetFrequency	31.5
Table continues on next page	

FreqBandWidth	0.0
FilterLength	1.0 s
OverLap	75
Operation	On

Now the settings for the multi-purpose overcurrent stage one shall be derived in order to emulate the existing relay operating characteristic. To achieve exactly the same inverse time characteristic the programmable IDMT characteristic is used which for multi-purpose overcurrent stage one, which has the following equation (for more information see Section “Inverse time characteristics” in the TRM).

$$t[s] = \left(\frac{A}{\left(\frac{i}{in>}\right)^{p} - C} + B \right) \cdot k$$

(Equation 255)

In order to adapt to the previous relay characteristic the above equation can be re-written in the following way:

$$t[s] = \left(\frac{\frac{K}{I_{so}}}{\left(\frac{I_s}{I_{so}}\right)^{1} - 0} + T_{01} \right) \cdot 1$$

(Equation 256)

Thus if the following rules are followed when multi-purpose overcurrent stage one is set:

- $in> = I_{S0} = 300A$
- $A = \frac{K}{I_{so}} = \frac{35566}{300} = 118.55$
- $B = T_{01} = 0.64$
- $C = 0.0$
- $p = 1.0$
- $k = 1.0$

then exact replica of the existing relay will be achieved. The following table summarizes all required settings for the multi-purpose function:

Setting Group1	
Operation	On
CurrentInput	MaxPh
IBase	1000
VoltageInput	MaxPh
UBase	20.50
OPerHarmRestr	Off
I_2ndI_fund	20.0
BlkLevel2nd	5000
EnRestrainCurr	Off
RestrCurrInput	PosSeq
RestrCurrCoeff	0.00
RCADir	-75
ROADir	75
LowVolt_VM	0.5

OC1	
Setting Group1	
Operation_OC1	On
StartCurr_OC1	30.0
CurrMult_OC1	2.0
CurveType_OC1	Programmable
tDef_OC1	0.00
k_OC1	1.00
tMin1	30
tMin_OC1	1.40
ResCrvType_OC1	Instantaneous
tResetDef_OC1	0.00
P_OC1	1.000
A_OC1	118.55
B_OC1	0.640
C_OC1	0.000

Section 13 Secondary system supervision

13.1 Current circuit supervision (87)

13.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Current circuit supervision	CCSSPVC	-	87

13.1.2 Application

Open or short circuited current transformer cores can cause unwanted operation of many protection functions such as differential, ground-fault current and negative-sequence current functions. When currents from two independent three-phase sets of CTs, or CT cores, measuring the same primary currents are available, reliable current circuit supervision can be arranged by comparing the currents from the two sets. If an error in any CT circuit is detected, the protection functions concerned can be blocked and an alarm given.

In case of large currents, unequal transient saturation of CT cores with different remanence or different saturation factor may result in differences in the secondary currents from the two CT sets. Unwanted blocking of protection functions during the transient stage must then be avoided.

Current circuit supervision CCSSPVC (87) must be sensitive and have short operate time in order to prevent unwanted tripping from fast-acting, sensitive numerical protections in case of faulty CT secondary circuits.

Open CT circuits creates extremely high voltages in the circuits which is extremely dangerous for the personnel. It can also damage the insulation and cause new problems.
The application shall, thus, be done with this in consideration, especially if the protection functions are blocked.

13.1.3 Setting guidelines

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*VBase*) and (*SBase*).

Current circuit supervision CCSSPVC (87) compares the residual current from a three-phase set of current transformer cores with the neutral point current on a separate input taken from another set of cores on the same current transformer.

The minimum operate current, *IMinOp*, must be set as a minimum to twice the residual current in the supervised CT circuits under normal service conditions and rated primary current.

The parameter *Pickup_Block* is normally set at *150%* to block the function during transient conditions.

The FAIL output is connected to the blocking input of the protection function to be blocked at faulty CT secondary circuits.

13.2 Fuse failure supervision FUFSPVC

13.2.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Fuse failure supervision	FUFSPVC	-	-

13.2.2 Application

Different protection functions within the protection IED, operates on the basis of the measured voltage in the relay point. Examples are:

- impedance protection functions
- undervoltage function
- energizing check function and voltage check for the weak infeed logic

These functions can operate unintentionally if a fault occurs in the secondary circuits between the voltage instrument transformers and the IED.

It is possible to use different measures to prevent such unwanted operations. Miniature circuit breakers in the voltage measuring circuits should be located as close as possible

to the voltage instrument transformers, and shall be equipped with auxiliary contacts that are wired to the IEDs. Separate fuse-failure monitoring IEDs or elements within the protection and monitoring devices are another possibilities. These solutions are combined to get the best possible effect in the fuse failure supervision function (FUFSPVC).

FUFSPVC function built into the IED products can operate on the basis of external binary signals from the miniature circuit breaker or from the line disconnector. The first case influences the operation of all voltage-dependent functions while the second one does not affect the impedance measuring functions.

The negative sequence detection algorithm, based on the negative-sequence measuring quantities is recommended for use in isolated or high-impedance grounded networks: a high value of voltage $3V_2$ without the presence of the negative-sequence current $3I_2$ is a condition that is related to a fuse failure event.

The zero sequence detection algorithm, based on the zero sequence measuring quantities is recommended for use in directly or low impedance grounded networks: a high value of voltage $3V_0$ without the presence of the residual current $3I_0$ is a condition that is related to a fuse failure event. In cases where the line can have a weak-infeed of zero sequence current this function shall be avoided.

A criterion based on delta current and delta voltage measurements can be added to the fuse failure supervision function in order to detect a three phase fuse failure. This is beneficial for example during three phase transformer switching.

13.2.3 Setting guidelines

13.2.3.1 General

The negative and zero sequence voltages and currents always exist due to different non-symmetries in the primary system and differences in the current and voltage instrument transformers. The minimum value for the operation of the current and voltage measuring elements must always be set with a safety margin of 10 to 20%, depending on the system operating conditions.

Pay special attention to the dissymmetry of the measuring quantities when the function is used on long untransposed lines, on multicircuit lines and so on.

The settings of negative sequence, zero sequence and delta algorithm are in percent of the base voltage and base current for the function. Common base IED values for primary current (*IBase*), primary voltage (*VBase*) and primary power (*SBase*) are set in Global Base Values *GBASVAL*. The setting *GlobalBaseSel* is used to select a particular *GBASVAL* and used its base values.

13.2.3.2 Setting of common parameters

Set the operation mode selector *Operation* to *Enabled* to release the fuse failure function.

The voltage threshold *VPPU* is used to identify low voltage condition in the system. Set *VPPU* below the minimum operating voltage that might occur during emergency conditions. We propose a setting of approximately 70% of *VBase*.

The drop off time of 200 ms for dead phase detection makes it recommended to always set *SealIn* to *Enabled* since this will secure a fuse failure indication at persistent fuse fail when closing the local breaker when the line is already energized from the other end. When the remote breaker closes the voltage will return except in the phase that has a persistent fuse fail. Since the local breaker is open there is no current and the dead phase indication will persist in the phase with the blown fuse. When the local breaker closes the current will start to flow and the function detects the fuse failure situation. But due to the 200 ms drop off timer the output BLKZ will not be activated until after 200 ms. This means that distance functions are not blocked and due to the “no voltage but current” situation might issue a trip.

The operation mode selector *OpModeSel* has been introduced for better adaptation to system requirements. The mode selector enables selecting interactions between the negative sequence and zero sequence algorithm. In normal applications, the *OpModeSel* is set to either *V2I2* for selecting negative sequence algorithm or *V0I0* for zero sequence based algorithm. If system studies or field experiences shows that there is a risk that the fuse failure function will not be activated due to the system conditions, the dependability of the fuse failure function can be increased if the *OpModeSel* is set to *V0I0 OR V2I2* or *OptimZsNs*. In mode *V0I0 OR V2I2* both negative and zero sequence based algorithms are activated and working in an OR-condition. Also in mode *OptimZsNs* both negative and zero sequence algorithms are activated and the one that has the highest magnitude of measured negative or zero sequence current will operate. If there is a requirement to increase the security of the fuse failure function *OpModeSel* can be selected to *V0I0 AND V2I2* which gives that both negative and zero sequence algorithms are activated and working in an AND-condition, that is, both algorithms must give condition for block in order to activate the output signals BLKV or BLKZ.

13.2.3.3 Negative sequence based

The relay setting value *3V2PU* is given in percentage of the base voltage *VBase* and should not be set lower than the value that is calculated according to equation 257.

$$3V2PU = \frac{3V2}{VBase} \cdot 100$$

(Equation 257)

where:

3V2PU is the maximal negative sequence voltage during normal operation conditions, plus a margin of 10...20%

VBase is the base voltage for the function according to the setting *GlobalBaseSel*

The setting of the current limit *3I2PU* is in percentage of parameter *IBase*. The setting of *3I2PU* must be higher than the normal unbalance current that might exist in the system and can be calculated according to equation 258.

$$3I2PU = \frac{3I2}{IBase} \cdot 100$$

(Equation 258)

where:

3I2 is the maximal negative sequence current during normal operating conditions, plus a margin of 10...20%

IBase is the base current for the function according to the setting *GlobalBaseSel*

13.2.3.4 Zero sequence based

The IED setting value *3V0PU* is given in percentage of the base voltage *VBase*. The setting of *3V0PU* should not be set lower than the value that is calculated according to equation 259.

$$3V0PU = \frac{3V0}{VBase} \cdot 100$$

(Equation 259)

where:

3V0 is the maximal zero sequence voltage during normal operation conditions, plus a margin of 10...20%

VBase is the base voltage for the function according to the setting *GlobalBaseSel*

The setting of the current limit *3I0PU* is done in percentage of *IBase*. The setting of pickup must be higher than the normal unbalance current that might exist in the system. The setting can be calculated according to equation 260.

$$3I0PU = \frac{3I0}{IBase} \cdot 100$$

(Equation 260)

where:

3I0PU is the maximal zero sequence current during normal operating conditions, plus a margin of 10...20%

IBase is the base current for the function according to the setting *GlobalBaseSel*

13.2.3.5 Delta V and delta I

Set the operation mode selector *OpDVDI* to *Enabled* if the delta function shall be in operation.

The setting of *DVPU* should be set high (approximately 60% of *VBase*) and the current threshold *DIPU* low (approximately 10% of *IBase*) to avoid unwanted operation due to normal switching conditions in the network. The delta current and delta voltage function shall always be used together with either the negative or zero sequence algorithm. If $VSet_{prim}$ is the primary voltage for operation of dU/dt and $ISet_{prim}$ the primary current for operation of dI/dt, the setting of *DVPU* and *DIPU* will be given according to equation 261 and equation 262.

$$DVPU = \frac{VSet_{prim}}{VBase} \cdot 100$$

(Equation 261)

$$DIPU = \frac{ISet_{prim}}{IBase} \cdot 100$$

(Equation 262)

The voltage thresholds *VPPU* is used to identify low voltage condition in the system. Set *VPPU* below the minimum operating voltage that might occur during emergency conditions. A setting of approximately 70% of *VBase* is recommended.

The current threshold *50P* shall be set lower than the *IMinOp* for the distance protection function. A 5...10% lower value is recommended.

13.2.3.6 Dead line detection

The condition for operation of the dead line detection is set by the parameters *IDLDPU* for the current threshold and *UDLD*< for the voltage threshold.

Set the *IDLDPU* with a sufficient margin below the minimum expected load current. A safety margin of at least 15-20% is recommended. The operate value must however exceed the maximum charging current of an overhead line, when only one phase is disconnected (mutual coupling to the other phases).

Set the *VDLDPU* with a sufficient margin below the minimum expected operating voltage. A safety margin of at least 15% is recommended.

13.3 Fuse failure supervision VDSPVC (60)

13.3.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Fuse failure supervision	VDSPVC	VTS	60

13.3.2 Application

Some protection functions operate on the basis of measured voltage at the relay point. Examples of such protection functions are distance protection function, undervoltage function and energisation-check function. These functions might mal-operate if there is an incorrect measured voltage due to fuse failure or other kind of faults in voltage measurement circuit.

VDSPVC is designed to detect fuse failures or faults in voltage measurement circuit based on comparison of the voltages of the main and pilot fused circuits phase wise. VDSPVC output can be configured to block voltage dependent protection functions such as high-speed distance protection, undervoltage relays, underimpedance relays and so on.

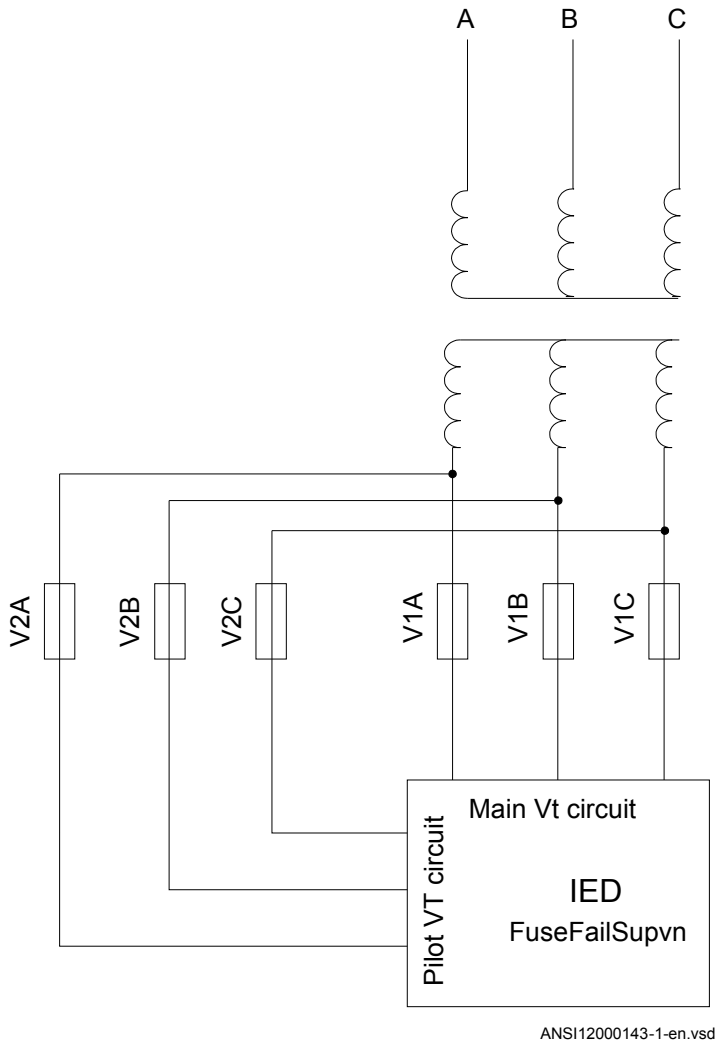


Figure 204: Application of VDSPVC

13.3.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for Fuse failure supervision VDSPVC are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

The voltage input type (phase-to-phase or phase-to-neutral) is selected using *ConTypeMain* and *ConTypePilot* parameters, for main and pilot fuse groups respectively.

The connection type for the main and the pilot fuse groups must be consistent.

The settings *Vdif Main block*, *Vdif Pilot alarm* and *VSealIn* are in percentage of the base voltage, *VBase*. Set *VBase* to the primary rated phase-to-phase voltage of the potential voltage transformer. *VBase* is available in the Global Base Value groups; the particular Global Base Value group, that is used by VDSPVC (60), is set by the setting parameter *GlobalBaseSel*.

The settings *Vdif Main block* and *Vdif Pilot alarm* should be set low (approximately 30% of *VBase*) so that they are sensitive to the fault on the voltage measurement circuit, since the voltage on both sides are equal in the healthy condition. If $V_{SetPrim}$ is the desired pick up primary phase-to-phase voltage of measured fuse group, the setting of *Vdif Main block* and *Vdif Pilot alarm* will be given according to equation 263.

$$\text{Vdif Main block or Vdif Pilot alarm} = \frac{V_{SetPrim}}{V_{Base}} \cdot 100$$

(Equation 263)

$V_{SetPrim}$ is defined as phase to neutral or phase to phase voltage dependent of the selected *ConTypeMain* and *ConTypePilot*. If *ConTypeMain* and *ConTypePilot* are set to *Ph-N* than the function performs internally the rescaling of $V_{SetPrim}$.

When *SealIn* is set to *On* and the fuse failure has last for more than 5 seconds, the blocked protection functions will remain blocked until normal voltage conditions are restored above the *VSealIn* setting. The fuse failure outputs are deactivated when the normal voltage conditions are restored.

Section 14 Control

14.1 Synchronism check, energizing check, and synchronizing SESRSYN (25)

14.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Synchrocheck, energizing check, and synchronizing	SESRSYN	*sc/vc*	25

14.1.2 Application

14.1.2.1 Synchronizing

To allow closing of breakers between asynchronous networks a synchronizing function is provided. The breaker close command is issued at the optimum time when conditions across the breaker are satisfied in order to avoid stress on the network and its components.

The systems are defined to be asynchronous when the frequency difference between bus and line is larger than an adjustable parameter. If the frequency difference is less than this threshold value the system is defined to have a parallel circuit and the synchronism check function is used.

The synchronizing function measures the difference between the V-Line and the V-Bus. It operates and enables a closing command to the circuit breaker when the calculated closing angle is equal to the measured phase angle and the following conditions are simultaneously fulfilled:

- The voltages V-Line and V-Bus are higher than the set values for *VHighBusSynch* and *VHighLineSynch* of the base voltages *GblBaseSelBus* and *GblBaseSelLine*.
- The difference in the voltage is smaller than the set value of *VDiffSynch*.
- The difference in frequency is less than the set value of *FreqDiffMax* and larger than the set value of *FreqDiffMin*. If the frequency is less than *FreqDiffMin* the synchronism check is used and the value of *FreqDiffMin* must thus be identical to the value *FreqDiffM* resp *FreqDiffA* for synchronism check function. The bus and line frequencies must also be within a range of +/- 5 Hz from the rated frequency. When the synchronizing option is included also for autoreclose there is no reason to have different frequency setting for the manual and automatic reclosing and the frequency difference values for synchronism check should be kept low.
- The frequency rate of change is less than set value for both V-Bus and V-Line.
- The closing angle is decided by the calculation of slip frequency and required pre-closing time.

The synchronizing function compensates for measured slip frequency as well as the circuit breaker closing delay. The phase angle advance is calculated continuously. Closing angle is the change in angle during the set breaker closing operate time *tBreaker*.

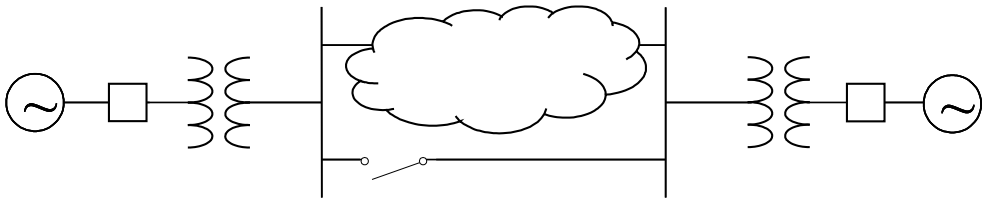
The reference voltage can be phase-neutral A, B, C or phase-phase A-B, B-C, C-A or positive sequence (Require a three phase voltage, that is VA, VB and VC) . By setting the phases used for SESRSYN, with the settings *SelPhaseBus1*, *SelPhaseBus2*, *SelPhaseLine2* and *SelPhaseLine2*, a compensation is made automatically for the voltage amplitude difference and the phase angle difference caused if different setting values are selected for the two sides of the breaker. If needed an additional phase angle adjustment can be done for selected line voltage with the *PhaseShift* setting.

14.1.2.2 Synchronism check

The main purpose of the synchronism check function is to provide control over the closing of circuit breakers in power networks in order to prevent closing if conditions for synchronism are not detected. It is also used to prevent the re-connection of two systems, which are divided after islanding and after a three pole reclosing.

Single pole auto-reclosing does not require any synchronism check since the system is tied together by two phases.

SESRSYN (25) function block includes both the synchronism check function and the energizing function to allow closing when one side of the breaker is dead. SESRSYN (25) function also includes a built in voltage selection scheme which allows adoption to various busbar arrangements.



en04000179_ansi.vsd

Figure 205: Two interconnected power systems

Figure 205 shows two interconnected power systems. The cloud means that the interconnection can be further away, that is, a weak connection through other stations. The need for a check of synchronization increases if the meshed system decreases since the risk of the two networks being out of synchronization at manual or automatic closing is greater.

The synchronism check function measures the conditions across the circuit breaker and compares them to set limits. Output is generated only when all measured conditions are within their set limits simultaneously. The check consists of:

- Live line and live bus.
- Voltage level difference.
- Frequency difference (slip). The bus and line frequency must also be within a range of ±5 Hz from rated frequency.
- Phase angle difference.

A time delay is available to ensure that the conditions are fulfilled for a minimum period of time.

In very stable power systems the frequency difference is insignificant or zero for manually initiated closing or closing by automatic restoration. In steady conditions a bigger phase angle difference can be allowed as this is sometimes the case in a long and loaded parallel power line. For this application we accept a synchronism check with a long operation time and high sensitivity regarding the frequency difference. The phase angle difference setting can be set for steady state conditions.

Another example is the operation of a power network that is disturbed by a fault event: after the fault clearance a highspeed auto-reclosing takes place. This can cause a power swing in the net and the phase angle difference may begin to oscillate. Generally, the frequency difference is the time derivative of the phase angle difference and will, typically oscillate between positive and negative values. When the circuit breaker needs to be closed by auto-reclosing after fault-clearance some frequency difference should be tolerated, to a greater extent than in the steady condition mentioned in the case above. But if a big phase angle difference is allowed at the same time, there is some risk that auto-reclosing will take place when the phase angle difference is big and

increasing. In this case it should be safer to close when the phase angle difference is smaller.

To fulfill the above requirements the synchronism check function is provided with duplicate settings, one for steady (Manual) conditions and one for operation under disturbed conditions (Auto).

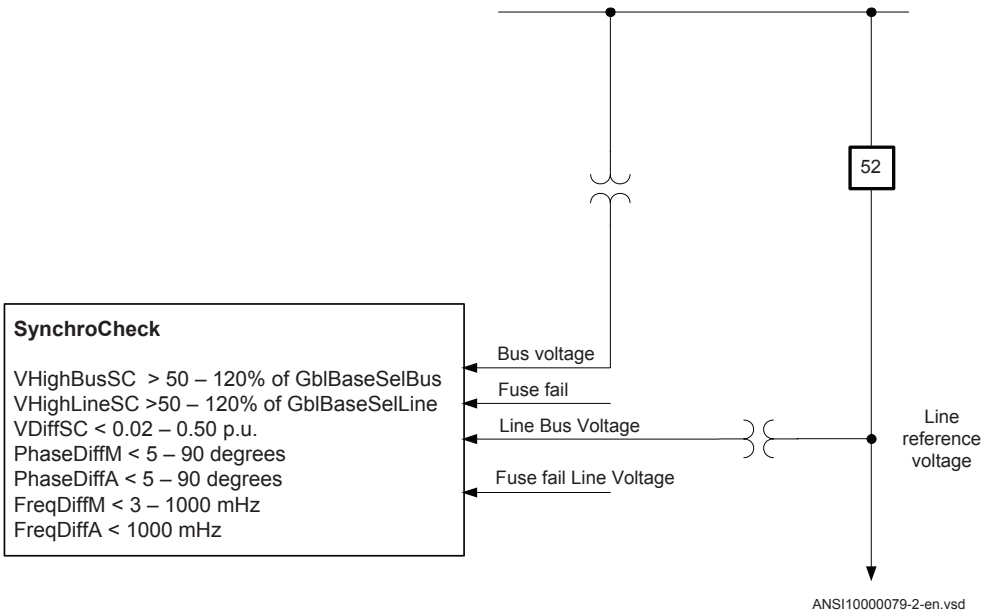


Figure 206: Principle for the synchronism check function

14.1.2.3 Energizing check

The main purpose of the energizing check function is to facilitate the controlled re-connection of disconnected lines and buses to energized lines and buses.

The energizing check function measures the bus and line voltages and compares them to both high and low threshold values. The output is given only when the actual measured conditions match the set conditions. Figure 207 shows two substations, where one (1) is energized and the other (2) is not energized. The line between CB A and CB B is energized (DLLB) from substation 1 via the circuit breaker A and energization of station 2 is done by CB B energization check device for that breaker DBLL. (or Both).

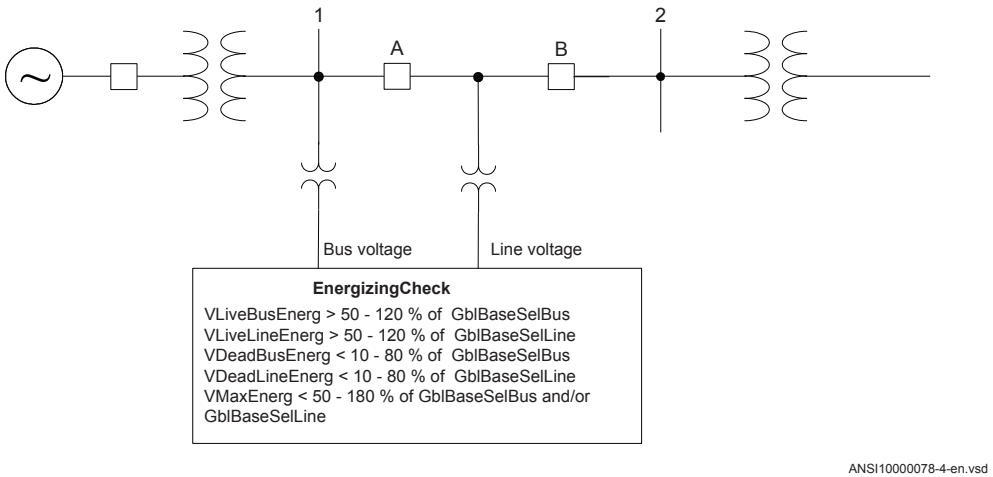


Figure 207: Principle for the energizing check function

The energizing operation can operate in the dead line live bus (DLLB) direction, dead bus live line (DBLL) direction, or in both directions over the circuit breaker. Energizing from different directions can be different for automatic reclosing and manual closing of the circuit breaker. For manual closing it is also possible to allow closing when both sides of the breaker are dead, Dead Bus Dead Line (DBDL).

The equipment is considered energized (Live) if the voltage is above the set value for *VLiveBusEnerg* or *VLiveLineEnerg* of the base voltages *GblBaseSelBus* and *VGblBaseSelLine*, which are defined in the Global Base Value groups, according to the setting of *GblBaseSelBus* and *GblBaseSelLine*; in a similar way, the equipment is considered non-energized (Dead) if the voltage is below the set value for *VDeadBusEnerg* or *VDeadLineEnerg* of the Global Base Value groups. A disconnected line can have a considerable potential due to factors such as induction from a line running in parallel, or feeding via extinguishing capacitors in the circuit breakers. This voltage can be as high as 50% or more of the base voltage of the line. Normally, for breakers with single breaking elements (<330 kV) the level is well below 30%.

When the energizing direction corresponds to the settings, the situation has to remain constant for a certain period of time before the close signal is permitted. The purpose of the delayed operate time is to ensure that the dead side remains de-energized and that the condition is not due to temporary interference.

14.1.2.4 Voltage selection

The voltage selection function is used for the connection of appropriate voltages to the synchronism check, synchronizing and energizing check functions. For example, when the IED is used in a double bus arrangement, the voltage that should be selected

depends on the status of the breakers and/or disconnectors. By checking the status of the disconnectors auxiliary contacts, the right voltages for the synchronism check and energizing check functions can be selected.

Available voltage selection types are for single circuit breaker with double busbars and the breaker-and-a-half arrangement. A double circuit breaker arrangement and single circuit breaker with a single busbar do not need any voltage selection function. Neither does a single circuit breaker with double busbars using external voltage selection need any internal voltage selection.

Manual energization of a completely open diameter in breaker-and-a-half switchgear is allowed by internal logic.

The voltages from busbars and lines must be physically connected to the voltage inputs in the IED and connected, using the PCM software, to each of the SESRSYN (25) functions available in the IED.

14.1.2.5 External fuse failure

Either external fuse-failure signals or signals from a tripped fuse (or miniature circuit breaker) are connected to HW binary inputs of the IED; these signals are connected to inputs of SESRSYN function in the application configuration tool of PCM600. The internal fuse failure supervision function can also be used if a three phase voltage is present. The signal BLKV, from the internal fuse failure supervision function, is then used and connected to the fuse supervision inputs of the SESRSYN function block. In case of a fuse failure, the SESRSYN energizing (25) function is blocked.

The VB1OK/VB2OK and VB1FF/VB2FF inputs are related to the busbar voltage and the VL1OK/VL2OK and VL1FF/VL2FF inputs are related to the line voltage.

External selection of energizing direction

The energizing can be selected by use of the available logic function blocks. Below is an example where the choice of mode is done from a symbol ,created in the Graphical Design Editor (GDE) tool on the local HMI, through selector switch function block, but alternatively there can for example, be a physical selector switch on the front of the panel which is connected to a binary to integer function block (B16I).

If the PSTO input is used, connected to the Local-Remote switch on the local HMI, the choice can also be from the station HMI system, typically ABB Microscada through IEC 61850–8–1 communication.

The connection example for selection of the manual energizing mode is shown in figure 208. Selected names are just examples but note that the symbol on the local HMI can only show the active position of the virtual selector.

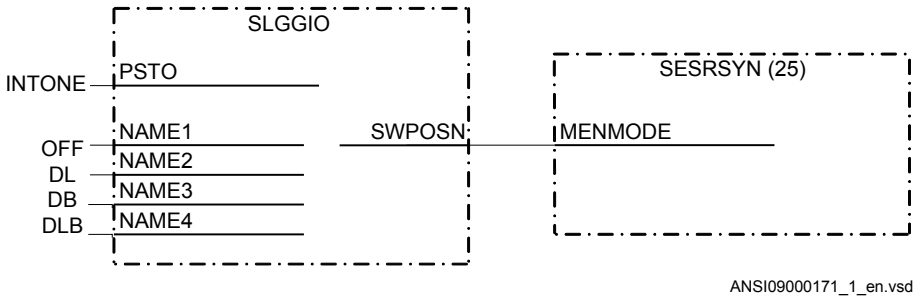


Figure 208: Selection of the energizing direction from a local HMI symbol through a selector switch function block.

14.1.3 Application examples

The synchronism check function block can also be used in some switchyard arrangements, but with different parameter settings. Below are some examples of how different arrangements are connected to the IED analog inputs and to the function block SESRSYN, 25. One function block is used per circuit breaker.

The input used below in example are typical and can be changed by use of configuration and signal matrix tools.

The SESRSYN and connected SMAI function block instances must have the same cycle time in the application configuration.

14.1.3.1 Single circuit breaker with single busbar

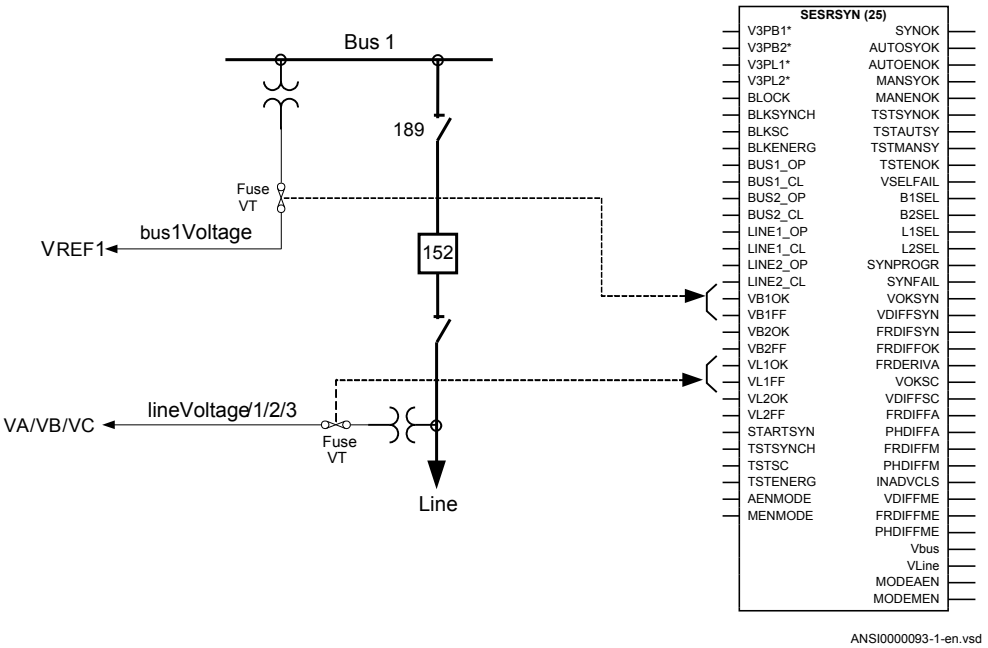


Figure 209: Connection of SESRSYN (25) function block in a single busbar arrangement

Figure 209 illustrates connection principles for a single busbar. For the SESRSYN (25) function there is one voltage transformer on each side of the circuit breaker. The voltage transformer circuit connections are straightforward; no special voltage selection is necessary.

The voltage from busbar VT is connected to V3PB1 and the voltage from the line VT is connected to V3PL1. The conditions of the VT fuses shall also be connected as shown above. The voltage selection parameter *CBConfig* is set to *No voltage sel*.

14.1.3.2 Single circuit breaker with double busbar, external voltage selection

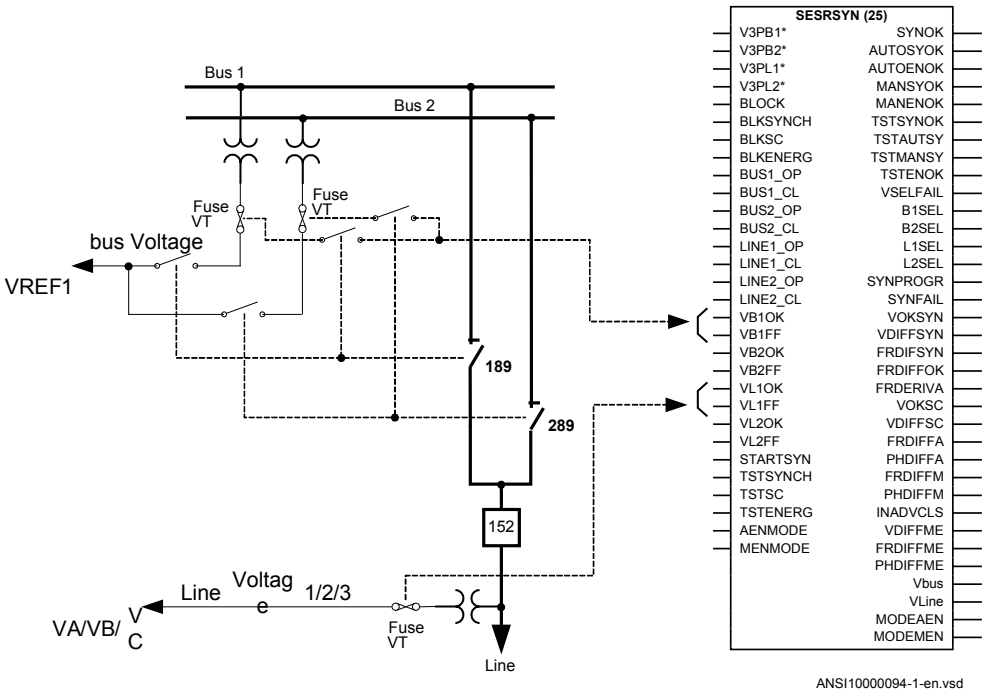


Figure 210: Connection of SESRSYN (25) function block in a single breaker, double busbar arrangement with external voltage selection

In this type of arrangement no internal voltage selection is required. The voltage selection is made by external relays typically connected according to figure 210. Suitable voltage and VT fuse failure supervision from the two busbars are selected based on the position of the busbar disconnectors. This means that the connections to the function block will be the same as for the single busbar arrangement. The voltage selection parameter *CBConfig* is set to *No voltage sel*.

14.1.3.3 Single circuit breaker with double busbar, internal voltage selection

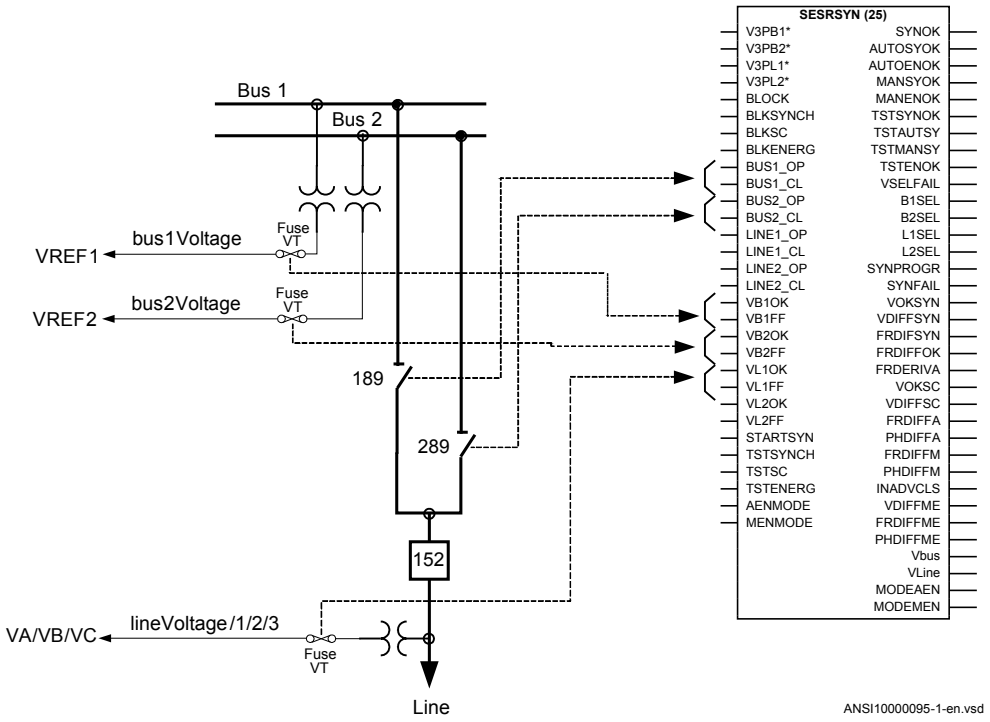


Figure 211: Connection of the SESRSYN function block in a single breaker, double busbar arrangement with internal voltage selection

When internal voltage selection is needed, the voltage transformer circuit connections are made according to figure 211. The voltage from the busbar 1 VT is connected to V3PB1 and the voltage from busbar 2 is connected to V3PB2. The voltage from the line VT is connected to V3PL1. The positions of the disconnectors and VT fuses shall be connected as shown in figure 211. The voltage selection parameter *CBConfig* is set to *Double bus*.

14.1.3.4 Double circuit breaker

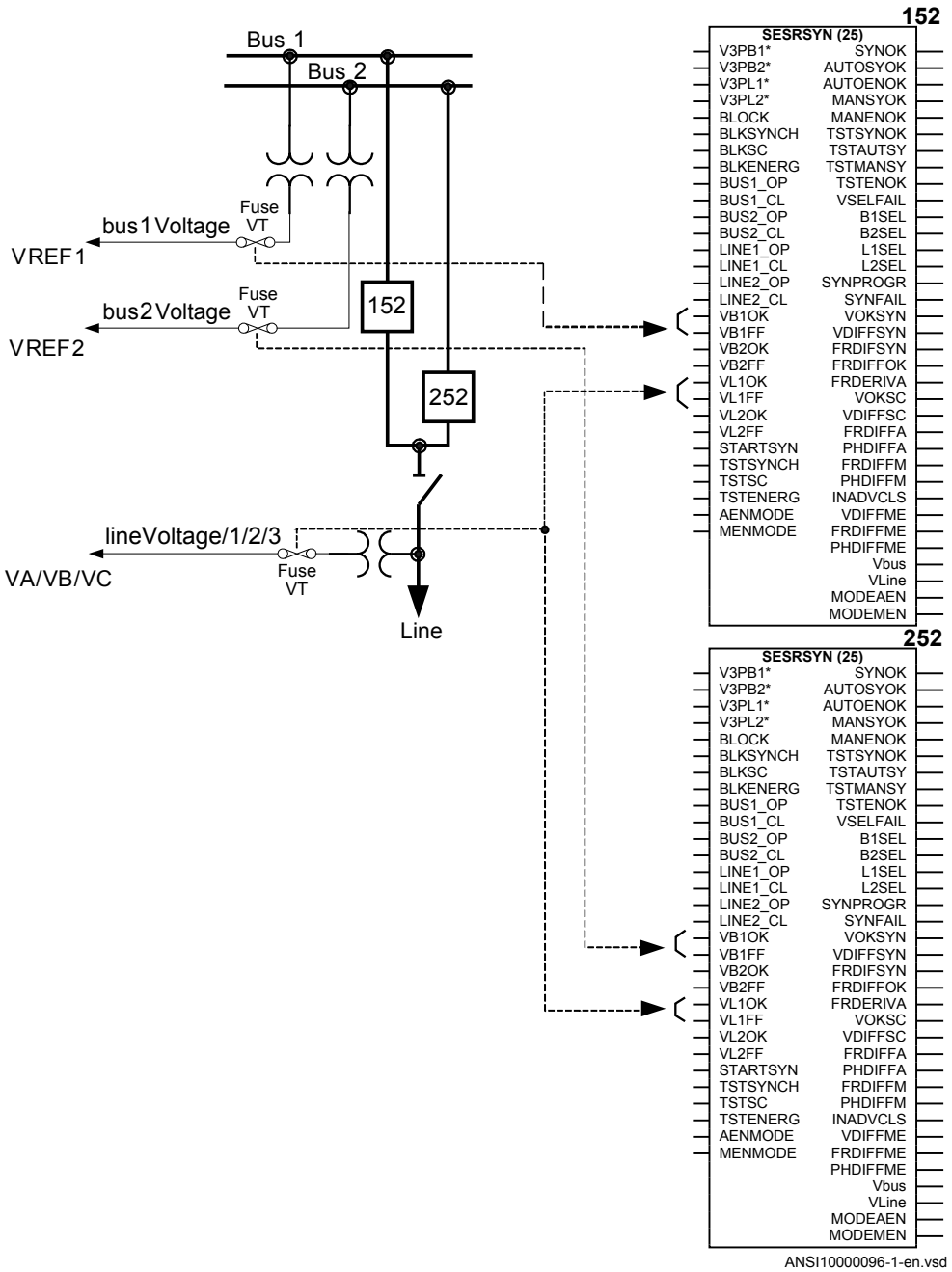


Figure 212: Connections of the SESRSYN (25) function block in a double breaker arrangement

A double breaker arrangement requires two function blocks, one for breaker WA1_QA1 and one for breaker WA2_QA1. No voltage selection is necessary, because the voltage from busbar 1 VT is connected to V3PB1 on SESRSYN for WA1_QA1 and the voltage from busbar 2 VT is connected toV3PB1 on SESRSYN for WA2_QA1. The voltage from the line VT is connected to V3PL1 on both function blocks. The condition of VT fuses shall also be connected as shown in figure 211. The voltage selection parameter *CBConfig* is set to *No voltage sel.* for both function blocks.

14.1.3.5 Breaker-and-a-half

Figure 213 describes a breaker-and-a-half arrangement with three SESRSYN functions in the same IED, each of them handling voltage selection for WA1_QA1, TIE_QA1 and WA2_QA1 breakers respectively. The voltage from busbar 1 VT is connected to V3PB1 on all three function blocks and the voltage from busbar 2 VT is connected to V3PB2 on all three function blocks. The voltage from line1 VT is connected to V3PL1 on all three function blocks and the voltage from line2 VT is connected to V3PL2 on all three function blocks. The positions of the disconnectors and VT fuses shall be connected as shown in Figure 213.

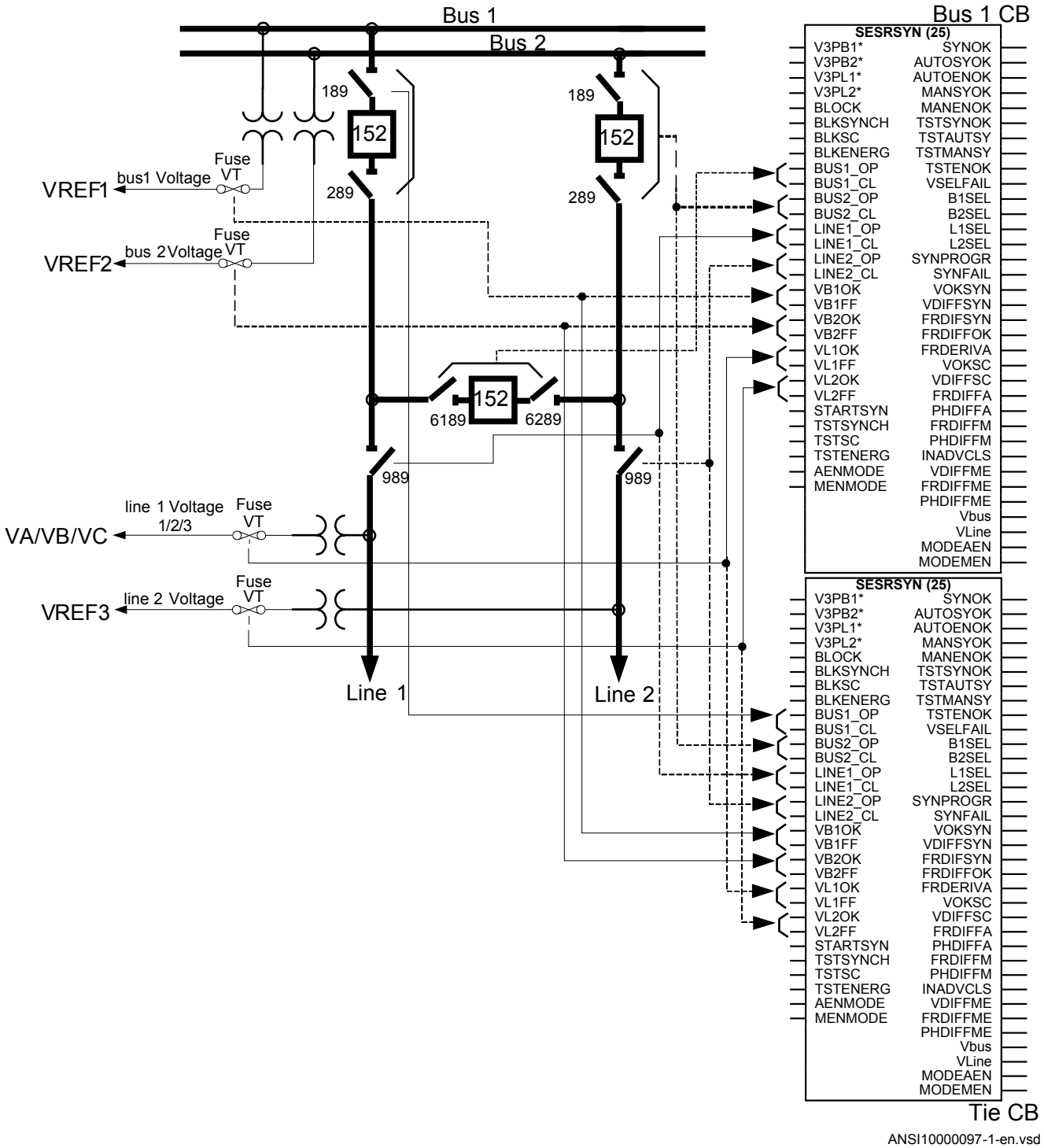


Figure 213: Connections of the SESRSYN (25) function block in a breaker-and-a-half arrangement with internal voltage selection

The connections are similar in all SESRSYN functions, apart from the breaker position indications. The physical analog connections of voltages and the connection to the IED and SESRSYN (25) function blocks must be carefully checked in PCM600. In all SESRSYN functions the connections and configurations must abide by the following rules: Normally apparatus position is connected with contacts showing both open (b-type) and closed positions (a-type).

WA1_QA1:

- BUS1_OP/CL = Position of TIE_QA1 breaker and belonging disconnectors
- BUS2_OP/CL = Position of WA2_QA1 breaker and belonging disconnectors
- LINE1_OP/CL = Position of LINE1_QB9 disconnector
- LINE2_OP/CL = Position of LINE2_QB9 disconnector
- VB1OK/FF = Supervision of WA1_MCB fuse
- VB2OK/FF = Supervision of WA2_MCB fuse
- VL1OK/FF = Supervision of LINE1_MCB fuse
- VL2OK/FF = Supervision of LINE2_MCB fuse
- Setting *CBConfig = 1 1/2 bus CB*

TIE_QA1:

- BUS1_OP/CL = Position of WA1_QA1 breaker and belonging disconnectors
- BUS2_OP/CL = Position of WA2_QA1 breaker and belonging disconnectors
- LINE1_OP/CL = Position of LINE1_QB9 disconnector
- LINE2_OP/CL = Position of LINE2_QB9 disconnector
- VB1OK/FF = Supervision of WA1_MCB fuse
- VB2OK/FF = Supervision of WA2_MCB fuse
- VL1OK/FF = Supervision of LINE1_MCB fuse
- VL2OK/FF = Supervision of LINE2_MCB fuse
- Setting *CBConfig = Tie CB*

WA2_QA1:

- BUS1_OP/CL = Position of WA1_QA1 breaker and belonging disconnectors
- BUS2_OP/CL = Position of TIE_QA1 breaker and belonging disconnectors
- LINE1_OP/CL = Position of LINE1_QB9 disconnector
- LINE2_OP/CL = Position of LINE2_QB9 disconnector
- VB1OK/FF = Supervision of WA1_MCB fuse
- VB2OK/FF = Supervision of WA2_MCB fuse
- VL1OK/FF = Supervision of LINE1_MCB fuse
- VL2OK/FF = Supervision of LINE2_MCB fuse
- Setting *CBConfig = 1 1/2 bus alt. CB*

If only two SESRSYN functions are provided in the same IED, the connections and settings are according to the SESRSYN functions for WA1_QA1 and TIE_QA1.

14.1.4 Setting guidelines

The setting parameters for the Synchronizing, synchronism check and energizing check function SESRSYN (25) are set via the local HMI (LHMI) or PCM600.

This setting guidelines describes the settings of the SESRSYN (25) function via the LHMI.

Common base IED value for primary voltage (*VBase*) is set in a Global base value function, GBASVAL, found under **Main menu//Configuration/Power system/ GlobalBaseValue/GBASVAL_X/VBase**. The SESRSYN (25) function has one setting for the bus reference voltage (*GblBaseSelBus*) and one setting for the line reference voltage (*GblBaseSelLine*) which independently of each other can be set to select one of the twelve GBASVAL functions used for reference of base values. This means that the reference voltage of bus and line can be set to different values. The settings for the SESRSYN (25) function are found under **Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Control/Synchronizing(25,SC/VC)/SESRSYN(25,SC/VC):X** has been divided into four different setting groups: General, Synchronizing, Synchrocheck and Energizingcheck.

General settings

Operation: The operation mode can be set *Enabled* or *Disabled*. The setting *Disabled* disables the whole function.

GblBaseSelBus and *GblBaseSelLine*

These configuration settings are used for selecting one of twelve GBASVAL functions, which then is used as base value reference voltage, for bus and line respectively.

SelPhaseBus1 and *SelPhaseBus2*

Configuration parameters for selecting the measuring phase of the voltage for busbar 1 and 2 respectively, which can be a single-phase (phase-neutral), two-phase (phase-phase) or a positive sequence voltage.

SelPhaseLine1 and *SelPhaseLine2*

Configuration parameters for selecting the measuring phase of the voltage for line 1 and 2 respectively, which can be a single-phase (phase-neutral), two-phase (phase-phase) or a positive sequence voltage.

CBConfig

This configuration setting is used to define type of voltage selection. Type of voltage selection can be selected as:

- no voltage selection, *No voltage sel.*
- single circuit breaker with double bus, *Double bus*
- breaker-and-a-half arrangement with the breaker connected to busbar 1, *1 1/2 bus CB*
- breaker-and-a-half arrangement with the breaker connected to busbar 2, *1 1/2 bus alt. CB*
- breaker-and-a-half arrangement with the breaker connected to line 1 and 2, *Tie CB*

PhaseShift

This setting is used to compensate for a phase shift caused by a power transformer between the two measurement points for bus voltage and line voltage. The set value is added to the measured line phase angle. The bus voltage is reference voltage.

Synchronizing settings

OperationSynch

The setting *Off* disables the Synchronizing function. With the setting *On*, the function is in the service mode and the output signal depends on the input conditions.

VHighBusSynch and *VHighLineSynch*

The voltage level settings shall be chosen in relation to the bus/line network voltage. The threshold voltages *VHighBusSynch* and *VHighLineSynch* have to be set lower than the value where the network is expected to be synchronized. A typical value is 80% of the rated voltage.

VDiffSynch

Setting of the voltage difference between the line voltage and the bus voltage. The difference is set depending on the network configuration and expected voltages in the two networks running asynchronously. A normal setting is 0.10-0.15 p.u.

FreqDiffMin

The setting *FreqDiffMin* is the minimum frequency difference where the systems are defined to be asynchronous. For frequency differences lower than this value, the systems are considered to be in parallel. A typical value for *FreqDiffMin* is 10 mHz. Generally, the value should be low if both synchronizing and synchrocheck functions are provided, and it is better to let the synchronizing function close, as it will close at exactly the right instance if the networks run with a frequency difference.

To avoid overlapping of the synchronizing function and the synchrocheck function the setting *FreqDiffMin* must be set to a higher

value than used setting *FreqDiffM*, respective *FreqDiffA* used for synchrocheck.

FreqDiffMax

The setting *FreqDiffMax* is the maximum slip frequency at which synchronizing is accepted. 1/*FreqDiffMax* shows the time for the vector to move 360 degrees, one turn on the synchronoscope, and is called Beat time. A typical value for *FreqDiffMax* is 200-250 mHz, which gives beat times on 4-5 seconds. Higher values should be avoided as the two networks normally are regulated to nominal frequency independent of each other, so the frequency difference shall be small.

FreqRateChange

The maximum allowed rate of change for the frequency.

tBreaker

The *tBreaker* shall be set to match the closing time for the circuit breaker and should also include the possible auxiliary relays in the closing circuit. It is important to check that no slow logic components are used in the configuration of the IED as there then can be big variations in closing time due to those components. Typical setting is 80-150 ms depending on the breaker closing time.

tClosePulse

The setting for the duration of the breaker close pulse.

tMaxSynch

The setting *tMaxSynch* is set to reset the operation of the synchronizing function if the operation does not take place within this time. The setting must allow for the setting of *FreqDiffMin*, which will decide how long it will take maximum to reach phase equality. At the setting of 10 mHz, the beat time is 100 seconds and the setting would thus need to be at least *tMinSynch* plus 100 seconds. If the network frequencies are expected to be outside the limits from the start, a margin needs to be added. A typical setting is 600 seconds.

tMinSynch

The setting *tMinSynch* is set to limit the minimum time at which the synchronizing closing attempt is given. The synchronizing function will not give a closing command within this time, from when the synchronizing is started, even if a synchronizing condition is fulfilled. A typical setting is 200 ms.

Synchrocheck settings

OperationSC

The *OperationSC* setting *Off* disables the synchrocheck function and sets the outputs AUTOSYOK, MANSYOK, TSTAUTSY and TSTMANSY to low. With the setting *On*, the function is in the service mode and the output signal depends on the input conditions.

VHighBusSC and *VHighLineSC*

The voltage level settings must be chosen in relation to the bus or line network voltage. The threshold voltages *VHighBusSC* and *VHighLineSC* have to be set lower than the value at which the breaker is expected to close with the synchronism check. A typical value can be 80% of the base voltages.

VDiffSC

The setting for voltage difference between line and bus in p.u. This setting in p.u. is defined as (V-Bus/*GblBaseSelBus*) - (V-Line/*GblBaseSelLine*). A normal setting is 0,10-0,15 p.u.

FreqDiffM and *FreqDiffA*

The frequency difference level settings, *FreqDiffM* and *FreqDiffA*, shall be chosen depending on the condition in the network. At steady conditions a low frequency difference setting is needed, where the *FreqDiffM* setting is used. For autoreclosing a bigger frequency difference setting is preferable, where the *FreqDiffA* setting is used. A typical value for *FreqDiffM* can be10 mHz, and a typical value for *FreqDiffA* can be 100-200 mHz.

PhaseDiffM and *PhaseDiffA*

The phase angle difference level settings, *PhaseDiffM* and *PhaseDiffA*, shall also be chosen depending on conditions in the network. The phase angle setting must be chosen to allow closing under maximum load condition. A typical maximum value in heavy-loaded networks can be 45 degrees, whereas in most networks the maximum occurring angle is below 25 degrees. The *PhaseDiffM* setting is a limitation to *PhaseDiffA* setting. Fluctuations occurring at high speed autoreclosing limit *PhaseDiffA* setting.

tSCM and *tSCA*

The purpose of the timer delay settings, *tSCM* and *tSCA*, is to ensure that the synchrocheck conditions remains constant and that the situation is not due to a temporary interference. Should the conditions not persist for the specified time, the delay timer is reset and the procedure is restarted when the conditions are fulfilled again. Circuit breaker closing is thus not permitted until the synchrocheck situation has

remained constant throughout the set delay setting time. Manual closing is normally under more stable conditions and a longer operation time delay setting is needed, where the *tSCM* setting is used. During auto-reclosing, a shorter operation time delay setting is preferable, where the *tSCA* setting is used. A typical value for *tSCM* can be 1 second and a typical value for *tSCA* can be 0.1 seconds.

Energizingcheck settings

AutoEnerg and *ManEnerg*

Two different settings can be used for automatic and manual closing of the circuit breaker. The settings for each of them are:

- *Disabled*, the energizing function is disabled.
- *DLLB*, Dead Line Live Bus, the line voltage is below set value of *VDeadLineEnerg* and the bus voltage is above set value of *VLIveBusEnerg*.
- *DBLL*, Dead Bus Live Line, the bus voltage is below set value of *VDeadBusEnerg* and the line voltage is above set value of *VLiveLineEnerg*.
- *Both*, energizing can be done in both directions, *DLLB* or *DBLL*.

ManEnergDBDL

If the parameter is set to *Enabled*, manual closing is also enabled when both line voltage and bus voltage are below *VDeadLineEnerg* and *VDeadBusEnerg* respectively, and *ManEnerg* is set to *DLLB*, *DBLL* or *Both*.

VLiveBusEnerg and *VLiveLineEnerg*

The voltage level settings must be chosen in relation to the bus or line network voltage. The threshold voltages *VLiveBusEnerg* and *VLiveLineEnerg* have to be set lower than the value at which the network is considered to be energized. A typical value can be 80% of the base voltages.

VDeadBusEnerg and *VDeadLineEnerg*

The threshold voltages *VDeadBusEnerg* and *VDeadLineEnerg*, have to be set to a value greater than the value where the network is considered not to be energized. A typical value can be 40% of the base voltages.

A disconnected line can have a considerable potential due to, for instance, induction from a line running in parallel, or by being fed via the extinguishing capacitors in the circuit breakers. This voltage can be as high as 30% or more of the base line voltage.

Because the setting ranges of the threshold voltages *VLiveBusEnerg*/*VLiveLineEnerg* and *VDeadBusEnerg*/*VDeadLineEnerg* partly overlap each other, the setting conditions may be such that the setting of the non-energized threshold value is higher than that of the energized threshold value. The parameters must therefore be set carefully to avoid overlapping.

VMaxEnerg

This setting is used to block the closing when the voltage on the live side is above the set value of *VMaxEnerg*.

tAutoEnerg and *tManEnerg*

The purpose of the timer delay settings, *tAutoEnerg* and *tManEnerg*, is to ensure that the dead side remains de-energized and that the condition is not due to a temporary interference. Should the conditions not persist for the specified time, the delay timer is reset and the procedure is restarted when the conditions are fulfilled again. Circuit breaker closing is thus not permitted until the energizing condition has remained constant throughout the set delay setting time.

14.2 Apparatus control APC

14.2.1 Application

The apparatus control is a function for control and supervising of circuit breakers, disconnectors, and grounding switches within a bay. Permission to operate is given after evaluation of conditions from other functions such as interlocking, synchronism check, operator place selection and external or internal blockings.

Figure 214 gives an overview from what places the apparatus control function receive commands. Commands to an apparatus can be initiated from the Control Centre (CC), the station HMI or the local HMI on the IED front.

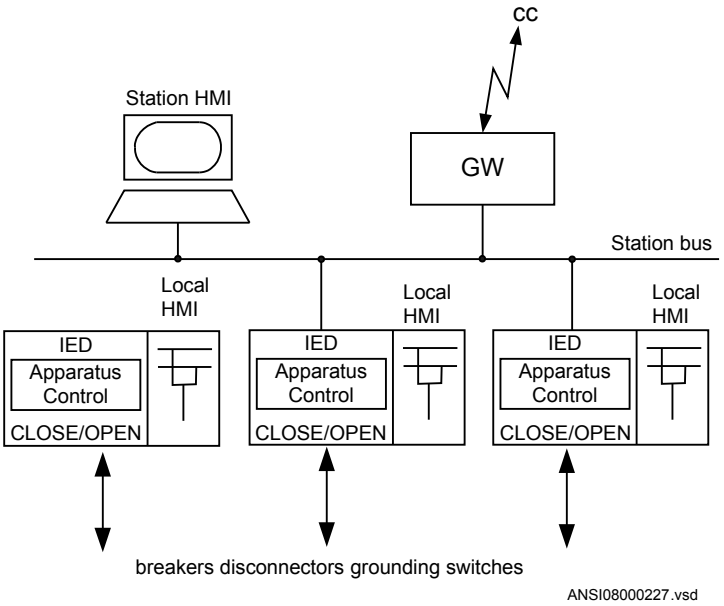


Figure 214: Overview of the apparatus control functions

Features in the apparatus control function:

- Operation of primary apparatuses
- Select-Execute principle to give high security
- Selection and reservation function to prevent simultaneous operation
- Selection and supervision of operator place
- Command supervision
- Block/deblock of operation
- Block/deblock of updating of position indications
- Substitution of position indications
- Overriding of interlocking functions
- Overriding of synchronism check
- Pole discrepancy supervision
- Operation counter
- Suppression of mid position

The apparatus control function is realized by means of a number of function blocks designated:

- Switch controller SCSWI
- Circuit breaker SXCBR
- Circuit switch SXSWI
- Bay control QCBAY
- Position evaluation POS_EVAL
- Bay reserve QCRSV

- Reservation input RESIN
- Local remote LOCREM
- Local remote control LOCREMCTRL

The signal flow between the function blocks is shown in Figure 215. To realize the reservation function, the function blocks Reservation input (RESIN) and Bay reserve (QCRSV) also are included in the apparatus control function. The application description for all these functions can be found below. The function SCILO in the Figure below is the logical node for interlocking.

Control operation can be performed from the local IED HMI. If the administrator has defined users with the IED Users tool in PCM600, then the local/remote switch is under authority control. If not, the default (factory) user is the SuperUser that can perform control operations from the local IED HMI without LogOn. The default position of the local/remote switch is on remote.

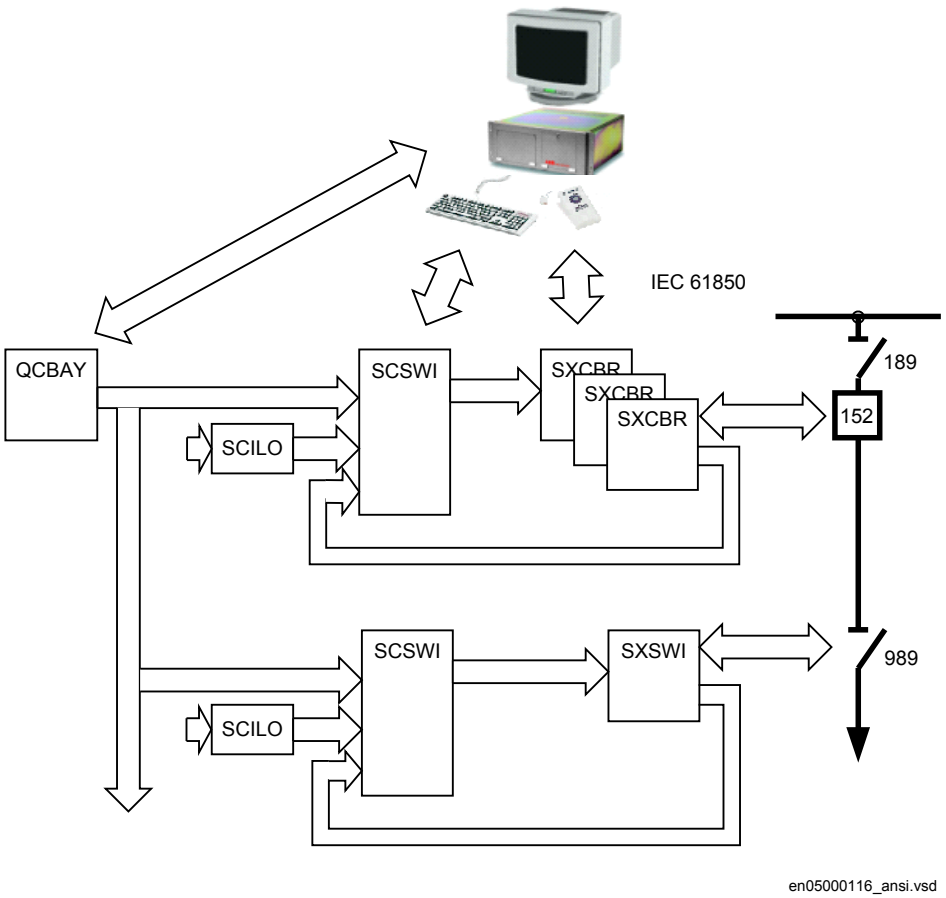


Figure 215: Signal flow between apparatus control function blocks

Accepted originator categories for PSTO

If the requested command is accepted by the authority, the value will change. Otherwise the attribute *blocked-by-switching-hierarchy* is set in the *cause* signal. If the PSTO value is changed during a command, then the command is aborted.

The accepted originator categories for each PSTO value are shown in Table 43

Table 43: Accepted originator categories for each PSTO

Permitted Source To Operate	Originator (orCat)
0 = Off	4,5,6
1 = Local	1,4,5,6
2 = Remote	2,3,4,5,6
3 = Faulty	4,5,6
4 = Not in use	4,5,6
5 = All	1,2,3,4,5,6
6 = Station	2,4,5,6
7 = Remote	3,4,5,6

PSTO = All, then it is no priority between operator places. All operator places are allowed to operate.

According to IEC61850 standard the *orCat* attribute in originator category are defined in Table 44

Table 44: orCat attribute according to IEC61850

Value	Description
0	not-supported
1	bay-control
2	station-control
3	remote-control
4	automatic-bay
5	automatic-station
6	automatic-remote
7	maintenance
8	process

14.2.1.1 Bay control (QCBAY)

The Bay control (QCBAY) is used to handle the selection of the operator place per bay. The function gives permission to operate from two main types of locations either from Remote (for example, control centre or station HMI) or from Local (local HMI on the IED) or from all (Local and Remote). The Local/Remote switch position can also be set to Off, which means no operator place selected that is, operation is not possible either from local or from remote.

For IEC 61850-8-1 communication, the Bay Control function can be set to discriminate between commands with orCat station and remote (2 and 3). The selection is then done through the IEC61850-8-1 edition 2 command LocSta.

QCBAY also provides blocking functions that can be distributed to different apparatuses within the bay. There are two different blocking alternatives:

- Blocking of update of positions
- Blocking of commands

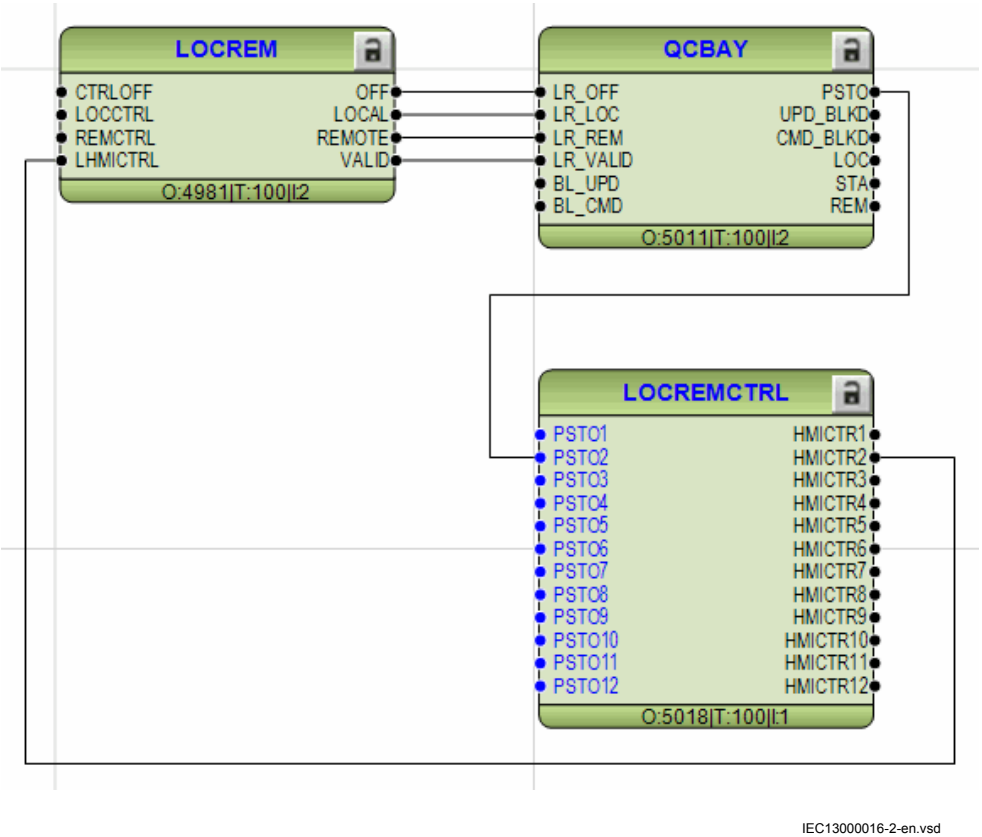


Figure 216: APC - Local remote function block

14.2.1.2 Switch controller (SCSWI)

SCSWI may handle and operate on one three-phase device or three one-phase switching devices.

After the selection of an apparatus and before the execution, the switch controller performs the following checks and actions:

- A request initiates to reserve other bays to prevent simultaneous operation.
- Actual position inputs for interlocking information are read and evaluated if the operation is permitted.
- The synchronism check/synchronizing conditions are read and checked, and performs operation upon positive response.
- The blocking conditions are evaluated
- The position indications are evaluated according to given command and its requested direction (open or closed).

The command sequence is supervised regarding the time between:

- Select and execute.
- Select and until the reservation is granted.
- Execute and the final end position of the apparatus.
- Execute and valid close conditions from the synchronism check.

At error the command sequence is cancelled.

In the case when there are three one-phase switches (SXCBR) connected to the switch controller function, the switch controller will "merge" the position of the three switches to the resulting three-phase position. In case of a pole discrepancy situation, that is, the positions of the one-phase switches are not equal for a time longer than a settable time; an error signal will be given.

The switch controller is not dependent on the type of switching device SXCBR or SXSWI. The switch controller represents the content of the SCSWI logical node (according to IEC 61850) with mandatory functionality.

14.2.1.3 Switches (SXCBR/SXSWI)

Switches are functions used to close and interrupt an ac power circuit under normal conditions, or to interrupt the circuit under fault, or emergency conditions. The intention with these functions is to represent the lowest level of a power-switching device with or without short circuit breaking capability, for example, circuit breakers, disconnectors, grounding switches etc.

The purpose of these functions is to provide the actual status of positions and to perform the control operations, that is, pass all the commands to the primary apparatus via output boards and to supervise the switching operation and position.

Switches have the following functionalities:

- Local/Remote switch intended for the switchyard
- Block/deblock for open/close command respectively
- Update block/deblock of position indication
- Substitution of position indication
- Supervision timer that the primary device starts moving after a command
- Supervision of allowed time for intermediate position
- Definition of pulse duration for open/close command respectively

The realizations of these function are done with SXCBR representing a circuit breaker and with SXSWI representing a circuit switch that is, a disconnector or an grounding switch.

Circuit breaker (SXCBR) can be realized either as three one-phase switches or as one three-phase switch.

The content of this function is represented by the IEC 61850 definitions for the logical nodes Circuit breaker (SXCBR) and Circuit switch (SXSWI) with mandatory functionality.

14.2.1.4 Reservation function (QCRSV and RESIN)

The purpose of the reservation function is primarily to transfer interlocking information between IEDs in a safe way and to prevent double operation in a bay, switchyard part, or complete substation.

For interlocking evaluation in a substation, the position information from switching devices, such as circuit breakers, disconnectors and grounding switches can be required from the same bay or from several other bays. When information is needed from other bays, it is exchanged over the station bus between the distributed IEDs. The problem that arises, even at a high speed of communication, is a space of time during which the information about the position of the switching devices are uncertain. The interlocking function uses this information for evaluation, which means that also the interlocking conditions are uncertain.

To ensure that the interlocking information is correct at the time of operation, a unique reservation method is available in the IEDs. With this reservation method, the bay that wants the reservation sends a reservation request to other bays and then waits for a reservation granted signal from the other bays. Actual position indications from these

bays are then transferred over the station bus for evaluation in the IED. After the evaluation the operation can be executed with high security.

This functionality is realized over the station bus by means of the function blocks QCRSV and RESIN. The application principle is shown in Figure 217.

The function block QCRSV handles the reservation. It sends out either the reservation request to other bays or the acknowledgement if the bay has received a request from another bay.

The other function block RESIN receives the reservation information from other bays. The number of instances is the same as the number of involved bays (up to 60 instances are available). The received signals are either the request for reservation from another bay or the acknowledgment from each bay respectively, which have received a request from this bay. Also the information of valid transmission over the station bus must be received.

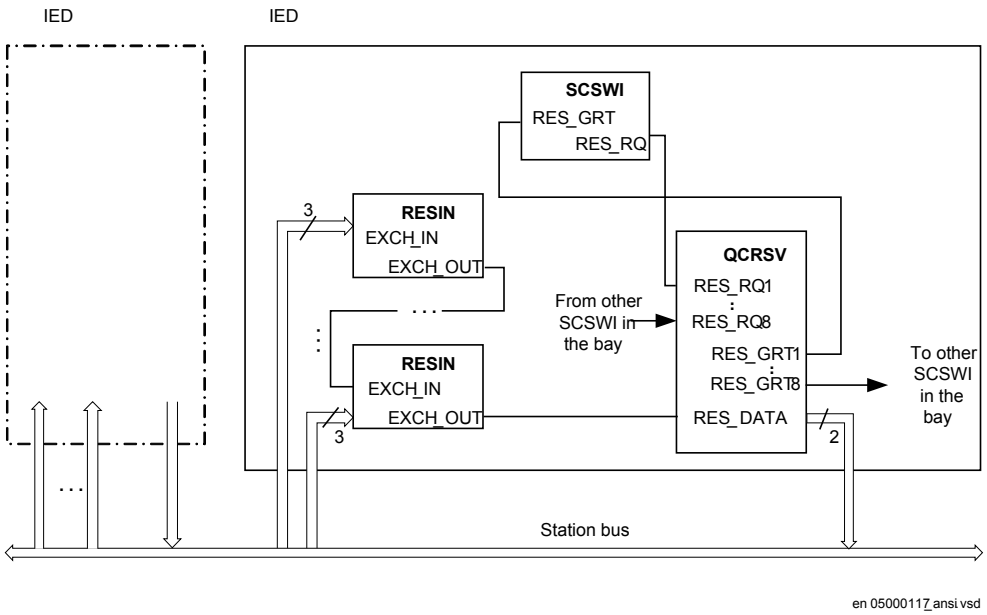


Figure 217: Application principles for reservation over the station bus

The reservation can also be realized with external wiring according to the application example in Figure 218. This solution is realized with external auxiliary relays and extra binary inputs and outputs in each IED, but without use of function blocks QCRSV and RESIN.

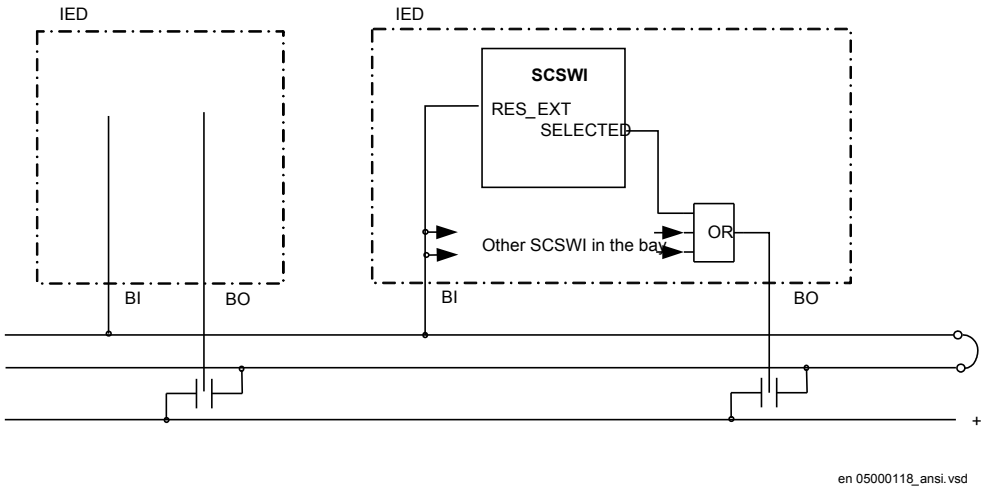


Figure 218: Application principles for reservation with external wiring

The solution in Figure 218 can also be realized over the station bus according to the application example in Figure 219. The solutions in Figure 218 and Figure 219 do not have the same high security compared to the solution in Figure 217, but instead have a higher availability, since no acknowledgment is required.

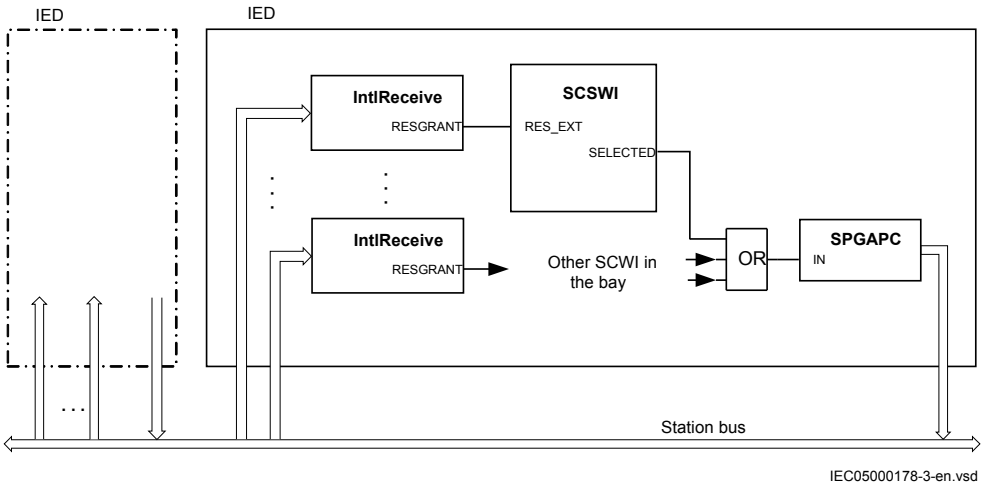


Figure 219: Application principle for an alternative reservation solution

14.2.2 Interaction between modules

A typical bay with apparatus control function consists of a combination of logical nodes or functions that are described here:

- The Switch controller (SCSWI) initializes all operations for one apparatus. It is the command interface of the apparatus. It includes the position reporting as well as the control of the position
- The Circuit breaker (SXCBR) is the process interface to the circuit breaker for the apparatus control function.
- The Circuit switch (SXSWI) is the process interface to the disconnector or the grounding switch for the apparatus control function.
- The Bay control (QCBAY) fulfils the bay-level functions for the apparatuses, such as operator place selection and blockings for the complete bay.
- The Reservation (QCRSV) deals with the reservation function.
- The Protection trip logic (SMPPTRC, 94) connects the "trip" outputs of one or more protection functions to a common "trip" to be transmitted to SXCBR.
- The Autorecloser (SMBRREC, 79) consists of the facilities to automatically close a tripped breaker with respect to a number of configurable conditions.
- The logical node Interlocking (SCILO, 3) provides the information to SCSWI whether it is permitted to operate due to the switchyard topology. The interlocking conditions are evaluated with separate logic and connected to SCILO (3).
- The Synchronism, energizing check, and synchronizing (SESRSYN, 25) calculates and compares the voltage phasor difference from both sides of an open breaker with predefined switching conditions (synchronism check). Also the case that one side is dead (energizing-check) is included.
- The Generic Automatic Process Control function, GAPC, handles generic commands from the operator to the system.

The overview of the interaction between these functions is shown in Figure 220 below.

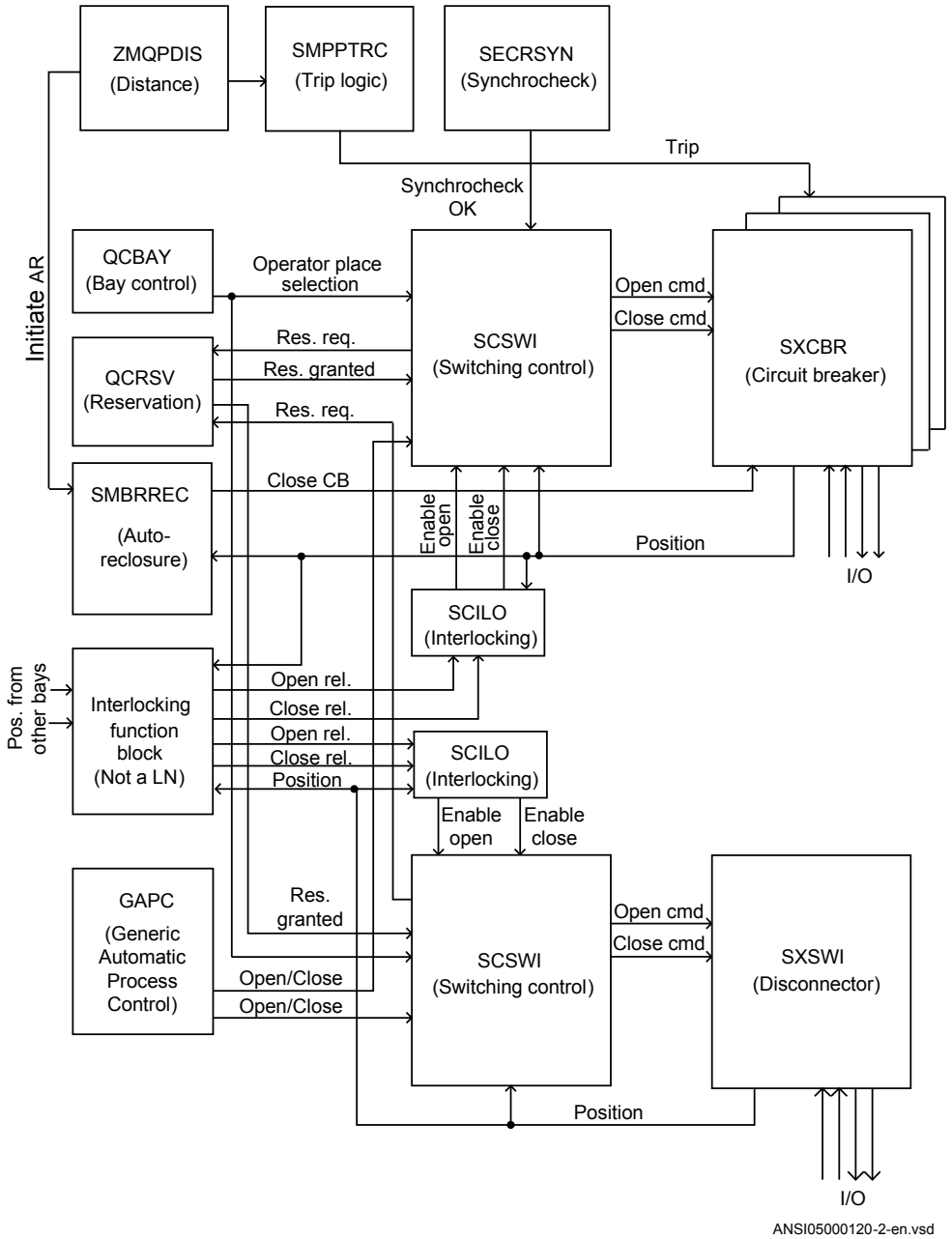


Figure 220: Example overview of the interactions between functions in a typical bay

14.2.3 Setting guidelines

The setting parameters for the apparatus control function are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

14.2.3.1 Bay control (QCBAY)

If the parameter *AllPSTOValid* is set to *No priority*, all originators from local and remote are accepted without any priority.

If the parameter *RemoteIncStation* is set to *Yes*, commands from IEC61850-8-1 clients at both station and remote level are accepted, when the QCBAY function is in Remote. If set to *No*, the command LocSta controls which operator place is accepted when QCBAY is in Remote. If LocSta is true, only commands from station level are accepted, otherwise only commands from remote level are accepted.

The parameter *RemoteIncStation* has only effect on the IEC61850-8-1 communication. Further, when using IEC61850 edition 1 communication, the parameter should be set to *Yes*, since the command LocSta is not defined in IEC61850-8-1 edition 1.

14.2.3.2 Switch controller (SCSWI)

The parameter *CtlModel* specifies the type of control model according to IEC 61850. The default for control of circuit breakers, disconnectors and grounding switches the control model is set to *SBO Enh* (Select-Before-Operate) with enhanced security.

When the operation shall be performed in one step, and no monitoring of the result of the command is desired, the model direct control with normal security is used.

At control with enhanced security there is an additional supervision of the status value by the control object, which means that each command sequence must be terminated by a termination command.

The parameter *PosDependent* gives permission to operate depending on the position indication, that is, at *Always permitted* it is always permitted to operate independent of the value of the position. At *Not perm at 00/11* it is not permitted to operate if the position is in bad or intermediate state.

tSelect is the maximum allowed time between the select and the execute command signal, that is, the time the operator has to perform the command execution after the selection of the object to operate. When the time has expired, the selected output signal is set to false and a cause-code is given.

The time parameter *tResResponse* is the allowed time from reservation request to the feedback reservation granted from all bays involved in the reservation function. When the time has expired, the control function is reset, and a cause-code is given.

tSynchrocheck is the allowed time for the synchronism check function to fulfill the close conditions. When the time has expired, the function tries to start the

synchronizing function. If *tSynchrocheck* is set to *0*, no synchrocheck is done, before starting the synchronizing function.

The timer *tSynchronizing* supervises that the signal synchronizing in progress is obtained in SCSWI after start of the synchronizing function. The start signal for the synchronizing is set if the synchronism check conditions are not fulfilled. When the time has expired, the control function is reset, and a cause-code is given. If no synchronizing function is included, the time is set to *0*, which means no start of the synchronizing function is done, and when *tSynchrocheck* has expired, the control function is reset and a cause-code is given.

tExecutionFB is the maximum time between the execute command signal and the command termination. When the time has expired, the control function is reset and a cause-code is given.

tPoleDiscord is the allowed time to have discrepancy between the poles at control of three single-phase breakers. At discrepancy an output signal is activated to be used for trip or alarm, and during a command, the control function is reset, and a cause-code is given.

SuppressMidPos when *On* suppresses the mid-position during the time *tIntermediate* of the connected switches.

The parameter *InterlockCheck* decides if interlock check should be done at both select and operate, Sel & Op phase, or only at operate, Op phase.

14.2.3.3 Switch (SXCBR/SXSWI)

tStartMove is the supervision time for the apparatus to start moving after a command execution. When the time has expired, the switch function is reset, and a cause-code is given.

During the *tIntermediate* time the position indication is allowed to be in an intermediate (00) state. When the time has expired, the switch function is reset, and a cause-code is given. The indication of the mid-position at SCSWI is suppressed during this time period when the position changes from open to close or vice-versa if the parameter *SuppressMidPos* is set to *On* in the SCSWI function.

If the parameter *AdaptivePulse* is set to *Adaptive* the command output pulse resets when a new correct end position is reached. If the parameter is set to *Not adaptive* the command output pulse remains active until the timer *tOpenPulsetClosePulse* has elapsed.

tOpenPulse is the output pulse length for an open command. If *AdaptivePulse* is set to *Adaptive*, it is the maximum length of the output pulse for an open command. The default length is set to 200 ms for a circuit breaker (SXCBR) and 500 ms for a disconnector (SXSWI).

tClosePulse is the output pulse length for a close command. If *AdaptivePulse* is set to *Adaptive*, it is the maximum length of the output pulse for an open command. The default length is set to 200 ms for a circuit breaker (SXCBR) and 500 ms for a disconnector (SXSWI).

14.2.3.4 Bay Reserve (QCRSV)

The timer *tCancelRes* defines the supervision time for canceling the reservation, when this cannot be done by requesting bay due to for example communication failure.

When the parameter *ParamRequestx* (*x*=1-8) is set to *Only own bay res.* individually for each apparatus (x) in the bay, only the own bay is reserved, that is, the output for reservation request of other bays (RES_BAYS) will not be activated at selection of apparatus x.

14.2.3.5 Reservation input (RESIN)

With the *FutureUse* parameter set to *Bay future use* the function can handle bays not yet installed in the SA system.

14.3 Voltage control

14.3.1 Application

When the load in a power network is increased the voltage will decrease and vice versa. To maintain the network voltage at a constant level, power transformers are usually equipped with on-load tap-changer. This alters the power transformer ratio in a number of predefined steps and in that way changes the voltage. Each step usually represents a change in voltage of approximately 0.5-1.7%.

The voltage control function is intended for control of power transformers with a motor driven on-load tap-changer. The function is designed to regulate the voltage at the secondary side of the power transformer. The control method is based on a step-by-step principle which means that a control pulse, one at a time, will be issued to the tap changer mechanism to move it one position up or down. The length of the control pulse can be set within a wide range to accommodate different types of tap changer mechanisms. The pulse is generated whenever the measured voltage, for a given time, deviates from the set reference value by more than the preset deadband (degree of insensitivity).

The voltage can be controlled at the point of voltage measurement, as well as at a load point located out in the network. In the latter case, the load point voltage is calculated based on the measured load current and the known impedance from the voltage measuring point to the load point.

The automatic voltage control can be either for a single transformer, or for parallel transformers. Parallel control of power transformers can be made in three alternative ways:

- With the master-follower method
- With the reverse reactance method
- With the circulating current method

Of these alternatives, the first and the last require communication between the function control blocks of the different transformers, whereas the middle alternative does not require any communication.

The voltage control includes many extra features such as possibility to avoid simultaneous tapping of parallel transformers, hot stand by regulation of a transformer within a parallel group, with a LV CB open, compensation for a possible capacitor bank on the LV side bay of a transformer, extensive tap changer monitoring including contact wear and hunting detection, monitoring of the power flow in the transformer so that for example, the voltage control can be blocked if the power reverses and so on.

The voltage control function is built up by two function blocks which both are logical nodes in IEC 61850-8-1:

- Automatic voltage control for tap changer, TR1ATCC (90) for single control and TR8ATCC (90) for parallel control.
- Tap changer control and supervision, 6 binary inputs, TCMYLTC (84) and 32 binary inputs, TCLYLTC (84)

Automatic voltage control for tap changer, TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) is a function designed to automatically maintain the voltage at the LV-side side of a power transformer within given limits around a set target voltage. A raise or lower command is generated whenever the measured voltage, for a given period of time, deviates from the set target value by more than the preset deadband value (degree of insensitivity). A time delay (inverse or definite time) is set to avoid unnecessary operation during shorter voltage deviations from the target value, and in order to coordinate with other automatic voltage controllers in the system.

TCMYLTC and TCLYLTC (84)are an interface between the Automatic voltage control for tap changer, TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) and the transformer load tap changer itself. More specifically this means that it gives command-pulses to a

power transformer motor driven load tap changer and that it receives information from the load tap changer regarding tap position, progress of given commands, and so on.

TCMYLTC and TCLYLTC (84) also serve the purpose of giving information about tap position to the transformer differential protection.

Control location local/remote

The tap changer can be operated from the front of the IED or from a remote place alternatively. On the IED front there is a local remote switch that can be used to select the operator place. For this functionality the Apparatus control function blocks Bay control (QCBAY), Local remote (LOCREM) and Local remote control (LOCREMCTRL) are used.

Information about the control location is given to TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function through connection of the Permitted Source to Operate (PSTO) output of the QCBAY function block to the input PSTO of the TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function block.

Control Mode

The control mode of the automatic voltage control for tap changer function, TR1ATCC (90) for single control and TR8ATCC (90) for parallel control can be:

- Manual
- Automatic

The control mode can be changed from the local location via the command menu on the local HMI under **Main menu/Control/Commands/ TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x**, or changed from a remote location via binary signals connected to the MANCTRL, AUTOCTRL inputs on TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function block.

Measured Quantities

In normal applications, the LV side of the transformer is used as the voltage measuring point. If necessary, the LV side current is used as load current to calculate the line-voltage drop to the regulation point.

Automatic voltage control for tap changer, TR1ATCC (90) for single control and TR8ATCC (90) for parallel control function block has three inputs I3P1, I3P2 and V3P2 corresponding to HV-current, LV-current and LV-voltage respectively. These analog quantities are fed to the IED via the transformer input module, the Analog to Digital Converter and thereafter a Pre-Processing Block. In the Pre-Processing Block, a great number of quantities for example, phase-to-phase analog values, sequence values, max value in a three phase group etc., are derived. The different function blocks in the IED are then “subscribing” on selected quantities from the pre-processing blocks. In case of TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90), there are the following possibilities:

- I3P1 represents a three-phase group of phase current with the highest current in any of the three phases considered. As only the highest of the phase current is considered, it is also possible to use one single-phase current as well as two-phase currents. In these cases, the currents that are not used will be zero.
- For I3P2 and V3P2 the setting alternatives are: any individual phase current/voltage, as well as any combination of phase-phase current/voltage or the positive sequence current/voltage. Thus, single-phase as well as, phase-phase or three-phase feeding on the LV-side is possible but it is commonly selected for current and voltage.

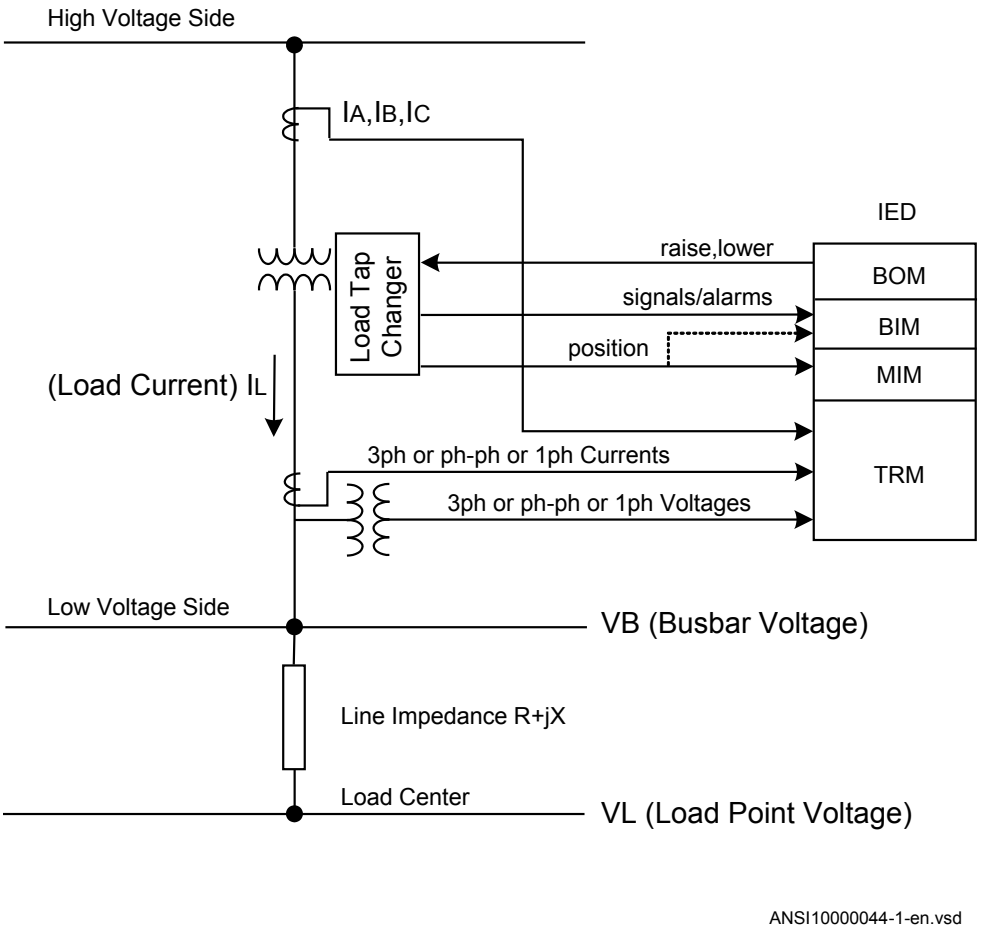


Figure 221: Signal flow for a single transformer with voltage control

On the HV side, the three-phase current is normally required in order to feed the three-phase over current protection that blocks the load tap changer in case of over-current above harmful levels.

The voltage measurement on the LV-side can be made single phase-ground. However, it shall be remembered that this can only be used in solidly grounded systems, as the measured phase-ground voltage can increase with as much as a factor √3 in case of ground faults in a non-solidly grounded system.

The analog input signals are normally common with other functions in the IED for example, protection functions.

The LV-busbar voltage is designated VB, the load current I_L and load point voltage V_L.

Automatic voltage control for a single transformer

Automatic voltage control for tap changer, single control TR1ATCC (90) measures the magnitude of the busbar voltage VB. If no other additional features are enabled (line voltage drop compensation), this voltage is further used for voltage regulation.

TR1ATCC (90) then compares this voltage with the set voltage, *VSet* and decides which action should be taken. To avoid unnecessary switching around the setpoint, a deadband (degree of insensitivity) is introduced. The deadband is symmetrical around *VSet*, see figure 222, and it is arranged in such a way that there is an outer and an inner deadband. Measured voltages outside the outer deadband start the timer to initiate tap commands, whilst the sequence resets when the measured voltage is once again back inside the inner deadband. One half of the outer deadband is denoted ΔV. The setting of ΔV, setting *Vdeadband* should be set to a value near to the power transformer's tap changer voltage step (typically 75–125% of the tap changer step).

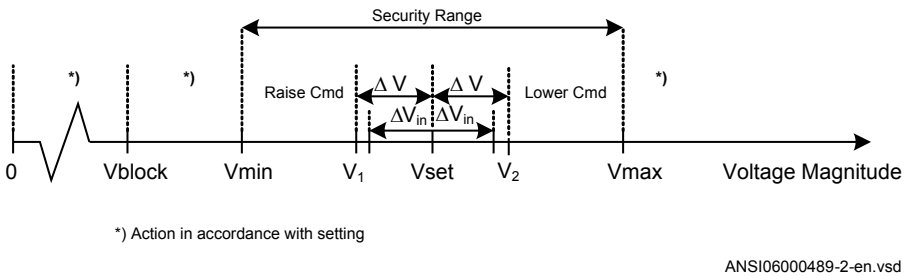


Figure 222: Control actions on a voltage scale

During normal operating conditions the busbar voltage VB, stays within the outer deadband (interval between V1 and V2 in figure 222). In that case no actions will be taken by TR1ATCC (90). However, if VB becomes smaller than V1, or greater than V2, an appropriate raise or lower timer will start. The timer will run as long as the measured voltage stays outside the inner deadband. If this condition persists longer than the preset time delay, TR1ATCC (90) will initiate that the appropriate VLOWER

or VRAISE command will be sent from Tap changer control and supervision, 6 binary inputs TCMYLTC, 84), or 32 binary inputs TCLYLTC (84) to the transformer load tap changer. If necessary, the procedure will be repeated until the magnitude of the busbar voltage again falls within the inner deadband. One half of the inner deadband is denoted ΔV_{in}. The inner deadband ΔV_{in}, setting *VDeadbandInner* should be set to a value smaller than ΔV. It is recommended to set the inner deadband to 25-70% of the ΔV value.

This way of working is used by TR1ATCC (90) while the busbar voltage is within the security range defined by settings *Vmin* and *Vmax*.

A situation where VB falls outside this range will be regarded as an abnormal situation.

When V_B falls below setting *Vblock*, or alternatively, falls below setting *Vmin* but still above *Vblock*, or rises above *Vmax*, actions will be taken in accordance with settings for blocking conditions (refer to table 48).

If the busbar voltage rises above *Vmax*, TR1ATCC (90) can initiate one or more fast step down commands (VLOWER commands) in order to bring the voltage back into the security range (settings *Vmin*, and *Vmax*). The fast step down function operation can be set in one of the following three ways: off /auto/auto and manual, according to the setting *FSDMode*. The VLOWER command, in fast step down mode, is issued with the settable time delay *tFSD*.

The measured RMS magnitude of the busbar voltage V_B is shown on the local HMI as value BUSVOLT under **Main menu/Test/Function status/Control/ TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x**.

Time characteristic

The time characteristic defines the time that elapses between the moment when measured voltage exceeds the deadband interval until the appropriate VRAISE or VLOWER command is initiated.

The purpose of the time delay is to prevent unnecessary load tap changer operations caused by temporary voltage fluctuations and to coordinate load tap changer operations in radial networks in order to limit the number of load tap changer operations. This can be done by setting a longer time delay closer to the consumer and shorter time delays higher up in the system.

The first time delay, *t1*, is used as a time delay (usually long delay) for the first command in one direction. It can have a definite or inverse time characteristic, according to the setting *t1Use* (Constant/Inverse). For inverse time characteristics larger voltage deviations from the *VSet* value will result in shorter time delays, limited by the shortest time delay equal to the *tMin* setting. This setting should be coordinated with the tap changer mechanism operation time.

Constant (definite) time delay is independent of the voltage deviation.

The inverse time characteristic for the first time delay follows the formulas:

$$DA = |VB - VSet|$$

(Equation 264)

$$D = \frac{DA}{\Delta V}$$

(Equation 265)

$$tMin = \frac{t_1}{D}$$

(Equation 266)

Where:

DA	absolute voltage deviation from the set point
D	relative voltage deviation in respect to set deadband value

For the last equation, the condition *t1* > *tMin* shall also be fulfilled. This practically means that *tMin* will be equal to the set *t1* value when absolute voltage deviation DA is equal to ΔV (relative voltage deviation D is equal to 1). For other values see figure 223. It should be noted that operating times, shown in the figure 223 are for 30, 60, 90, 120, 150 & 180 seconds settings for *t1* and 10 seconds for *tMin*.

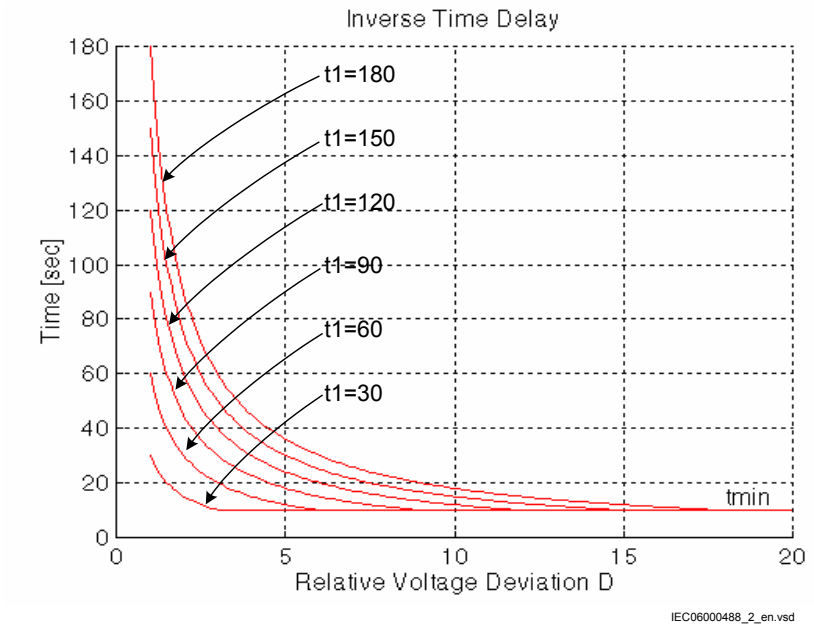


Figure 223: Inverse time characteristic for TR1ATCC (90) and TR8ATCC (90)

The second time delay, *t2*, will be used for consecutive commands (commands in the same direction as the first command). It can have a definite or inverse time characteristic according to the setting *t2Use* (Constant/Inverse). Inverse time characteristic for the second time delay follows the similar formulas as for the first time delay, but the *t2* setting is used instead of *t1*.

Line voltage drop

The purpose with the line voltage drop compensation is to control the voltage, not at the power transformer low voltage side, but at a point closer to the load point.

Figure 224 shows the vector diagram for a line modelled as a series impedance with the voltage V_B at the LV busbar and voltage V_L at the load center. The load current on the line is I_L, the line resistance and reactance from the station busbar to the load point are R_L and X_L. The angle between the busbar voltage and the current, is φ. If all these parameters are known V_L can be obtained by simple vector calculation.

Values for R_L and X_L are given as settings in primary system ohms. If more than one line is connected to the LV busbar, an equivalent impedance should be calculated and given as a parameter setting.

The line voltage drop compensation function can be turned *Enabled*/*Disabled* by the setting parameter *OperationLDC*. When it is enabled, the voltage V_L will be used by the Automatic voltage control for tap changer function, TR1ATCC (90) for single

control and TR8ATCC (90) for parallel control for voltage regulation instead of V_B. However, TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) will still perform the following two checks:

1. The magnitude of the measured busbar voltageV_B, shall be within the security range, (setting *Vmin* and *Vmax*). If the busbar voltage falls-out of this range the line voltage drop compensation calculations will be temporarily stopped until the voltage V_B comes back within the range.
2. The magnitude of the calculated voltage V_L at the load point, can be limited such that it is only allowed to be equal to or smaller than the magnitude of V_B, otherwise V_B will be used. However, a situation where V_L>V_B can be caused by a capacitive load condition, and if the wish is to allow for a situation like that, the limitation can be removed by setting the parameter *OperCapaLDC* to *Enabled*.

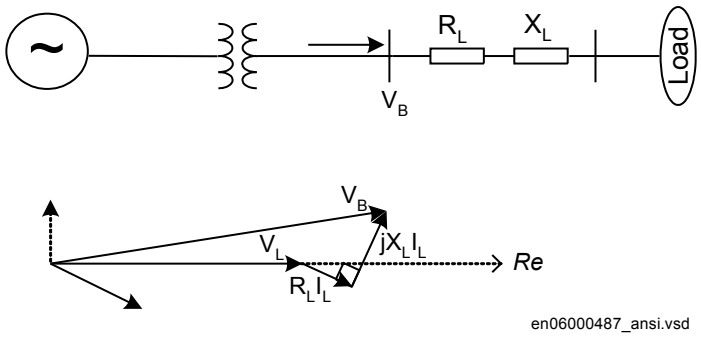


Figure 224: Vector diagram for line voltage drop compensation

The calculated load voltage V_L is shown on the local HMI as value ULOAD under **Main menu/Test/Function status/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x**.

Load voltage adjustment

Due to the fact that most loads are proportional to the square of the voltage, it is possible to provide a way to shed part of the load by decreasing the supply voltage a couple of percent. During high load conditions, the voltage drop might be considerable and there might be reasons to increase the supply voltage to keep up the power quality and customer satisfaction.

It is possible to do this voltage adjustment in two different ways in Automatic voltage control for tap changer, single control TR1ATCC (90) and parallel control TR8ATCC (90):

1. Automatic load voltage adjustment, proportional to the load current.
2. Constant load voltage adjustment with four different preset values.

In the first case the voltage adjustment is dependent on the load and maximum voltage adjustment should be obtained at rated load of the transformer.

In the second case, a voltage adjustment of the set point voltage can be made in four discrete steps (positive or negative) activated with binary signals connected to TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function block inputs LVA1, LVA2, LVA3 and LVA4. The corresponding voltage adjustment factors are given as setting parameters *LVAConst1*, *LVAConst2*, *LVAConst3* and *LVAConst4*. The inputs are activated with a pulse, and the latest activation of anyone of the four inputs is valid. Activation of the input LVARESET in TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) block, brings the voltage setpoint back to *Vset*.

With these factors, TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) adjusts the value of the set voltage *Vset* according to the following formula:

$$Vsetadjust = Vset + S_a \cdot \frac{I_L}{I2Base} + S_{ci}$$

(Equation 267)

$V_{set,\ adjust}$	Adjusted set voltage in per unit
VSet	Original set voltage: Base quality is V_{n2}
S_a	Automatic load voltage adjustment factor, setting *VRAuto*
I_L	Load current
I2Base	Rated current, LV winding
S_{ci}	Constant load voltage adjust. factor for active input *i* (corresponding to *LVAConst1, LVAConst2, LVAConst3 and LVAConst4*)

It shall be noted that the adjustment factor is negative in order to decrease the load voltage and positive in order to increase the load voltage. After this calculation $V_{set,\ adjust}$ will be used by TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) for voltage regulation instead of the original value *Vset*. The calculated set point voltage $V_{set,\ adjust}$ is shown on the local HMI as a service value under **Main menu/Test/Function status/Control/ TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x**.

Automatic control of parallel transformers

Control of parallel transformers means control of two or more power transformers connected to the same busbar on the LV side and in most cases also on the HV side. Special measures must be taken in order to avoid a runaway situation where the tap changers on the parallel transformers gradually diverge and end up in opposite end positions.

Three alternative methods can be used for parallel control with the Automatic voltage control for tap changer, single/parallel control TR8ATCC (90):

- master-follower method
- reverse reactance method
- circulating current method

In order to realize the need for special measures to be taken when controlling transformers in parallel, consider first two parallel transformers which are supposed to be equal with similar tap changers. If they would each be in automatic voltage control for single transformer that is, each of them regulating the voltage on the LV busbar individually without any further measures taken, then the following could happen. Assuming for instance that they start out on the same tap position and that the LV busbar voltage V_B is within *VSet* ± ΔV, then a gradual increase or decrease in the load would at some stage make V_B fall outside *VSet* ± ΔV and a raise or lower command would be initiated. However, the rate of change of voltage would normally be slow, which would make one tap changer act before the other. This is unavoidable and is due to small inequalities in measurement and so on. The one tap changer that responds first on a low voltage condition with a raise command will be prone to always do so, and vice versa. The situation could thus develop such that, for example T1 responds first to a low busbar voltage with a raise command and thereby restores the voltage. When the busbar voltage thereafter at a later stage gets high, T2 could respond with a lower command and thereby again restore the busbar voltage to be within the inner deadband. However, this has now caused the load tap changer for the two transformers to be 2 tap positions apart, which in turn causes an increasing circulating current. This course of events will then repeat with T1 initiating raise commands and T2 initiating lower commands in order to keep the busbar voltage within *VSet* ± ΔV, but at the same time it will drive the two tap changers to their opposite end positions. High circulating currents and loss of control would be the result of this runaway tap situation.

Parallel control with the master-follower method

In the master-follower method, one of the transformers is selected to be master, and will regulate the voltage in accordance with the principles for Automatic voltage control. Selection of the master is made by activating the binary input FORCMAST in TR8ATCC (90) function block for one of the transformers in the group.

The followers can act in two alternative ways depending on the setting of the parameter *MFMode*. When this setting is *Follow Cmd*, raise and lower commands (VRAISE and VLOWER) generated by the master, will initiate the corresponding command in all follower TR8ATCCs (90) simultaneously, and consequently they will blindly follow the master irrespective of their individual tap positions. Effectively this means that if the tap positions of the followers were harmonized with the master from the beginning, they would stay like that as long as all transformers in the parallel group continue to participate in the parallel control. On the other hand for example, one transformer is

disconnected from the group and misses a one tap step operation, and thereafter is reconnected to the group again, it will thereafter participate in the regulation but with a one tap position offset.

If the parameter *MFMode* is set to *Follow Tap*, then the followers will read the tap position of the master and adopt to the same tap position or to a tap position with an offset relative to the master, and given by setting parameter *TapPosOffs* (positive or negative integer value). The setting parameter *tAutoMSF* introduces a time delay on VRAISE/VLOWER commands individually for each follower when setting *MFMode* has the value *Follow Tap*.

Selecting a master is made by activating the input FORCMAST in TR8ATCC (90) function block. Deselecting a master is made by activating the input RSTMAST. These two inputs are pulse activated, and the most recent activation is valid that is, an activation of any of these two inputs overrides previous activations. If none of these inputs has been activated, the default is that the transformer acts as a follower (given of course that the settings are parallel control with the master follower method).

When the selection of master or follower in parallel control, or automatic control in single mode, is made with a three position switch in the substation, an arrangement as in figure 225 below is arranged with application configuration.

Figure 225: Principle for a three-position switch Master/Follower/Single

Parallel control with the reverse reactance method

Consider Figure 226 with two parallel transformers with equal rated data and similar tap changers. The tap positions will diverge and finally end up in a runaway tap situation if no measures to avoid this are taken.

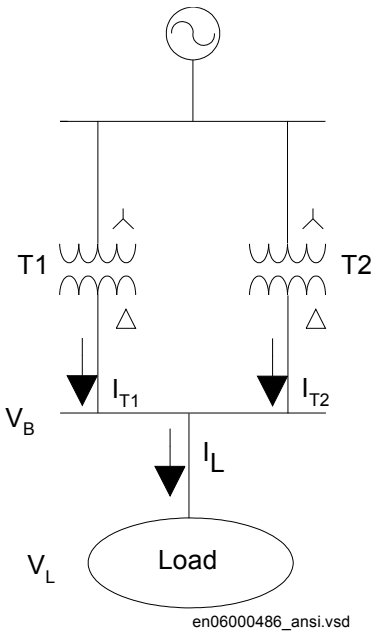


Figure 226: Parallel transformers with equal rated data.

In the reverse reactance method, the line voltage drop compensation is used. The original of the line voltage drop compensation function purpose is to control the voltage at a load point further out in the network. The very same function can also be used here to control the voltage at a load point inside the transformer, by choosing a negative value of the parameter *Xline*.

Figure 227, shows a vector diagram where the principle of reverse reactance has been introduced for the transformers in figure 226. The transformers are here supposed to be on the same tap position, and the busbar voltage is supposed to give a calculated compensated value V_L that coincides with the target voltage *VSet*.

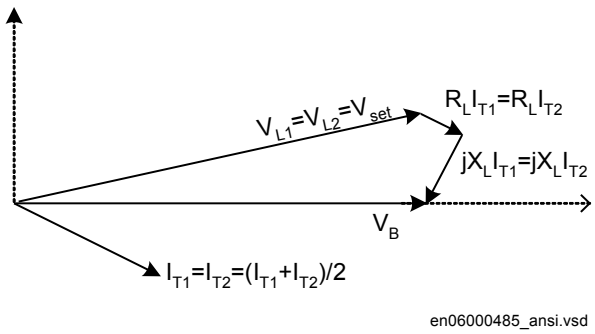


Figure 227: Vector diagram for two transformers regulated exactly on target voltage.

A comparison with figure 224 gives that the line voltage drop compensation for the purpose of reverse reactance control is made with a value with opposite sign on X_L, hence the designation “reverse reactance” or “negative reactance”. Effectively this means that, whereas the line voltage drop compensation in figure 224 gave a voltage drop along a line from the busbar voltage V_B to a load point voltage V_L, the line voltage drop compensation in figure 227 gives a voltage increase (actually, by adjusting the ratio X_L/R_L with respect to the power factor, the length of the vector V_L will be approximately equal to the length of V_B) from V_B up towards the transformer itself. Thus in principal the difference between the vector diagrams in figure 224 and figure 227 is the sign of the setting parameter X_L.

If now the tap position between the transformers will differ, a circulating current will appear, and the transformer with the highest tap (highest no load voltage) will be the source of this circulating current. Figure 228 below shows this situation with T1 being on a higher tap than T2.

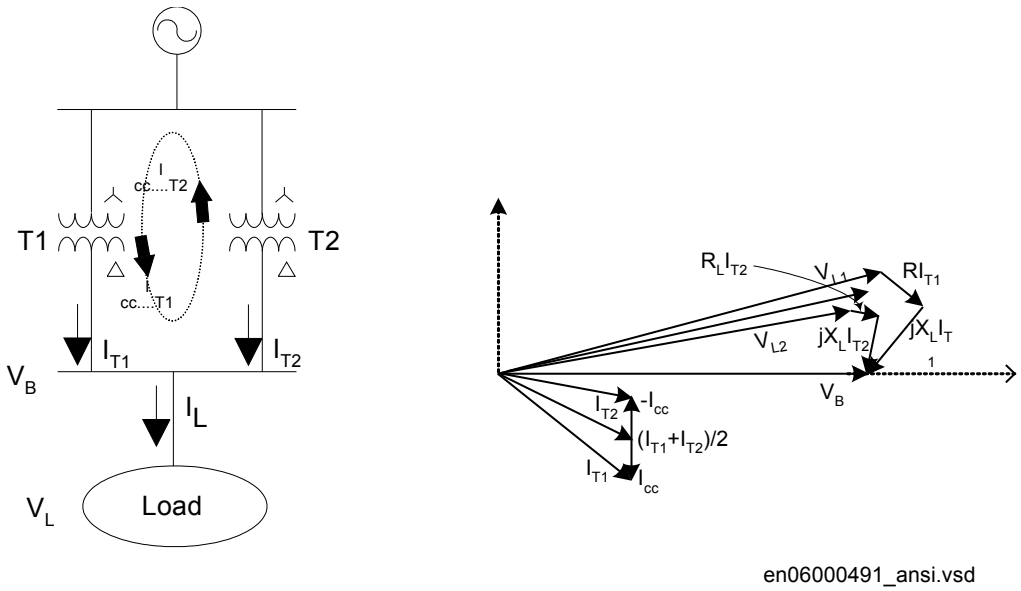


Figure 228: Circulating current caused by T1 on a higher tap than T2.

The circulating current I_{cc} is predominantly reactive due to the reactive nature of the transformers. The impact of I_{cc} on the individual transformer currents is that it increases the current in T1 (the transformer that is driving I_{cc}) and decreases it in T2 at the same time as it introduces contradictive phase shifts, as can be seen in figure 228. The result is thus, that the line voltage drop compensation calculated voltage V_L for T1 will be higher than the line voltage drop compensation calculated voltage V_L for T2, or

in other words, the transformer with the higher tap position will have the higher V_L value and the transformer with the lower tap position will have the lower V_L value. Consequently, when the busbar voltage increases, T1 will be the one to tap down, and when the busbar voltage decreases, T2 will be the one to tap up. The overall performance will then be that the runaway tap situation will be avoided and that the circulating current will be minimized.

Parallel control with the circulating current method

Two transformers with different turns ratio, connected to the same busbar on the HV-side, will apparently show different LV-side voltage. If they are now connected to the same LV busbar but remain unloaded, this difference in no-load voltage will cause a circulating current to flow through the transformers. When load is put on the transformers, the circulating current will remain the same, but now it will be superimposed on the load current in each transformer. Voltage control of parallel transformers with the circulating current method means minimizing of the circulating current at a given voltage target value, thereby achieving:

1. that the busbar or load voltage is regulated to a preset target value
2. that the load is shared between parallel transformers in proportion to their ohmic short circuit reactance

If the transformers have equal percentage impedance given in the respective transformer MVA base, the load will be divided in direct proportion to the rated power of the transformers when the circulating current is minimized.

This method requires extensive exchange of data between the TR8ATCC (90) function blocks (one TR8ATCC (90) function for each transformer in the parallel group). TR8ATCC (90) function block can either be located in the same IED, where they are configured in PCM600 to co-operate, or in different IEDs. If the functions are located in different IEDs they must communicate via GOOSE interbay communication on the IEC 61850 communication protocol. Complete exchange of TR8ATCC (90) data, analog as well as binary, via GOOSE is made cyclically every 300 ms.

The busbar voltage V_B is measured individually for each transformer in the parallel group by its associated TR8ATCC (90) function. These measured values will then be exchanged between the transformers, and in each TR8ATCC (90) block, the mean value of all V_B values will be calculated. The resulting value V_{Bmean} will then be used in each IED instead of V_B for the voltage regulation, thus assuring that the same value is used by all TR8ATCC functions, and thereby avoiding that one erroneous measurement in one transformer could upset the voltage regulation. At the same time, supervision of the VT mismatch is also performed. This works such that, if a measured voltage V_B, differs from V_{Bmean} with more than a preset value (setting parameter *VTmismatch*) and for more than a pre set time (setting parameter *tVTmismatch*) an alarm signal VTALARM will be generated.

The calculated mean busbar voltage V_{Bmean} is shown on the local HMI as a service value BusVolt under **Main menu/Test/Function status/Control/ TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR8ATCC:x**.

Measured current values for the individual transformers must be communicated between the participating TR8ATCC (90) functions, in order to calculate the circulating current.

The calculated circulating current I_{cc_i} for transformer “i” is shown on the HMI as a service value ICIRCUL under **Main menu/Test/Function status/Control/ TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR8ATCC:x**.

When the circulating current is known, it is possible to calculate a no-load voltage for each transformer in the parallel group. To do that the magnitude of the circulating current in each bay, is first converted to a voltage deviation, V_{di}, with equation 268:

$$V_{di} = C_i \cdot I_{cc\_i} \cdot X_i$$

(Equation 268)

where X_i is the short-circuit reactance for transformer i and C_i, is a setting parameter named *Comp* which serves the purpose of alternatively increasing or decreasing the impact of the circulating current in TR8ATCC control calculations. It should be noted that V_{di} will have positive values for transformers that produce circulating currents and negative values for transformers that receive circulating currents.

Now the magnitude of the no-load voltage for each transformer can be approximated with:

$$V_i = V_{Bmean} + V_{di}$$

(Equation 269)

This value for the no-load voltage is then simply put into the voltage control function for single transformer. There it is treated as the measured busbar voltage, and further control actions are taken as described previously in section "Automatic voltage control for a single transformer". By doing this, the overall control strategy can be summarized as follows.

For the transformer producing/receiving the circulating current, the calculated no-load voltage will be greater/smaller than the measured voltage V_{Bmean}. The calculated no-load voltage will then be compared with the set voltage *VSet*. A steady deviation which is outside the outer deadband will result in VLOWER or VRAISE being initiated alternatively. In this way the overall control action will always be correct since the position of a tap changer is directly proportional to the transformer no-load voltage. The sequence resets when V_{Bmean} is inside the inner deadband at the same time as the

calculated no-load voltages for all transformers in the parallel group are inside the outer deadband.

In parallel operation with the circulating current method, different *VSet* values for individual transformers can cause the voltage regulation to be unstable. For this reason, the mean value of *VSet* for parallel operating transformers can be automatically calculated and used for the voltage regulation. This is set *Enabled*/*Disabled* by setting parameter *OperUsetPar*. The calculated mean *VSet* value is shown on the local HMI as a service value USETPAR under **Main menu/Test/Function status/Control/ TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR8ATCC:x**.

The use of mean *VSet* is recommended for parallel operation with the circulating current method, especially in cases when Load Voltage Adjustment is also used.

Line voltage drop compensation for parallel control

The line voltage drop compensation for a single transformer is described in section "Line voltage drop". The same principle is used for parallel control with the circulating current method and with the master – follower method, except that the total load current, I_L, is used in the calculation instead of the individual transformer current. (See figure 224 for details). The same values for the parameters *Rline* and *Xline* shall be set in all IEDs in the same parallel group. There is no automatic change of these parameters due to changes in the substation topology, thus they should be changed manually if needed.

Avoidance of simultaneous tapping

Avoidance of simultaneous tapping (operation with the circulating current method)

For some types of tap changers, especially older designs, an unexpected interruption of the auxiliary voltage in the middle of a tap manoeuvre, can jam the tap changer. In order not to expose more than one tap changer at a time, simultaneous tapping of parallel transformers (regulated with the circulating current method) can be avoided. This is done by setting parameter *OperSimTap* to *On*. Simultaneous tapping is then avoided at the same time as tapping actions (in the long term) are distributed evenly amongst the parallel transformers.

The algorithm in Automatic voltage control for tap changer, parallel control TR8ATCC (90) will select the transformer with the greatest voltage deviation V_{di} to tap first. That transformer will then start timing, and after time delay *t1* the appropriate VRAISE or VLOWER command will be initiated. If now further tapping is required to bring the busbar voltage inside *VDeadbandInner*, the process will be repeated, and the transformer with the then greatest value of V_{di} amongst the remaining transformers in the group will tap after a further time delay *t2*, and so on. This is made possible as the calculation of I_{cc} is cyclically updated with the most recent measured values. If two

transformers have equal magnitude of V_{di} then there is a predetermined order governing which one is going to tap first.

Avoidance of simultaneous tapping (operation with the master follower method)

A time delay for the follower in relation to the command given from the master can be set when the setting *MFMode* is *Follow Tap* that is, when the follower follows the tap position (with or without an offset) of the master. The setting parameter *tAutoMSF* then introduces a time delay on VRAISE/VLOWER commands individually for each follower, and effectively this can be used to avoid simultaneous tapping.

Homing

Homing (operation with the circulating current method)

This function can be used with parallel operation of power transformers using the circulating current method. It makes possible to keep a transformer energized from the HV side, but open on the LV side (hot stand-by), to follow the voltage regulation of loaded parallel transformers, and thus be on a proper tap position when the LV circuit breaker closes.

For this function, it is needed to have the LV VTs for each transformer on the cable (tail) side (not the busbar side) of the CB, and to have the LV CB position hardwired to the IED.

In TR8ATCC block for one transformer, the state "Homing" will be defined as the situation when the transformer has information that it belongs to a parallel group (for example, information on T1INCLD=1 or T2INCLD=1 ... and so on), at the same time as the binary input DISC on TR8ATCC block is activated by open LV CB. If now the setting parameter *OperHoming* = *Enabled* for that transformer, TR8ATCC will act in the following way:

- The algorithm calculates the “true” busbar voltage, by averaging the voltage measurements of the other transformers included in the parallel group (voltage measurement of the “disconnected transformer” itself is not considered in the calculation).
- The value of this true busbar voltage is used in the same way as V_{set} for control of a single transformer. The “disconnected transformer” will then automatically initiate VRAISE or VLOWER commands (with appropriate *t1* or *t2* time delay) in order to keep the LV side of the transformer within the deadband of the busbar voltage.

Homing (operation with the master follower method)

If one (or more) follower has its LV circuit breaker open and its HV circuit breaker closed, and if *OperHoming* = *Enabled*, this follower continues to follow the master just as it would have made with the LV circuit breaker closed. On the other hand, if the LV

circuit breaker of the master opens, automatic control will be blocked and TR8ATCC function output MFERR will be activated as the system will not have a master.

Adapt mode, manual control of a parallel group

Adapt mode (operation with the circulating current method)

When the circulating current method is used, it is also possible to manually control the transformers as a group. To achieve this, the setting *OperationAdapt* must be set *Enabled*, then the control mode for one TR8ATCC (90) shall be set to “Manual” via the binary input MANCTRL or the local HMI under **Main menu/Control/Commands/ TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR8ATCC:x** whereas the other TR8ATCCs (90) are left in “Automatic”. TR8ATCCs (90) in automatic mode will then observe that one transformer in the parallel group is in manual mode and will then automatically be set in adapt mode. As the name indicates they will adapt to the manual tapping of the transformer that has been put in manual mode.

TR8ATCC (90) in adapt mode will continue the calculation of V_{di}, but instead of adding V_{di} to the measured busbar voltage, it will compare it with the deadband ΔV. The following control rules are used:

1. If V_{di} is positive and its modulus is greater than ΔV, then initiate an VLOWER command. Tapping will then take place after appropriate *t1/t2* timing.
2. If V_{di} is negative and its modulus is greater than ΔV, then initiate an VRAISE command. Tapping will then take place after appropriate *t1/t2* timing.
3. If V_{di} modulus is smaller than ΔV, then do nothing.

The binary output signal ADAPT on the TR8ATCC (90) function block will be activated to indicate that this TR8ATCC (90) is adapting to another TR8ATCC (90) in the parallel group.

It shall be noted that control with adapt mode works as described under the condition that only one transformer in the parallel group is set to manual mode via the binary input MANCTRL or, the local HMI **Main menu/Control/Commands/ TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR8ATCC:x**.

In order to operate each tap changer individually when the circulating current method is used, the operator must set each TR8ATCC (90) in the parallel group, in manual.

Adapt mode (operation with the master follower method)

When in master follower mode, the adapt situation occurs when the setting *OperationAdapt* is *Enabled*, and the master is put in manual control with the followers still in parallel master-follower control. In this situation the followers will continue to follow the master the same way as when it is in automatic control.

If one follower in a master follower parallel group is put in manual mode, still with the setting *OperationAdaptEnabled*, the rest of the group will continue in automatic master follower control. The follower in manual mode will of course disregard any possible tapping of the master. However, as one transformer in the parallel group is now exempted from the parallel control, the binary output signal ADAPT on TR8ATCC (90) function block will be activated for the rest of the parallel group.

Plant with capacitive shunt compensation (for operation with the circulating current method)

If significant capacitive shunt generation is connected in a substation and it is not symmetrically connected to all transformers in a parallel group, the situation may require compensation of the capacitive current to the ATCC.

An asymmetric connection will exist if for example, the capacitor is situated on the LV-side of a transformer, between the CT measuring point and the power transformer or at a tertiary winding of the power transformer, see figure 229. In a situation like this, the capacitive current will interact in opposite way in the different ATCCs with regard to the calculation of circulating currents. The capacitive current is part of the imaginary load current and therefore essential in the calculation. The calculated circulating current and the real circulating currents will in this case not be the same, and they will not reach a minimum at the same time. This might result in a situation when minimizing of the calculated circulating current will not regulate the tap changers to the same tap positions even if the power transformers are equal.

However if the capacitive current is also considered in the calculation of the circulating current, then the influence can be compensated for.

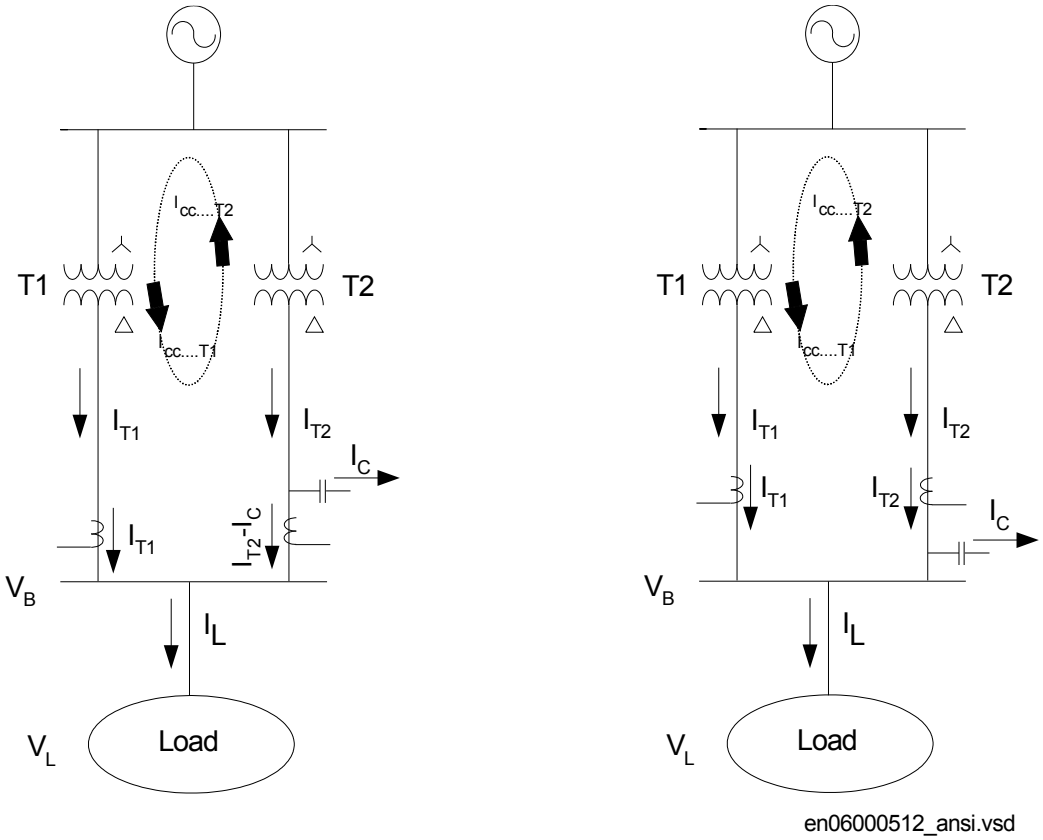


Figure 229: Capacitor bank on the LV-side

From figure 229 it is obvious that the two different connections of the capacitor banks are completely the same regarding the currents in the primary network. However the CT measured currents for the transformers would be different. The capacitor bank current may flow entirely to the load on the LV side, or it may be divided between the LV and the HV side. In the latter case, the part of I_C that goes to the HV side will divide between the two transformers and it will be measured with opposite direction for T2 and T1. This in turn would be misinterpreted as a circulating current, and would upset a correct calculation of I_{cc}. Thus, if the actual connection is as in the left figure the capacitive current I_C needs to be compensated for regardless of the operating conditions and in ATCC this is made numerically. The reactive power of the capacitor bank is given as a setting Q1, which makes it possible to calculate the reactive capacitance:

$$X_C = \frac{V^2}{Q1}$$

(Equation 270)

Thereafter the current I_C at the actual measured voltage VB can be calculated as:

$$I_C = \frac{V_B}{\sqrt{3} \cdot X_C}$$

(Equation 271)

In this way the measured LV currents can be adjusted so that the capacitor bank current will not influence the calculation of the circulating current.

Three independent capacitor bank values Q1, Q2 and Q3 can be set for each transformer in order to make possible switching of three steps in a capacitor bank in one bay.

Power monitoring

The level (with sign) of active and reactive power flow through the transformer, can be monitored. This function can be utilized for different purposes for example, to block the voltage control function when active power is flowing from the LV side to the HV side or to initiate switching of reactive power compensation plant, and so on.

There are four setting parameters *P*>, *P*<, *Q*> and *Q*< with associated outputs in TR8ATCC (90) and TR1ATCC (90) function blocks PGTFWD, PLTREV, QGTFWD and QLTREV. When passing the pre-set value, the associated output will be activated after the common time delay setting *tPower*.

The definition of direction of the power is such that the active power P is forward when power flows from the HV-side to the LV-side as shown in figure 230. The reactive power Q is forward when the total load on the LV side is inductive (reactance) as shown in figure 230.

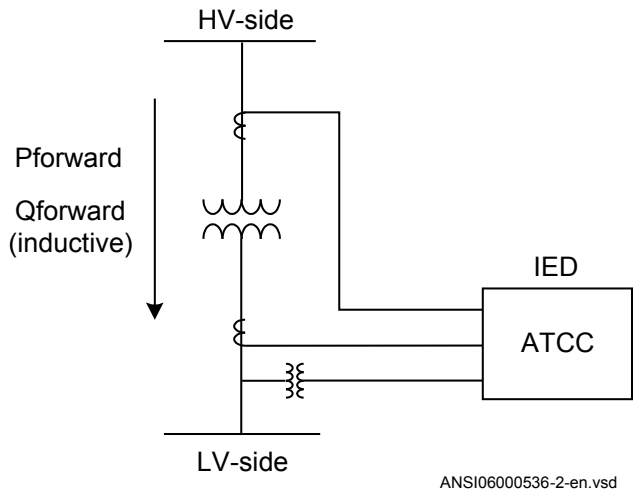


Figure 230: Power direction references

With the four outputs in the function block available, it is possible to do more than just supervise a level of power flow in one direction. By combining the outputs with logical elements in application configuration, it is also possible to cover for example, intervals as well as areas in the P-Q plane.

Busbar topology logic

Information of the busbar topology that is, position of circuit breakers and isolators, yielding which transformers that are connected to which busbar and which busbars that are connected to each other, is vital for the Automatic voltage control for tap changer, parallel control function TR8ATCC (90) when the circulating current or the master-follower method is used. This information tells each TR8ATCC (90), which transformers that it has to consider in the parallel control.

In a simple case, when only the switchgear in the transformer bays needs to be considered, there is a built-in function in TR8ATCC (90) block that can provide information on whether a transformer is connected to the parallel group or not. This is made by connecting the transformer CB auxiliary contact status to TR8ATCC (90) function block input DISC, which can be made via a binary input, or via GOOSE from another IED in the substation. When the transformer CB is open, this activates that input which in turn will make a corresponding signal DISC=1 in TR8ATCC (90) data set. This data set is the same data package as the package that contains all TR8ATCC (90) data transmitted to the other transformers in the parallel group (see section "Exchange of information between TR8ATCC functions" for more details). Figure 231 shows an example where T3 is disconnected which will lead to T3 sending the DISC=1 signal to the other two parallel TR8ATCC (90) modules (T1 and T2) in the group. Also see table 47.

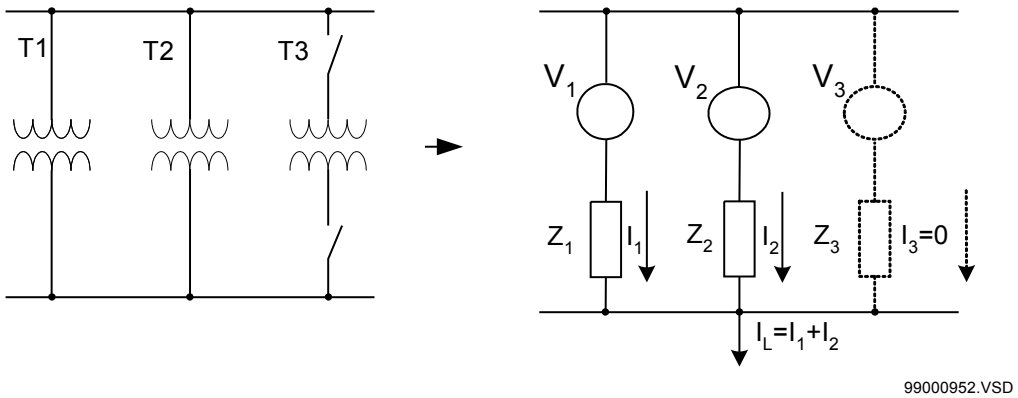


Figure 231: Disconnection of one transformer in a parallel group

When the busbar arrangement is more complicated with more buses and bus couplers/ bus sections, it is necessary to engineer a specific station topology logic. This logic can be built in the application configuration in PCM600 and will keep record on which transformers that are in parallel (in one or more parallel groups). In each TR8ATCC (90) function block there are eight binary inputs (T1INCLD,..., T8INCLD) that will be activated from the logic depending on which transformers that are in parallel with the transformer to whom the TR8ATCC (90) function block belongs.

TR8ATCC (90) function block is also fitted with eight outputs (T1PG,..., T8PG) for indication of the actual composition of the parallel group that it itself is part of. If parallel operation mode has been selected in the IED with setting *TrfId = Tx*, then the TxPG signal will always be set to 1. The parallel function will consider communication messages only from the voltage control functions working in parallel (according to the current station configuration). When the parallel voltage control function detects that no other transformers work in parallel it will behave as a single voltage control function in automatic mode.

Exchange of information between TR8ATCC functions

Each transformer in a parallel group needs an Automatic voltage control for tap changer, parallel control TR8ATCC (90) function block of its own for the parallel voltage control. Communication between these TR8ATCCs (90) is made either on the GOOSE interbay communication on the IEC 61850 protocol if TR8ATCC (90) functions reside in different IEDs, or alternatively configured internally in one IED if multiple instances of TR8ATCC (90) reside in the same IED. Complete exchange of TR8ATCC (90) data, analog as well as binary, on GOOSE is made cyclically every 300 ms.

TR8ATCC (90) function block has an output ATCCOUT. This output contains two sets of signals. One is the data set that needs to be transmitted to other TR8ATCC (90) blocks in the same parallel group, and the other is the data set that is transferred to the

TCMYLTC or TCLYLTC (84) function block for the same transformer as TR8ATCC (90) block belongs to.

There are 10 binary signals and 6 analog signals in the data set that is transmitted from one TR8ATCC (90) block to the other TR8ATCC (90) blocks in the same parallel group:

Table 45: Binary signals

Signal	Explanation
TimerOn	This signal is activated by the transformer that has started its timer and is going to tap when the set time has expired.
automaticCTRL	Activated when the transformer is set in automatic control
mutualBlock	Activated when the automatic control is blocked
disc	Activated when the transformer is disconnected from the busbar
receiveStat	Signal used for the horizontal communication
TermIsForcedMaster	Activated when the transformer is selected Master in the master-follower parallel control mode
TermIsMaster	Activated for the transformer that is master in the master-follower parallel control mode
termReadyForMSF	Activated when the transformer is ready for master-follower parallel control mode
raiseVoltageOut	Order from the master to the followers to tap up
lowerVoltageOut	Order from the master to the followers to tap down

Table 46: Analog signals

Signal	Explanation
voltageBusbar	Measured busbar voltage for this transformer
ownLoadCurrim	Measured load current imaginary part for this transformer
ownLoadCurrre	Measured load current real part for this transformer
reacSec	Transformer reactance in primary ohms referred to the LV side
relativePosition	The transformer's actual tap position
voltage Setpoint	The transformer's set voltage (*VSet*) for automatic control

Manual configuration of VCTR GOOSE data set is required. Note that both data value attributes and quality attributes have to be mapped. The following data objects must be configured:

- BusV
- LodAIm
- LodARe
- PosRel

- SetV
- VCTRStatus
- X2

The transformers controlled in parallel with the circulating current method or the master-follower method must be assigned unique identities. These identities are entered as a setting in each TR8ATCC (90), and they are predefined as T1, T2, T3,..., T8 (transformers 1 to 8). In figure 231 there are three transformers with the parameter *TrfId* set to *T1, T2* and *T3*, respectively.

For parallel control with the circulating current method or the master-follower method alternatively, the same type of data set as described above, must be exchanged between two TR8ATCC (90). To achieve this, each TR8ATCC (90) is transmitting its own data set on the output ATCCOUT as previously mentioned. To receive data from the other transformers in the parallel group, the output ATCCOUT from each transformer must be connected (via GOOSE or internally in the application configuration) to the inputs HORIZx (x = identifier for the other transformers in the parallel group) on TR8ATCC (90) function block. Apart from this, there is also a setting in each TR8ATCC =/,..., =/ *T1RXOP=Off/On,..., T8RXOP=Off/ On*. This setting determines from which of the other transformer individuals that data shall be received. Settings in the three TR8ATCC blocks for the transformers in figure 231, would then be according to the table 47:

Table 47: Setting of TxRXOP

TrfId=T1	T1RXOP=Off	T2RXOP=On	T3RXOP=On	T4RXOP=Off	T5RXOP=Off	T6RXOP=Off	T7RXOP=Off	T8RXOP=Off
TrfId=T2	T1RXOP=On	T2RXOP=Off	T3RXOP=On	T4RXOP=Off	T5RXOP=Off	T6RXOP=Off	T7RXOP=Off	T8RXOP=Off
TrfId=T3	T1RXOP=On	T2RXOP=On	T3RXOP=Off	T4RXOP=Off	T5RXOP=Off	T6RXOP=Off	T7RXOP=Off	T8RXOP=Off

Observe that this parameter must be set to *Disabled* for the “own” transformer. (for transformer with identity T1 parameter *T1RXOP* must be set to *Disabled*, and so on.

Blocking

Blocking conditions

The purpose of blocking is to prevent the tap changer from operating under conditions that can damage it, or otherwise when the conditions are such that power system related limits would be exceeded or when, for example the conditions for automatic control are not met.

For the Automatic voltage control for tap changer function, TR1ATCC (90) for single control and TR8ATCC (90) for parallel control, three types of blocking are used:

Partial Block: Prevents operation of the tap changer only in one direction (only VRAISE or VLOWER command is blocked) in manual and automatic control mode.

Auto Block: Prevents automatic voltage regulation, but the tap changer can still be controlled manually.

Total Block: Prevents any tap changer operation independently of the control mode (automatic as well as manual).

Setting parameters for blocking that can be set in TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) under general settings in PST/local HMI are listed in table 48.

Table 48: Blocking settings

Setting	Values (Range)	Description
OCBk (automatically reset)	Alarm Auto Block Auto&Man Block	When any one of the three HV currents exceeds the preset value *IBlock*, TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) will be temporarily totally blocked. The outputs IBLK and TOTBLK or AUTOBLK will be activated depending on the actual parameter setting.
OVPartBk (automatically reset)	Alarm Auto&Man Block	If the busbar voltage V_B(not the compensated load point voltage UVL) exceeds *Vmax* (see figure 222), an alarm will be initiated or further VRAISE commands will be blocked. If permitted by setting in PST configuration, Fast Step Down (FSD) of the tap changer will be initiated in order to re-enter the voltage into the range *Vmin* < V_B < *Vmax*. The FSD function is blocked when the lowest voltage tap position is reached. The time delay for the FSD function is separately set. The output VHIGH will be activated as long as the voltage is above *Vmax*.
UVPartBk (automatically reset)	Alarm Auto&Man Block	If the busbar voltage V_B (not the compensated load point voltage V_L) is between *Vblock* and *Vmin* (see figure222), an alarm will be initiated or further VLOWER commands will be blocked. The output VLOW will be activated.
UVBk (automatically reset)	Alarm Auto Block Auto&Man Block	If the busbar voltage V_B falls below *Vblock* this blocking condition is active. It is recommended to block automatic control in this situation and allow manual control. This is because the situation normally would correspond to a disconnected transformer and then it should be allowed to operate the tap changer before reconnecting the transformer. The outputs VBLK and TOTBLK or AUTOBLK will be activated depending on the actual parameter setting.

Table continues on next page

Setting	Values (Range)	Description
RevActPartBk(automatically reset)	Alarm Auto Block	The risk of voltage instability increases as transmission lines become more heavily loaded in an attempt to maximize the efficient use of existing generation and transmission facilities. In the same time lack of reactive power may move the operation point of the power network to the lower part of the P-V-curve (unstable part). Under these conditions, when the voltage starts to drop, it might happen that an VRAISE command can give reversed result that is, a lower busbar voltage. Tap changer operation under voltage instability conditions makes it more difficult for the power system to recover. Therefore, it might be desirable to block TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) temporarily. Requirements for this blocking are: • The load current must exceed the set value *RevActLim* • After an VRAISE command, the measured busbar voltage shall have a lower value than its previous value • The second requirement has to be fulfilled for two consecutive VRAISE commands If all three requirements are fulfilled, TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) automatic control will be blocked for raise commands for a period of time given by the setting parameter *tRevAct* and the output signal REVACBLK will be set. The reversed action feature can be turned off/on with the setting parameter *OperationRA*.
CmdErrBk (manually reset)	Alarm Auto Block Auto&Man Block	Typical operating time for a tap changer mechanism is around 3-8 seconds. Therefore, the function should wait for a position change before a new command is issued. The command error signal, CMDERRAL on the TCMYLTC or TCLYLTC (84) function block, will be set if the tap changer position does not change one step in the correct direction within the time given by the setting *tTCTimeout* in TCMYLTC or TCLYLTC (84) function block. The tap changer module TCMYLTC or TCLYLTC (84) will then indicate the error until a successful command has been carried out or it has been reset by changing control mode of TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function to Manual and then back to Automatic. The outputs CMDERRAL on TCMYLTC or TCLYLTC (84) and TOTBLK or AUTOBLK on TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) will be activated depending on the actual parameter setting. This error condition can be reset by the input RESETERR on TCMYLTC (84) function block, or alternatively by changing control mode of TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function to Manual and then back to Automatic.
Table continues on next page		

Setting	Values (Range)	Description
TapChgBk (manually reset	Alarm Auto Block Auto&Man Block	If the input TCINPROG of TCMYLTC or TCLYLTC (84) function block is connected to the tap changer mechanism, then this blocking condition will be active if the TCINPROG input has not reset when the *tTCTimeout* timer has timed out. The output TCERRAL will be activated depending on the actual parameter setting. In correct operation the TCINPROG shall appear during the VRAISE/VLOWER output pulse and disappear before the *tTCTimeout* time has elapsed. This error condition can be reset by the input RESETERR on TCMYLTC (84) function block, or alternatively by changing control mode of TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function to Manual and then back to Automatic.
Table continues on next page		

Setting	Values (Range)	Description
TapPosBk (automatically reset/manually reset)	Alarm Auto Block Auto&Man Block	This blocking/alarm is activated by either: 1. The tap changer reaching an end position i.e. one of the extreme positions according to the setting parameters *LowVoltTap*and *HighVoltTap*. When the tap changer reaches one of these two positions further commands in the corresponding direction will be blocked. Effectively this will then be a partial block if *Auto Block* or *Auto&Man Block*is set. The outputs POSERRAL and LOPOSAL or HIPOSAL will be activated. 2. Tap Position Error which in turn can be caused by one of the following conditions: • Tap position is out of range that is, the indicated position is above or below the end positions. • The tap changer indicates that it has changed more than one position on a single raise or lower command. • The tap position reading shows a BCD code error (unaccepted combination) or a parity fault. • The reading of tap position shows a mA value that is out of the mA-range. Supervision of the input signal for MIM is made by setting the MIM parameters I_Max and I_Min to desired values, for example, I_Max = 20mA and I_Min = 4mA. • Very low or negative mA-values. • Indication of hardware fault on BIM or MIM module. Supervision of the input hardware module is provided by connecting the corresponding error signal to the INERR input (input module error) or BIERR on TCMYLTC or TCLYLTC (84) function block. • Interruption of communication with the tap changer. The outputs POSERRAL and AUTOBLK or TOTBLK will be set. This error condition can be reset by the input RESETERR on TCMYLTC (84) function block, or alternatively by changing control mode of TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function to Manual and then back to Automatic.
CircCurrBk (automatically reset)	Alarm Auto Block Auto&Man Block	When the magnitude of the circulating current exceeds the preset value (setting parameter *CircCurrLimit*) for longer time than the set time delay (setting parameter *tCircCurr*) it will cause this blocking condition to be fulfilled provided that the setting parameter *OperCCBlock* is *Enabled*. The signal resets automatically when the circulating current decreases below the preset value. Usually this can be achieved by manual control of the tap changers. TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) outputs ICIRC and TOTBLK or AUTOBLK will be activated depending on the actual parameter setting.
MFPosDiffBk (manually reset)	Alarm Auto Block	In the master-follower mode, if the tap difference between a follower and the master is greater than the set value (setting parameter *MFPosDiffLim*) then this blocking condition is fulfilled and the outputs OUTOFPOS and AUTOBLK (alternatively an alarm) will be set.

Setting parameters for blocking that can be set in TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) under setting group Nx in PST/ local HMI are listed in table 49.

Table 49: Blocking settings

Setting	Value (Range)	Description
TotalBlock (manually reset)	*Enabled| Disabled*	TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function can be totally blocked via the setting parameter *TotalBlock*, which can be set *Enabled| Disabled* from the local HMI or PST. The output TOTBLK will be activated.
AutoBlock (manually reset)	*Enabled| Disabled*	TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function can be blocked for automatic control via the setting parameter *AutoBlock*, which can be set *Enabled| Disabled* from the local HMI or PST. The output AUTOBLK will be set.

TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) blockings that can be made via input signals in the function block are listed in table 50.

Table 50: Blocking via binary inputs

Input name	Activation	Description
BLOCK (manually reset)	*Enabled| Disabled*(via binary input)	The voltage control function can be totally blocked via the binary input BLOCK on TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function block. The output TOTBLK will be activated.
EAUTOBLK (manually reset)	*Enabled| Disabled*(via binary input)	The voltage control function can be blocked for automatic control via the binary input EAUTOBLK on TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function block. The output AUTOBLK will be activated. Deblocking is made via the input DEBLKAUT.

Blockings activated by the operating conditions and there are no setting or separate external activation possibilities are listed in table 51.

Table 51: Blockings without setting possibilities

Activation	Type of blocking	Description
Disconnected transformer (automatically reset)	Auto Block	Automatic control is blocked for a transformer when parallel control with the circulating current method is used, and that transformer is disconnected from the LV-busbar. (This is under the condition that the setting *OperHoming* is selected *Off* for the disconnected transformer. Otherwise the transformer will get into the state Homing). The binary input signal DISC in TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function shall be used to supervise if the transformer LV circuit breaker is closed or not. The outputs TRFDISC and AUTOBLK will be activated . Blocking will be removed when the transformer is reconnected (input signal DISC set back to zero).
No Master/More than one Master (automatically reset)	Auto Block	Automatic control is blocked when parallel control with the master-follower method is used, and the master is disconnected from the LV-busbar. Also if there for some reason should be a situation with more than one master in the system, the same blocking will occur. The binary input signal DISC in TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function shall be used to supervise if the transformer LV circuit breaker is closed or not. The outputs TRFDISC, MFERR and AUTOBLK will be activated. The followers will also be blocked by mutual blocking in this situation. Blocking will be removed when the transformer is reconnected (input signal DISC set back to zero).
One transformer in a parallel group switched to manual control (automatically reset)	Auto Block	When the setting *OperationAdapt* is "*Disabled*", automatic control will be blocked when parallel control with the master-follower or the circulating current method is used, and one of the transformers in the group is switched from auto to manual. The output AUTOBLK will be activated.
Communication error (COMMERR) (automatic deblocking)	Auto block	If the horizontal communication (GOOSE) for any one of TR8ATCCs (90) in the group fails it will cause blocking of automatic control in all TR8ATCC (90) functions, which belong to that parallel group. This error condition will be reset automatically when the communication is re-established. The outputs COMMERR and AUTOBLK will be set.

Circulating current method

Mutual blocking

When one parallel instance of voltage control TR8ATCC (90) blocks its operation, all other TR8ATCCs (90) working in parallel with that module, shall block their operation as well. To achieve this, the affected TR8ATCC (90) function broadcasts a mutual block to the other group members via the horizontal communication. When mutual block is received from any of the group members, automatic operation is blocked in the receiving TR8ATCCs (90) that is, all units of the parallel group.

The following conditions in any one of TR8ATCCs (90) in the group will cause mutual blocking when the circulating current method is used:

- Over-Current
- Total block via settings
- Total block via configuration
- Analog input error
- Automatic block via settings
- Automatic block via configuration
- Under-Voltage
- Command error
- Position indication error
- Tap changer error
- Reversed Action
- Circulating current
- Communication error

Master-follower method

When the master is blocked, the followers will not tap by themselves and there is consequently no need for further mutual blocking. On the other hand, when a follower is blocked there is a need to send a mutual blocking signal to the master. This will prevent a situation where the rest of the group otherwise would be able to tap away from the blocked individual, and that way cause high circulating currents.

Thus, when a follower is blocked, it broadcasts a mutual block on the horizontal communication. The master picks up this message, and blocks its automatic operation as well.

Besides the conditions listed above for mutual blocking with the circulating current method, the following blocking conditions in any of the followers will also cause mutual blocking:

- Master-follower out of position
- Master-follower error (No master/More than one master)

General

It should be noted that partial blocking will not cause mutual blocking.

TR8ATCC (90), which is the “source” of the mutual blocking will set its AUTOBLK output as well as the output which corresponds to the actual blocking condition for example, IBLK for over-current blocking. The other TR8ATCCs (90) that receive a mutual block signal will only set its AUTOBLK output.

The mutual blocking remains until TR8ATCC (90) that dispatched the mutual block signal is de-blocked. Another way to release the mutual blocking is to force TR8ATCC (90), which caused mutual blocking to Single mode operation. This is done by activating the binary input SNGLMODE on TR8ATCC (90) function block or by setting the parameter *OperationPAR* to *Off* from the built-in local HMI or PST.

TR8ATCC (90) function can be forced to single mode at any time. It will then behave exactly the same way as described in section "Automatic voltage control for a single transformer", except that horizontal communication messages are still sent and received, but the received messages are ignored. TR8ATCC (90) is at the same time also automatically excluded from the parallel group.

Disabling of blockings in special situations

When the Automatic voltage control for tap changer TR1ATCC (90) for single control and TR8ATCC (90) for parallel control, function block is connected to read back information (tap position value and tap changer in progress signal) it may sometimes be difficult to find timing data to be set in TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) for proper operation. Especially at commissioning of for example, older transformers the sensors can be worn and the contacts maybe bouncing etc. Before the right timing data is set it may then happen that TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) becomes totally blocked or blocked in auto mode because of incorrect settings. In this situation, it is recommended to temporarily set these types of blockings to alarm instead until the commissioning of all main items are working as expected.

Tap Changer position measurement and monitoring

Tap changer extreme positions

This feature supervises the extreme positions of the tap changer according to the settings *LowVoltTap* and *HighVoltTap*. When the tap changer reaches its lowest/highest position, the corresponding VLOWER/VRAISE command is prevented in both automatic and manual mode.

Monitoring of tap changer operation

The Tap changer control and supervision, 6 binary inputs TCMYLTC (84) or 32 binary inputs TCLYLTC (84) output signal VRAISE or VLOWER is set high when TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function has reached a decision to operate the tap changer. These outputs from TCMYLTC (84) and TCLYLTC (84) function blocks shall be connected to a binary output module, BOM in order to give the commands to the tap changer mechanism. The length of the output pulse can be set via TCMYLTC (84) or TCLYLTC (84) setting parameter *tPulseDur*. When an VRAISE/VLOWER command is given, a timer (set by setting *tTCTimeout*) (settable in PST/local HMI) is also started, and the idea is then that this timer shall have a setting that covers, with some margin, a normal tap changer operation.

Usually the tap changer mechanism can give a signal, “Tap change in progress”, during the time that it is carrying through an operation. This signal from the tap changer

mechanism can be connected via a BIM module to TCMYLTC (84) or TCLYLTC (84) input TCINPROG, and it can then be used by TCMYLTC (84) or TCLYLTC (84) function in three ways, which is explained below with the help of figure 232.

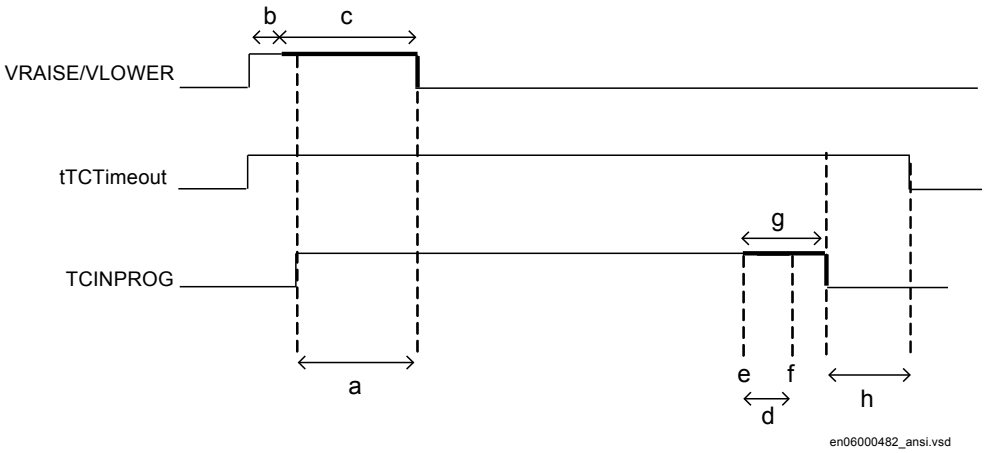


Figure 232: Timing of pulses for tap changer operation monitoring

pos	Description
a	Safety margin to avoid that TCINPROG is not set high without the simultaneous presence of an VRAISE or VLOWER command.
b	Time setting *tPulseDur*.
c	Fixed extension 4 sec. of *tPulseDur*, made internally in TCMYLTC (84) or TCLYLTC (84) function.
d	Time setting *tStable*
e	New tap position reached, making the signal “tap change in progress” disappear from the tap changer, and a new position reported.
f	The new tap position available in TCMYLTC (84) or TCLYLTC (84).
g	Fixed extension 2 sec. of TCINPROG, made internally in TCMYLTC (84) or TCLYLTC (84) function.
h	Safety margin to avoid that TCINPROG extends beyond *tTCTimeout*.

The first use is to reset the Automatic voltage control for tap changer function TR1ATCC (90) for single control and TR8ATCC (90) for parallel control as soon as the signal TCINPROG disappears. If the TCINPROG signal is not fed back from the tap changer mechanism, TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) will not reset until *tTCTimeout* has timed out. The advantage with monitoring the TCINPROG signal in this case is thus that resetting of TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) can sometimes be made faster, which in turn makes the system ready for consecutive commands in a shorter time.

The second use is to detect a jammed tap changer. If the timer *tTCTimeout* times out before the TCINPROG signal is set back to zero, the output signal TCERRAL is set high and TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function is blocked.

The third use is to check the proper operation of the tap changer mechanism. As soon as the input signal TCINPROG is set back to zero TCMYLTC (84) or TCLYLTC (84) function expects to read a new and correct value for the tap position. If this does not happen the output signal CMDERRAL is set high and TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function is blocked. The fixed extension (g) 2 sec. of TCINPROG, is made to prevent a situation where this could happen despite no real malfunction.

In figure 232, it can be noted that the fixed extension (c) 4 sec. of *tPulseDur*, is made to prevent a situation with TCINPROG set high without the simultaneous presence of an VRAISE or VLOWER command. If this would happen, TCMYLTC (84) or TCLYLTC (84) would see this as a spontaneous TCINPROG signal without an accompanying VRAISE or VLOWER command, and this would then lead to the output signal TCERRAL being set high and TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function being blocked. Effectively this is then also a supervision of a run-away tap situation.

Hunting detection

Hunting detection is provided in order to generate an alarm when the voltage control gives an abnormal number of commands or abnormal sequence of commands within a pre-defined period of time.

There are three hunting functions:

1. The Automatic voltage control for tap changer function, TR1ATCC (90) for single control and TR8ATCC (90) for parallel control will activate the output signal DAYHUNT when the number of tap changer operations exceed the number given by the setting *DayHuntDetect* during the last 24 hours (sliding window). Active as well in manual as in automatic mode.
2. TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function will activate the output signal HOURHUNT when the number of tap changer operations exceed the number given by the setting *HourHuntDetect* during the last hour (sliding window). Active as well in manual as in automatic mode.
3. TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function will activate the output signal HUNTING when the total number of contradictory tap changer operations (RAISE, LOWER, RAISE, LOWER, and so on) exceeds the pre-set value given by the setting *NoOpWindow* within the time sliding window specified via the setting parameter *tWindowHunt*. Only active in automatic mode.

Hunting can be the result of a narrow deadband setting or some other abnormalities in the control system.

Wearing of the tap changer contacts

Two counters, ContactLife and NoOfOperations are available within the Tap changer control and supervision function, 6 binary inputs TCMYLTC or 32 binary inputs TCLYLTC (84). They can be used as a guide for maintenance of the tap changer mechanism. The ContactLife counter represents the remaining number of operations (decremental counter) at rated load.

$$\text{ContactLife}_{n+1} = \text{ContactLife}_{n} - \left(\frac{I_{load}}{I_{rated}} \right)^{\alpha}$$

(Equation 272)

where n is the number of operations and α is an adjustable setting parameter, *CLFactor*, with default value is set to 2. With this default setting an operation at rated load (current measured on HV-side) decrements the ContactLife counter with 1.

The NoOfOperations counter simply counts the total number of operations (incremental counter).

Both counters are stored in a non-volatile memory as well as, the times and dates of their last reset. These dates are stored automatically when the command to reset the counter is issued. It is therefore necessary to check that the IED internal time is correct before these counters are reset. The counter value can be reset on the local HMI under **Main menu/Reset/Reset counters/TransformerTapControl(YLTC,84)/ TCMYLTC:1 or TCLYLTC:1/Reset Counter and ResetCLCounter**

Both counters and their last reset dates are shown on the local HMI as service values under **Main menu/Test/Function status/Control/TransformerTapControl(YLTC, 84)/TCMYLTC:x/TCLYLTC:x/CLCNT_VAL**and**Main menu/Test/Function status/Control/TransformerTapControl (YLTC,84)/TCMYLTC:x/TCLYLTC:x/ CNT_VAL**

14.3.2 Setting guidelines

14.3.2.1 TR1ATCC or TR8ATCC general settings

TrfId: The transformer identity is used to identify transformer individuals in a parallel group. Thus, transformers that can be part of the same parallel group must have unique identities. Moreover, all transformers that communicate over the same horizontal communication (GOOSE) must have unique identities.

Xr2: The reactance of the transformer in primary ohms referred to the LV side.

tAutoMSF: Time delay set in a follower for execution of a raise or lower command given from a master. This feature can be used when a parallel group is controlled in the master-follower mode, follow tap, and it is individually set for each follower, which means that different time delays can be used in the different followers in order to avoid simultaneous tapping if this is wanted. It shall be observed that it is not applicable in the follow command mode.

OperationAdapt: This setting enables or disables adapt mode for parallel control with the circulating current method or the master-follower method.

MFMode: Selection of Follow Command or Follow Tap in the master-follower mode.

CircCurrBk: Selection of action to be taken in case the circulating current exceeds CircCurrLimit.

CmdErrBk: Selection of action to be taken in case the feedback from the tap changer has resulted in command error.

OCBk: Selection of action to be taken in case any of the three phase currents on the HV-side has exceeded *Iblock*.

MFPosDiffBk: Selection of action to be taken in case the tap difference between a follower and the master is greater than *MFPosDiffLim*.

OVPartBk: Selection of action to be taken in case the busbar voltage V_B exceeds *Vmax*.

RevActPartBk: Selection of action to be taken in case Reverse Action has been activated.

TapChgBk: Selection of action to be taken in case a Tap Changer Error has been identified.

TapPosBk: Selection of action to be taken in case of Tap Position Error, or if the tap changer has reached an end position.

UVBk: Selection of action to be taken in case the busbar voltage V_B falls below *Vblock*.

UVPartBk: Selection of action to be taken in case the busbar voltage V_B is between *UVblock* and *Vmin*.

14.3.2.2 TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) Setting group

General

Operation: Switching automatic voltage control for tap changer, TR1ATCC (90) for single control and TR8ATCC (90) for parallel control function *Enabled*/*Disabled*.

I1Base: Base current in primary Ampere for the HV-side of the transformer.

I2Base: Base current in primary Ampere for the LV-side of the transformer.

VBase: Base voltage in primary kV for the LV-side of the transformer.

MeasMode: Selection of single phase, or phase-phase, or positive sequence quantity to be used for voltage and current measurement on the LV-side. The involved phases are also selected. Thus, single phase as well as phase-phase or three-phase feeding on the LV-side is possible but it is commonly selected for current and voltage.

Q1, *Q2* and *Q3*: Mvar value of a capacitor bank or reactor that is connected between the power transformer and the CT, such that the current of the capacitor bank (reactor) needs to be compensated for in the calculation of circulating currents. There are three independent settings *Q1*, *Q2* and *Q3* in order to make possible switching of three steps in a capacitor bank in one bay.

TotalBlock: When this setting is *Enabled*, TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function that is, the voltage control is totally blocked for manual as well as automatic control.

AutoBlock: When this setting is *Enabled*, TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) function that is, the voltage control is blocked for automatic control.

Operation

FSDMode: This setting enables/disables the fast step down function. Enabling can be for automatic and manual control, or for only automatic control alternatively.

tFSD: Time delay to be used for the fast step down tapping.

Voltage

VSet: Setting value for the target voltage, to be set in per cent of *VBase*.

VDeadband: Setting value for one half of the outer deadband, to be set in per cent of *VBase*. The deadband is symmetrical around *VSet*, see section "Automatic voltage control for a single transformer", figure 222. In that figure *VDeadband* is equal to ΔV. The setting is normally selected to a value near the power transformer's tap changer voltage step (typically 75 - 125% of the tap changer step).

VDeadbandInner: Setting value for one half of the inner deadband, to be set in per cent of *VBase*. The inner deadband is symmetrical around *VSet*, see section "Automatic voltage control for a single transformer",figure 222. In that figure *VDeadbandInner* is equal to ΔV_{in}. The setting shall be smaller than *VDeadband*. Typically the inner deadband can be set to 25-70% of the *VDeadband* value.

Vmax: This setting gives the upper limit of permitted busbar voltage (see section "Automatic voltage control for a single transformer", figure 222). It is set in per cent of *VBase*. If *OVPartBk* is set to *Auto&ManBlock*, then busbar voltages above *Vmax* will result in a partial blocking such that only lower commands are permitted.

Vmin This setting gives the lower limit of permitted busbar voltage (see section "Automatic voltage control for a single transformer", figure 222). It is set in per cent of *VBase*. If *UVPartBk* is set to *Auto Block* or*Auto&ManBlock*, then busbar voltages below *Vmin* will result in a partial blocking such that only raise commands are permitted.

Vblock: Voltages below *Vblock* normally correspond to a disconnected transformer and therefore it is recommended to block automatic control for this condition (setting *UVBk*). *Vblock* is set in per cent of *VBase*.

Time

t1Use: Selection of time characteristic (definite or inverse) for *t1*.

t1: Time delay for the initial (first) raise/lower command.

t2Use: Selection of time characteristic (definite or inverse) for *t2*.

t2: Time delay for consecutive raise/lower commands. In the circulating current method, the second, third, etc. commands are all executed with time delay *t2* independently of which transformer in the parallel group that is tapping. In the master-follower method with the follow tap option, the master is executing the second, third, etc. commands with time delay *t2*. The followers on the other hand read the master's tap position, and adapt to that with the additional time delay given by the setting *tAutoMSF* and set individually for each follower.

t_MinTripDelay: The minimum operate time when inverse time characteristic is used (see section "Time characteristic", figure 223).

Line voltage drop compensation (LDC)

OpertionLDC: Sets the line voltage drop compensation function *Enabled*/*Disabled*.

OperCapaLDC: This setting, if set *Enabled*, will permit the load point voltage to be greater than the busbar voltage when line voltage drop compensation is used. That situation can be caused by a capacitive load. When the line voltage drop compensation function is used for parallel control with the reverse reactance method, then *OperCapaLDC* must always be set *Enabled*.

Rline and *Xline*: For line voltage drop compensation, these settings give the line resistance and reactance from the station busbar to the load point. The settings for *Rline* and *Xline* are given in primary system ohms. If more than one line is connected to the LV busbar, equivalent *Rline* and *Xline* values should be calculated and given as settings.

When the line voltage drop compensation function is used for parallel control with the reverse reactance method, then the compensated voltage which is designated "load point voltage" V_L is effectively an increase in voltage up into the transformer. To achieve this voltage increase, *Xline* must be negative. The sensitivity of the parallel voltage regulation is given by the magnitude of *Rline* and *Xline* settings, with *Rline*

being important in order to get a correct control of the busbar voltage. This can be realized in the following way. Figure 224 shows the vector diagram for a transformer controlled in a parallel group with the reverse reactance method and with no circulation (for example, assume two equal transformers on the same tap position). The load current lags the busbar voltage V_B with the power factor φ and the argument of the impedance *Rline* and *Xline* is designated φ1.

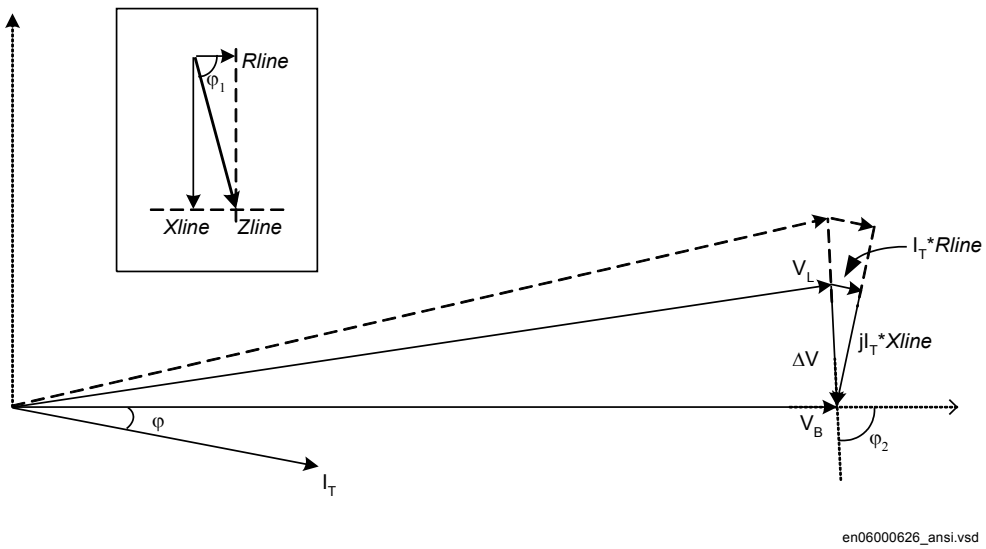


Figure 233: Transformer with reverse reactance regulation and no circulating current

The voltage $\Delta V = V_B - V_L = I_T * Rline + j\, I_T * Xline$ has the argument φ2 and it is realised that if φ2 is slightly less than -90°, then V_L will have approximately the same length as V_B regardless of the magnitude of the transformer load current I_T (indicated with the dashed line). The automatic tap change control regulates the voltage towards a set target value, representing a voltage magnitude, without considering the phase angle. Thus, V_B as well as V_L and also the dashed line could all be said to be on the target value.

Assume that we want to achieve that φ_2 = -90°, then:

$$\overline{\Delta V} = \overline{Z} \times \overline{I}$$
$$\Downarrow$$
$$\Delta V e^{-j90^0} = Z e^{j\varphi_1} \times I e^{j\varphi} = ZIe^{j(\varphi_1 + \varphi)}$$
$$\Downarrow$$
$$-90^0 = \varphi_1 + \varphi$$
$$\Downarrow$$
$$\varphi_1 = -\varphi - 90^0$$

(Equation 273)

If for example cosφ = 0.8 then φ = arcos 0.8 = 37°. With the references in figure 233, φ will be negative (inductive load) and we get:

$$\varphi_1 = -(-37^0) - 90^0 = -53^0$$

(Equation 274)

To achieve a more correct regulation, an adjustment to a value of φ2 slightly less than -90° (2 – 4° less) can be made.

The effect of changing power factor of the load will be that φ2 will no longer be close to -90° resulting in V_L being smaller or greater than V_B if the ratio Rline/Xline is not adjusted.

Figure 234 shows an example of this where the settings of *Rline* and *Xline* for φ = 11° from figure 233 has been applied with a different value of φ (φ = 30°).

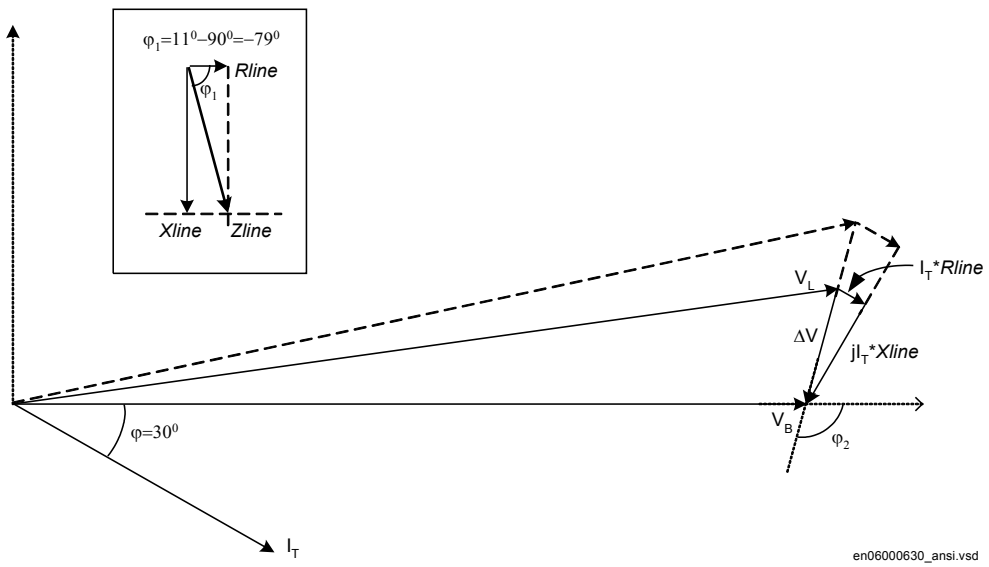


Figure 234: Transformer with reverse reactance regulation poorly adjusted to the power factor

As can be seen in figure 235, the change of power factor has resulted in an increase of φ2 which in turn causes the magnitude of V_L to be greater than VB. It can also be noted that an increase in the load current aggravates the situation, as does also an increase in the setting of Zline (*Rline* and *Xline*).

Apparently the ratio Rline/Xline according to equation 274, that is the value of φ1 must be set with respect to the power factor, also meaning that the reverse reactance method should not be applied to systems with varying power factor.

The setting of *Xline* gives the sensitivity of the parallel regulation. If *Xline* is set too low, the transformers will not pull together and a run away tap situation will occur. On the other hand, a high setting will keep the transformers strongly together with no, or only a small difference in tap position, but the voltage regulation as such will be more sensitive to a deviation from the anticipated power factor. A too high setting of *Xline* can cause a hunting situation as the transformers will then be prone to over react on deviations from the target value.

There is no rule for the setting of *Xline* such that an optimal balance between control response and susceptibility to changing power factor is achieved. One way of determining the setting is by trial and error. This can be done by setting e.g. *Xline* equal to half of the transformer reactance, and then observe how the parallel control behaves during a couple of days, and then tune it as required. It shall be emphasized that a quick response of the regulation that quickly pulls the transformer tap changers into equal positions, not necessarily corresponds to the optimal setting. This kind of response is easily achieved by setting a high *Xline* value, as was discussed above, and the disadvantage is then a high susceptibility to changing power factor.

A combination of line voltage drop compensation and parallel control with the negative reactance method is possible to do simply by adding the required *Rline* values and the required *Xline* values separately to get the combined impedance. However, the line drop impedance has a tendency to drive the tap changers apart, which means that the reverse reactance impedance normally needs to be increased.

Load voltage adjustment (LVA)

LVAConst1: Setting of the first load voltage adjustment value. This adjustment of the target value *VSet* is given in percent of *VBase*.

LVAConst2: Setting of the second load voltage adjustment value. This adjustment of the target value *VSet* is given in percent of*VBase*.

LVAConst3: Setting of the third load voltage adjustment value. This adjustment of the target value *VSet* is given in percent of *VBase*.

LVAConst4: Setting of the fourth load voltage adjustment value. This adjustment of the target value *VSet* is given in percent of *VBase*.

VRAuto: Setting of the automatic load voltage adjustment. This adjustment of the target value*VSet* is given in percent of *VBase*, and it is proportional to the load current with the set value reached at the nominal current *I2Base*.

RevAct

OperationRA: This setting enables/disables the reverse action partial blocking function.

tRevAct: After the reverse action has picked up, this time setting gives the time during which the partial blocking is active.

RevActLim: Current threshold for the reverse action activation. This is just one of two criteria for activation of the reverse action partial blocking.

Tap changer control (TCCtrl)

Iblock: Current setting of the over current blocking function. In case, the transformer is carrying a current exceeding the rated current of the tap changer for example, because of an external fault. The tap changer operations shall be temporarily blocked. This function typically monitors the three phase currents on the HV side of the transformer.

DayHuntDetect: Setting of the number of tap changer operations required during the last 24 hours (sliding window) to activate the signal DAYHUNT

HourHuntDetect: Setting of the number of tap changer operations required during the last hour (sliding window) to activate the signal HOURHUNT

tWindowHunt: Setting of the time window for the window hunting function. This function is activated when the number of contradictory commands to the tap changer exceeds the specified number given by *NoOpWindow* within the time *tWindowHunt*.

NoOpWindow: Setting of the number of contradictory tap changer operations (RAISE, LOWER, RAISE, LOWER etc.) required during the time window *tWindowHunt* to activate the signal HUNTING.

Power

P>: When the active power exceeds the value given by this setting, the output PGTFWD will be activated after the time delay *tPower*. It shall be noticed that the setting is given with sign, which effectively means that a negative value of *P*> means an active power greater than a value in the reverse direction. This is shown in figure 235 where a negative value of *P*> means pickup for all values to the right of the setting. Reference is made to figure 230 for definition of forward and reverse direction of power through the transformer.

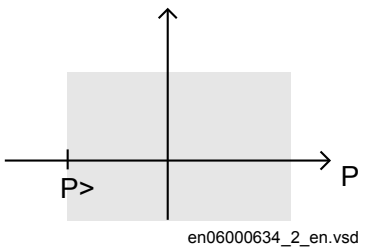


Figure 235: Setting of a negative value for P>

P<: When the active power falls below the value given by this setting, the output PLTREV will be activated after the time delay *tPower*. It shall be noticed that the setting is given with sign, which effectively means that, for example a positive value of

P< means an active power less than a value in the forward direction. This is shown in figure 236 where a positive value of *P*< means pickup for all values to the left of the setting. Reference is made to figure 230 for definition of forward and reverse direction of power through the transformer.

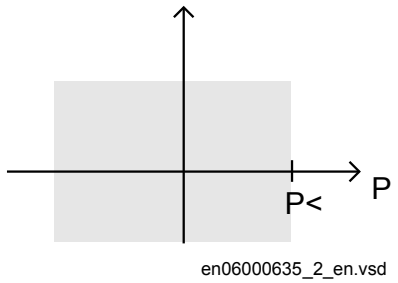


Figure 236: Setting of a positive value for P<

Q>: When the reactive power exceeds the value given by this setting, the output QGTFWD will be activated after the time delay *tPower*. It shall be noticed that the setting is given with sign, which effectively means that the function picks up for all values of reactive power greater than the set value, similar to the functionality for *P*>.

Q<: When the reactive power falls below the value given by this setting, the output QLTREV will be activated after the time delay *tPower*. It shall be noticed that the setting is given with sign, which effectively means that the function picks up for all values of reactive power less than the set value, similar to the functionality for *P*<.

tPower: Time delay for activation of the power monitoring output signals (PGTFWD, PLTREV, QGTFWD and QLTREV).

Parallel control (ParCtrl)

OperationPAR: Setting of the method for parallel operation.

OperCCBlock: This setting enables/disables blocking if the circulating current exceeds *CircCurrLimit*.

CircCurrLimit: Pick up value for the circulating current blocking function. The setting is made in percent of *I2Base*.

tCircCurr: Time delay for the circulating current blocking function.

Comp: When parallel operation with the circulating current method is used, this setting increases or decreases the influence of the circulating current on the regulation.

If the transformers are connected to the same bus on the HV- as well as the LV-side, *Comp* can be calculated with the following formula which is valid for any number of two-

winding transformers in parallel, irrespective if the transformers are of different size and short circuit impedance.

$$\text{Comp} = a \times \frac{2 \times \Delta V}{n \times p} \times 100\%$$

(Equation 275)

where:

- ΔV is the deadband setting in percent.
- *n* denotes the desired number of difference in tap position between the transformers, that shall give a voltage deviation V_{di} which corresponds to the dead-band setting.
- *p* is the tap step (in % of transformer nominal voltage).
- *a* is a safety margin that shall cover component tolerances and other non-linear measurements at different tap positions (for example, transformer reactances changes from rated value at the ends of the regulation range). In most cases a value of a = 1.25 serves well.

This calculation gives a setting of *Comp* that will always initiate an action (start timer) when the transformers have n tap positions difference.

OperSimTap: Enabling/disabling the functionality to allow only one transformer at a time to execute a Lower/Raise command. This setting is applicable only to the circulating current method, and when enabled, consecutive tap changes of the next transformer (if required) will be separated with the time delay *t2*.

OperUsetPar: Enables/disables the use of a common setting for the target voltage *VSet*. This setting is applicable only to the circulating current method, and when enabled, a mean value of the *VSet* values for the transformers in the same parallel group will be calculated and used.

OperHoming: Enables/disables the homing function. Applicable for parallel control with the circulating current method, as well for parallel control with the master-follower method.

VTmismatch: Setting of the level for activation of the output VTALARM in case the voltage measurement in one transformer bay deviates to the mean value of all voltage measurements in the parallel group.

tVTmismatch: Time delay for activation of the output VTALARM.

T1RXOP.....*T8RXOP*: This setting is set *Enabled* for every transformer that can participate in a parallel group with the transformer in case. For this transformer (own transformer), the setting must always be *Disabled*.

TapPosOffs: This setting gives the tap position offset in relation to the master so that the follower can follow the master's tap position including this offset. Applicable when regulating in the follow tap command mode.

MFPosDiffLim: When the difference (including a possible offset according to *TapPosOffs*) between a follower and the master reaches the value in this setting, then the output OUTOFPOS in the Automatic voltage control for tap changer, parallel control TR8ATCC (90) function block of the follower will be activated after the time delay *tMFPosDiff*.

tMFPosDiff: Time delay for activation of the output OUTOFPOS.

Transformer name

TRFNAME: Non-compulsory transformer name. This setting is not used for any purpose by the voltage control function.

14.3.2.3 TCMYLTC and TCLYLTC (84) general settings

LowVoltTap: This gives the tap position for the lowest LV-voltage.

HighVoltTap: This gives the tap position for the highest LV-voltage.

mALow: The mA value that corresponds to the lowest tap position. Applicable when reading of the tap position is made via a mA signal.

mAHigh: The mA value that corresponds to the highest tap position. Applicable when reading of the tap position is made via a mA signal.

CodeType: This setting gives the method of tap position reading.

UseParity: Sets the parity check *Enabled*/*Disabled* for tap position reading when this is made by Binary, BCD, or Gray code.

tStable: This is the time that needs to elapse after a new tap position has been reported to TCMYLTC until it is accepted.

CLFactor: This is the factor designated "a" in equation 275. When a tap changer operates at nominal load current(current measured on the HV-side), the ContactLife counter decrements with 1, irrespective of the setting of *CLFactor*. The setting of this factor gives the weighting of the deviation with respect to the load current.

InitCLCounter: The ContactLife counter monitors the remaining number of operations (decremental counter). The setting *InitCLCounter* then gives the start value for the

counter that is, the total number of operations at rated load that the tap changer is designed for.

EnabTapCmd: This setting enables/disables the lower and raise commands to the tap changer. It shall be *Enabled* for voltage control, and *Disabled* for tap position feedback to the transformer differential protection T2WPDIF (87T) or T3WPDIF (87T).

TCMYLTC and TCLYLTC (84) Setting group

General

Operation: Switching the TCMYLTC or TCLYLTC (84) function *Enabled*/*Disabled*.

IBase: Base current in primary Ampere for the HV-side of the transformer.

tTCTimeout: This setting gives the maximum time interval for a raise or lower command to be completed.

tPulseDur: Length of the command pulse (VRAISE/VLOWER) to the tap changer. It shall be noticed that this pulse has a fixed extension of 4 seconds that adds to the setting value of *tPulseDur*.

14.4 Logic rotating switch for function selection and LHMI presentation SLGAPC

14.4.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Logic rotating switch for function selection and LHMI presentation	SLGAPC	-	-

14.4.2 Application

The logic rotating switch for function selection and LHMI presentation function (SLGAPC) (or the selector switch function block, as it is also known) is used to get a selector switch functionality similar with the one provided by a hardware multi-position selector switch. Hardware selector switches are used extensively by utilities, in order to have different functions operating on pre-set values. Hardware switches are however sources for maintenance issues, lower system reliability and extended purchase portfolio. The virtual selector switches eliminate all these problems.

SLGAPC function block has two operating inputs (UP and DOWN), one blocking input (BLOCK) and one operator position input (PSTO).

SLGAPC can be activated both from the local HMI and from external sources (switches), via the IED binary inputs. It also allows the operation from remote (like the station computer). SWPOSN is an integer value output, giving the actual output number. Since the number of positions of the switch can be established by settings (see below), one must be careful in coordinating the settings with the configuration (if one sets the number of positions to x in settings – for example, there will be only the first x outputs available from the block in the configuration). Also the frequency of the (UP or DOWN) pulses should be lower than the setting *tPulse*.

From the local HMI, the selector switch can be operated from Single-line diagram (SLD).

14.4.3 Setting guidelines

The following settings are available for the Logic rotating switch for function selection and LHMI presentation (SLGAPC) function:

Operation: Sets the operation of the function *Enabled* or *Disabled*.

NrPos: Sets the number of positions in the switch (max. 32).

OutType: *Steady* or *Pulsed*.

tPulse: In case of a pulsed output, it gives the length of the pulse (in seconds).

tDelay: The delay between the UP or DOWN activation signal positive front and the output activation.

StopAtExtremes: Sets the behavior of the switch at the end positions – if set to *Disabled*, when pressing UP while on first position, the switch will jump to the last position; when pressing DOWN at the last position, the switch will jump to the first position; when set to *Enabled*, no jump will be allowed.

14.5 Selector mini switch VSGAPC

14.5.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Selector mini switch	VSGAPC	-	-

14.5.2 Application

Selector mini switch (VSGAPC) function is a multipurpose function used in the configuration tool in PCM600 for a variety of applications, as a general purpose switch. VSGAPC can be used for both acquiring an external switch position (through the IPOS1 and the IPOS2 inputs) and represent it through the single line diagram symbols (or use it in the configuration through the outputs POS1 and POS2) as well as, a command function (controlled by the PSTO input), giving switching commands through the CMDPOS12 and CMDPOS21 outputs.

The output POSITION is an integer output, showing the actual position as an integer number 0 – 3.

An example where VSGAPC is configured to switch Autorecloser enabled–disabled from a button symbol on the local HMI is shown in figure 237. The Close and Open buttons on the local HMI are normally used for enable–disable operations of the circuit breaker.

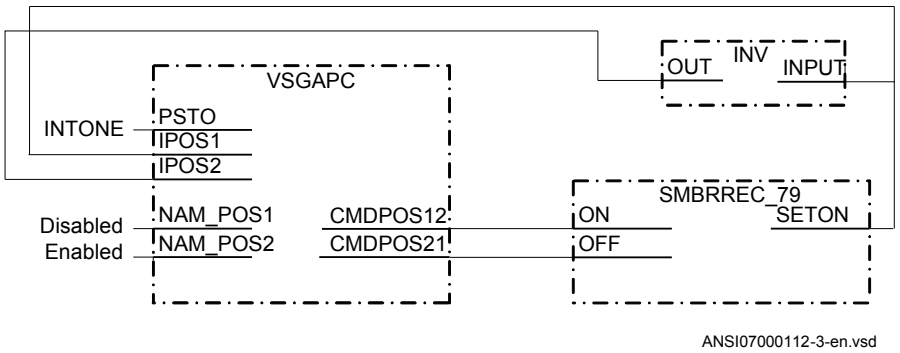


Figure 237: Control of Autorecloser from local HMI through Selector mini switch

VSGAPC is also provided with IEC 61850 communication so it can be controlled from SA system as well.

14.5.3 Setting guidelines

Selector mini switch (VSGAPC) function can generate pulsed or steady commands (by setting the *Mode* parameter). When pulsed commands are generated, the length of the pulse can be set using the *tPulse* parameter. Also, being accessible on the single line diagram (SLD), this function block has two control modes (settable through *CtlModel*): *Dir Norm* and *SBO Enh*.

14.6 Generic communication function for Double Point indication DPGAPC

14.6.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Generic communication function for Double Point indication	DPGAPC	-	-

14.6.2 Application

DPGAPC function block is used to combine three logical input signals into a two bit position indication, and publish the position indication to other systems, equipment or functions in the substation. The three inputs are named `OPEN`, `CLOSE` and `VALID`. DPGAPC is intended to be used as a position indicator block in the interlocking stationwide logics.

The OPEN and CLOSE inputs set one bit each in the two bit position indication, POSITION. If both OPEN and CLOSE are set at the same time the quality of the output is set to invalid. The quality of the output is also set to invalid if the VALID input is not set.

14.6.3 Setting guidelines

The function does not have any parameters available in the local HMI or PCM600.

14.7 Single point generic control 8 signals SPC8GAPC

14.7.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Single point generic control 8 signals	SPC8GAPC	-	-

14.7.2 Application

The Single point generic control 8 signals (SPC8GAPC) function block is a collection of 8 single point commands, designed to bring in commands from REMOTE (SCADA) to those parts of the logic configuration that do not need complicated function blocks that have the capability to receive commands (for example SCSWI). In this way, simple commands can be sent directly to the IED outputs, without confirmation. Confirmation (status) of the result of the commands is supposed to be achieved by other means, such as binary inputs and SPGGIO function blocks.

PSTO is the universal operator place selector for all control functions. Even if PSTO can be configured to allow LOCAL or ALL operator positions, the only functional position usable with the SPC8GAPC function block is REMOTE.

14.7.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for the single point generic control 8 signals (SPC8GAPC) function are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

Operation: turning the function operation *Enabled*/*Disabled*.

There are two settings for every command output (totally 8):

Latchedx: decides if the command signal for output *x* is *Latched* (steady) or *Pulsed*.

tPulsex: if *Latchedx* is set to *Pulsed*, then *tPulsex* will set the length of the pulse (in seconds).

14.8 AutomationBits, command function for DNP3.0 AUTOBITS

14.8.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
AutomationBits, command function for DNP3	AUTOBITS	-	-

14.8.2 Application

Automation bits, command function for DNP3 (AUTOBITS) is used within PCM600 in order to get into the configuration the commands coming through the DNP3.0 protocol.The AUTOBITS function plays the same role as functions GOOSEBINRCV (for IEC 61850) and MULTICMDRCV (for LON).AUTOBITS function block have 32 individual outputs which each can be mapped as a Binary Output point in DNP3. The output is operated by a "Object 12" in DNP3. This object contains parameters for control-code, count, on-time and off-time. To operate an AUTOBITS output point, send a control-code of latch-On, latch-Off, pulse-On, pulse-Off, Trip or Close. The remaining parameters are regarded as appropriate. For example, pulse-On, on-time=100, off-time=300, count=5 would give 5 positive 100 ms pulses, 300 ms apart.

For description of the DNP3 protocol implementation, refer to the Communication manual.

14.8.3 Setting guidelines

AUTOBITS function block has one setting, (*Operation*: *Enabled*/*Disabled*) enabling or disabling the function. These names will be seen in the DNP3 communication management tool in PCM600.

14.9 Single command, 16 signals SINGLECMD

14.9.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Single command, 16 signals	SINGLECMD	-	-

14.9.2 Application

Single command, 16 signals (SINGLECMD) is a common function and always included in the IED.

The IEDs may be provided with a function to receive commands either from a substation automation system or from the local HMI. That receiving function block has outputs that can be used, for example, to control high voltage apparatuses in switchyards. For local control functions, the local HMI can also be used. Together with

the configuration logic circuits, the user can govern pulses or steady output signals for control purposes within the IED or via binary outputs.

Figure 238 shows an application example of how the user can connect SINGLECMD via configuration logic circuit to control a high-voltage apparatus. This type of command control is normally carried out by sending a pulse to the binary outputs of the IED. Figure 238 shows a close operation. An open breaker operation is performed in a similar way but without the synchro-check condition.

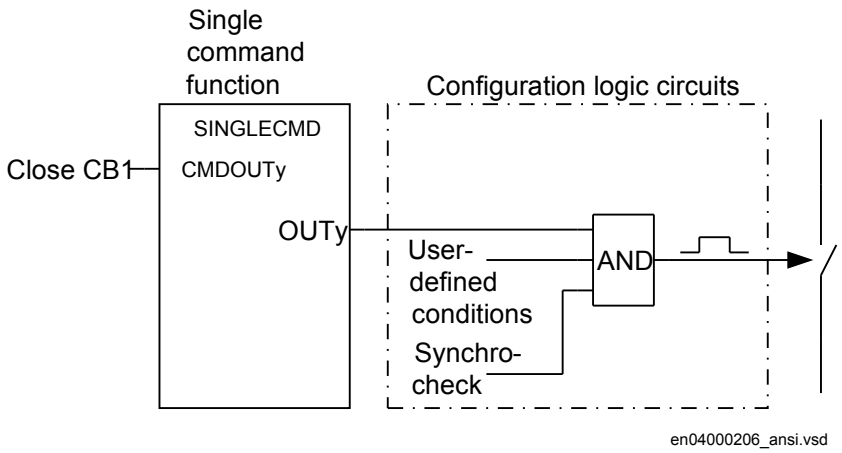


Figure 238: Application example showing a logic diagram for control of a circuit breaker via configuration logic circuits

Figure 239 and figure 240 show other ways to control functions, which require steady Enabled/Disabled signals. Here, the output is used to control built-in functions or external devices.

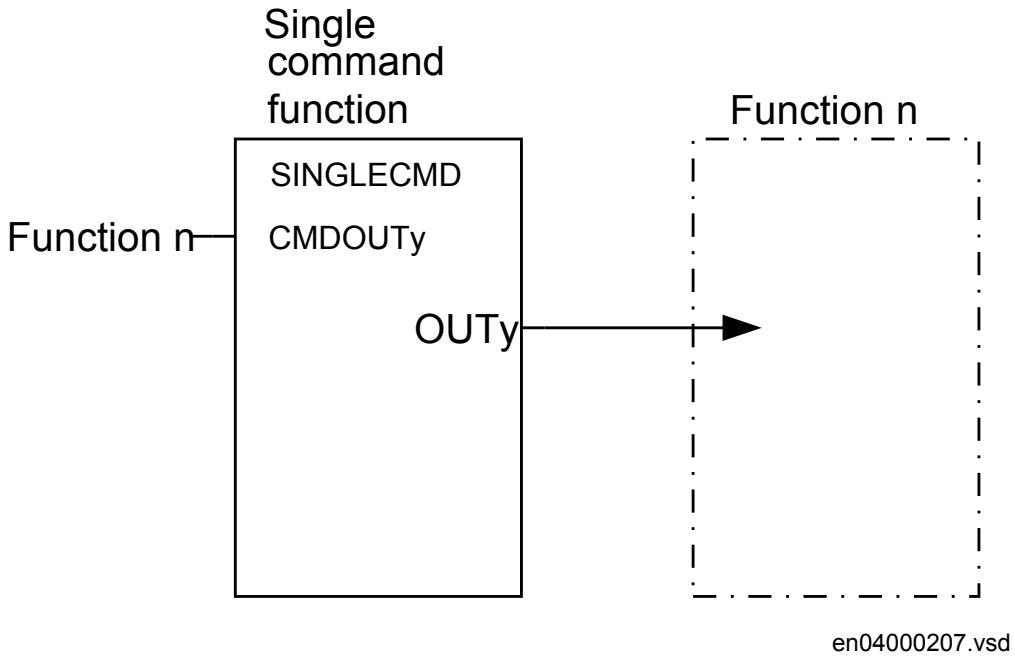


Figure 239: Application example showing a logic diagram for control of built-in functions

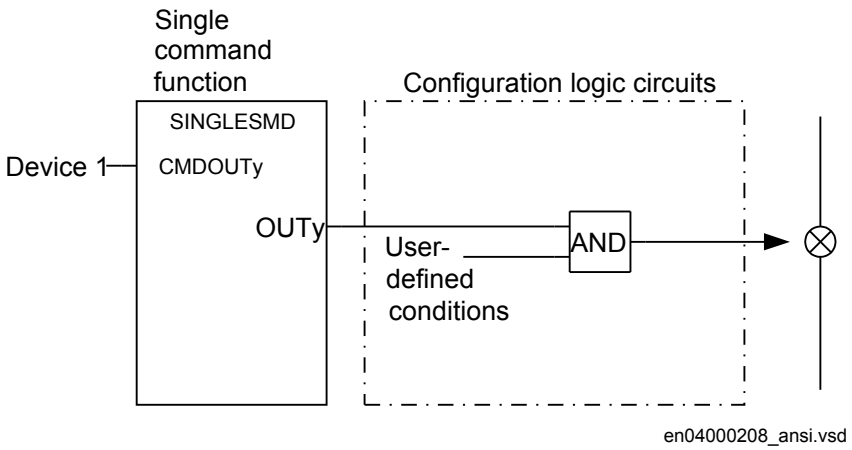


Figure 240: Application example showing a logic diagram for control of external devices via configuration logic circuits

14.9.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for Single command, 16 signals (SINGLECMD) are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

Parameters to be set are MODE, common for the whole block, and CMDOUTy which includes the user defined name for each output signal. The MODE input sets the outputs to be one of the types Disabled, Steady, or Pulse.

- Disabled, sets all outputs to 0, independent of the values sent from the station level, that is, the operator station or remote-control gateway.
- Steady, sets the outputs to a steady signal 0 or 1, depending on the values sent from the station level.
- Pulse, gives a pulse with 100 ms duration, if a value sent from the station level is changed from 0 to 1. That means the configured logic connected to the command function block may not have a cycle time longer than the cycle time for the command function block.

14.10 Interlocking (3)

The main purpose of switchgear interlocking is:

- To avoid the dangerous or damaging operation of switchgear
- To enforce restrictions on the operation of the substation for other reasons for example, load configuration. Examples of the latter are to limit the number of parallel transformers to a maximum of two or to ensure that energizing is always from one side, for example, the high voltage side of a transformer.

This section only deals with the first point, and only with restrictions caused by switching devices other than the one to be controlled. This means that switch interlock, because of device alarms, is not included in this section.

Disconnectors and grounding switches have a limited switching capacity. Disconnectors may therefore only operate:

- With basically zero current. The circuit is open on one side and has a small extension. The capacitive current is small (for example, < 5A) and power transformers with inrush current are not allowed.
- To connect or disconnect a parallel circuit carrying load current. The switching voltage across the open contacts is thus virtually zero, thanks to the parallel circuit (for example, < 1% of rated voltage). Paralleling of power transformers is not allowed.

Grounding switches are allowed to connect and disconnect grounding of isolated points. Due to capacitive or inductive coupling there may be some voltage (for example < 40% of rated voltage) before grounding and some current (for example < 100A) after grounding of a line.

Circuit breakers are usually not interlocked. Closing is only interlocked against running disconnectors in the same bay, and the bus-coupler opening is interlocked during a busbar transfer.

The positions of all switching devices in a bay and from some other bays determine the conditions for operational interlocking. Conditions from other stations are usually not available. Therefore, a line grounding switch is usually not fully interlocked. The operator must be convinced that the line is not energized from the other side before closing the grounding switch. As an option, a voltage indication can be used for interlocking. Take care to avoid a dangerous *enable* condition at the loss of a VT secondary voltage, for example, because of a blown fuse.

The switch positions used by the operational interlocking logic are obtained from auxiliary contacts or position sensors. For each end position (open or closed) a true indication is needed - thus forming a double indication. The apparatus control function continuously checks its consistency. If neither condition is high (1 or TRUE), the switch may be in an intermediate position, for example, moving. This dynamic state may continue for some time, which in the case of disconnectors may be up to 10 seconds. Should both indications stay low for a longer period, the position indication will be interpreted as *unknown*. If both indications stay high, something is wrong, and the state is again treated as *unknown*.

In both cases an alarm is sent to the operator. Indications from position sensors shall be self-checked and system faults indicated by a fault signal. In the interlocking logic, the signals are used to avoid dangerous *enable* or *release* conditions. When the switching state of a switching device cannot be determined operation is not permitted.

For switches with an individual operation gear per phase, the evaluation must consider possible phase discrepancies. This is done with the aid of an *AND-function* for all three phases in each apparatus for both open and close indications. Phase discrepancies will result in an unknown double indication state.

14.10.1 Configuration guidelines

The following sections describe how the interlocking for a certain switchgear configuration can be realized in the IED by using standard interlocking modules and their interconnections. They also describe the configuration settings. The inputs for delivery specific conditions (Qx_EXy) are set to 1=TRUE if they are not used, except in the following cases:

- 989_EX2 and 989_EX4 in modules BH_LINE_A and BH_LINE_B
- 152_EX3 in module AB_TRAFO

when they are set to 0=FALSE.

14.10.2 Interlocking for line bay ABC_LINE (3)

14.10.2.1 Application

The interlocking for line bay (ABC_LINE, 3) function is used for a line connected to a double busbar arrangement with a transfer busbar according to figure 241. The function can also be used for a double busbar arrangement without transfer busbar or a single busbar arrangement with/without transfer busbar.

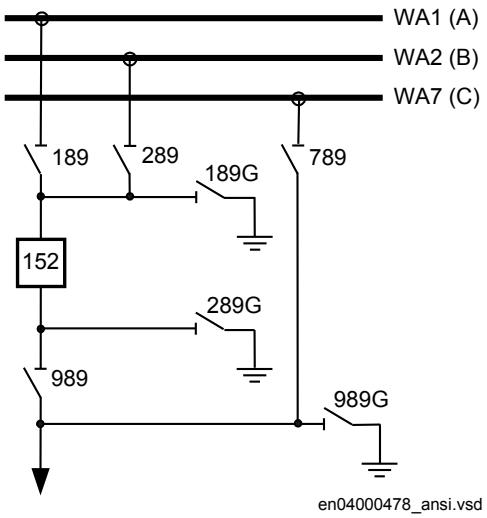


Figure 241: Switchyard layout ABC_LINE (3)

The signals from other bays connected to the module ABC_LINE (3) are described below.

14.10.2.2 Signals from bypass busbar

To derive the signals:

Signal	
BB7_D_OP	All line disconnectors on bypass WA7 except in the own bay are open.
VP_BB7_D	The switch status of disconnectors on bypass busbar WA7 are valid.
EXDU_BPB	No transmission error from any bay containing disconnectors on bypass busbar WA7

These signals from each line bay (ABC_LINE, 3) except that of the own bay are needed:

Signal	
789OPTR	789 is open
VP789TR	The switch status for 789 is valid.
EXDU_BPB	No transmission error from the bay that contains the above information.

For bay n, these conditions are valid:

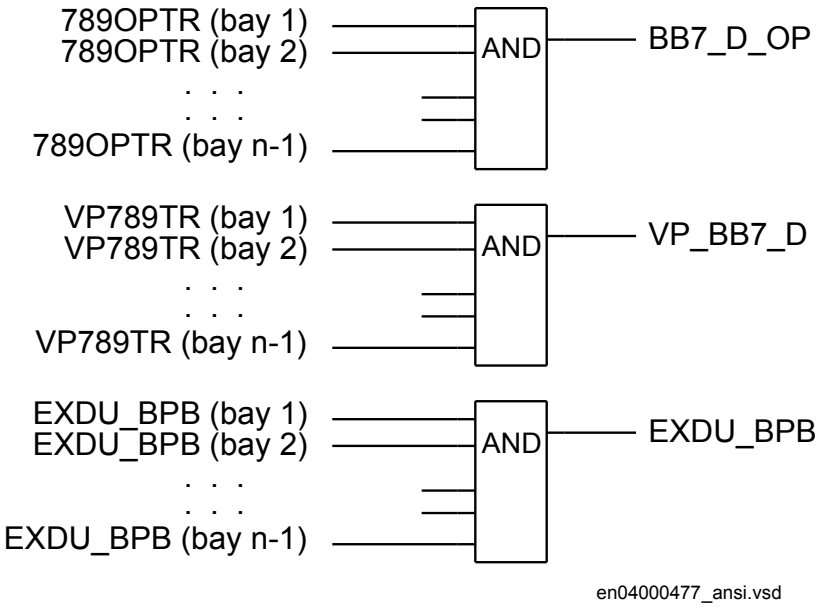


Figure 242: Signals from bypass busbar in line bay n

14.10.2.3 Signals from bus-coupler

If the busbar is divided by bus-section disconnectors into bus sections, the busbar-busbar connection could exist via the bus-section disconnector and bus-coupler within the other bus section.

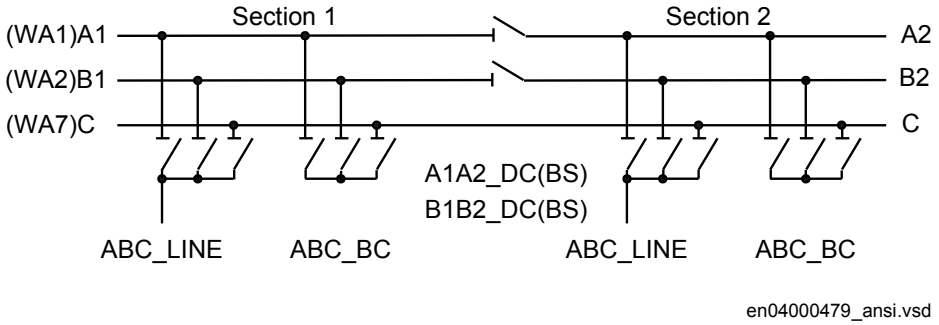


Figure 243: Busbars divided by bus-section disconnectors (circuit breakers)

To derive the signals:

Signal	
BC_12_CL	A bus-coupler connection exists between busbar WA1 and WA2.
BC_17_OP	No bus-coupler connection between busbar WA1 and WA7.
BC_17_CL	A bus-coupler connection exists between busbar WA1and WA7.
BC_27_OP	No bus-coupler connection between busbar WA2 and WA7.
BC_27_CL	A bus-coupler connection exists between busbar WA2 and WA7.
VP_BC_12	The switch status of BC_12 is valid.
VP_BC_17	The switch status of BC_17 is valid.
VP_BC_27	The switch status of BC_27 is valid.
EXDU_BC	No transmission error from any bus-coupler bay (BC).

These signals from each bus-coupler bay (ABC_BC) are needed:

Signal	
BC12CLTR	A bus-coupler connection through the own bus-coupler exists between busbar WA1 and WA2.
BC17OPTR	No bus-coupler connection through the own bus-coupler between busbar WA1 and WA7.
BC17CLTR	A bus-coupler connection through the own bus-coupler exists between busbar WA1 and WA7.
BC27OPTR	No bus-coupler connection through the own bus-coupler between busbar WA2 and WA7.
BC27CLTR	A bus-coupler connection through the own bus-coupler exists between busbar WA2 and WA7.
VPBC12TR	The switch status of BC_12 is valid.
VPBC17TR	The switch status of BC_17 is valid.
VPBC27TR	The switch status of BC_27 is valid.
EXDU_BC	No transmission error from the bay that contains the above information.

These signals from each bus-section disconnector bay (A1A2_DC) are also needed. For B1B2_DC, corresponding signals from busbar B are used. The same type of module (A1A2_DC) is used for different busbars, that is, for both bus-section disconnector A1A2_DC and B1B2_DC.

Signal	
DCOPTR	The bus-section disconnector is open.
DCCLTR	The bus-section disconnector is closed.
VPDCTR	The switch status of bus-section disconnector DC is valid.
EXDU_DC	No transmission error from the bay that contains the above information.

If the busbar is divided by bus-section circuit breakers, the signals from the bus-section coupler bay (A1A2_BS), rather than the bus-section disconnector bay (A1A2_DC) must be used. For B1B2_BS, corresponding signals from busbar B are used. The same type of module (A1A2_BS) is used for different busbars, that is, for both bus-section circuit breakers A1A2_BS and B1B2_BS.

Signal	
S1S2OPTR	No bus-section coupler connection between bus-sections 1 and 2.
S1S2CLTR	A bus-section coupler connection exists between bus-sections 1 and 2.
VPS1S2TR	The switch status of bus-section coupler BS is valid.
EXDU_BS	No transmission error from the bay that contains the above information.

For a line bay in section 1, these conditions are valid:

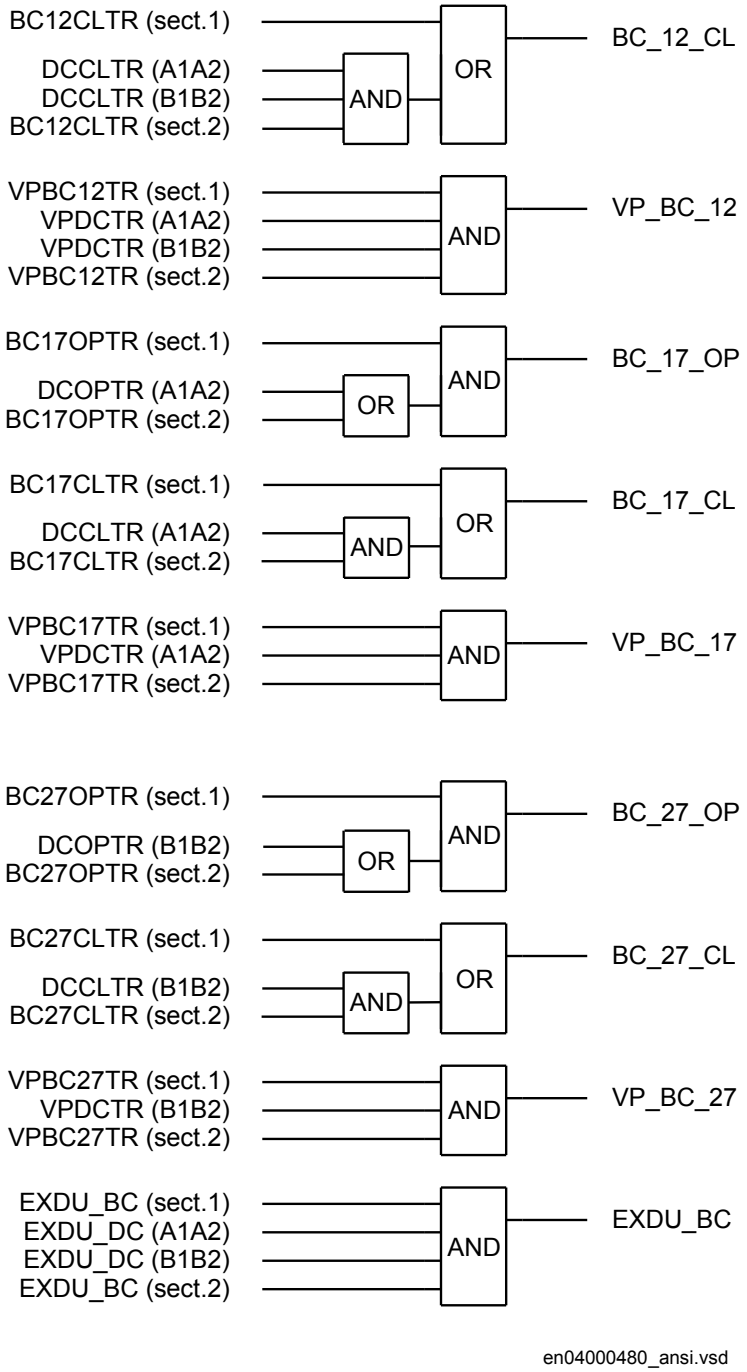


Figure 244: Signals to a line bay in section 1 from the bus-coupler bays in each section

For a line bay in section 2, the same conditions as above are valid by changing section 1 to section 2 and vice versa.

14.10.2.4 Configuration setting

If there is no bypass busbar and therefore no 789 disconnector, then the interlocking for 789 is not used. The states for 789, 7189G, BB7_D, BC_17, BC_27 are set to open by setting the appropriate module inputs as follows. In the functional block diagram, 0 and 1 are designated 0=FALSE and 1=TRUE:

- 789_OP = 1
- 789_CL = 0

- 7189G_OP = 1
- 7189G_CL = 0

- BB7_D_OP = 1

- BC_17_OP = 1
- BC_17_CL = 0
- BC_27_OP = 1
- BC_27_CL = 0

- EXDU_BPB = 1

- VP_BB7_D = 1
- VP_BC_17 = 1
- VP_BC_27 = 1

If there is no second busbar WA2 and therefore no 289 disconnector, then the interlocking for 289 is not used. The state for 289, 2189G, BC_12, BC_27 are set to open by setting the appropriate module inputs as follows. In the functional block diagram, 0 and 1 are designated 0=FALSE and 1=TRUE:

- 289_OP = 1
- 289_CL = 0

- 2189G_OP = 1
- 2189G_CL = 0

- BC_12_CL = 0
- BC_27_OP = 1
- BC_27_CL = 0

- VP_BC_12 = 1

14.10.3 Interlocking for bus-coupler bay ABC_BC (3)

14.10.3.1 Application

The interlocking for bus-coupler bay (ABC_BC, 3) function is used for a bus-coupler bay connected to a double busbar arrangement according to figure 245. The function can also be used for a single busbar arrangement with transfer busbar or double busbar arrangement without transfer busbar.

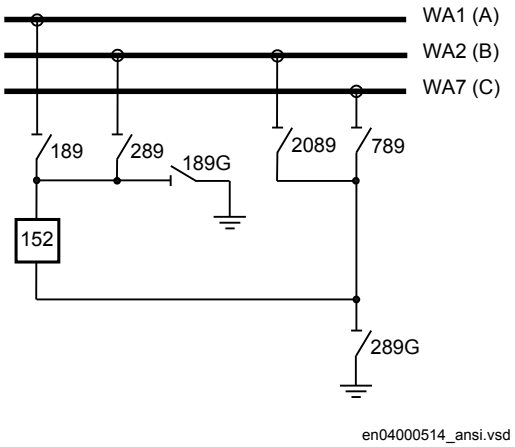


Figure 245: Switchyard layout ABC_BC (3)

14.10.3.2 Configuration

The signals from the other bays connected to the bus-coupler module ABC_BC are described below.

14.10.3.3 Signals from all feeders

To derive the signals:

Signal	
BBTR_OP	No busbar transfer is in progress concerning this bus-coupler.
VP_BBTR	The switch status is valid for all apparatuses involved in the busbar transfer.
EXDU_12	No transmission error from any bay connected to the WA1/WA2 busbars.

These signals from each line bay (ABC_LINE), each transformer bay (AB_TRAFO), and bus-coupler bay (ABC_BC), except the own bus-coupler bay are needed:

Signal	
Q1289OPTR	189 or 289 or both are open.
VP1289TR	The switch status of 189 and 289 are valid.
EXDU_12	No transmission error from the bay that contains the above information.

For bus-coupler bay n, these conditions are valid:

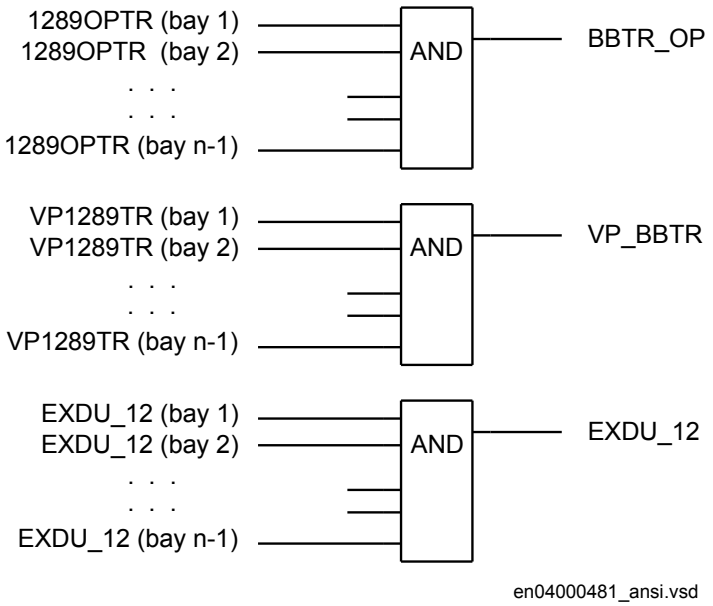


Figure 246: Signals from any bays in bus-coupler bay n

If the busbar is divided by bus-section disconnectors into bus-sections, the signals BBTR are connected in parallel - if both bus-section disconnectors are closed. So for the basic project-specific logic for BBTR above, add this logic:

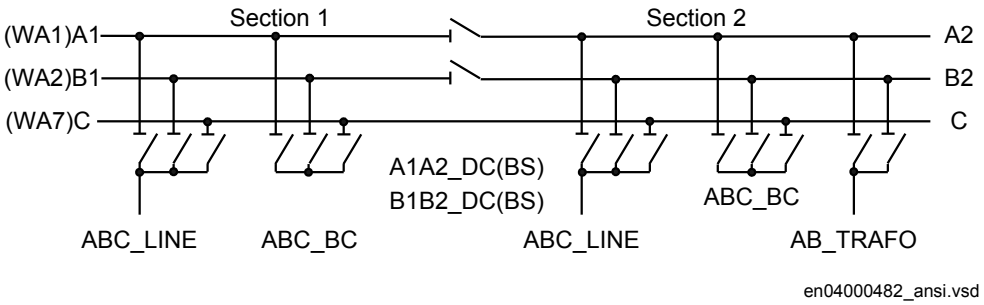


Figure 247: Busbars divided by bus-section disconnectors (circuit breakers)

The following signals from each bus-section disconnector bay (A1A2_DC) are needed. For B1B2_DC, corresponding signals from busbar B are used. The same type of module (A1A2_DC) is used for different busbars, that is, for both bus-section disconnector A1A2_DC and B1B2_DC.

Signal	
DCOPTR	The bus-section disconnector is open.
VPDCTR	The switch status of bus-section disconnector DC is valid.
EXDU_DC	No transmission error from the bay that contains the above information.

If the busbar is divided by bus-section circuit breakers, the signals from the bus-section coupler bay (A1A2_BS), rather than the bus-section disconnector bay (A1A2_DC), have to be used. For B1B2_BS, corresponding signals from busbar B are used. The same type of module (A1A2_BS) is used for different busbars, that is, for both bus-section circuit breakers A1A2_BS and B1B2_BS.

Signal	
S1S2OPTR	No bus-section coupler connection between bus-sections 1 and 2.
VPS1S2TR	The switch status of bus-section coupler BS is valid.
EXDU_BS	No transmission error from the bay that contains the above information.

For a bus-coupler bay in section 1, these conditions are valid:

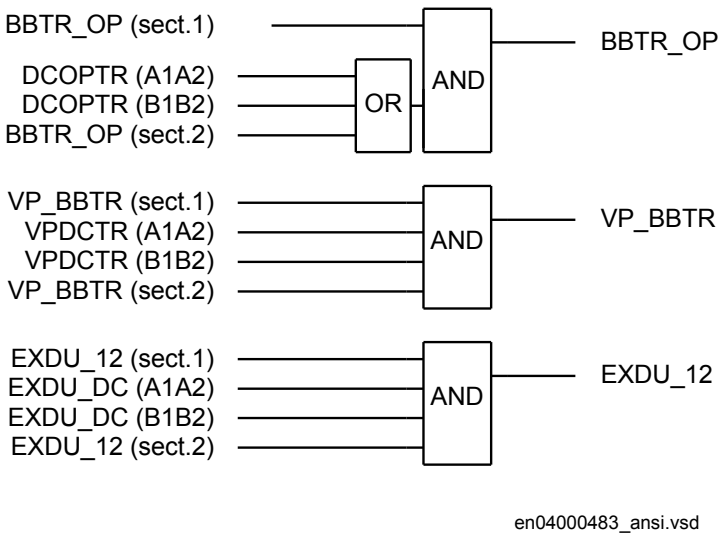


Figure 248: Signals to a bus-coupler bay in section 1 from any bays in each section

For a bus-coupler bay in section 2, the same conditions as above are valid by changing section 1 to section 2 and vice versa.

14.10.3.4 Signals from bus-coupler

If the busbar is divided by bus-section disconnectors into bus-sections, the signals BC_12 from the busbar coupler of the other busbar section must be transmitted to the own busbar coupler if both disconnectors are closed.

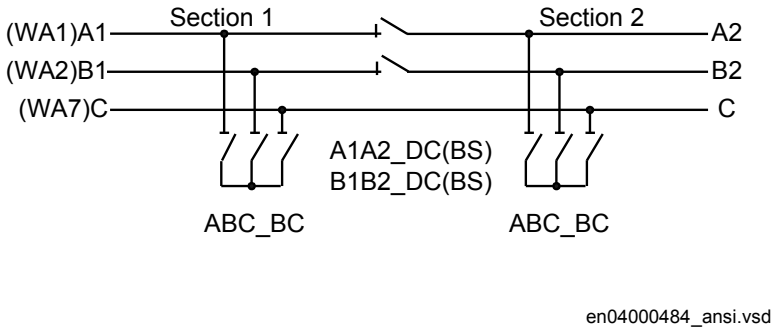


Figure 249: Busbars divided by bus-section disconnectors (circuit breakers)

To derive the signals:

Signal	
BC_12_CL	Another bus-coupler connection exists between busbar WA1 and WA2.
VP_BC_12	The switch status of BC_12 is valid.
EXDU_BC	No transmission error from any bus-coupler bay (BC).

These signals from each bus-coupler bay (ABC_BC), except the own bay, are needed:

Signal	
BC12CLTR	A bus-coupler connection through the own bus-coupler exists between busbar WA1 and WA2.
VPBC12TR	The switch status of BC_12 is valid.
EXDU_BC	No transmission error from the bay that contains the above information.

These signals from each bus-section disconnector bay (A1A2_DC) are also needed. For B1B2_DC, corresponding signals from busbar B are used. The same type of module (A1A2_DC) is used for different busbars, that is, for both bus-section disconnector A1A2_DC and B1B2_DC.

Signal	
DCCLTR	The bus-section disconnector is closed.
VPDCTR	The switch status of bus-section disconnector DC is valid.
EXDU_DC	No transmission error from the bay that contains the above information.

If the busbar is divided by bus-section circuit breakers, the signals from the bus-section coupler bay (A1A2_BS), rather than the bus-section disconnector bay (A1A2_DC), must be used. For B1B2_BS, corresponding signals from busbar B are used. The same type of module (A1A2_BS) is used for different busbars, that is, for both bus-section circuit breakers A1A2_BS and B1B2_BS.

Signal	
S1S2CLTR	A bus-section coupler connection exists between bus sections 1 and 2.
VPS1S2TR	The switch status of bus-section coupler BS is valid.
EXDU_BS	No transmission error from the bay containing the above information.

For a bus-coupler bay in section 1, these conditions are valid:

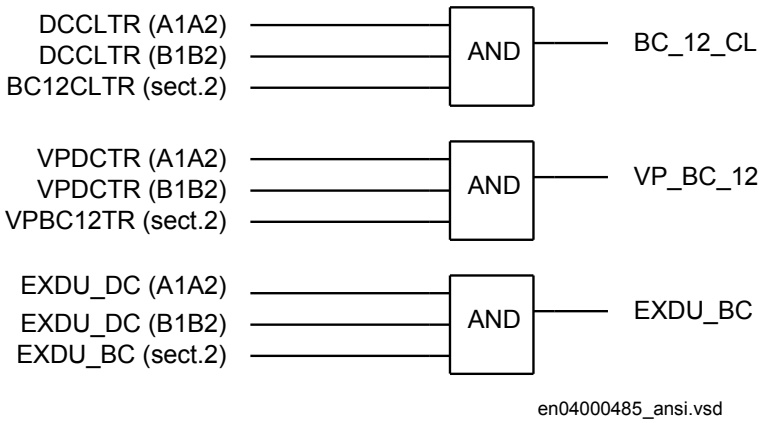


Figure 250: Signals to a bus-coupler bay in section 1 from a bus-coupler bay in another section

For a bus-coupler bay in section 2, the same conditions as above are valid by changing section 1 to section 2 and vice versa.

14.10.3.5 Configuration setting

If there is no bypass busbar and therefore no 289 and 789 disconnectors, then the interlocking for 289 and 789 is not used. The states for 289, 789, 7189G are set to open

by setting the appropriate module inputs as follows. In the functional block diagram, 0 and 1 are designated 0=FALSE and 1=TRUE:

- 289_OP = 1
- 289_CL = 0

- 789_OP = 1
- 789_CL = 0

- 7189G_OP = 1
- 7189G_CL = 0

If there is no second busbar B and therefore no 289 and 2089 disconnectors, then the interlocking for 289 and 2089 are not used. The states for 289, 2089, 2189G, BC_12, BBTR are set to open by setting the appropriate module inputs as follows. In the functional block diagram, 0 and 1 are designated 0=FALSE and 1=TRUE:

- 289_OP = 1
- 289_CL = 0

- 2089_OP = 1
- 2089_CL = 0

- 2189G_OP = 1
- 2189G_CL = 0

- BC_12_CL = 0
- VP_BC_12 = 1

- BBTR_OP = 1
- VP_BBTR = 1

14.10.4 Interlocking for transformer bay AB_TRAFO (3)

14.10.4.1 Application

The interlocking for transformer bay (AB_TRAFO, 3) function is used for a transformer bay connected to a double busbar arrangement according to figure 251. The function is used when there is no disconnector between circuit breaker and transformer. Otherwise, the interlocking for line bay (ABC_LINE, 3) function can be used. This function can also be used in single busbar arrangements.

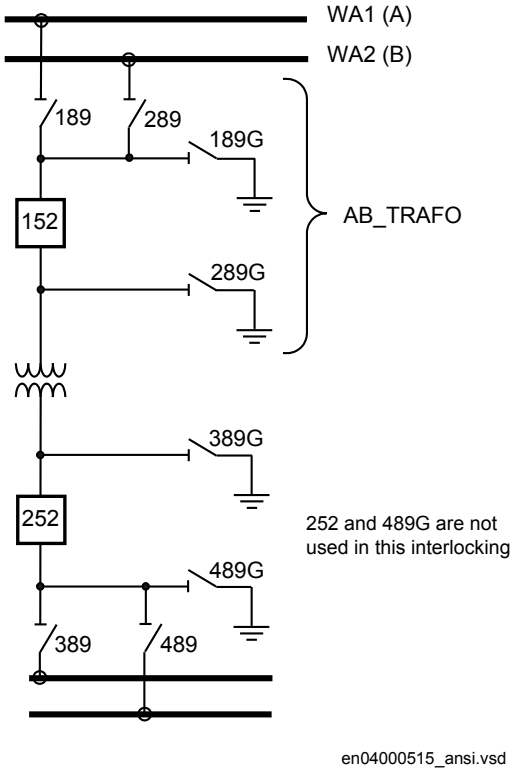


Figure 251: Switchyard layout AB_TRAFO (3)

The signals from other bays connected to the module AB_TRAFO are described below.

14.10.4.2 Signals from bus-coupler

If the busbar is divided by bus-section disconnectors into bus-sections, the busbar-busbar connection could exist via the bus-section disconnector and bus-coupler within the other bus-section.

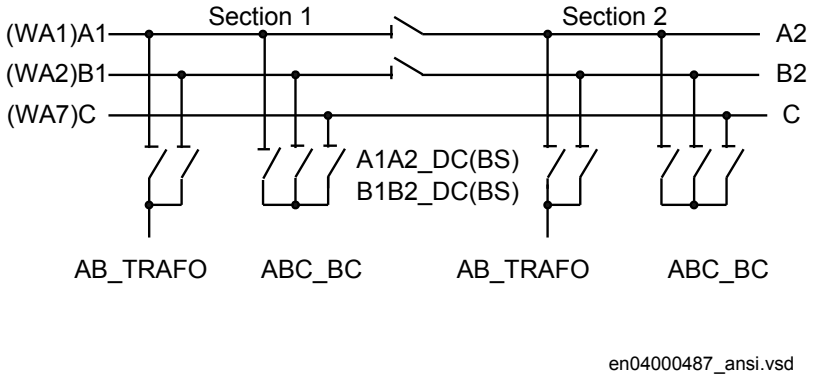


Figure 252: Busbars divided by bus-section disconnectors (circuit breakers)

The project-specific logic for input signals concerning bus-coupler are the same as the specific logic for the line bay (ABC_LINE):

Signal	
BC_12_CL	A bus-coupler connection exists between busbar WA1 and WA2.
VP_BC_12	The switch status of BC_12 is valid.
EXDU_BC	No transmission error from bus-coupler bay (BC).

The logic is identical to the double busbar configuration “Signals from bus-coupler“.

14.10.4.3 Configuration setting

If there are no second busbar B and therefore no 289 disconnector, then the interlocking for 289 is not used. The state for 289, 2189G, BC_12 are set to open by setting the appropriate module inputs as follows. In the functional block diagram, 0 and 1 are designated 0=FALSE and 1=TRUE:

- 289_OP = 1
- 289QB2_CL = 0

- 2189G_OP = 1
- 2189G_CL = 0

- BC_12_CL = 0
- VP_BC_12 = 1

If there is no second busbar B at the other side of the transformer and therefore no 489 disconnector, then the state for 489 is set to open by setting the appropriate module inputs as follows:

- 489_OP = 1
- 489_CL = 0

14.10.5 Interlocking for bus-section breaker A1A2_BS (3)

14.10.5.1 Application

The interlocking for bus-section breaker (A1A2_BS ,3) function is used for one bus-section circuit breaker between section 1 and 2 according to figure 253. The function can be used for different busbars, which includes a bus-section circuit breaker.

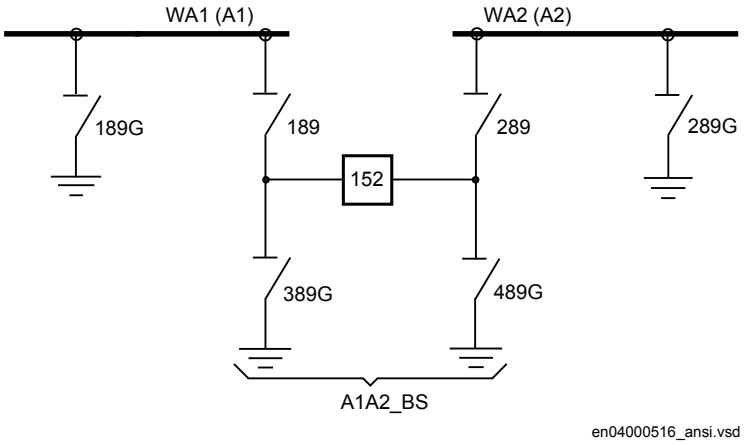


Figure 253: Switchyard layout A1A2_BS (3)

The signals from other bays connected to the module A1A2_BS are described below.

14.10.5.2 Signals from all feeders

If the busbar is divided by bus-section circuit breakers into bus-sections and both circuit breakers are closed, the opening of the circuit breaker must be blocked if a bus-coupler connection exists between busbars on one bus-section side and if on the other bus-section side a busbar transfer is in progress:

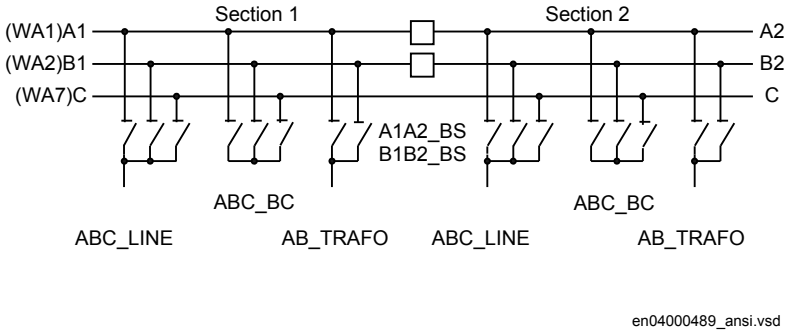


Figure 254: Busbars divided by bus-section circuit breakers

To derive the signals:

Signal	
BBTR_OP	No busbar transfer is in progress concerning this bus-section.
VP_BBTR	The switch status of BBTR is valid.
EXDU_12	No transmission error from any bay connected to busbar 1(A) and 2(B).

These signals from each line bay (ABC_LINE), each transformer bay (AB_TRAFO), and bus-coupler bay (ABC_BC) are needed:

Signal	
1289OPTR	189 or 289 or both are open.
VP1289TR	The switch status of 189 and 289 are valid.
EXDU_12	No transmission error from the bay that contains the above information.

These signals from each bus-coupler bay (ABC_BC) are needed:

Signal	
BC12OPTR	No bus-coupler connection through the own bus-coupler between busbar WA1 and WA2.
VPBC12TR	The switch status of BC_12 is valid.
EXDU_BC	No transmission error from the bay that contains the above information.

These signals from the bus-section circuit breaker bay (A1A2_BS, B1B2_BS) are needed.

Signal	
S1S2OPTR	No bus-section coupler connection between bus-sections 1 and 2.
VPS1S2TR	The switch status of bus-section coupler BS is valid.
EXDU_BS	No transmission error from the bay that contains the above information.

For a bus-section circuit breaker between A1 and A2 section busbars, these conditions are valid:

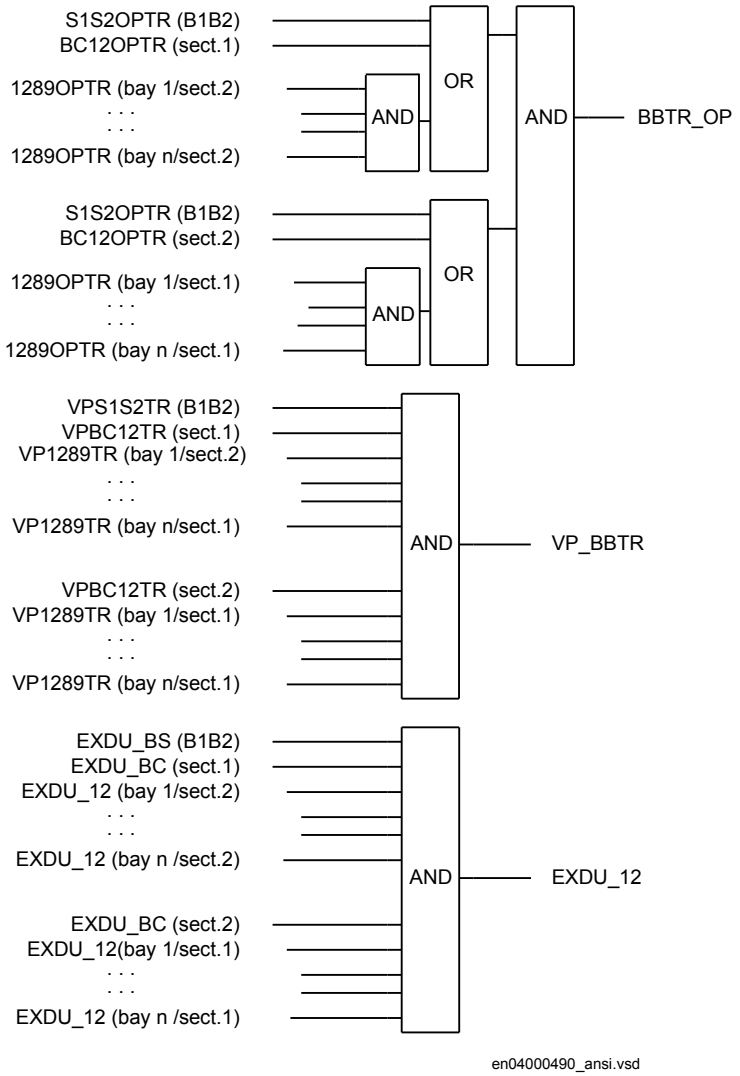


Figure 255: Signals from any bays for a bus-section circuit breaker between sections A1 and A2

For a bus-section circuit breaker between B1 and B2 section busbars, these conditions are valid:

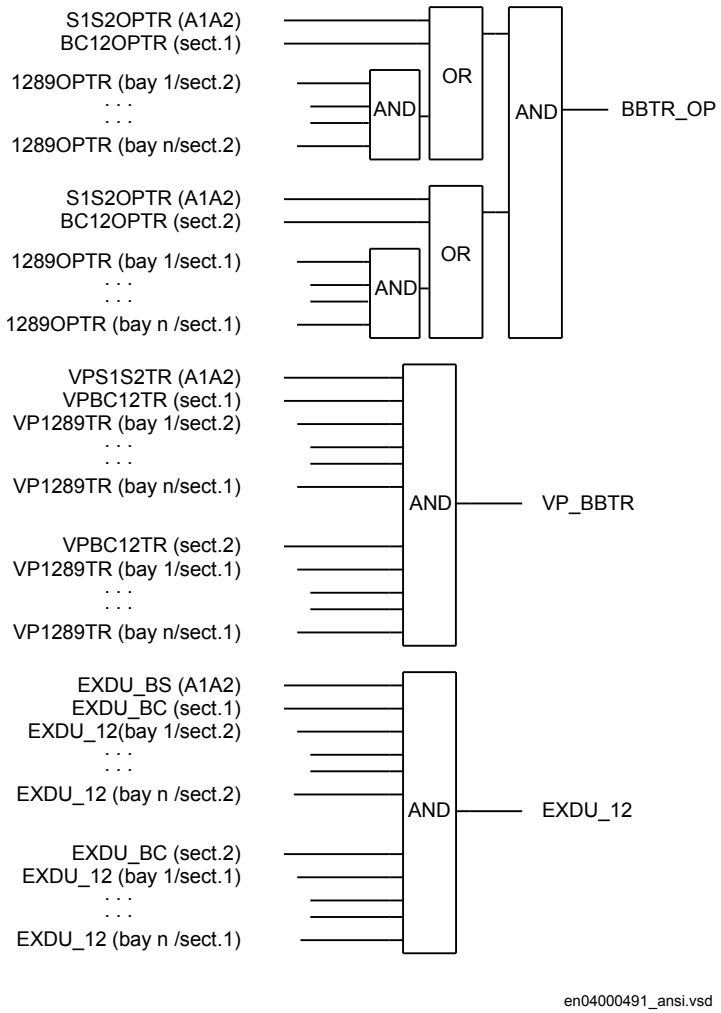


Figure 256: Signals from any bays for a bus-section circuit breaker between sections B1 and B2

14.10.5.3 Configuration setting

If there is no other busbar via the busbar loops that are possible, then either the interlocking for the 152 open circuit breaker is not used or the state for BBTR is set to open. That is, no busbar transfer is in progress in this bus-section:

- BBTR_OP = 1
- VP_BBTR = 1

14.10.6 Interlocking for bus-section disconnector A1A2_DC (3)

14.10.6.1 Application

The interlocking for bus-section disconnector (A1A2_DC, 3) function is used for one bus-section disconnector between section 1 and 2 according to figure 257. A1A2_DC (3) function can be used for different busbars, which includes a bus-section disconnector.

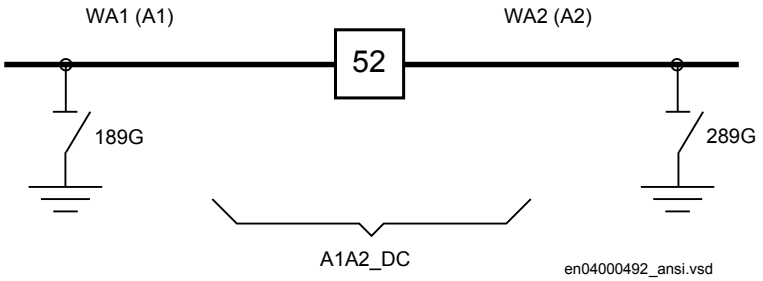


Figure 257: Switchyard layout A1A2_DC (3)

The signals from other bays connected to the module A1A2_DC are described below.

14.10.6.2 Signals in single breaker arrangement

If the busbar is divided by bus-section disconnectors, the condition *no other disconnector connected to the bus-section* must be made by a project-specific logic.

The same type of module (A1A2_DC) is used for different busbars, that is, for both bus-section disconnector A1A2_DC and B1B2_DC. But for B1B2_DC, corresponding signals from busbar B are used.

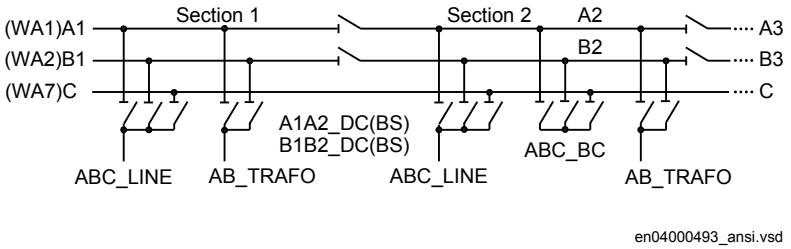


Figure 258: Busbars divided by bus-section disconnectors (circuit breakers)

To derive the signals:

Signal	
S1DC_OP	All disconnectors on bus-section 1 are open.
S2DC_OP	All disconnectors on bus-section 2 are open.
VPS1_DC	The switch status of disconnectors on bus-section 1 is valid.
VPS2_DC	The switch status of disconnectors on bus-section 2 is valid.
EXDU_BB	No transmission error from any bay that contains the above information.

These signals from each line bay (ABC_LINE), each transformer bay (AB_TRAFO), and each bus-coupler bay (ABC_BC) are needed:

Signal	
189OPTR	189 is open.
289OPTR	289 is open (AB_TRAFO, ABC_LINE).
22089OTR	289 and 2089 are open (ABC_BC).
VP189TR	The switch status of 189 is valid.
VP289TR	The switch status of 289 is valid.
V22089TR	The switch status of 289 and 2089 are valid.
EXDU_BB	No transmission error from the bay that contains the above information.

If there is an additional bus-section disconnector, the signal from the bus-section disconnector bay (A1A2_DC) must be used:

Signal	
DCOPTR	The bus-section disconnector is open.
VPDCTR	The switch status of bus-section disconnector DC is valid.
EXDU_DC	No transmission error from the bay that contains the above information.

If there is an additional bus-section circuit breaker rather than an additional bus-section disconnector the signals from the bus-section, circuit-breaker bay (A1A2_BS) rather than the bus-section disconnector bay (A1A2_DC) must be used:

Signal	
189OPTR	189 is open.
289OPTR	289 is open.
VP189TR	The switch status of 189 is valid.
VP289TR	The switch status of 289 is valid.
EXDU_BS	No transmission error from the bay BS (bus-section coupler bay) that contains the above information.

For a bus-section disconnector, these conditions from the A1 busbar section are valid:

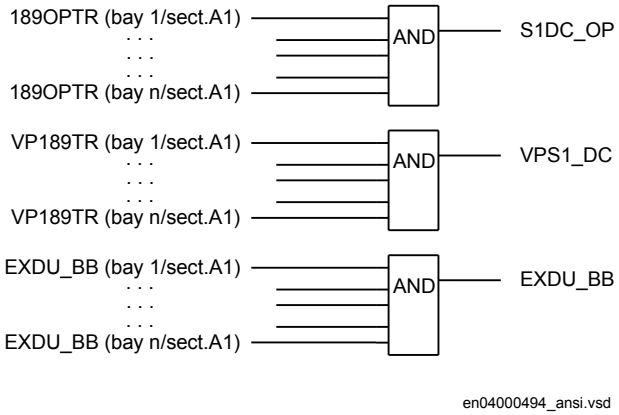


Figure 259: Signals from any bays in section A1 to a bus-section disconnector

For a bus-section disconnector, these conditions from the A2 busbar section are valid:

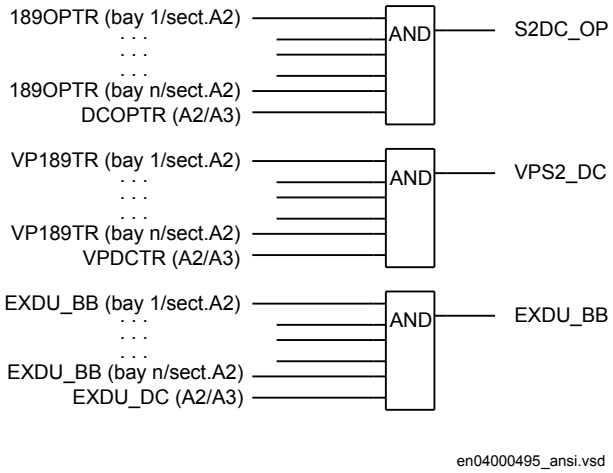


Figure 260: Signals from any bays in section A2 to a bus-section disconnector

For a bus-section disconnector, these conditions from the B1 busbar section are valid:

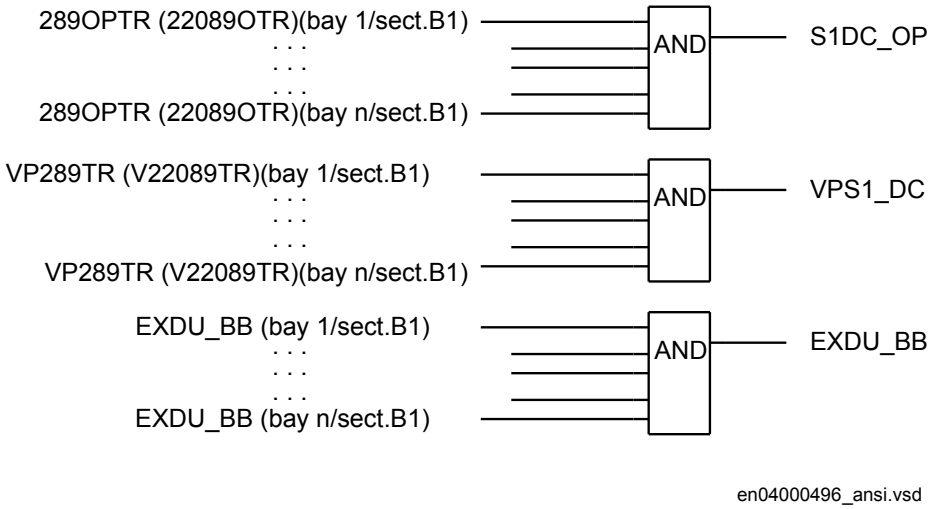


Figure 261: Signals from any bays in section B1 to a bus-section disconnector

For a bus-section disconnector, these conditions from the B2 busbar section are valid:

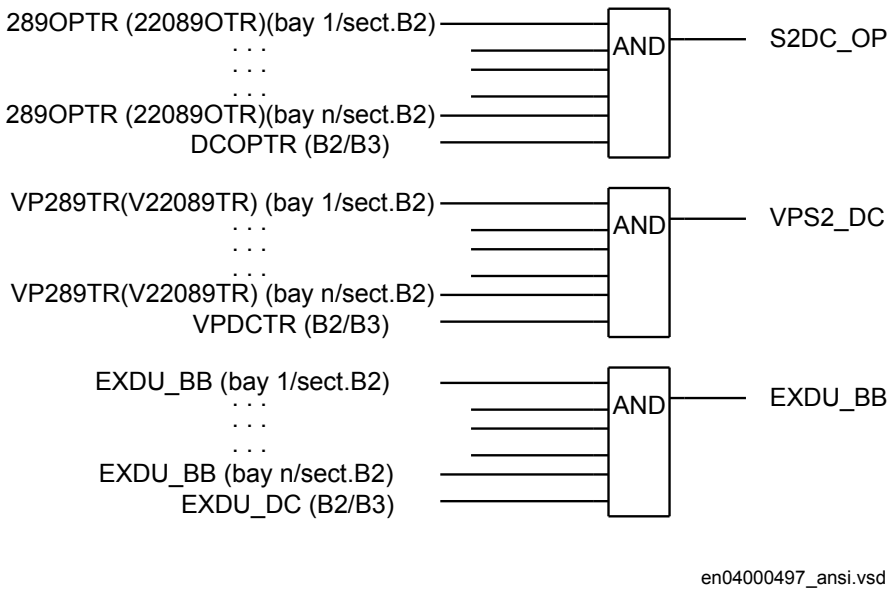


Figure 262: Signals from any bays in section B2 to a bus-section disconnector

14.10.6.3 Signals in double-breaker arrangement

If the busbar is divided by bus-section disconnectors, the condition for the busbar disconnector bay *no other disconnector connected to the bus-section* must be made by a project-specific logic.

The same type of module (A1A2_DC) is used for different busbars, that is, for both bus-section disconnector A1A2_DC and B1B2_DC. But for B1B2_DC, corresponding signals from busbar B are used.

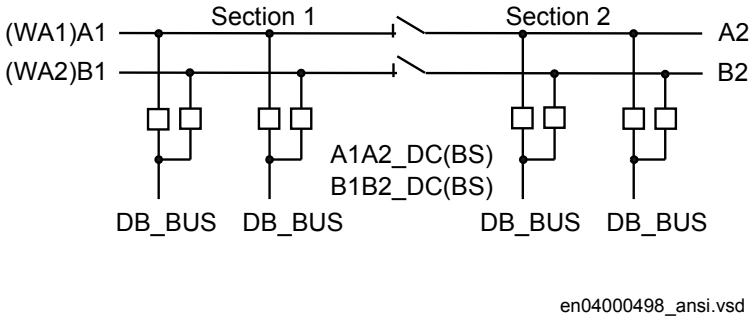


Figure 263: Busbars divided by bus-section disconnectors (circuit breakers)

To derive the signals:

Signal	
S1DC_OP	All disconnectors on bus-section 1 are open.
S2DC_OP	All disconnectors on bus-section 2 are open.
VPS1_DC	The switch status of all disconnectors on bus-section 1 is valid.
VPS2_DC	The switch status of all disconnectors on bus-section 2 is valid.
EXDU_BB	No transmission error from double-breaker bay (DB) that contains the above information.

These signals from each double-breaker bay (DB_BUS) are needed:

Signal	
189OPTR	189 is open.
289OPTR	289 is open.
VP189TR	The switch status of 189 is valid.
VP289TR	The switch status of 289 is valid.
EXDU_DB	No transmission error from the bay that contains the above information.

The logic is identical to the double busbar configuration “Signals in single breaker arrangement”.

For a bus-section disconnector, these conditions from the A1 busbar section are valid:

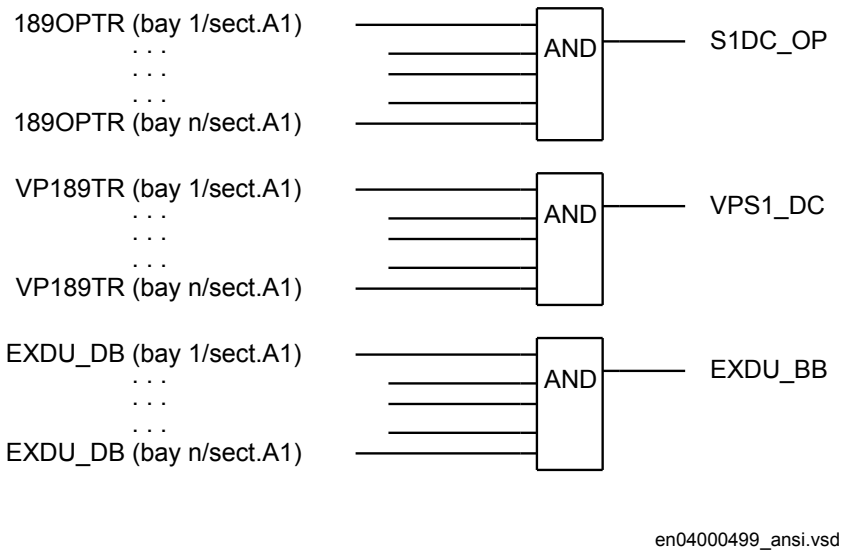


Figure 264: Signals from double-breaker bays in section A1 to a bus-section disconnector

For a bus-section disconnector, these conditions from the A2 busbar section are valid:

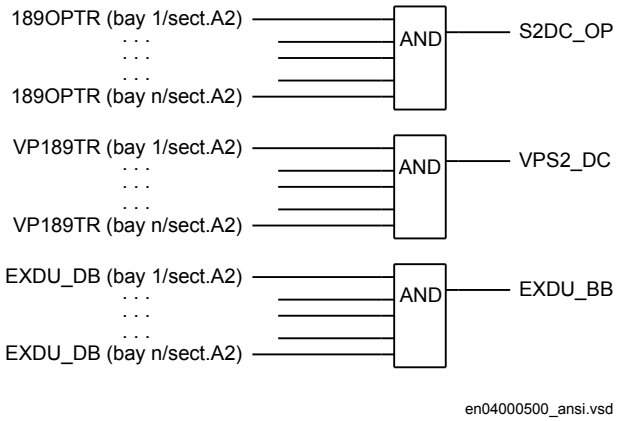


Figure 265: Signals from double-breaker bays in section A2 to a bus-section disconnector

For a bus-section disconnector, these conditions from the B1 busbar section are valid:

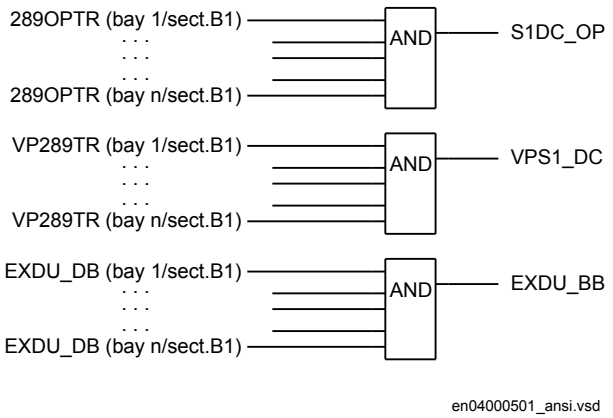


Figure 266: Signals from double-breaker bays in section B1 to a bus-section disconnector

For a bus-section disconnector, these conditions from the B2 busbar section are valid:

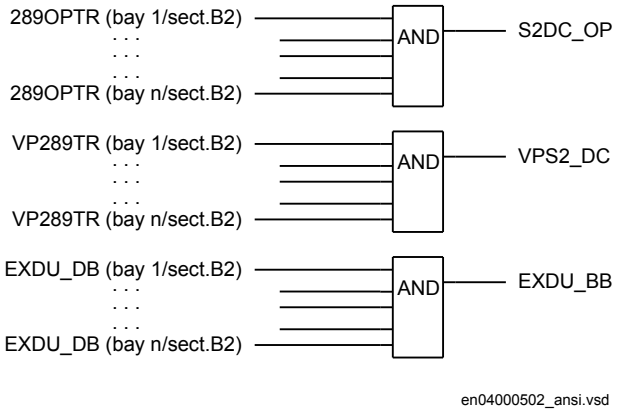


Figure 267: Signals from double-breaker bays in section B2 to a bus-section disconnector

14.10.6.4 Signals in breaker and a half arrangement

If the busbar is divided by bus-section disconnectors, the condition for the busbar disconnector bay *no other disconnector connected to the bus-section* must be made by a project-specific logic.

The same type of module (A1A2_DC) is used for different busbars, that is, for both bus-section disconnector A1A2_DC and B1B2_DC. But for B1B2_DC, corresponding signals from busbar B are used.

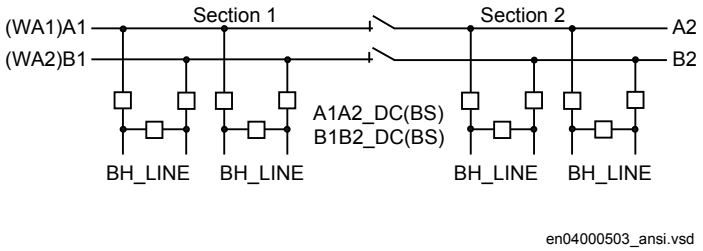


Figure 268: Busbars divided by bus-section disconnectors (circuit breakers)

The project-specific logic is the same as for the logic for the double-breaker configuration.

Signal	
S1DC_OP	All disconnectors on bus-section 1 are open.
S2DC_OP	All disconnectors on bus-section 2 are open.
VPS1_DC	The switch status of disconnectors on bus-section 1 is valid.
VPS2_DC	The switch status of disconnectors on bus-section 2 is valid.
EXDU_BB	No transmission error from breaker and a half (BH) that contains the above information.

14.10.7 Interlocking for busbar grounding switch BB_ES (3)

14.10.7.1 Application

The interlocking for busbar grounding switch (BB_ES, 3) function is used for one busbar grounding switch on any busbar parts according to figure 269.

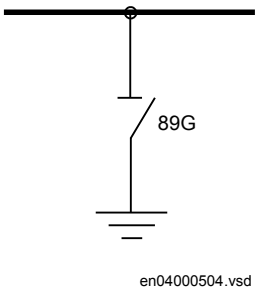


Figure 269: Switchyard layout BB_ES (3)

The signals from other bays connected to the module BB_ES are described below.

14.10.7.2 Signals in single breaker arrangement

The busbar grounding switch is only allowed to operate if all disconnectors of the bus-section are open.

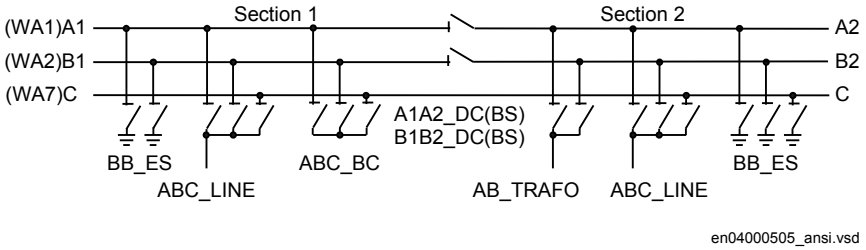


Figure 270: Busbars divided by bus-section disconnectors (circuit breakers)

To derive the signals:

Signal	
BB_DC_OP	All disconnectors on this part of the busbar are open.
VP_BB_DC	The switch status of all disconnector on this part of the busbar is valid.
EXDU_BB	No transmission error from any bay containing the above information.

These signals from each line bay (ABC_LINE), each transformer bay (AB_TRAFO), and each bus-coupler bay (ABC_BC) are needed:

Signal	
189OPTR	189 is open.
289OPTR	289 is open (AB_TRAFO, ABC_LINE)
22089OTR	289 and 2089 are open (ABC_BC)
789OPTR	789 is open.
VP189TR	The switch status of 189 is valid.
VP289TR	The switch status of 289 is valid.
V22089TR	The switch status of 289and 2089 is valid.
VP789TR	The switch status of 789 is valid.
EXDU_BB	No transmission error from the bay that contains the above information.

These signals from each bus-section disconnector bay (A1A2_DC) are also needed. For B1B2_DC, corresponding signals from busbar B are used. The same type of module (A1A2_DC) is used for different busbars, that is, for both bus-section disconnectors A1A2_DC and B1B2_DC.

Signal	
DCOPTR	The bus-section disconnector is open.
VPDCTR	The switch status of bus-section disconnector DC is valid.
EXDU_DC	No transmission error from the bay that contains the above information.

If no bus-section disconnector exists, the signal DCOPTR, VPDCTR and EXDU_DC are set to 1 (TRUE).

If the busbar is divided by bus-section circuit breakers, the signals from the bus-section coupler bay (A1A2_BS) rather than the bus-section disconnector bay (A1A2_DC) must be used. For B1B2_BS, corresponding signals from busbar B are used. The same type of module (A1A2_BS) is used for different busbars, that is, for both bus-section circuit breakers A1A2_BS and B1B2_BS.

Signal	
189OPTR	189 is open.
289OPTR	289 is open.
VP189TR	The switch status of 189 is valid.
VP289TR	The switch status of 289 is valid.
EXDU_BS	No transmission error from the bay BS (bus-section coupler bay) that contains the above information.

For a busbar grounding switch, these conditions from the A1 busbar section are valid:

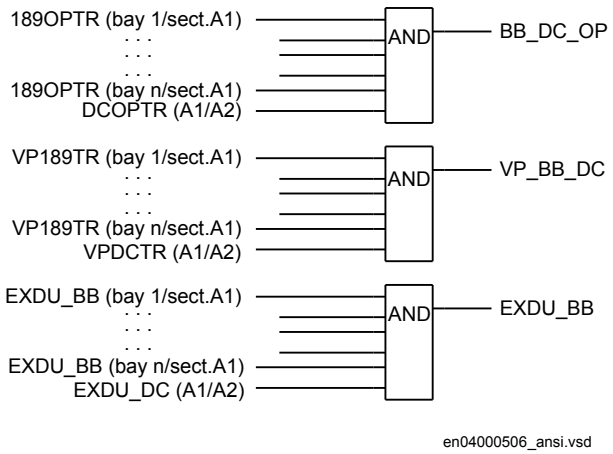


Figure 271: Signals from any bays in section A1 to a busbar grounding switch in the same section

For a busbar grounding switch, these conditions from the A2 busbar section are valid:

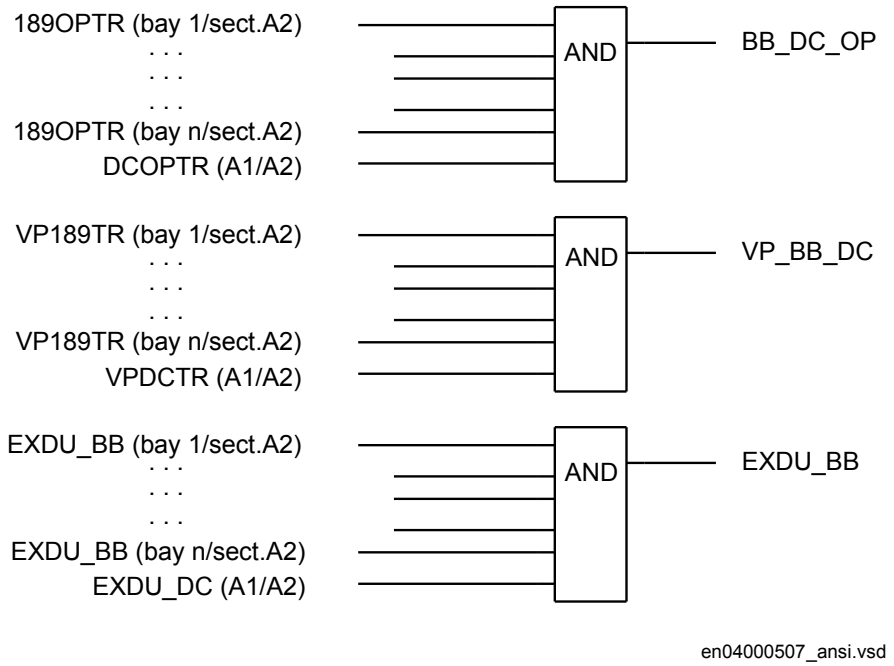


Figure 272: Signals from any bays in section A2 to a busbar grounding switch in the same section

For a busbar grounding switch, these conditions from the B1 busbar section are valid:

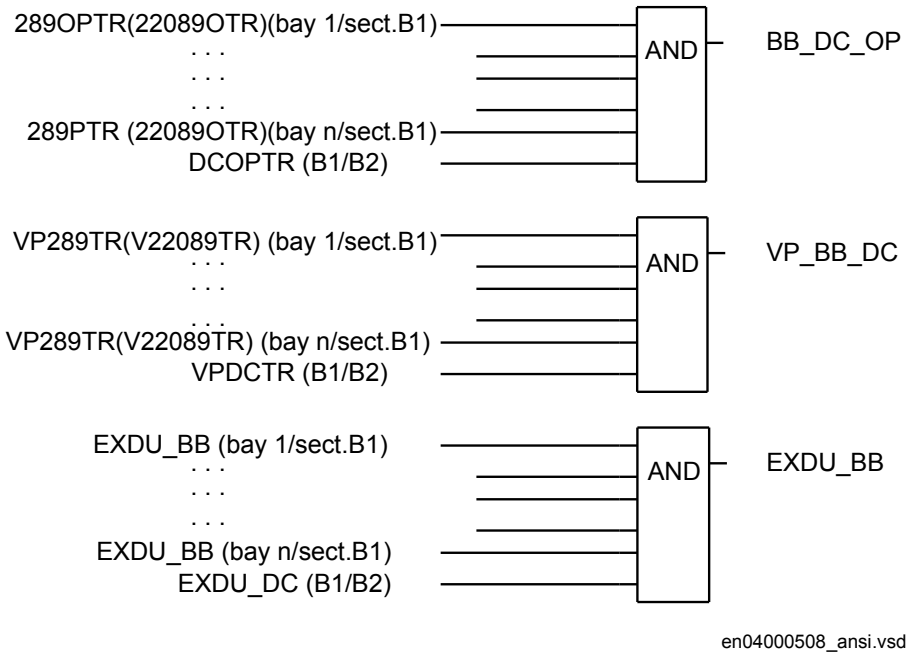


Figure 273: Signals from any bays in section B1 to a busbar grounding switch in the same section

For a busbar grounding switch, these conditions from the B2 busbar section are valid:

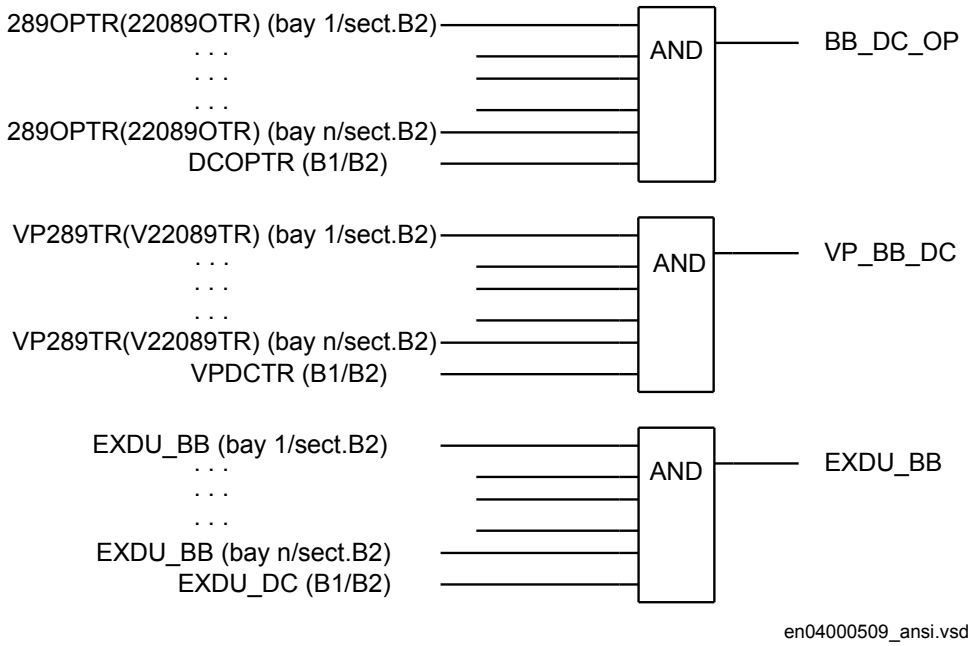


Figure 274: Signals from any bays in section B2 to a busbar grounding switch in the same section

For a busbar grounding switch on bypass busbar C, these conditions are valid:

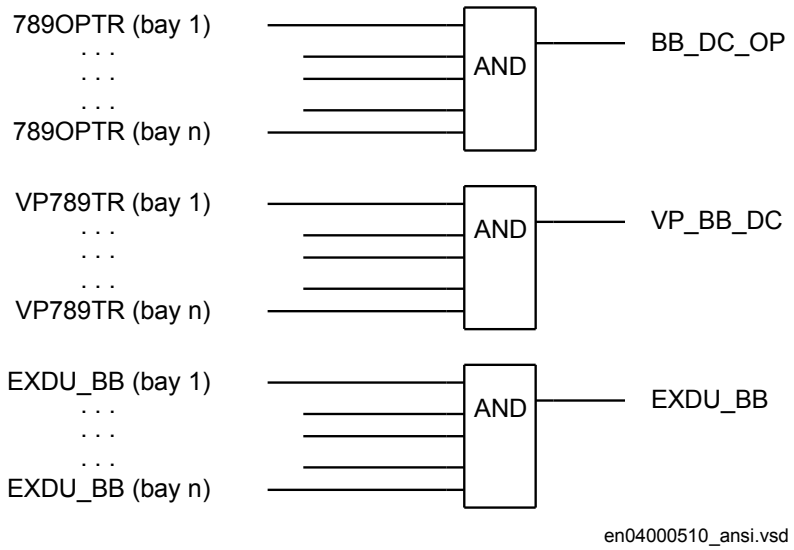


Figure 275: Signals from bypass busbar to busbar grounding switch

14.10.7.3 Signals in double-breaker arrangement

The busbar grounding switch is only allowed to operate if all disconnectors of the bus section are open.

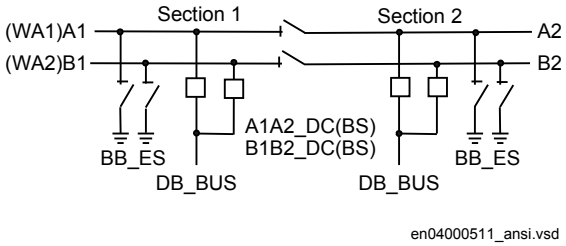


Figure 276: Busbars divided by bus-section disconnectors (circuit breakers)

To derive the signals:

Signal	
BB_DC_OP	All disconnectors of this part of the busbar are open.
VP_BB_DC	The switch status of all disconnectors on this part of the busbar are valid.
EXDU_BB	No transmission error from any bay that contains the above information.

These signals from each double-breaker bay (DB_BUS) are needed:

Signal	
189OPTR	189 is open.
289OPTR	289 is open.
VP189TR	The switch status of 189 is valid.
VP289TR	The switch status of 289 is valid.
EXDU_DB	No transmission error from the bay that contains the above information.

These signals from each bus-section disconnector bay (A1A2_DC) are also needed. For B1B2_DC, corresponding signals from busbar B are used. The same type of module (A1A2_DC) is used for different busbars, that is, for both bus-section disconnectors A1A2_DC and B1B2_DC.

Signal	
DCOPTR	The bus-section disconnector is open.
VPDCTR	The switch status of bus-section disconnector DC is valid.
EXDU_DC	No transmission error from the bay that contains the above information.

The logic is identical to the double busbar configuration described in section “Signals in single breaker arrangement”.

14.10.7.4 Signals in breaker and a half arrangement

The busbar grounding switch is only allowed to operate if all disconnectors of the bus-section are open.

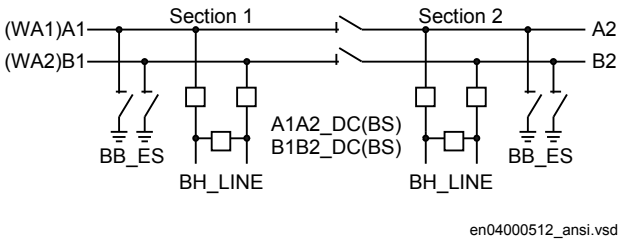


Figure 277: Busbars divided by bus-section disconnectors (circuit breakers)

The project-specific logic are the same as for the logic for the double busbar configuration described in section “Signals in single breaker arrangement”.

Signal	
BB_DC_OP	All disconnectors on this part of the busbar are open.
VP_BB_DC	The switch status of all disconnectors on this part of the busbar is valid.
EXDU_BB	No transmission error from any bay that contains the above information.

14.10.8 Interlocking for double CB bay DB (3)

14.10.8.1 Application

The interlocking for a double busbar double circuit breaker bay including DB_BUS_A (3), DB_BUS_B (3) and DB_LINE (3) functions are used for a line connected to a double busbar arrangement according to figure 278.

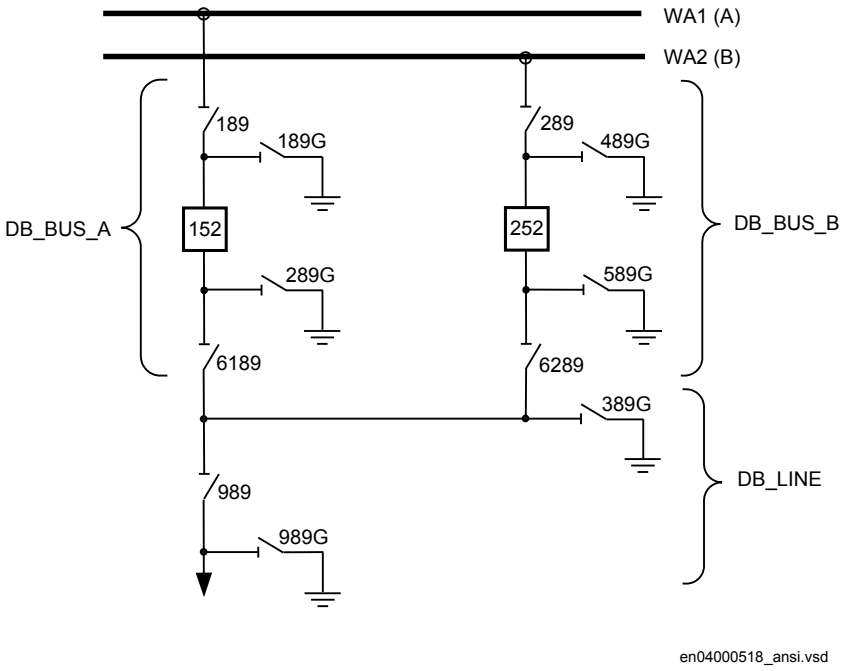


Figure 278: Switchyard layout double circuit breaker

Three types of interlocking modules per double circuit breaker bay are defined. DB_BUS_A (3) handles the circuit breaker QA1 that is connected to busbar WA1 and the disconnectors and earthing switches of this section. DB_BUS_B (3) handles the circuit breaker QA2 that is connected to busbar WA2 and the disconnectors and earthing switches of this section.

For a double circuit-breaker bay, the modules DB_BUS_A, DB_LINE and DB_BUS_B must be used.

14.10.8.2 Configuration setting

For application without 989 and 989G, just set the appropriate inputs to open state and disregard the outputs. In the functional block diagram, 0 and 1 are designated 0=FALSE and 1=TRUE:

- 989_OP = 1
- 989_CL = 0

- 989G_OP = 1
- 989G_CL = 0

If, in this case, line voltage supervision is added, then rather than setting 989 to open state, specify the state of the voltage supervision:

- 989_OP = VOLT_OFF
- 989_CL = VOLT_ON

If there is no voltage supervision, then set the corresponding inputs as follows:

- VOLT_OFF = 1
- VOLT_ON = 0

14.10.9 Interlocking for breaker-and-a-half diameter BH (3)

14.10.9.1 Application

The interlocking for breaker-and-a-half diameter (BH_CONN(3), BH_LINE_A(3), BH_LINE_B(3)) functions are used for lines connected to a breaker-and-a-half diameter according to figure 279.

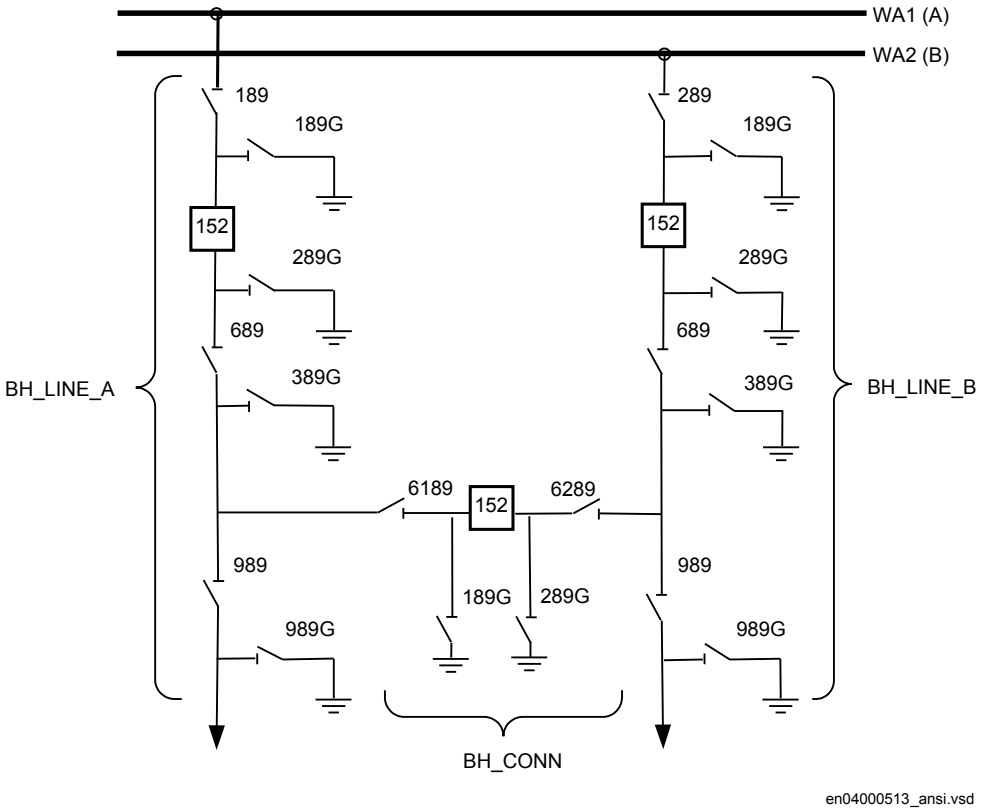


Figure 279: Switchyard layout breaker-and-a-half

Three types of interlocking modules per diameter are defined. BH_LINE_A (3) and BH_LINE_B (3) are the connections from a line to a busbar. BH_CONN (3) is the connection between the two lines of the diameter in the breaker-and-a-half switchyard layout.

For a breaker-and-a-half arrangement, the modules BH_LINE_A, BH_CONN and BH_LINE_B must be used.

14.10.9.2 Configuration setting

For application without 989 and 989G, just set the appropriate inputs to open state and disregard the outputs. In the functional block diagram, 0 and 1 are designated 0=FALSE and 1=TRUE:

- 989_OP = 1
- 989_CL = 0

- 989G_OP = 1
- 989G_CL = 0

If, in this case, line voltage supervision is added, then rather than setting 989 to open state, specify the state of the voltage supervision:

- 989_OP = VOLT_OFF
- 989_CL = VOLT_ON

If there is no voltage supervision, then set the corresponding inputs as follows:

- VOLT_OFF = 1
- VOLT_ON = 0

14.10.10 Horizontal communication via GOOSE for interlocking GOOSEINTLKRCV

Table 52: GOOSEINTLKRCV Non group settings (basic)

Name	Values (Range)	Unit	Step	Default	Description
Operation	Disabled Enabled	-	-	Disabled	Operation Disabled/Enabled

Section 15 Logic

15.1 Tripping logic common 3-phase output SMPPTRC (94)

15.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Tripping logic common 3-phase output	SMPPTRC	*I->O*	94

15.1.2 Application

All trip signals from the different protection functions shall be routed through the trip logic. In its simplest alternative the logic will only link the TRIP signal and make sure that it is long enough.

Tripping logic SMPPTRC (94) offers three different operating modes:

- Three-pole tripping for all fault types (3ph operating mode)
- Single-pole tripping for single-phase faults and three-pole tripping for multi-phase and evolving faults (1ph/3ph operating mode). The logic also issues a three-pole tripping command when phase selection within the operating protection functions is not possible, or when external conditions request three-pole tripping.
- Two-pole tripping for two-phase faults.

The three-pole trip for all faults offers a simple solution and is often sufficient in well meshed transmission systems and in sub-transmission systems. Since most faults, especially at the highest voltage levels, are single phase-to-ground faults, single-pole tripping can be of great value. If only the faulty phase is tripped, power can still be transferred on the line during the dead time that arises before reclosing. Single-pole tripping during single-phase faults must be combined with single pole reclosing.

To meet the different double, breaker-and-a-half and other multiple circuit breaker arrangements, two identical SMPPTRC (94) function blocks may be provided within the IED.

One SMPPTRC (94) function block should be used for each breaker, if the line is connected to the substation via more than one breaker. Assume that single-pole tripping and autoreclosing is used on the line. Both breakers are then normally set up for 1/3-pole tripping and 1/3-phase autoreclosing. As an alternative, the breaker chosen as master can have single-pole tripping, while the slave breaker could have three-pole tripping and autoreclosing. In the case of a permanent fault, only one of the breakers has to be operated when the fault is energized a second time. In the event of a transient fault the slave breaker performs a three-pole reclosing onto the non-faulted line.

The same philosophy can be used for two-pole tripping and autoreclosing.

To prevent closing of a circuit breaker after a trip the function can block the closing.

The two instances of the SMPPTRC (94) function are identical except, for the name of the function block (SMPPTRC1 and SMPPTRC2). References will therefore only be made to SMPPTRC1 in the following description, but they also apply to SMPPTRC2.

15.1.2.1 Three-pole tripping

A simple application with three-pole tripping from the logic block utilizes part of the function block. Connect the inputs from the protection function blocks to the input TRINP_3P. If necessary (normally the case) use a logic OR block to combine the different function outputs to this input. Connect the output TRIP to the digital Output/s on the IO board.

This signal can also be used for other purposes internally in the IED. An example could be the starting of Breaker failure protection. The three outputs TR_A, TR_B, TR_C will always be activated at every trip and can be utilized on individual trip outputs if single-pole operating devices are available on the circuit breaker even when a three-pole tripping scheme is selected.

Set the function block to *Program = 3Ph* and set the required length of the trip pulse to for example, *tTripMin = 150ms*.

For special applications such as Lock-out refer to the separate section below. The typical connection is shown below in figure 280. Signals that are not used are dimmed.

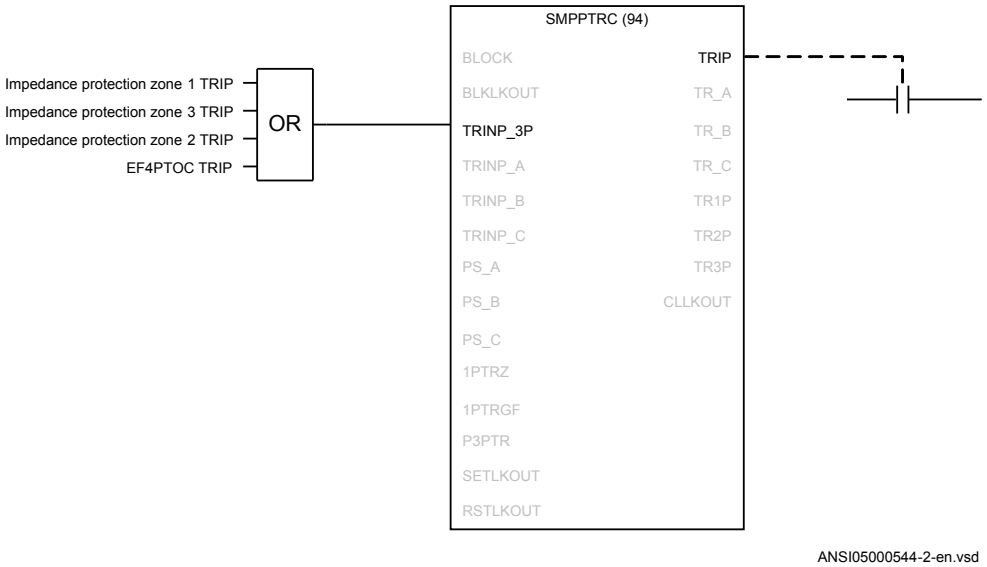


Figure 280: Tripping logic SMPPTRC (94) is used for a simple three-pole tripping application

15.1.2.2 Single- and/or three-pole tripping

The single-/three-pole tripping will give single-pole tripping for single-phase faults and three-pole tripping for multi-phase fault. The operating mode is always used together with a single-phase autoreclosing scheme.

The single-pole tripping can include different options and the use of the different inputs in the function block.

The inputs 1PTRZ and 1PTREF are used for single-pole tripping for distance protection and directional ground fault protection as required.

The inputs are combined with the phase selection logic and the pickup signals from the phase selector must be connected to the inputs PS_A, PS_B and PS_C to achieve the tripping on the respective single-pole trip outputs TR_A, TR_B and TR_C. The Output TRIP is a general trip and activated independent of which phase is involved. Depending on which phases are involved the outputs TR1P, TR2P and TR3P will be activated as well.

When single-pole tripping schemes are used a single-phase autoreclosing attempt is expected to follow. For cases where the autoreclosing is not in service or will not follow for some reason, the input Prepare Three-pole Trip P3PTR must be activated. This is normally connected to the respective output on the Synchronism check, energizing check, and synchronizing function SESRSYN (25) but can also be

connected to other signals, for example an external logic signal. If two breakers are involved, one TR block instance and one SESRSYN (25) instance is used for each breaker. This will ensure correct operation and behavior of each breaker.

The output Trip 3 Phase TR3P must be connected to the respective input in SESRSYN (25) to switch SESRSYN (25) to three-phase reclosing. If this signal is not activated SESRSYN (25) will use single-phase reclosing dead time.

Note also that if a second line protection is utilizing the same SESRSYN (25) the three-pole trip signal must be generated, for example by using the three-trip relays contacts in series and connecting them in parallel to the TR3P output from the trip block.

The trip logic also has inputs TRIN_A, TRIN_B and TRIN_C where phase-selected trip signals can be connected. Examples can be individual phase inter-trips from remote end or internal/external phase selected trip signals, which are routed through the IED to achieve, for example SESRSYN (25), Breaker failure, and so on. Other back-up functions are connected to the input TRIN as described above. A typical connection for a single-pole tripping scheme is shown in figure 281.

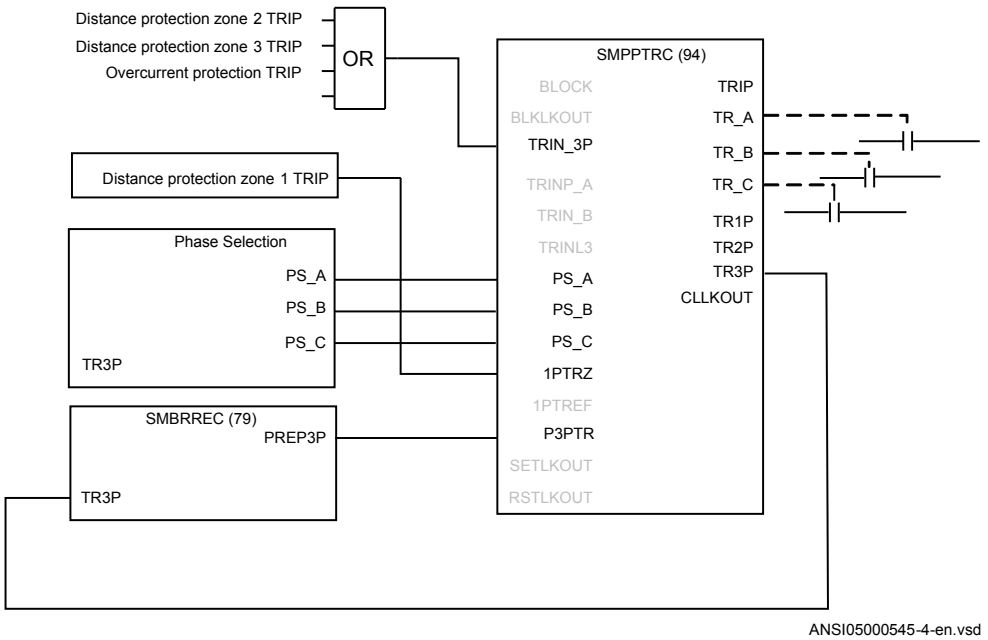


Figure 281: The trip logic function SMPPTRC (94) used for single-pole tripping application

15.1.2.3 Single-, two- or three-pole tripping

The single-/two-/three-pole tripping mode provides single-pole tripping for single-phase faults, two-pole tripping for two-phase faults and three-pole tripping for multi-phase faults. The operating mode is always used together with an autoreclosing scheme with setting *Program = 1/2/3Ph* or *Program = 1/3Ph* attempt.

The functionality is very similar to the single-phase scheme described above. However SESRSYN (25) must in addition to the connections for single phase above be informed that the trip is two phase by connecting the trip logic output TR2P to the respective input in SESRSYN (25).

15.1.2.4 Lock-out

This function block is provided with possibilities to initiate lock-out. The lock-out can be set to only activate the block closing output CLLKOUT or initiate the block closing output and also maintain the trip signal (latched trip).

The lock-out can then be manually reset after checking the primary fault by activating the input reset Lock-Out RSTLKOUT.

If external conditions are required to initiate Lock-out but not initiate trip this can be achieved by activating input SETLKOUT. The setting *AutoLock = Disabled* means that the internal trip will not activate lock-out so only initiation of the input SETLKOUT will result in lock-out. This is normally the case for overhead line protection where most faults are transient. Unsuccessful autoreclose and back-up zone tripping can in such cases be connected to initiate Lock-out by activating the input SETLKOUT.

15.1.2.5 Blocking of the function block

The function block can be blocked in two different ways. Its use is dependent on the application. Blocking can be initiated internally by logic, or by the operator using a communication channel. Total blockage of the trip function is done by activating the input BLOCK and can be used to block the output of the trip logic in the event of internal failures. Blockage of lock-out output by activating input BLKLKOUT is used for operator control of the lock-out function.

15.1.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for Tripping logic SMPPTRC (94) are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

The following trip parameters can be set to regulate tripping.

Operation: Sets the mode of operation. *Disabled* switches the tripping off. The normal selection is *Enabled*.

Program: Sets the required tripping scheme. Normally *3Ph* or *1/2Ph* are used.

TripLockout: Sets the scheme for lock-out. *Disabled* only activates the lock-out output. *Enabled* activates the lock-out output and latches the output `TRIP`. The normal selection is *Disabled*.

AutoLock: Sets the scheme for lock-out. *Disabled* only activates lock-out through the input SETLKOUT. *Enabled* additonally allows activation through the trip function itself. The normal selection is *Disabled*.

tTripMin: Sets the required minimum duration of the trip pulse. It should be set to ensure that the breaker is tripped correctly. Normal setting is *0.150s*.

tWaitForPHS: Sets a duration after any of the inputs 1PTRZ or 1PTREF has been activated during which a phase selection must occur to get a single phase trip. If no phase selection has been achieved a three-phase trip will be issued after the time has elapsed.

15.2 Trip matrix logic TMAGAPC

15.2.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Trip matrix logic	TMAGAPC	-	-

15.2.2 Application

Trip matrix logic TMAGAPC function is used to route trip signals and other logical output signals to different output contacts on the IED.

The trip matrix logic function has 3 output signals and these outputs can be connected to physical tripping outputs according to the specific application needs for settable pulse or steady output.

15.2.3 Setting guidelines

Operation: Operation of function *Enabled*/*Disabled*.

PulseTime: Defines the pulse time when in *Pulsed* mode. When used for direct tripping of circuit breaker(s) the pulse time delay shall be set to approximately 0.150 seconds in

order to obtain satisfactory minimum duration of the trip pulse to the circuit breaker trip coils.

OnDelay: Used to prevent output signals to be given for spurious inputs. Normally set to 0 or a low value.

OffDelay: Defines a delay of the reset of the outputs after the activation conditions no longer are fulfilled. It is only used in *Steady* mode. When used for direct tripping of circuit breaker(s) the off delay time shall be set to at least 0.150 seconds in order to obtain a satisfactory minimum duration of the trip pulse to the circuit breaker trip coils.

ModeOutputx: Defines if output signal `OUTPUTx` (where x=1-3) is *Steady* or *Pulsed*.

15.3 Logic for group alarm ALMCALH

15.3.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Logic for group alarm	ALMCALH	-	-

15.3.2 Application

Group alarm logic function ALMCALH is used to route alarm signals to different LEDs and/or output contacts on the IED.

ALMCALH output signal and the physical outputs allows the user to adapt the alarm signal to physical tripping outputs according to the specific application needs.

15.3.3 Setting guidelines

Operation: *Enabled* or *Disabled*

15.4 Logic for group alarm WRNCALH

15.4.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Logic for group warning	WRNCALH	-	-

15.4.1.1 Application

Group warning logic function WRNCALH is used to route warning signals to LEDs and/ or output contacts on the IED.

WRNCALH output signal WARNING and the physical outputs allows the user to adapt the warning signal to physical tripping outputs according to the specific application needs.

15.4.1.2 Setting guidelines

OperationEnabled or *Disabled*

15.5 Logic for group indication INDCALH

15.5.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Logic for group indication	INDCALH	-	-

15.5.1.1 Application

Group indication logic function INDCALH is used to route indication signals to different LEDs and/or output contacts on the IED.

INDCALH output signal IND and the physical outputs allows the user to adapt the indication signal to physical outputs according to the specific application needs.

15.5.1.2 Setting guidelines

Operation: *Enabled* or *Disabled*

15.6 Configurable logic blocks

15.6.1 Application

A set of standard logic blocks, like AND, OR etc, and timers are available for adapting the IED configuration to the specific application needs.

There are no settings for AND gates, OR gates, inverters or XOR gates.

For normal On/Off delay and pulse timers the time delays and pulse lengths are set from the local HMI or via the PST tool.

Both timers in the same logic block (the one delayed on pick-up and the one delayed on drop-out) always have a common setting value.

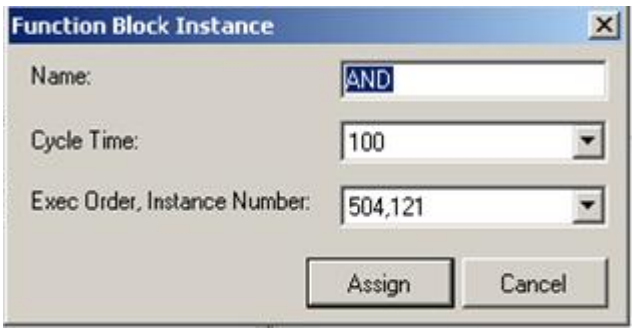
For controllable gates, settable timers and SR flip-flops with memory, the setting parameters are accessible via the local HMI or via the PST tool.

15.6.2.1 Configuration

Logic is configured using the ACT configuration tool in PCM600.

Execution of functions as defined by the configurable logic blocks runs according to a fixed sequence with different cycle times.

For each cycle time, the function block is given an serial execution number. This is shown when using the ACT configuration tool with the designation of the function block and the cycle time, see example below.



IEC09000695_2_en.vsd

Figure 282: Example designation, serial execution number and cycle time for logic function

The execution of different function blocks within the same cycle is determined by the order of their serial execution numbers. Always remember this when connecting two or more logical function blocks in series.

Always be careful when connecting function blocks with a fast cycle time to function blocks with a slow cycle time.
Remember to design the logic circuits carefully and always check the execution sequence for different functions. In other cases, additional

time delays must be introduced into the logic schemes to prevent errors, for example, race between functions.

15.7 Fixed signal function block FXDSIGN

15.7.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Fixed signals	FXDSIGN	-	-

15.7.2 Application

The Fixed signals function FXDSIGN generates nine pre-set (fixed) signals that can be used in the configuration of an IED, either for forcing the unused inputs in other function blocks to a certain level/value, or for creating certain logic. Boolean, integer, floating point, string types of signals are available.

Example for use of GRP_OFF signal in FXDSIGN

The Restricted earth fault function REFPDIF (87N) can be used both for auto-transformers and normal transformers.

When used for auto-transformers, information from both windings parts, together with the neutral point current, needs to be available to the function. This means that three inputs are needed.

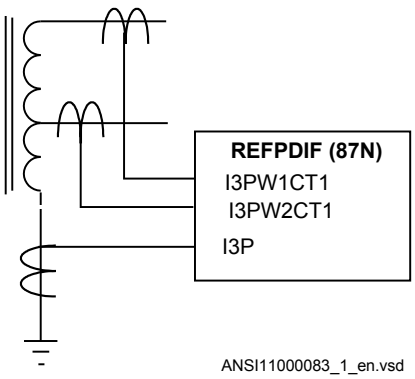


Figure 283: REFPDIF (87N) function inputs for autotransformer application

For normal transformers only one winding and the neutral point is available. This means that only two inputs are used. Since all group connections are mandatory to be connected, the third input needs to be connected to something, which is the GRP_OFF signal in FXDSIGN function block.

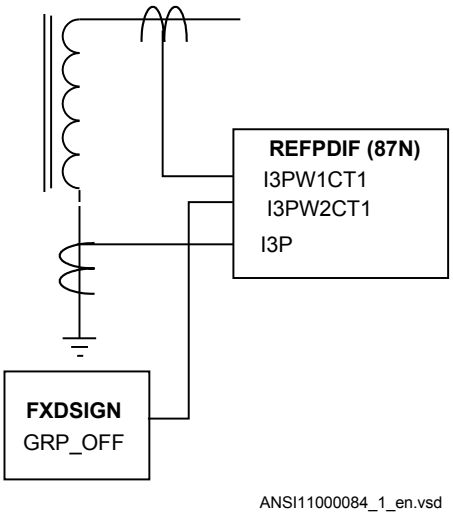


Figure 284: REFPDIF (87N) function inputs for normal transformer application

15.8 Boolean 16 to Integer conversion B16I

15.8.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Boolean 16 to integer conversion	B16I	-	-

15.8.2 Application

Boolean 16 to integer conversion function B16I is used to transform a set of 16 binary (logical) signals into an integer. It can be used – for example, to connect logical output signals from a function (like distance protection) to integer inputs from another function (like line differential protection). B16I does not have a logical node mapping.

The Boolean 16 to integer conversion function (B16I) will transfer a combination of up to 16 binary inputs INx where 1≤x≤16 to an integer. Each INx represents a value according to the table below from 0 to 32768. This follows the general formula: INx =

2^{x-1} where 1≤x≤16. The sum of all the values on the activated INx will be available on the output OUT as a sum of the values of all the inputs INx that are activated. OUT is an integer. When all INx where 1≤x≤16 are activated that is = Boolean 1 it corresponds to that integer 65535 is available on the output OUT. B16I function is designed for receiving up to 16 booleans input locally. If the BLOCK input is activated, it will freeze the output at the last value.

Values of each of the different OUTx from function block B16I for 1≤x≤16.

The sum of the value on each INx corresponds to the integer presented on the output OUT on the function block B16I.

Name of input	Type	Default	Description	Value when activated	Value when deactivated
IN1	BOOLEAN	0	Input 1	1	0
IN2	BOOLEAN	0	Input 2	2	0
IN3	BOOLEAN	0	Input 3	4	0
IN4	BOOLEAN	0	Input 4	8	0
IN5	BOOLEAN	0	Input 5	16	0
IN6	BOOLEAN	0	Input 6	32	0
IN7	BOOLEAN	0	Input 7	64	0
IN8	BOOLEAN	0	Input 8	128	0
IN9	BOOLEAN	0	Input 9	256	0
IN10	BOOLEAN	0	Input 10	512	0
IN11	BOOLEAN	0	Input 11	1024	0
IN12	BOOLEAN	0	Input 12	2048	0
IN13	BOOLEAN	0	Input 13	4096	0
IN14	BOOLEAN	0	Input 14	8192	0
IN15	BOOLEAN	0	Input 15	16384	0
IN16	BOOLEAN	0	Input 16	32768	0

The sum of the numbers in column “Value when activated” when all INx (where 1≤x≤16) are active that is=1; is 65535. 65535 is the highest boolean value that can be converted to an integer by the B16I function block.

15.9 Boolean 16 to Integer conversion with logic node representation BTIGAPC

15.9.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Boolean 16 to integer conversion with logic node representation	BTIGAPC	-	-

15.9.2 Application

Boolean 16 to integer conversion with logic node representation function BTIGAPC is used to transform a set of 16 binary (logical) signals into an integer. BTIGAPC can receive an integer from a station computer – for example, over IEC 61850–8–1. These functions are very useful when you want to generate logical commands (for selector switches or voltage controllers) by inputting an integer number. BTIGAPC has a logical node mapping in IEC 61850.

The Boolean 16 to integer conversion function (BTIGAPC) will transfer a combination of up to 16 binary inputs INx where $1 \leq x \leq 16$ to an integer. Each INx represents a value according to the table below from 0 to 32768. This follows the general formula: INx = 2^{x-1} where $1 \leq x \leq 16$. The sum of all the values on the activated INx will be available on the output OUT as a sum of the values of all the inputs INx that are activated. OUT is an integer. When all INx where $1 \leq x \leq 16$ are activated that is = Boolean 1 it corresponds to that integer 65535 is available on the output OUT. BTIGAPC function is designed for receiving up to 16 booleans input locally. If the BLOCK input is activated, it will freeze the output at the last value.

Values of each of the different OUTx from function block BTIGAPC for $1 \leq x \leq 16$.

The sum of the value on each INx corresponds to the integer presented on the output OUT on the function block BTIGAPC.

Name of input	Type	Default	Description	Value when activated	Value when deactivated
IN1	BOOLEAN	0	Input 1	1	0
IN2	BOOLEAN	0	Input 2	2	0
IN3	BOOLEAN	0	Input 3	4	0
IN4	BOOLEAN	0	Input 4	8	0
IN5	BOOLEAN	0	Input 5	16	0
IN6	BOOLEAN	0	Input 6	32	0
IN7	BOOLEAN	0	Input 7	64	0
IN8	BOOLEAN	0	Input 8	128	0
IN9	BOOLEAN	0	Input 9	256	0
IN10	BOOLEAN	0	Input 10	512	0

Table continues on next page

Name of input	Type	Default	Description	Value when activated	Value when deactivated
IN11	BOOLEAN	0	Input 11	1024	0
IN12	BOOLEAN	0	Input 12	2048	0
IN13	BOOLEAN	0	Input 13	4096	0
IN14	BOOLEAN	0	Input 14	8192	0
IN15	BOOLEAN	0	Input 15	16384	0
IN16	BOOLEAN	0	Input 16	32768	0

The sum of the numbers in column “Value when activated” when all INx (where 1≤x≤16) are active that is=1; is 65535. 65535 is the highest boolean value that can be converted to an integer by the BTIGAPC function block.

15.10 Integer to Boolean 16 conversion IB16

15.10.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Integer to boolean 16 conversion	IB16	-	-

15.10.2 Application

Integer to boolean 16 conversion function (IB16) is used to transform an integer into a set of 16 binary (logical) signals. It can be used – for example, to connect integer output signals from one function to binary (logical) inputs to another function. IB16 function does not have a logical node mapping.

The Boolean 16 to integer conversion function (IB16) will transfer a combination of up to 16 binary inputs INx where 1≤x≤16 to an integer. Each INx represents a value according to the table below from 0 to 32768. This follows the general formula: INx = 2^{x-1} where 1≤x≤16. The sum of all the values on the activated INx will be available on the output OUT as a sum of the values of all the inputs INx that are activated. OUT is an integer. When all INx where 1≤x≤16 are activated that is = Boolean 1 it corresponds to that integer 65535 is available on the output OUT. IB16 function is designed for receiving up to 16 booleans input locally. If the BLOCK input is activated, it will freeze the output at the last value.

Values of each of the different OUTx from function block IB16 for 1≤x≤16.

The sum of the value on each INx corresponds to the integer presented on the output OUT on the function block IB16.

Name of input	Type	Default	Description	Value when activated	Value when deactivated
IN1	BOOLEAN	0	Input 1	1	0
IN2	BOOLEAN	0	Input 2	2	0
IN3	BOOLEAN	0	Input 3	4	0
IN4	BOOLEAN	0	Input 4	8	0
IN5	BOOLEAN	0	Input 5	16	0
IN6	BOOLEAN	0	Input 6	32	0
IN7	BOOLEAN	0	Input 7	64	0
IN8	BOOLEAN	0	Input 8	128	0
IN9	BOOLEAN	0	Input 9	256	0
IN10	BOOLEAN	0	Input 10	512	0
IN11	BOOLEAN	0	Input 11	1024	0
IN12	BOOLEAN	0	Input 12	2048	0
IN13	BOOLEAN	0	Input 13	4096	0
IN14	BOOLEAN	0	Input 14	8192	0
IN15	BOOLEAN	0	Input 15	16384	0
IN16	BOOLEAN	0	Input 16	32768	0

The sum of the numbers in column “Value when activated” when all INx (where 1≤x≤16) are active that is=1; is 65535. 65535 is the highest boolean value that can be converted to an integer by the IB16 function block.

15.11 Integer to Boolean 16 conversion with logic node representation ITBGAPC

15.11.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Integer to boolean 16 conversion with logic node representation	ITBGAPC	-	-

15.11.2 Application

Integer to boolean 16 conversion with logic node representation function (ITBGAPC) is used to transform an integer into a set of 16 boolean signals. ITBGAPC function can receive an integer from a station computer – for example, over IEC 61850–8–1. This function is very useful when the user wants to generate logical commands (for selector switches or voltage controllers) by inputting an integer number. ITBGAPC function has a logical node mapping in IEC 61850.

The Integer to Boolean 16 conversion with logic node representation function (ITBGAPC) will transfer an integer with a value between 0 to 65535 communicated via IEC61850 and connected to the ITBGAPC function block to a combination of activated outputs OUTx where 1≤x≤16.

The values of the different OUTx are according to the Table 53.

If the BLOCK input is activated, it freezes the logical outputs at the last value.

Table 53: Output signals

Name of OUTx	Type	Description	Value when activated	Value when deactivated
OUT1	BOOLEAN	Output 1	1	0
OUT2	BOOLEAN	Output 2	2	0
OUT3	BOOLEAN	Output 3	4	0
OUT4	BOOLEAN	Output 4	8	0
OUT5	BOOLEAN	Output 5	16	0
OUT6	BOOLEAN	Output 6	32	0
OUT7	BOOLEAN	Output 7	64	0
OUT8	BOOLEAN	Output 8	128	0
OUT9	BOOLEAN	Output 9	256	0
OUT10	BOOLEAN	Output 10	512	0
OUT11	BOOLEAN	Output 11	1024	0
OUT12	BOOLEAN	Output 12	2048	0
OUT13	BOOLEAN	Output 13	4096	0
OUT14	BOOLEAN	Output 14	8192	0
OUT15	BOOLEAN	Output 15	16384	0
OUT16	BOOLEAN	Output 16	32768	0

The sum of the numbers in column “Value when activated” when all OUTx (1≤x≤16) are active equals 65535. This is the highest integer that can be converted by the ITBGAPC function block.

15.12 Pulse integrator TIGAPC

15.12.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Pulse integrator	TIGAPC		

15.12.2 Application

The pulse integrator function TIGAPC is intended for applications where there is a need for a integration of a pulsed signal. For example, the pulses from the pickup output of certain functions, like reverse power, loss of excitation and pole slip. Some applications may require the integration of the pickup output of those functions to perform the trip.

15.12.3 Setting guidelines

The pulse integrator function provides settings for time delay to operate and time delay to reset. The time delay to operate setting is evaluated for activation of the output and there will be no output until the integration of the input pulses equals this setting. The output will be deactivated when the input signal is deactivated and the time delay to reset has elapsed.

15.13 Elapsed time integrator with limit transgression and overflow supervision TEIGAPC

15.13.1 Identification

Function Description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Elapsed time integrator	TEIGAPC	-	-

15.13.2 Application

The function TEIGAPC is used for user-defined logics and it can also be used for different purposes internally in the IED. An application example is the integration of

elapsed time during the measurement of neutral point voltage or neutral current at earth-fault conditions.

Settable time limits for warning and alarm are provided. The time limit for overflow indication is fixed to 999999.9 seconds.

15.13.3 Setting guidelines

The settings *tAlarm* and *tWarning* are user settable limits defined in seconds. The achievable resolution of the settings depends on the level of the values defined.

A resolution of 10 ms can be achieved when the settings are defined within the range

1.00 second ≤ *tAlarm* ≤ *99 999.99* seconds

1.00 second ≤ *tWarning* ≤ *99 999.99* seconds.

If the values are above this range the resolution becomes lower

99 999.99 seconds ≤ *tAlarm* ≤ *999 999.9* seconds

99 999.99 seconds≤ *tWarning* ≤ *999 999.9* seconds

Note that *tAlarm* and *tWarning* are independent settings, that is, there is no check if *tAlarm* > *tWarning*.

The limit for the overflow supervision is fixed at 999999.9 seconds.

Section 16 Monitoring

16.1 Measurement

16.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Measurements	CVMMXN	*P, Q, S, I, U, f*	-
Phase current measurement	CMMXU	*I*	-
Phase-phase voltage measurement	VMMXU	*U*	-
Current sequence component measurement	CMSQI	*I1, I2, I0*	-
Voltage sequence component measurement	VMSQI	*U1, U2, U0*	-
Phase-neutral voltage measurement	VNMMXU	*U*	-

16.1.2 Application

Measurement functions is used for power system measurement, supervision and reporting to the local HMI, monitoring tool within PCM600 or to station level for example, via IEC 61850. The possibility to continuously monitor measured values of active power, reactive power, currents, voltages, frequency, power factor etc. is vital for efficient production, transmission and distribution of electrical energy. It provides to the system operator fast and easy overview of the present status of the power system. Additionally, it can be used during testing and commissioning of protection and control IEDs in order to verify proper operation and connection of instrument transformers (CTs and VTs). During normal service by periodic comparison of the measured value from the IED with other independent meters the proper operation of the IED analog measurement chain can be verified. Finally, it can be used to verify proper direction orientation for distance or directional overcurrent protection function.

The available measured values of an IED are depending on the actual hardware (TRM) and the logic configuration made in PCM600.

All measured values can be supervised with four settable limits that is, low-low limit, low limit, high limit and high-high limit. A zero clamping reduction is also supported, that is, the measured value below a settable limit is forced to zero which reduces the impact of noise in the inputs.

Dead-band supervision can be used to report measured signal value to station level when change in measured value is above set threshold limit or time integral of all changes since the last time value updating exceeds the threshold limit. Measure value can also be based on periodic reporting.

Main menu/Measurement/Monitoring/Service values/CVMMXN

The measurement function, CVMMXN, provides the following power system quantities:

- P, Q and S: three phase active, reactive and apparent power
- PF: power factor
- V: phase-to-phase voltage magnitude
- I: phase current magnitude
- F: power system frequency

,

The measuring functions CMMXU, VMMXU and VNMMXU provide physical quantities:

- I: phase currents (magnitude and angle) (CMMXU)
- V: voltages (phase-to-ground and phase-to-phase voltage, magnitude and angle) (VMMXU, VNMMXU)

The CVMMXN function calculates three-phase power quantities by using fundamental frequency phasors (DFT values) of the measured current respectively voltage signals. The measured power quantities are available either, as instantaneously calculated quantities or, averaged values over a period of time (low pass filtered) depending on the selected settings.

It is possible to calibrate the measuring function above to get better then class 0.5 presentation. This is accomplished by angle and magnitude compensation at 5, 30 and 100% of rated current and at 100% of rated voltage.

The power system quantities provided, depends on the actual hardware, (TRM) and the logic configuration made in PCM600.

The measuring functions CMSQI and VMSQI provide sequence component quantities:

- I: sequence currents (positive, zero, negative sequence, magnitude and angle)
- V: sequence voltages (positive, zero and negative sequence, magnitude and angle).

16.1.3 Zero clamping

The measuring functions, CVMMXN, CMMXU, VMMXU and VNMMXU have no interconnections regarding any setting or parameter.

Zero clampings are also entirely handled by the *ZeroDb* for each and every signal separately for each of the functions. For example, the zero clamping of *U12* is handled by *UL12ZeroDb* in VMMXU, zero clamping of I1 is handled by *IL1ZeroDb* in CMMXU ETC.

Example how CVMMXN is operating:

The following outputs can be observed on the local HMI under **Monitoring/ Servicevalues/SRV1**

S	Apparent three-phase power
P	Active three-phase power
Q	Reactive three-phase power
PF	Power factor
ILAG	I lagging U
ILEAD	I leading U
U	System mean voltage, calculated according to selected mode
I	System mean current, calculated according to selected mode
F	Frequency

The settings for this function is found under **Setting/General setting/Monitoring/ Service values/SRV1**

It can be seen that:

- When system voltage falls below *UGenZeroDB*, the shown value for S, P, Q, PF, ILAG, ILEAD, U and F on the local HMI is forced to zero
- When system current falls below *IGenZeroDB*, the shown value for S, P, Q, PF, ILAG, ILEAD, U and F on the local HMI is forced to zero
- When the value of a single signal falls below the set dead band for that specific signal, the value shown on the local HMI is forced to zero. For example, if apparent three-phase power falls below *SZeroDb* the value for S on the local HMI is forced to zero.

16.1.4 Setting guidelines

The available setting parameters of the measurement function CVMMXN, CMMXU, VMMXU, CMSQI, VMSQI, VNMMXU are depending on the actual hardware (TRM) and the logic configuration made in PCM600.

The parameters for the Measurement functions CVMMXN, CMMXU, VMMXU, CMSQI, VMSQI, VNMMXU are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*VBase*) and (*SBase*).

Operation: *Disabled*/*Enabled*. Every function instance (CVMMXN, CMMXU, VMMXU, CMSQI, VMSQI, VNMMXU) can be taken in operation (*Enabled*) or out of operation (*Disabled*).

The following general settings can be set for the **Measurement function** (CVMMXN).

PowMagFact: Magnitude factor to scale power calculations.

PowAngComp: Angle compensation for phase shift between measured I & V.

Mode: Selection of measured current and voltage. There are 9 different ways of calculating monitored three-phase values depending on the available VT inputs connected to the IED. See parameter group setting table.

k: Low pass filter coefficient for power measurement, V and I.

VGenZeroDb: Minimum level of voltage in % of VBase used as indication of zero voltage (zero point clamping). If measured value is below *VGenZeroDb* calculated S, P, Q and PF will be zero.

IGenZeroDb: Minimum level of current in % of *IBase* used as indication of zero current (zero point clamping). If measured value is below *IGenZeroDb* calculated S, P, Q and PF will be zero.

VMagCompY: Magnitude compensation to calibrate voltage measurements at Y% of Vn, where Y is equal to 5, 30 or 100.

IMagCompY: Magnitude compensation to calibrate current measurements at Y% of In, where Y is equal to 5, 30 or 100.

IAngCompY: Angle compensation to calibrate angle measurements at Y% of In, where Y is equal to 5, 30 or 100.

Parameters *IBase*, *Ubase* and *SBase* have been implemented as a settings instead of a parameters, which means that if the values of the parameters are changed there will be no restart of the application. As restart is required to activate new parameters values, the IED must be restarted in some way. Either manually or by changing some other parameter at the same time.

The following general settings can be set for the **Phase-phase current measurement** (CMMXU).

IMagCompY: Magnitude compensation to calibrate current measurements at Y% of In, where Y is equal to 5, 30 or 100.

IAngCompY: Angle compensation to calibrate angle measurements at Y% of In, where Y is equal to 5, 30 or 100.

The following general settings can be set for the **Phase-phase voltage measurement** (VMMXU).

VMagCompY: Amplitude compensation to calibrate voltage measurements at Y% of Vn, where Y is equal to 5, 30 or 100.

VAngCompY: Angle compensation to calibrate angle measurements at Y% of Vn, where Y is equal to 5, 30 or 100.

The following general settings can be set for **all monitored quantities** included in the functions (CVMMXN, CMMXU, VMMXU, CMSQI, VMSQI, VNMMXU) X in setting names below equals S, P, Q, PF, V, I, F, IA,IB,IC, VA, VB, VCVAB, VBC, VCA, I1, I2, 3I0, V1, V2 or 3V0.

Xmin: Minimum value for analog signal X set directly in applicable measuring unit.

Xmax: Maximum value for analog signal X.

XZeroDb: Zero point clamping. A signal value less than *XZeroDb* is forced to zero.

Observe the related zero point clamping settings in Setting group N for CVMMXN (*VGenZeroDb* and *IGenZeroDb*). If measured value is below *VGenZeroDb* and/or *IGenZeroDb* calculated S, P, Q and PF will be zero and these settings will override *XZeroDb*.

XRepTyp: Reporting type. Cyclic (*Cyclic*), magnitude deadband (*Dead band*) or integral deadband (*Int deadband*). The reporting interval is controlled by the parameter *XDbRepInt*.

XDbRepInt: Reporting deadband setting. Cyclic reporting is the setting value and is reporting interval in seconds. Magnitude deadband is the setting value in % of measuring range. Integral deadband setting is the integral area, that is, measured value in % of measuring range multiplied by the time between two measured values.

XHiHiLim: High-high limit. Set in applicable measuring unit.

XHiLim: High limit.

XLowLim: Low limit.

XLowLowLim: Low-low limit.

XLimHyst: Hysteresis value in % of range and is common for all limits.

All phase angles are presented in relation to defined reference channel. The parameter *PhaseAngleRef* defines the reference.

Calibration curves

It is possible to calibrate the functions (CVMMXN, CMMXU, VMMXU and VNMMXU) to get class 0.5 presentations of currents, voltages and powers. This is accomplished by magnitude and angle compensation at 5, 30 and 100% of rated current and voltage. The compensation curve will have the characteristic for magnitude and angle compensation of currents as shown in figure 285 (example). The first phase will be used as reference channel and compared with the curve for calculation of factors. The factors will then be used for all related channels.

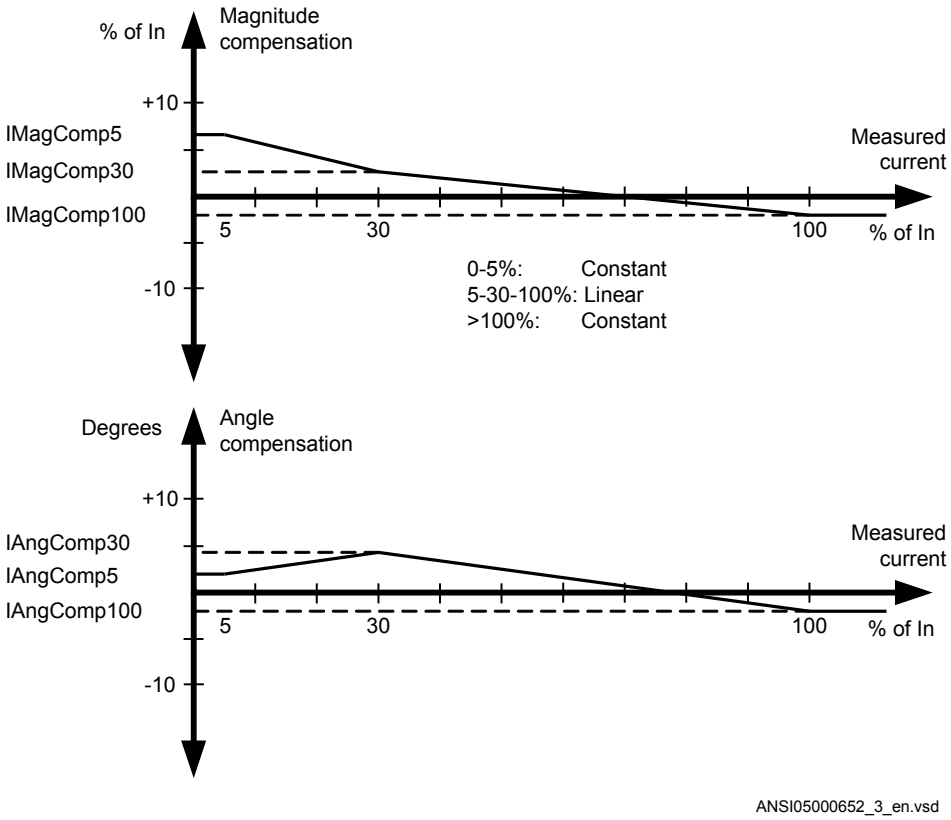


Figure 285: Calibration curves

16.1.4.1 Setting examples

Three setting examples, in connection to Measurement function (CVMMXN), are provided:

- Measurement function (CVMMXN) application for a OHL
- Measurement function (CVMMXN) application on the secondary side of a transformer
- Measurement function (CVMMXN) application for a generator

For each of them detail explanation and final list of selected setting parameters values will be provided.

The available measured values of an IED are depending on the actual hardware (TRM) and the logic configuration made in PCM600.

Measurement function application for a 380kV OHL

Single line diagram for this application is given in figure 286:

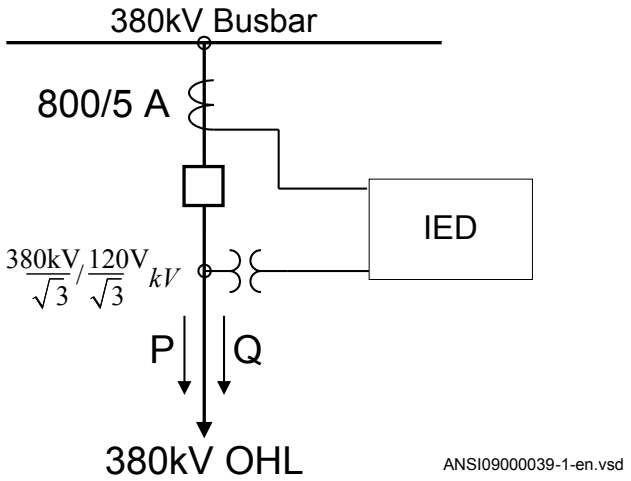


Figure 286: Single line diagram for 380kV OHL application

In order to monitor, supervise and calibrate the active and reactive power as indicated in figure 286 it is necessary to do the following:

1. Set correctly CT and VT data and phase angle reference channel *PhaseAngleRef* using PCM600 for analog input channels
2. Connect, in PCM600, measurement function to three-phase CT and VT inputs
3. Set under General settings parameters for the Measurement function:
   - general settings as shown in table 54.
   - level supervision of active power as shown in table 55.
   - calibration parameters as shown in table 56.

Table 54: General settings parameters for the Measurement function

Setting	Short Description	Selected value	Comments
Operation	Operation Off/On	On	Function must be *On*
PowAmpFact	Amplitude factor to scale power calculations	1.000	It can be used during commissioning to achieve higher measurement accuracy. Typically no scaling is required
PowAngComp	Angle compensation for phase shift between measured I & U	0.0	It can be used during commissioning to achieve higher measurement accuracy. Typically no angle compensation is required. As well here required direction of P & Q measurement is towards protected object (as per IED internal default direction)
Mode	Selection of measured current and voltage	L1, L2, L3	All three phase-to-ground VT inputs are available
k	Low pass filter coefficient for power measurement, V and I	0.00	Typically no additional filtering is required
VGenZeroDb	Zero point clamping in % of Ubase	25	Set minimum voltage level to 25%. Voltage below 25% will force S, P and Q to zero.
IGenZeroDb	Zero point clamping in % of Ibase	3	Set minimum current level to 3%. Current below 3% will force S, P and Q to zero.
VBase (set in Global base)	Base setting for voltage level in kV	400.00	Set rated OHL phase-to-phase voltage
IBase (set in Global base)	Base setting for current level in A	800	Set rated primary CT current used for OHL

Table 55: Settings parameters for level supervision

Setting	Short Description	Selected value	Comments
PMin	Minimum value	-100	Minimum expected load
PMax	Minimum value	100	Maximum expected load
PZeroDb	Zero point clamping in 0.001% of range	3000	Set zero point clamping to 45 MW that is, 3% of 200 MW
PRepTyp	Reporting type	db	Select magnitude deadband supervision
PDbRepInt	Cycl: Report interval (s), Db: In % of range, Int Db: In %s	2	Set ±Δdb=30 MW that is, 2% (larger changes than 30 MW will be reported)
PHiHiLim	High High limit (physical value)	60	High alarm limit that is, extreme overload alarm
PHiLim	High limit (physical value)	50	High warning limit that is, overload warning
Table continues on next page			

Setting	Short Description	Selected value	Comments
PLowLim	Low limit (physical value)	-50	Low warning limit. Not active
PLowLowlLim	Low Low limit (physical value)	-60	Low alarm limit. Not active
PLimHyst	Hysteresis value in % of range (common for all limits)	2	Set ±Δ Hysteresis MW that is, 2%

Table 56: Settings for calibration parameters

Setting	Short Description	Selected value	Comments
IMagComp5	Magnitude factor to calibrate current at 5% of In	0.00	
IMagComp30	Magnitude factor to calibrate current at 30% of In	0.00	
IMagComp100	Magnitude factor to calibrate current at 100% of In	0.00	
VAmpComp5	Magnitude factor to calibrate voltage at 5% of Vn	0.00	
VMagComp30	Magnitude factor to calibrate voltage at 30% of Vn	0.00	
VMagComp100	Magnitude factor to calibrate voltage at 100% of Vn	0.00	
IAngComp5	Angle calibration for current at 5% of In	0.00	
IAngComp30	Angle pre-calibration for current at 30% of In	0.00	
IAngComp100	Angle pre-calibration for current at 100% of In	0.00	

Measurement function application for a power transformer

Single line diagram for this application is given in figure 287.

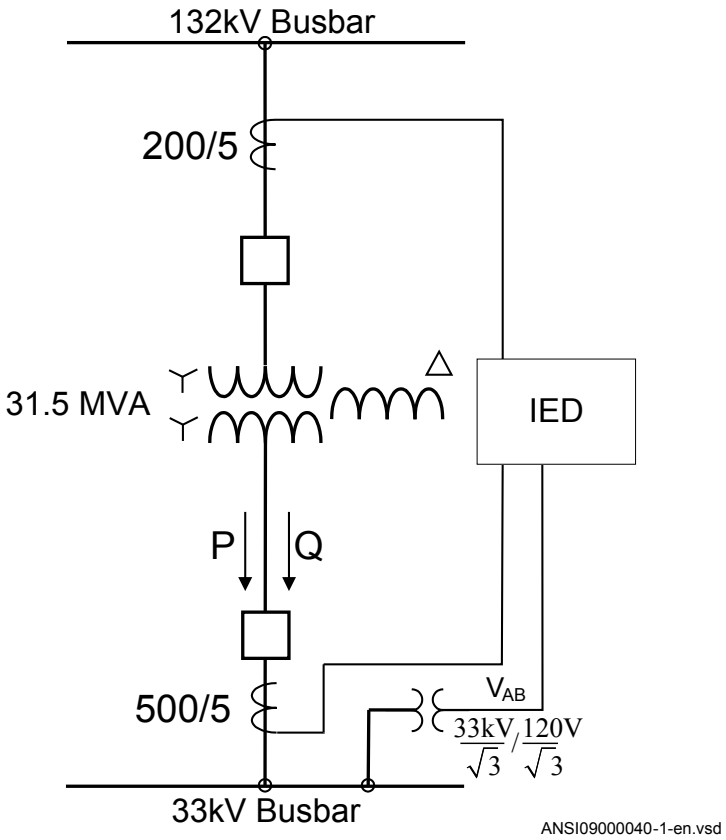


Figure 287: Single line diagram for transformer application

In order to measure the active and reactive power as indicated in figure 287, it is necessary to do the following:

1. Set correctly all CT and VT and phase angle reference channel *PhaseAngleRef* data using PCM600 for analog input channels
2. Connect, in PCM600, measurement function to LV side CT & VT inputs
3. Set the setting parameters for relevant Measurement function as shown in the following table 57:

Table 57: General settings parameters for the Measurement function

Setting	Short description	Selected value	Comment
Operation	Operation *Disabled*/*Enabled*	*Enabled*	Function must be *Enabled*
PowAmpFact	Magnitude factor to scale power calculations	1.000	Typically no scaling is required
PowAngComp	Angle compensation for phase shift between measured I & V	180.0	Typically no angle compensation is required. However here the required direction of P & Q measurement is towards busbar (Not per IED internal default direction). Therefore angle compensation have to be used in order to get measurements in aliment with the required direction.
Mode	Selection of measured current and voltage	L1L2	Only UL1L2 phase-to-phase voltage is available
k	Low pass filter coefficient for power measurement, V and I	0.00	Typically no additional filtering is required
VGenZeroDb	Zero point clamping in % of Vbase	25	Set minimum voltage level to 25%
IGenZeroDb	Zero point clamping in % of Ibase	3	Set minimum current level to 3%
VBase (set in Global base)	Base setting for voltage level in kV	35.00	Set LV side rated phase-to-phase voltage
IBase (set in Global base)	Base setting for current level in A	495	Set transformer LV winding rated current

Measurement function application for a generator

Single line diagram for this application is given in figure 288.

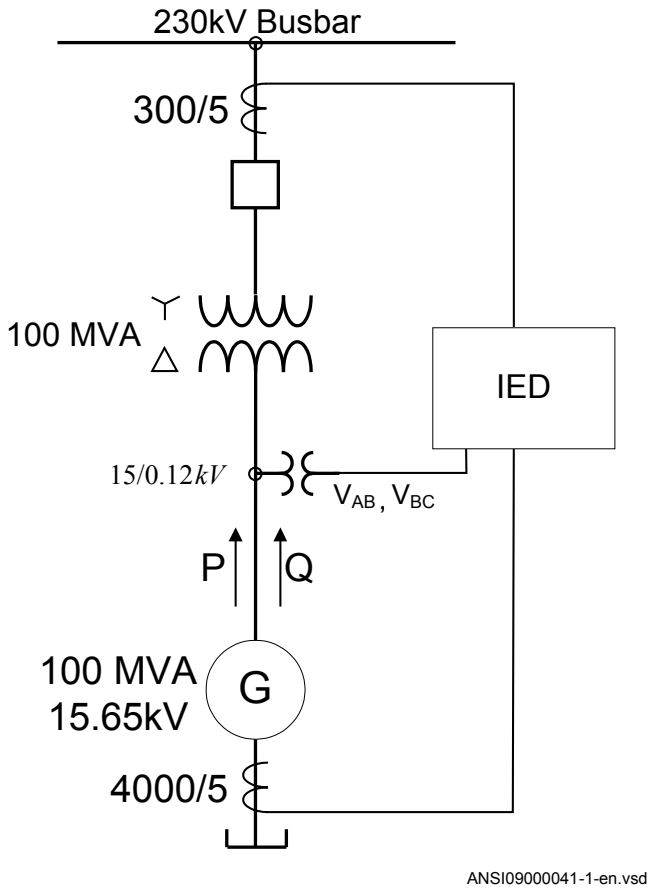


Figure 288: Single line diagram for generator application

In order to measure the active and reactive power as indicated in figure 288, it is necessary to do the following:

1. Set correctly all CT and VT data and phase angle reference channel *PhaseAngleRef* using PCM600 for analog input channels
2. Connect, in PCM600, measurement function to the generator CT & VT inputs
3. Set the setting parameters for relevant Measurement function as shown in the following table:

Table 58: General settings parameters for the Measurement function

Setting	Short description	Selected value	Comment
Operation	Operation Off/On	On	Function must be *On*
PowAmpFact	Amplitude factor to scale power calculations	1.000	Typically no scaling is required
PowAngComp	Angle compensation for phase shift between measured I & V	0.0	Typically no angle compensation is required. As well here required direction of P & Q measurement is towards protected object (as per IED internal default direction)
Mode	Selection of measured current and voltage	Arone	Generator VTs are connected between phases (V-connected)
k	Low pass filter coefficient for power measurement, V and I	0.00	Typically no additional filtering is required
VGenZeroDb	Zero point clamping in % of Vbase	25%	Set minimum voltage level to 25%
IGenZeroDb	Zero point clamping in % of Ibase	3	Set minimum current level to 3%
VBase (set in Global base)	Base setting for voltage level in kV	15,65	Set generator rated phase-to-phase voltage
IBase (set in Global base)	Base setting for current level in A	3690	Set generator rated current

16.2 Gas medium supervision SSIMG (63)

16.2.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Gas medium supervision	SSIMG	-	63

16.2.2 Application

Gas medium supervision (SSIMG ,63) is used for monitoring the circuit breaker condition. Proper arc extinction by the compressed gas in the circuit breaker is very important. When the pressure becomes too low compared to the required value, the circuit breaker operation shall be blocked to minimize the risk of internal failure. Binary information based on the gas pressure in the circuit breaker is used as an input signal to the function. The function generates alarms based on the received information.

16.3 Liquid medium supervision SSIML (71)

16.3.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Liquid medium supervision	SSIML	-	71

16.3.2 Application

Liquid medium supervision (SSIML ,71) is used for monitoring the circuit breaker condition. Proper arc extinction by the compressed oil in the circuit breaker is very important. When the level becomes too low, compared to the required value, the circuit breaker operation is blocked to minimize the risk of internal failures. Binary information based on the oil level in the circuit breaker is used as input signals to the function. In addition to that, the function generates alarms based on received information.

16.4 Breaker monitoring SSCBR

16.4.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Breaker monitoring	SSCBR	-	-

16.4.2 Application

The circuit breaker maintenance is usually based on regular time intervals or the number of operations performed. This has some disadvantages because there could be a number of abnormal operations or few operations with high-level currents within the predetermined maintenance interval. Hence, condition-based maintenance scheduling is an optimum solution in assessing the condition of circuit breakers.

Circuit breaker contact travel time

Auxiliary contacts provide information about the mechanical operation, opening time and closing time of a breaker. Detecting an excessive traveling time is essential to indicate the need for maintenance of the circuit breaker mechanism. The excessive travel time can be due to problems in the driving mechanism or failures of the contacts.

Circuit breaker status

Monitoring the breaker status ensures proper functioning of the features within the protection relay such as breaker control, breaker failure and autoreclosing. The breaker status is monitored using breaker auxiliary contacts. The breaker status is indicated by the binary outputs. These signals indicate whether the circuit breaker is in an open, closed or error state.

Remaining life of circuit breaker

Every time the breaker operates, the circuit breaker life reduces due to wear. The wear in a breaker depends on the interrupted current. For breaker maintenance or replacement at the right time, the remaining life of the breaker must be estimated. The remaining life of a breaker can be estimated using the maintenance curve provided by the circuit breaker manufacturer.

Circuit breaker manufacturers provide the number of make-break operations possible at various interrupted currents. An example is shown in Figure289.

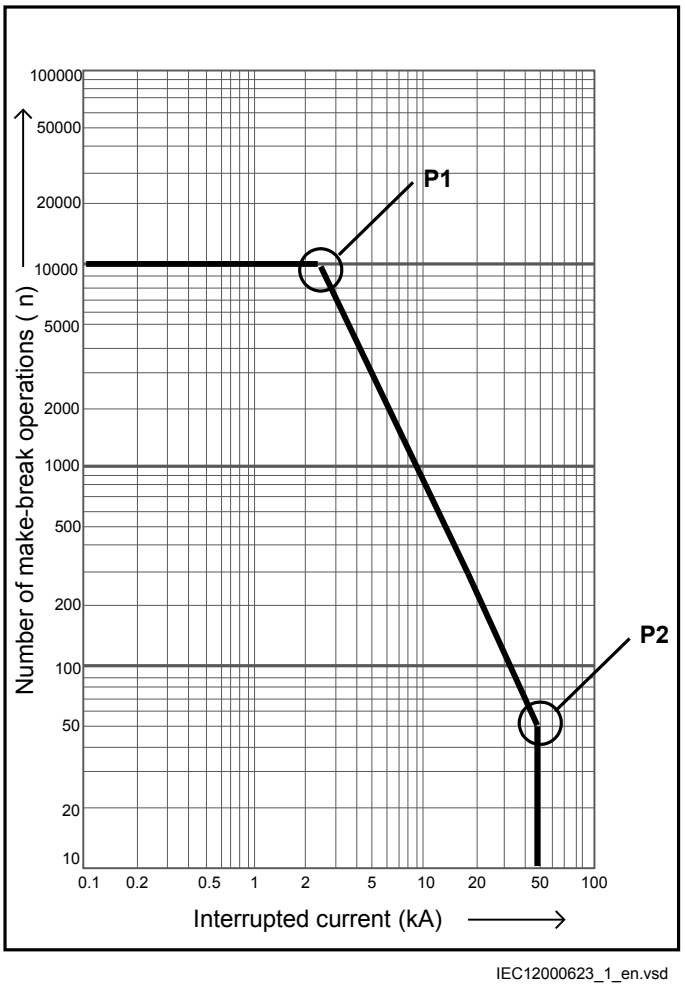


Figure 289: An example for estimating the remaining life of a circuit breaker

Calculation for estimating the remaining life

The graph shows that there are 10000 possible operations at the rated operating current and 900 operations at 10 kA and 50 operations at rated fault current. Therefore, if the interrupted current is 10 kA, one operation is equivalent to 10000/900 = 11 operations at the rated current. It is assumed that prior to tripping, the remaining life of a breaker is 10000 operations. Remaining life calculation for three different interrupted current conditions is explained below.

- Breaker interrupts at and below the rated operating current, that is, 2 kA, the remaining life of the CB is decreased by 1 operation and therefore, 9999 operations remaining at the rated operating current.
- Breaker interrupts between rated operating current and rated fault current, that is, 10 kA, one operation at 10kA is equivalent to 10000/900 = 11 operations at the

rated current. The remaining life of the CB would be (10000 – 10) = 9989 at the rated operating current after one operation at 10 kA.

- Breaker interrupts at and above rated fault current, that is, 50 kA, one operation at 50 kA is equivalent to 10000/50 = 200 operations at the rated operating current. The remaining life of the CB would become (10000 – 200) = 9800 operations at the rated operating current after one operation at 50 kA.

Accumulated energy

Monitoring the contact erosion and interrupter wear has a direct influence on the required maintenance frequency. Therefore, it is necessary to accurately estimate the erosion of the contacts and condition of interrupters using cumulative summation of I^y. The factor "y" depends on the type of circuit breaker. The energy values were accumulated using the current value and exponent factor for CB contact opening duration. When the next CB opening operation is started, the energy is accumulated from the previous value. The accumulated energy value can be reset to initial accumulation energy value by using the Reset accumulating energy input, `RSTIPOW`.

Circuit breaker operation cycles

Routine breaker maintenance like lubricating breaker mechanism is based on the number of operations. A suitable threshold setting helps in preventive maintenance. This can also be used to indicate the requirement for oil sampling for dielectric testing in case of an oil circuit breaker.

Circuit breaker operation monitoring

By monitoring the activity of the number of operations, it is possible to calculate the number of days the breaker has been inactive. Long periods of inactivity degrade the reliability for the protection system.

Circuit breaker spring charge monitoring

For normal circuit breaker operation, the circuit breaker spring should be charged within a specified time. Detecting a long spring charging time indicates the time for circuit breaker maintenance. The last value of the spring charging time can be given as a service value.

Circuit breaker gas pressure indication

For proper arc extinction by the compressed gas in the circuit breaker, the pressure of the gas must be adequate. Binary input available from the pressure sensor is based on the pressure levels inside the arc chamber. When the pressure becomes too low compared to the required value, the circuit breaker operation is blocked.

16.4.3 Setting guidelines

The breaker monitoring function is used to monitor different parameters of the circuit breaker. The breaker requires maintenance when the number of operations has reached a predefined value. For proper functioning of the circuit breaker, it is also essential to monitor the circuit breaker operation, spring charge indication or breaker wear, travel time, number of operation cycles and accumulated energy during arc extinction.

16.4.3.1 Setting procedure on the IED

The parameters for breaker monitoring (SSCBR) can be set using the local HMI or Protection and Control Manager (PCM600).

Common base IED values for primary current (*IBase*), primary voltage (*VBase*) and primary power (*SBase*) are set in Global base values for settings function GBASVAL.

GlobalBaseSel: It is used to select a GBASVAL function for reference of base values.

Operation: *Enabled* or *Disabled*.

IBase: Base phase current in primary A. This current is used as reference for current settings.

OpenTimeCorr: Correction factor for circuit breaker opening travel time.

CloseTimeCorr: Correction factor for circuit breaker closing travel time.

tTrOpenAlm: Setting of alarm level for opening travel time.

tTrCloseAlm: Setting of alarm level for closing travel time.

OperAlmLevel: Alarm limit for number of mechanical operations.

OperLOLevel: Lockout limit for number of mechanical operations.

CurrExponent: Current exponent setting for energy calculation. It varies for different types of circuit breakers. This factor ranges from *0.5* to *3.0*.

AccStopCurr: RMS current setting below which calculation of energy accumulation stops. It is given as a percentage of *IBase*.

ContTrCorr: Correction factor for time difference in auxiliary and main contacts' opening time.

AlmAccCurrPwr: Setting of alarm level for accumulated energy.

LOAccCurrPwr: Lockout limit setting for accumulated energy.

SpChAlmTime: Time delay for spring charging time alarm.

tDGasPresAlm: Time delay for gas pressure alarm.

tDGasPresLO: Time delay for gas pressure lockout.

DirCoef: Directional coefficient for circuit breaker life calculation.

RatedOperCurr: Rated operating current of the circuit breaker.

RatedFltCurr: Rated fault current of the circuit breaker.

OperNoRated: Number of operations possible at rated current.

OperNoFault: Number of operations possible at rated fault current.

CBLifeAlmLevel: Alarm level for circuit breaker remaining life.

AccSelCal: Selection between the method of calculation of accumulated energy.

OperTimeDelay: Time delay between change of status of trip output and start of main contact separation.

16.5 Event function EVENT

16.5.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Event function	EVENT		-

16.5.2 Application

When using a Substation Automation system with LON or SPA communication, time-tagged events can be sent at change or cyclically from the IED to the station level. These events are created from any available signal in the IED that is connected to the Event function (EVENT). The event function block is used for remote communication.

Analog and double indication values are also transferred through EVENT function.

16.5.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for the Event (EVENT) function are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

EventMask (Ch_1 - 16)

The inputs can be set individually as:

- *NoEvents*
- *OnSet*, at pick-up of the signal
- *OnReset*, at drop-out of the signal
- *OnChange*, at both pick-up and drop-out of the signal
- *AutoDetect*

LONChannelMask or *SPAChannelMask*

Definition of which part of the event function block that shall generate events:

- *Disabled*
- *Channel 1-8*
- *Channel 9-16*
- *Channel 1-16*

MinRepIntVal (1 - 16)

A time interval between cyclic events can be set individually for each input channel. This can be set between 0.0 s to 1000.0 s in steps of 0.1 s. It should normally be set to 0, that is, no cyclic communication.

It is important to set the time interval for cyclic events in an optimized way to minimize the load on the station bus.

16.6 Disturbance report DRPRDRE

16.6.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Analog input signals	A41RADR	-	-
Disturbance report	DRPRDRE	-	-
Disturbance report	A1RADR	-	-
Table continues on next page			

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Disturbance report	A2RADR	-	-
Disturbance report	A3RADR	-	-
Disturbance report	A4RADR	-	-
Disturbance report	B1RBDR	-	-
Disturbance report	B2RBDR	-	-
Disturbance report	B3RBDR	-	-
Disturbance report	B4RBDR	-	-
Disturbance report	B5RBDR	-	-
Disturbance report	B6RBDR	-	-

16.6.2 Application

To get fast, complete and reliable information about disturbances in the primary and/or in the secondary system it is very important to gather information on fault currents, voltages and events. It is also important having a continuous event-logging to be able to monitor in an overview perspective. These tasks are accomplished by the disturbance report function DRPRDRE and facilitate a better understanding of the power system behavior and related primary and secondary equipment during and after a disturbance. An analysis of the recorded data provides valuable information that can be used to explain a disturbance, basis for change of IED setting plan, improve existing equipment, and so on. This information can also be used in a longer perspective when planning for and designing new installations, that is, a disturbance recording could be a part of Functional Analysis (FA).

Disturbance report DRPRDRE, always included in the IED, acquires sampled data of all selected analog and binary signals connected to the function blocks that is,

- maximum 30 external analog signals,
- 10 internal derived analog signals, and
- 96 binary signals.

Disturbance report function is a common name for several functions that is, Indications (IND), Event recorder (ER), Sequential of events (SOE), Trip value recorder (TVR), Disturbance recorder (DR).

Disturbance report function is characterized by great flexibility as far as configuration, starting conditions, recording times, and large storage capacity are concerned. Thus, disturbance report is not dependent on the operation of protective functions, and it can record disturbances that were not discovered by protective functions for one reason or another. Disturbance report can be used as an advanced stand-alone disturbance recorder.

Every disturbance report recording is saved in the IED. The same applies to all events, which are continuously saved in a ring-buffer. Local HMI can be used to get information about the recordings, and the disturbance report files may be uploaded in the PCM600 using the Disturbance handling tool, for report reading or further analysis (using WaveWin, that can be found on the PCM600 installation CD). The user can also upload disturbance report files using FTP or MMS (over 61850–8–1) clients.

If the IED is connected to a station bus (IEC 61850-8-1), the disturbance recorder (record made and fault number) and the fault locator information are available as GOOSE or Report Control data. The same information is obtainable if IEC60870-5-103 is used.

16.6.3 Setting guidelines

The setting parameters for the Disturbance report function DRPRDRE are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

It is possible to handle up to 40 analog and 96 binary signals, either internal signals or signals coming from external inputs. The binary signals are identical in all functions that is, Disturbance recorder (DR), Event recorder (ER), Indication (IND), Trip value recorder (TVR) and Sequential of events (SOE) function.

User-defined names of binary and analog input signals is set using PCM600. The analog and binary signals appear with their user-defined names. The name is used in all related functions (Disturbance recorder (DR), Event recorder (ER), Indication (IND), Trip value recorder (TVR) and Sequential of events (SOE)).

Figure 290 shows the relations between Disturbance report, included functions and function blocks. Sequential of events (SOE), Event recorder (ER) and Indication (IND) uses information from the binary input function blocks (BxRBDR). Trip value recorder (TVR) uses analog information from the analog input function blocks (AxRADR),. Disturbance report function acquires information from both AxRADR and BxRBDR.

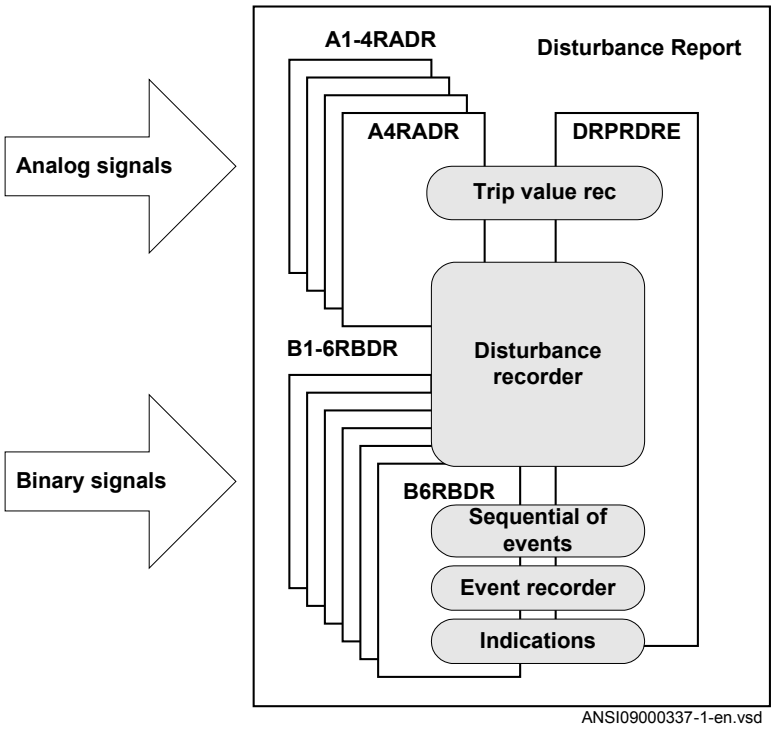


Figure 290: Disturbance report functions and related function blocks

For Disturbance report function there are a number of settings which also influences the sub-functions.

Three LED indications placed above the LCD screen makes it possible to get quick status information about the IED.

Green LED:	
Steady light	In Service
Flashing light	Internal failure
Dark	No power supply
Yellow LED:	
Steady light	A Disturbance Report is triggered
Flashing light	The IED is in test mode
Red LED:	
Steady light	Triggered on binary signal N with *SetLEDN* = *Enabled*

Operation

The operation of Disturbance report function DRPRDRE has to be set *Enabled* or *Disabled*. If *Disabled* is selected, note that no disturbance report is registered, and none sub-function will operate (the only general parameter that influences Sequential of events (SOE)).

Operation = Disabled:

- Disturbance reports are not stored.
- LED information (yellow - pickup, red - trip) is not stored or changed.

Operation = Enabled:

- Disturbance reports are stored, disturbance data can be read from the local HMI and from a PC using PCM600.
- LED information (yellow - pickup, red - trip) is stored.

Every recording will get a number (0 to 999) which is used as identifier (local HMI, disturbance handling tool and IEC 61850). An alternative recording identification is date, time and sequence number. The sequence number is automatically increased by one for each new recording and is reset to zero at midnight. The maximum number of recordings stored in the IED is 100. The oldest recording will be overwritten when a new recording arrives (FIFO).

To be able to delete disturbance records, *Operation* parameter has to be *Enabled*.

The maximum number of recordings depend on each recordings total recording time. Long recording time will reduce the number of recordings to less than 100.

The IED flash disk should NOT be used to store any user files. This might cause disturbance recordings to be deleted due to lack of disk space.

16.6.3.1 Recording times

Prefault recording time (*PreFaultRecT*) is the recording time before the starting point of the disturbance. The setting should be at least *0.1* s to ensure enough samples for the estimation of pre-fault values in the Trip value recorder (TVR) function.

Postfault recording time (*PostFaultRecT*) is the maximum recording time after the disappearance of the trig-signal (does not influence the Trip value recorder (TVR) function).

Recording time limit (*TimeLimit*) is the maximum recording time after trig. The parameter limits the recording time if some trigging condition (fault-time) is very long or permanently set (does not influence the Trip value recorder (TVR) function).

Post retrigger (*PostRetrig*) can be set to *Enabled* or *Disabled*. Makes it possible to choose performance of Disturbance report function if a new trig signal appears in the post-fault window.

PostRetrig = Disabled

The function is insensitive for new trig signals during post fault time.

PostRetrig = Enabled

The function completes current report and starts a new complete report that is, the latter will include:

- new pre-fault- and fault-time (which will overlap previous report)
- events and indications might be saved in the previous report too, due to overlap
- new trip value calculations if installed, in operation and started

Operation in test mode

If the IED is in test mode and *OpModeTest = Disabled*. Disturbance report function does not save any recordings and no LED information is displayed.

If the IED is in test mode and *OpModeTest = Enabled*. Disturbance report function works in normal mode and the status is indicated in the saved recording.

16.6.3.2 Binary input signals

Up to 96 binary signals can be selected among internal logical and binary input signals. The configuration tool is used to configure the signals.

For each of the 96 signals, it is also possible to select if the signal is to be used as a trigger for the start of the Disturbance report and if the trigger should be activated on positive (1) or negative (0) slope.

TrigDRN: Disturbance report may trig for binary input N (*Enabled*) or not (*Disabled*).

TrigLevelN: Trig on positive (*Trig on 1*) or negative (*Trig on 0*) slope for binary input N.

Func103N: Function type number (0-255) for binary input N according to IEC-60870-5-103, that is, 128: Distance protection, 160: overcurrent protection, 176: transformer differential protection and 192: line differential protection.

Info103N: Information number (0-255) for binary input N according to IEC-60870-5-103, that is, 69-71: Trip L1-L3, 78-83: Zone 1-6.

See also description in the chapter IEC 60870-5-103.

16.6.3.3 Analog input signals

Up to 40 analog signals can be selected among internal analog and analog input signals. PCM600 is used to configure the signals.

For retrieving remote data from LDCM module, the Disturbance report function should not be connected to a 3 ms SMAI function block if this is the only intended use for the remote data.

The analog trigger of Disturbance report is not affected if analog input M is to be included in the disturbance recording or not (*OperationM = Enabled*/*Disabled*).

If *OperationM = Disabled*, no waveform (samples) will be recorded and reported in graph. However, Trip value, pre-fault and fault value will be recorded and reported. The input channel can still be used to trig the disturbance recorder.

If *OperationM = Enabled*, waveform (samples) will also be recorded and reported in graph.

NomValueM: Nominal value for input M.

OverTrigOpM, *UnderTrigOpM*: Over or Under trig operation, Disturbance report may trig for high/low level of analog input M (*Enabled*) or not (*Disabled*).

OverTrigLeM, *UnderTrigLeM*: Over or under trig level, Trig high/low level relative nominal value for analog input M in percent of nominal value.

16.6.3.4 Sub-function parameters

All functions are in operation as long as Disturbance report is in operation.

Indications

IndicationMaN: Indication mask for binary input N. If set (*Show*), a status change of that particular input, will be fetched and shown in the disturbance summary on local HMI. If not set (*Hide*), status change will not be indicated.

SetLEDN: Set red LED on local HMI in front of the IED if binary input N changes status.

Disturbance recorder

OperationM: Analog channel M is to be recorded by the disturbance recorder (*Enabled*) or not (*Disabled*).

If *OperationM* = *Disabled*, no waveform (samples) will be recorded and reported in graph. However, Trip value, pre-fault and fault value will be recorded and reported. The input channel can still be used to trig the disturbance recorder.

If *OperationM* = *Enabled*, waveform (samples) will also be recorded and reported in graph.

Event recorder

Event recorder (ER) function has no dedicated parameters.

Trip value recorder

ZeroAngleRef: The parameter defines which analog signal that will be used as phase angle reference for all other analog input signals. This signal will also be used for frequency measurement and the measured frequency is used when calculating trip values. It is suggested to point out a sampled voltage input signal, for example, a line or busbar phase voltage (channel 1-30).

Sequential of events

function has no dedicated parameters.

16.6.3.5 Consideration

The density of recording equipment in power systems is increasing, since the number of modern IEDs, where recorders are included, is increasing. This leads to a vast number of recordings at every single disturbance and a lot of information has to be handled if the recording functions do not have proper settings. The goal is to optimize the settings in each IED to be able to capture just valuable disturbances and to maximize the number that is possible to save in the IED.

The recording time should not be longer than necessary (*PostFaultrecT* and *TimeLimit*).

- Should the function record faults only for the protected object or cover more?
- How long is the longest expected fault clearing time?
- Is it necessary to include reclosure in the recording or should a persistent fault generate a second recording (*PostRetrig*)?

Minimize the number of recordings:

- Binary signals: Use only relevant signals to start the recording that is, protection trip, carrier receive and/or pickup signals.
- Analog signals: The level triggering should be used with great care, since unfortunate settings will cause enormously number of recordings. If nevertheless

analog input triggering is used, chose settings by a sufficient margin from normal operation values. Phase voltages are not recommended for trigging.

Remember that values of parameters set elsewhere are linked to the information on a report. Such parameters are, for example, station and object identifiers, CT and VT ratios.

16.7 Logical signal status report BINSTATREP

16.7.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Logical signal status report	BINSTATREP	-	-

16.7.2 Application

The Logical signal status report (BINSTATREP) function makes it possible for a SPA master to poll signals from various other function blocks.

BINSTATREP has 16 inputs and 16 outputs. The output status follows the inputs and can be read from the local HMI or via SPA communication.

When an input is set, the respective output is set for a user defined time. If the input signal remains set for a longer period, the output will remain set until the input signal resets.

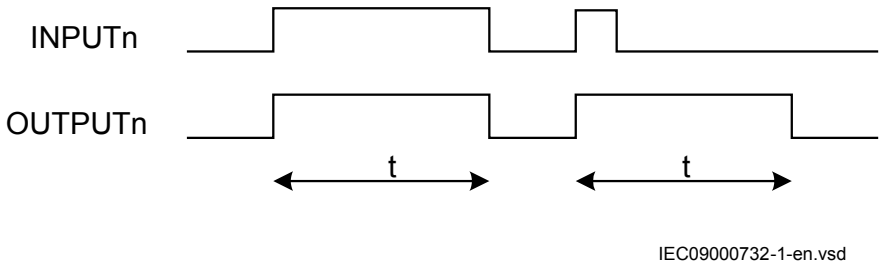


Figure 291: BINSTATREP logical diagram

16.7.3 Setting guidelines

The pulse time *t* is the only setting for the Logical signal status report (BINSTATREP). Each output can be set or reset individually, but the pulse time will be the same for all outputs in the entire BINSTATREP function.

16.8 Limit counter L4UFCNT

16.8.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Limit counter	L4UFCNT		-

16.8.2 Application

Limit counter (L4UFCNT) is intended for applications where positive and/or negative sides on a binary signal need to be counted.

The limit counter provides four independent limits to be checked against the accumulated counted value. The four limit reach indication outputs can be utilized to initiate proceeding actions. The output indicators remain high until the reset of the function.

It is also possible to initiate the counter from a non-zero value by resetting the function to the wanted initial value provided as a setting.

If applicable, the counter can be set to stop or rollover to zero and continue counting after reaching the maximum count value. The steady overflow output flag indicates the next count after reaching the maximum count value. It is also possible to set the counter to rollover and indicate the overflow as a pulse, which lasts up to the first count after rolling over to zero. In this case, periodic pulses will be generated at multiple overflow of the function.

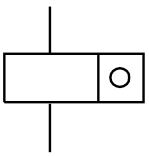
16.8.2.1 Setting guidelines

The parameters for Limit counter L4UFCNT are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

Section 17 Metering

17.1 Pulse-counter logic PCFCNT

17.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Pulse-counter logic	PCFCNT		-

17.1.2 Application

Pulse-counter logic (PCFCNT) function counts externally generated binary pulses, for instance pulses coming from an external energy meter, for calculation of energy consumption values. The pulses are captured by the binary input module (BIM), and read by the PCFCNT function. The number of pulses in the counter is then reported via the station bus to the substation automation system or read via the station monitoring system as a service value. When using IEC 61850–8–1, a scaled service value is available over the station bus.

The normal use for this function is the counting of energy pulses from external energy meters. An optional number of inputs from an arbitrary input module in IED can be used for this purpose with a frequency of up to 40 Hz. The pulse-counter logic PCFCNT can also be used as a general purpose counter.

17.1.3 Setting guidelines

From PCM600, these parameters can be set individually for each pulse counter:

- *Operation*: *Disabled*/*Enabled*
- *tReporting*: *0-3600s*
- *EventMask*: *NoEvents*/*ReportEvents*

The configuration of the inputs and outputs of the pulse counter-logic PCFCNT function block is made with PCM600.

On the Binary Input Module, the debounce filter time is fixed to 5 ms, that is, the counter suppresses pulses with a pulse length less than 5 ms. The input oscillation blocking frequency is preset to 40 Hz. That means that the counter finds the input oscillating if the input frequency is greater than 40 Hz. The oscillation suppression is released at 30 Hz. The values for blocking/release of the oscillation can be changed in the local HMI and PCM600 under **Main menu/Settings/General settings/I/O-modules**.

The debounce time should be set to the same value for all channels on the board.

The setting is common for all input channels on a Binary Input Module, that is, if changes of the limits are made for inputs not connected to the pulse counter, the setting also influences the inputs on the same board used for pulse counting.

17.2 Function for energy calculation and demand handling ETPMMTR

17.2.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Function for energy calculation and demand handling	ETPMMTR	W_Varh	-

17.2.2 Application

Energy calculation and demand handling function (ETPMMTR) is intended for statistics of the forward and reverse active and reactive energy. It has a high accuracy basically given by the measurements function (CVMMXN). This function has a site calibration possibility to further increase the total accuracy.

The function is connected to the instantaneous outputs of (CVMMXN) as shown in figure 292.

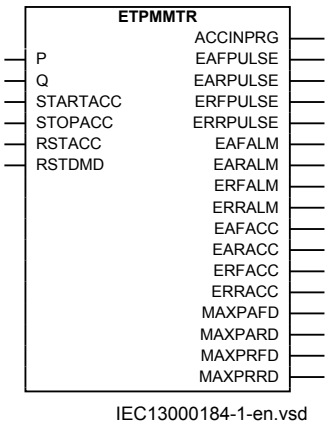


Figure 292: Connection of energy calculation and demand handling function ETPMMTR to the measurements function (CVMMXN)

The energy values can be read through communication in MWh and MVArh in monitoring tool of PCM600 and/or alternatively the values can be presented on the local HMI. The local HMI graphical display is configured with PCM600 Graphical Display Editor tool (GDE) with a measuring value which is selected to the active and reactive component as preferred. Also all Accumulated Active Forward, Active Reverse, Reactive Forward and Reactive Reverse energy values can be presented.

Maximum demand values are presented in MWh or MVArh in the same way.

Alternatively, the energy values can be presented with use of the pulse counters function (PCGGIO). The output energy values are scaled with the pulse output setting values *EAFAccPlsQty*, *EARAccPlsQty*, *ERFAccPlsQty* and *ERVAccPlsQty* of the energy metering function and then the pulse counter can be set-up to present the correct values by scaling in this function. Pulse counter values can then be presented on the local HMI in the same way and/or sent to the SA (Substation Automation) system through communication where the total energy then is calculated by summation of the energy pulses. This principle is good for very high values of energy as the saturation of numbers else will limit energy integration to about one year with 50 kV and 3000 A. After that the accumulation will start on zero again.

17.2.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

The following settings can be done for the energy calculation and demand handling function ETPMMTR:

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*VBase*) and (*SBase*).

Operation: *Disabled*/*Enabled*

EnaAcc: *Disabled*/*Enabled* is used to switch the accumulation of energy on and off.

tEnergy: Time interval when energy is measured.

tEnergyOnPls: gives the pulse length ON time of the pulse. It should be at least *100* ms when connected to the Pulse counter function block. Typical value can be *100* ms.

tEnergyOffPls: gives the OFF time between pulses. Typical value can be *100* ms.

EAFAccPlsQty and *EARAccPlsQty*: gives the MWh value in each pulse. It should be selected together with the setting of the Pulse counter (PCGGIO) settings to give the correct total pulse value.

ERFAccPlsQty and *ERVAccPlsQty* : gives the MVArh value in each pulse. It should be selected together with the setting of the Pulse counter (PCGGIO) settings to give the correct total pulse value.

For the advanced user there are a number of settings for direction, zero clamping, max limit, and so on. Normally, the default values are suitable for these parameters.

Section 18 Station communication

18.1 670 series protocols

Each IED is provided with a communication interface, enabling it to connect to one or many substation level systems or equipment, either on the Substation Automation (SA) bus or Substation Monitoring (SM) bus.

Following communication protocols are available:

- IEC 61850-8-1 communication protocol
- LON communication protocol
- SPA or IEC 60870-5-103 communication protocol
- DNP3.0 communication protocol

Theoretically, several protocols can be combined in the same IED.

18.2 IEC 61850-8-1 communication protocol

18.2.1 Application IEC 61850-8-1

IEC 61850-8-1 communication protocol allows vertical communication to HSI clients and allows horizontal communication between two or more intelligent electronic devices (IEDs) from one or several vendors to exchange information and to use it in the performance of their functions and for correct co-operation.

GOOSE (Generic Object Oriented Substation Event), which is a part of IEC 61850–8–1 standard, allows the IEDs to communicate state and control information amongst themselves, using a publish-subscribe mechanism. That is, upon detecting an event, the IED(s) use a multi-cast transmission to notify those devices that have registered to receive the data. An IED can, by publishing a GOOSE message, report its status. It can also request a control action to be directed at any device in the network.

Figure 293 shows the topology of an IEC 61850–8–1 configuration. IEC 61850–8–1 specifies only the interface to the substation LAN. The LAN itself is left to the system integrator.

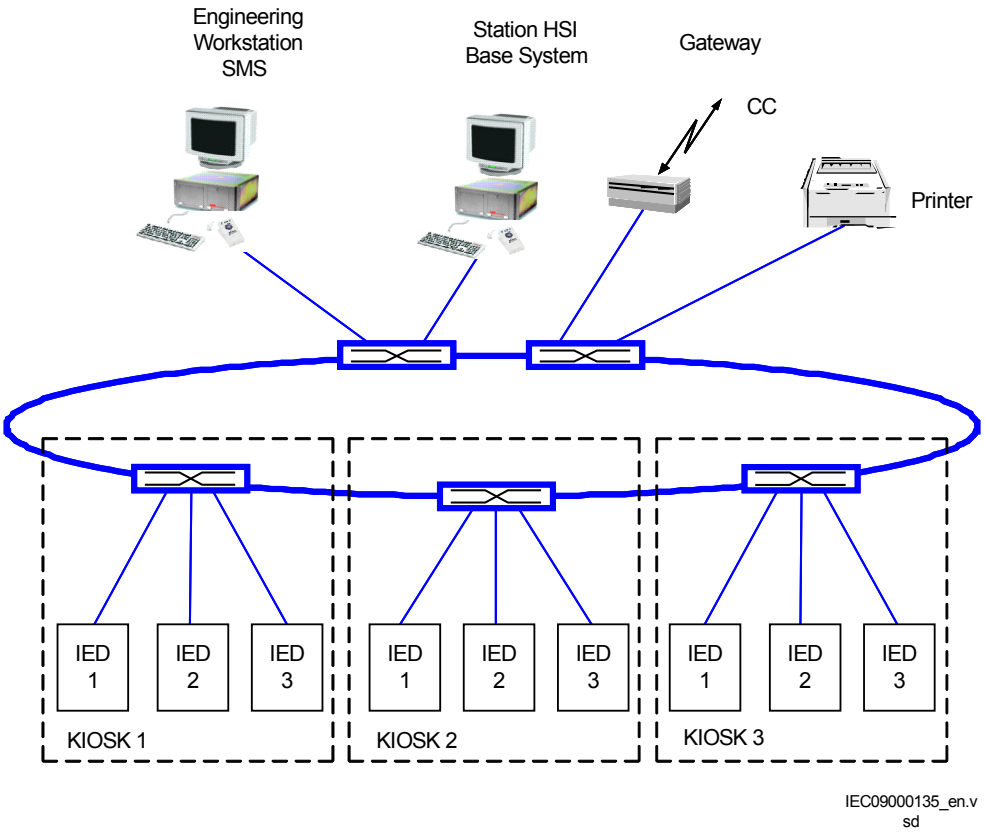


Figure 293: SA system with IEC 61850–8–1

Figure 294 shows the GOOSE peer-to-peer communication.

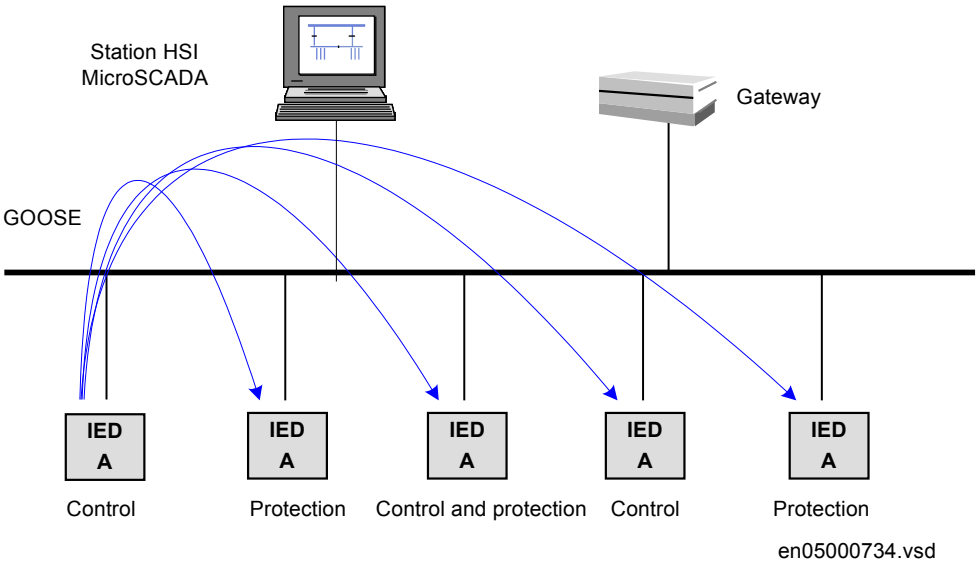


Figure 294: Example of a broadcasted GOOSE message

18.2.2 Horizontal communication via GOOSE for interlocking GOOSEINTLKRCV

Table 59: GOOSEINTLKRCV Non group settings (basic)

Name	Values (Range)	Unit	Step	Default	Description
Operation	Disabled Enabled	-	-	Disabled	Operation Disabled/Enabled

18.2.3 Setting guidelines

There are two settings related to the IEC 61850–8–1 protocol:

Operation User can set IEC 61850 communication to *Enabled* or *Disabled*.

GOOSE has to be set to the Ethernet link where GOOSE traffic shall be send and received.

18.2.4 Generic communication function for Single Point indication SPGAPC, SP16GAPC

18.2.4.1 Application

Generic communication function for Measured Value (SPGAPC) function is used to send one single logical output to other systems or equipment in the substation. It has one visible input, that should be connected in ACT tool.

18.2.4.2 Setting guidelines

There are no settings available for the user for SPGAPC. However, PCM600 must be used to get the signals sent by SPGAPC.

18.2.5 Generic communication function for Measured Value MVGAPC

18.2.5.1 Application

Generic communication function for Measured Value MVGAPC function is used to send the instantaneous value of an analog signal to other systems or equipment in the substation. It can also be used inside the same IED, to attach a RANGE aspect to an analog value and to permit measurement supervision on that value.

18.2.5.2 Setting guidelines

The settings available for Generic communication function for Measured Value (MVGAPC) function allows the user to choose a deadband and a zero deadband for the monitored signal. Values within the zero deadband are considered as zero.

The high and low limit settings provides limits for the high-high-, high, normal, low and low-low ranges of the measured value. The actual range of the measured value is shown on the range output of MVGAPC function block. When a Measured value expander block (RANGE_XP) is connected to the range output, the logical outputs of the RANGE_XP are changed accordingly.

18.2.6 IEC 61850-8-1 redundant station bus communication

18.2.6.1 Identification

Function description	LHMI identification	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Parallel Redundancy Protocol Status	PRPSTATUS	RCHLCCH	-	-
Duo driver configuration	PRP	-	-	-

18.2.6.2 Application

Parallel redundancy protocol status (PRPSTATUS) together with Duo driver configuration (DUODRV) are used to supervise and assure redundant Ethernet communication over two channels. This will secure data transfer even though one communication channel might not be available for some reason. Together PRPSTATUS and DUODRV provide redundant communication over station bus running IEC 61850-8-1 protocol. The redundant communication use both port AB and CD on OEM module.

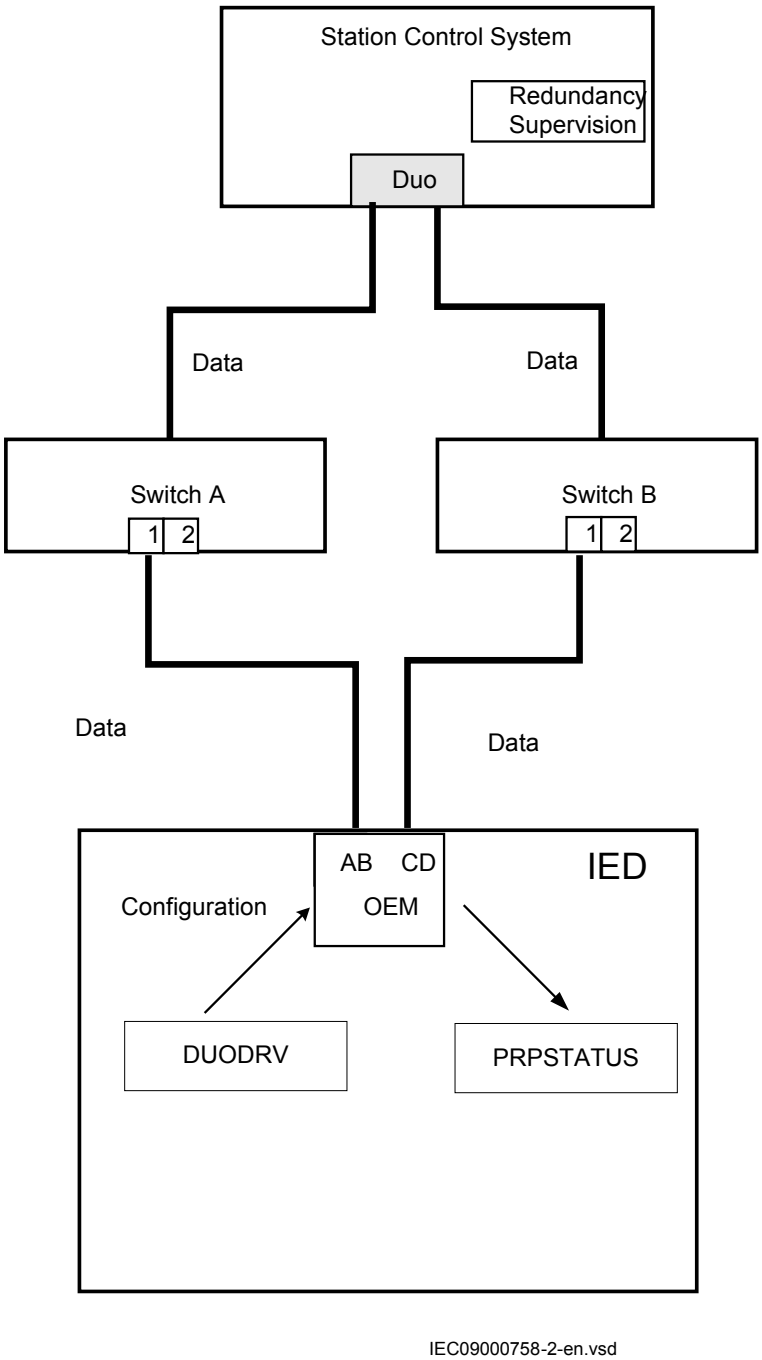


Figure 295: Redundant station bus

18.2.6.3 Setting guidelines

Redundant communication (DUODRV) is configured in the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Communication/Ethernet configuration/Rear OEM - Redundant PRP**

The settings can then be viewed, but not set, in the Parameter Setting tool in PCM600 under **Main menu/IED Configuration/Communication/Ethernet configuration/ DUODRV**:

Operation: The redundant communication will be activated when this parameter is set to *On.*After confirmation the IED will restart and the setting alternatives *Rear OEM - Port AB* and *CD* will not be further displayed in the local HMI. The *ETHLANAB* and *ETHLANCD* in the Parameter Setting Tool are irrelevant when the redundant communication is activated, only DUODRV IPAdress and IPMask are valid.

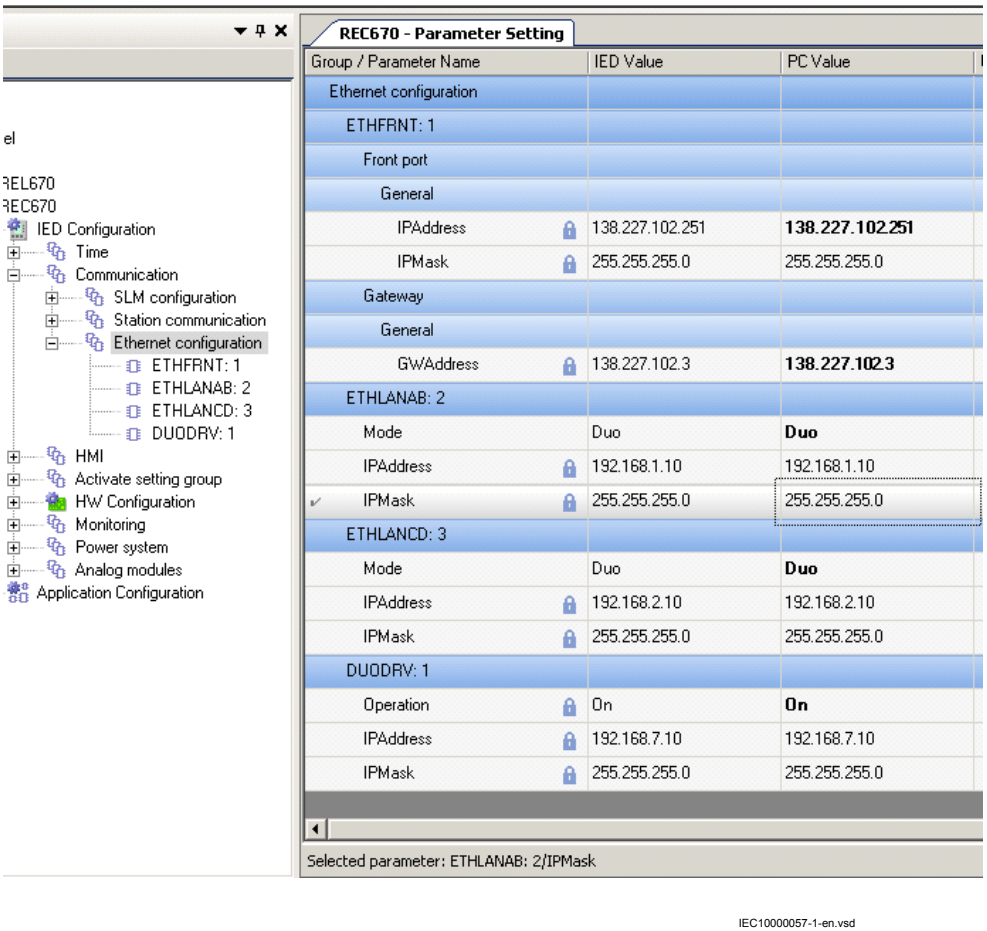


Figure 296: PST screen: DUODRV Operation is set to On, which affect Rear OEM - Port AB and CD which are both set to Duo

18.3 LON communication protocol

18.3.1 Application

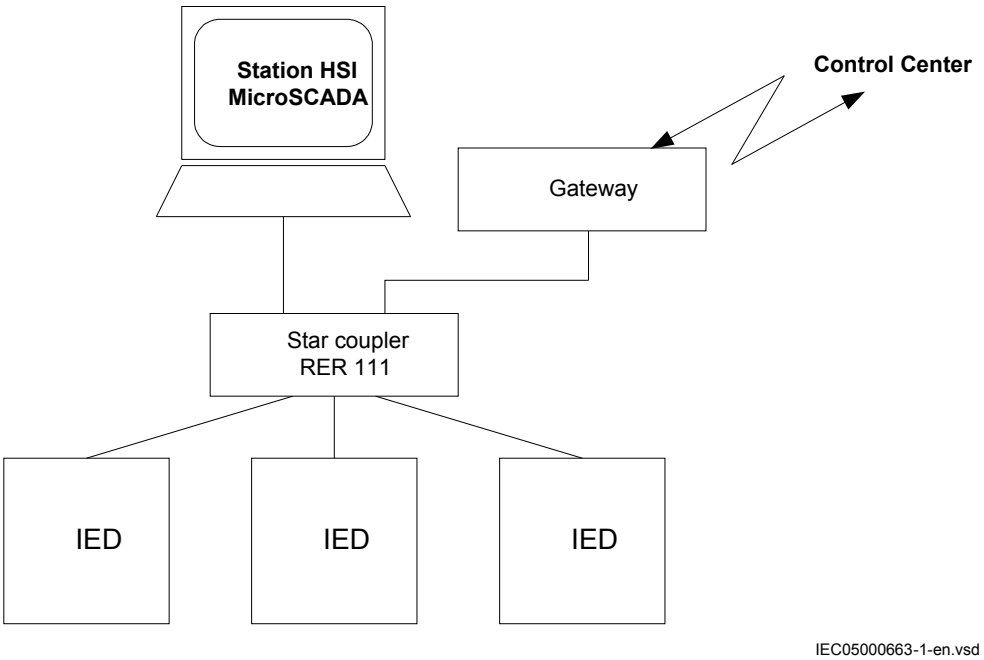


Figure 297: Example of LON communication structure for a substation automation system

An optical network can be used within the substation automation system. This enables communication with the IEDs in the 670 series through the LON bus from the operator's workplace, from the control center and also from other IEDs via bay-to-bay horizontal communication.

The fibre optic LON bus is implemented using either glass core or plastic core fibre optic cables.

Table 60: Specification of the fibre optic connectors

	Glass fibre	Plastic fibre
Cable connector	ST-connector	snap-in connector
Cable diameter	62.5/125 m	1 mm
Max. cable length	1000 m	10 m
Wavelength	820-900 nm	660 nm
Transmitted power	-13 dBm (HFBR-1414)	-13 dBm (HFBR-1521)
Receiver sensitivity	-24 dBm (HFBR-2412)	-20 dBm (HFBR-2521)

The LON Protocol

The LON protocol is specified in the LonTalkProtocol Specification Version 3 from Echelon Corporation. This protocol is designed for communication in control networks and is a peer-to-peer protocol where all the devices connected to the network can communicate with each other directly. For more information of the bay-to-bay communication, refer to the section Multiple command function.

Hardware and software modules

The hardware needed for applying LON communication depends on the application, but one very central unit needed is the LON Star Coupler and optical fibres connecting the star coupler to the IEDs. To interface the IEDs from MicroSCADA, the application library LIB670 is required.

The HV Control 670 software module is included in the LIB520 high-voltage process package, which is a part of the Application Software Library within MicroSCADA applications.

The HV Control 670 software module is used for control functions in IEDs in the 670 series. This module contains the process picture, dialogues and a tool to generate the process database for the control application in MicroSCADA.

Use the LON Network Tool (LNT) to set the LON communication. This is a software tool applied as one node on the LON bus. To communicate via LON, the IEDs need to know

- The node addresses of the other connected IEDs.
- The network variable selectors to be used.

This is organized by LNT.

The node address is transferred to LNT via the local HMI by setting the parameter *ServicePinMsg = Yes*. The node address is sent to LNT via the LON bus, or LNT can scan the network for new nodes.

The communication speed of the LON bus is set to the default of 1.25 Mbit/s. This can be changed by LNT.

18.4 SPA communication protocol

18.4.1 Application

SPA communication protocol as an alternative to IEC 60870-5-103. The same communication port as for IEC 60870-5-103 is used.

When communicating with a PC connected to the utility substation LAN, via WAN and the utility office LAN, as shown in figure 298, and using the rear Ethernet port on the optical Ethernet module (OEM), the only hardware required for a station monitoring system is:

- Optical fibres from the IED to the utility substation LAN.
- PC connected to the utility office LAN.

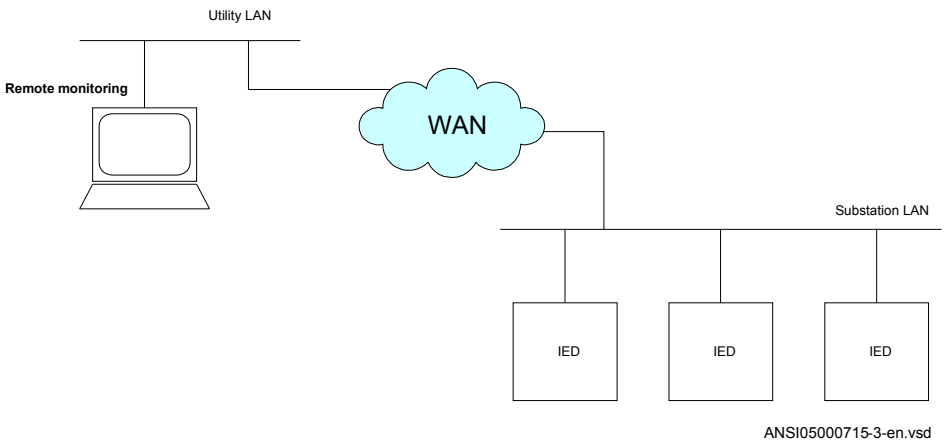


Figure 298: SPA communication structure for a remote monitoring system via a substation LAN, WAN and utility LAN

The SPA communication is mainly used for the Station Monitoring System. It can include different IEDs with remote communication possibilities. Connection to a computer (PC) can be made directly (if the PC is located in the substation) or by telephone modem through a telephone network with ITU (former CCITT) characteristics or via a LAN/WAN connection.

glass	<1000 m according to optical budget
plastic	<20 m (inside cubicle) according to optical budget

Functionality

The SPA protocol V2.5 is an ASCII-based protocol for serial communication. The communication is based on a master-slave principle, where the IED is a slave and the PC is the master. Only one master can be applied on each fibre optic loop. A program is required in the master computer for interpretation of the SPA-bus codes and for translation of the data that should be sent to the IED.

For the specification of the SPA protocol V2.5, refer to SPA-bus Communication Protocol V2.5.

18.4.2 Setting guidelines

The setting parameters for the SPA communication are set via the local HMI.

SPA, IEC 60870-5-103 and DNP3 uses the same rear communication port. Set the parameter *Operation*, under **Main menu /Settings /General settings / Communication /SLM configuration /Rear optical SPA-IEC-DNP port /Protocol selection to the selected protocol**.

When the communication protocols have been selected, the IED is automatically restarted.

The most important settings in the IED for SPA communication are the slave number and baud rate (communication speed). These settings are absolutely essential for all communication contact to the IED.

These settings can only be done on the local HMI for rear channel communication and for front channel communication.

The slave number can be set to any value from 1 to 899, as long as the slave number is unique within the used SPA loop.

The baud rate, which is the communication speed, can be set to between 300 and 38400 baud. Refer to technical data to determine the rated communication speed for the selected communication interfaces. The baud rate should be the same for the whole station, although different baud rates in a loop are possible. If different baud rates in the same fibre optical loop or RS485 network are used, consider this when making the communication setup in the communication master, the PC.

For local fibre optic communication, 19200 or 38400 baud is the normal setting. If telephone communication is used, the communication speed depends on the quality of the connection and on the type of modem used. But remember that the IED does not adapt its speed to the actual communication conditions, because the speed is set on the local HMI.

18.5 IEC 60870-5-103 communication protocol

18.5.1 Application

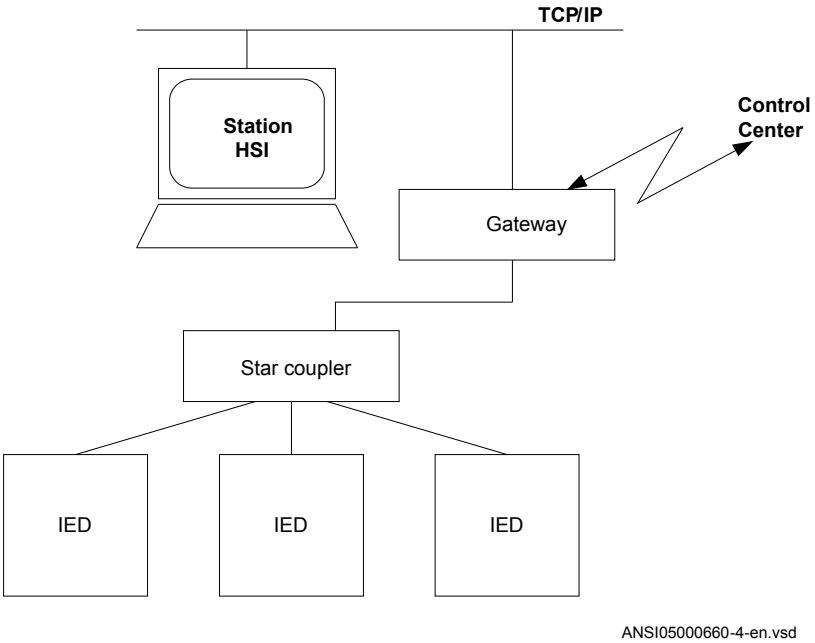


Figure 299: Example of IEC 60870-5-103 communication structure for a substation automation system

IEC 60870-5-103 communication protocol is mainly used when a protection IED communicates with a third party control or monitoring system. This system must have software that can interpret the IEC 60870-5-103 communication messages.

When communicating locally in the station using a Personal Computer (PC) or a Remote Terminal Unit (RTU) connected to the Communication and processing module, the only hardware needed is optical fibres and an opto/electrical converter for the PC/RTU, or a RS-485 connection depending on the used IED communication interface.

Functionality

IEC 60870-5-103 is an unbalanced (master-slave) protocol for coded-bit serial communication exchanging information with a control system. In IEC terminology a primary station is a master and a secondary station is a slave. The communication is based on a point-to-point principle. The master must have software that can interpret the IEC 60870-5-103 communication messages. For detailed information about IEC

60870-5-103, refer to IEC60870 standard part 5: Transmission protocols, and to the section 103, Companion standard for the informative interface of protection equipment.

Design

General

The protocol implementation consists of the following functions:

- Event handling
- Report of analog service values (measurands)
- Fault location
- Command handling
    - Autorecloser ON/OFF
    - Teleprotection ON/OFF
    - Protection ON/OFF
    - LED reset
    - Characteristics 1 - 4 (Setting groups)
- File transfer (disturbance files)
- Time synchronization

Hardware

When communicating locally with a Personal Computer (PC) or a Remote Terminal Unit (RTU) in the station, using the SPA/IEC port, the only hardware needed is:· Optical fibres, glass/plastic· Opto/electrical converter for the PC/RTU· PC/RTU

Commands

The commands defined in the IEC 60870-5-103 protocol are represented in a dedicated function blocks. These blocks have output signals for all available commands according to the protocol.

- IED commands in control direction

Function block with defined IED functions in control direction, I103IEDCMD. This block use PARAMETR as FUNCTION TYPE, and INFORMATION NUMBER parameter is defined for each output signal.

- Function commands in control direction

Function block with pre defined functions in control direction, I103CMD. This block includes the FUNCTION TYPE parameter, and the INFORMATION NUMBER parameter is defined for each output signal.

- Function commands in control direction

Function block with user defined functions in control direction, I103UserCMD. These function blocks include the FUNCTION TYPE parameter for each block in the private range, and the INFORMATION NUMBER parameter for each output signal.

Status

The events created in the IED available for the IEC 60870-5-103 protocol are based on the:

- IED status indication in monitor direction

Function block with defined IED functions in monitor direction, I103IED. This block use PARAMETER as FUNCTION TYPE, and INFORMATION NUMBER parameter is defined for each input signal.

- Function status indication in monitor direction, user-defined

Function blocks with user defined input signals in monitor direction, I103UserDef. These function blocks include the FUNCTION TYPE parameter for each block in the private range, and the INFORMATION NUMBER parameter for each input signal.

- Supervision indications in monitor direction

Function block with defined functions for supervision indications in monitor direction, I103Superv. This block includes the FUNCTION TYPE parameter, and the INFORMATION NUMBER parameter is defined for each output signal.

- Ground fault indications in monitor direction

Function block with defined functions for ground fault indications in monitor direction, I103EF. This block includes the FUNCTION TYPE parameter, and the INFORMATION NUMBER parameter is defined for each output signal.

- Fault indications in monitor direction, type 1

Function block with defined functions for fault indications in monitor direction, I103FltDis. This block includes the FUNCTION TYPE parameter, and the INFORMATION NUMBER parameter is defined for each input signal. This block is suitable for distance protection function.

- Fault indications in monitor direction, type 2

Function block with defined functions for fault indications in monitor direction, I103FltStd. This block includes the FUNCTION TYPE parameter, and the INFORMATION NUMBER parameter is defined for each input signal.

This block is suitable for line differential, transformer differential, over-current and ground-fault protection functions.

- Autorecloser indications in monitor direction

Function block with defined functions for autorecloser indications in monitor direction, I103AR. This block includes the FUNCTION TYPE parameter, and the INFORMATION NUMBER parameter is defined for each output signal.

Measurands

The measurands can be included as type 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4 and type 9 according to the standard.

- Measurands in public range

Function block that reports all valid measuring types depending on connected signals, I103Meas.

- Measurands in private range

Function blocks with user defined input measurands in monitor direction, I103MeasUsr. These function blocks include the FUNCTION TYPE parameter for each block in the private range, and the INFORMATION NUMBER parameter for each block.

Fault location

The fault location is expressed in reactive ohms. In relation to the line length in reactive ohms, it gives the distance to the fault in percent. The data is available and reported when the fault locator function is included in the IED.

Disturbance recordings

- The transfer functionality is based on the Disturbance recorder function. The analog and binary signals recorded will be reported to the master by polling. The eight last disturbances that are recorded are available for transfer to the master. A file that has been transferred and acknowledged by the master cannot be transferred again.
- The binary signals that are included in the disturbance recorder are those that are connected to the disturbance function blocks B1RBDR to B6RBDR. These function blocks include the function type and the information number for each signal. For more information on the description of the Disturbance report in the Technical reference manual. The analog channels, that are reported, are those connected to the disturbance function blocks A1RADR to A4RADR. The eight first ones belong to the public range and the remaining ones to the private range.

Settings

Settings for RS485 and optical serial communication

General settings

SPA, DNP and IEC 60870-5-103 can be configured to operate on the SLM optical serial port while DNP and IEC 60870-5-103 only can utilize the RS485 port. A single protocol can be active on a given physical port at any time.

Two different areas in the HMI are used to configure the IEC 60870-5-103 protocol.

1. The port specific IEC 60870-5-103 protocol parameters are configured under: **Main menu/Configuration/Communication/Station Communication/ IEC6870-5-103/**
   - <config-selector>
   - SlaveAddress
   - BaudRate
   - RevPolarity (optical channel only)
   - CycMeasRepTime
   - MasterTimeDomain
   - TimeSyncMode
   - EvalTimeAccuracy
   - EventRepMode
   - CmdMode

   <config-selector> is:
   - “OPTICAL103:1” for the optical serial channel on the SLM
   - “RS485103:1” for the RS485 port
2. The protocol to activate on a physical port is selected under: **Main menu/Configuration/Communication/Station Communication/Port configuration/**
   - RS485 port
     - RS485PROT:1 (off, DNP, IEC103)
   - SLM optical serial port
     - PROTOCOL:1 (off, DNP, IEC103, SPA)

Operation		Off			
SlaveAddress		1		1	254
BaudRate		9600 Bd			
RevPolarity		On			
CycMeasRepTime		5,0	s	1,0	1800,0
MasterTimeDomain		UTC			
TimeSyncMode		IEDTime			
EvalTimeAccuracy		5ms			
EventRepMode		SeqOfEvent			

Figure 300: Settings for IEC 60870-5-103 communication

The general settings for IEC 60870-5-103 communication are the following:

- *SlaveAddress* and *BaudRate*: Settings for slave number and communication speed (baud rate).
  The slave number can be set to any value between 1 and 254. The communication speed, can be set either to 9600 bits/s or 19200 bits/s.
- *RevPolarity*: Setting for inverting the light (or not). Standard IEC 60870-5-103 setting is *Enabled*.
- *CycMeasRepTime*: See I103MEAS function block for more information.
- *EventRepMode*: Defines the mode for how events are reported. The event buffer size is 1000 events.

Event reporting mode

If *SeqOfEvent* is selected, all GI and spontaneous events will be delivered in the order they were generated by BSW. The most recent value is the latest value delivered. All GI data from a single block will come from the same cycle.

If *HiPriSpont* is selected, spontaneous events will be delivered prior to GI event. To prevent old GI data from being delivered after a new spontaneous event, the pending GI event is modified to contain the same value as the spontaneous event. As a result, the GI dataset is not time-correlated.

The settings for communication parameters slave number and baud rate can be found on the local HMI under: **Main menu/Configuration/Communication /Station configuration /SPA/SPA:1** and then select a protocol.

Settings from PCM600

Event

For each input of the Event (EVENT) function there is a setting for the information number of the connected signal. The information number can be set to any value between 0 and 255. To get proper operation of the sequence of events the event masks in the event function is to be set to ON_CHANGE. For single-command signals, the event mask is to be set to ON_SET.

In addition there is a setting on each event block for function type. Refer to description of the Main Function type set on the local HMI.

Commands

As for the commands defined in the protocol there is a dedicated function block with eight output signals. Use PCM600 to configure these signals. To realize the BlockOfInformation command, which is operated from the local HMI, the output BLKINFO on the IEC command function block ICOM has to be connected to an input on an event function block. This input must have the information number 20 (monitor direction blocked) according to the standard.

Disturbance Recordings

For each input of the Disturbance recorder function there is a setting for the information number of the connected signal. The function type and the information number can be set to any value between 0 and 255. To get INF and FUN for the recorded binary signals there are parameters on the disturbance recorder for each input. The user must set these parameters to whatever he connects to the corresponding input.

Refer to description of Main Function type set on the local HMI.

Recorded analog channels are sent with ASDU26 and ASDU31. One information element in these ASDUs is called ACC and indicates the actual channel to be processed. The channels on disturbance recorder will be sent with an ACC according to the following table:

DRA#-Input	ACC	IEC103 meaning
1	1	IA
2	2	IB
3	3	IC
4	4	IG
5	5	VA
6	6	VB
7	7	VC
8	8	VG
9	64	Private range
10	65	Private range
11	66	Private range
12	67	Private range
13	68	Private range
14	69	Private range
15	70	Private range
16	71	Private range

Table continues on next page

DRA#-Input	ACC	IEC103 meaning
17	72	Private range
18	73	Private range
19	74	Private range
20	75	Private range
21	76	Private range
22	77	Private range
23	78	Private range
24	79	Private range
25	80	Private range
26	81	Private range
27	82	Private range
28	83	Private range
29	84	Private range
30	85	Private range
31	86	Private range
32	87	Private range
33	88	Private range
34	89	Private range
35	90	Private range
36	91	Private range
37	92	Private range
38	93	Private range
39	94	Private range
40	95	Private range

Function and information types

The function type is defined as follows:

128 = distance protection

160 = overcurrent protection

176 = transformer differential protection

192 = line differential protection

Refer to the tables in the Technical reference manual /Station communication, specifying the information types supported by the communication protocol IEC 60870-5-103.

To support the information, corresponding functions must be included in the protection IED.

There is no representation for the following parts:

- Generating events for test mode
- Cause of transmission: Info no 11, Local operation

EIA RS-485 is not supported. Glass or plastic fibre should be used. BFOC/2.5 is the recommended interface to use (BFOC/2.5 is the same as ST connectors). ST connectors are used with the optical power as specified in standard.

For more information, refer to IEC standard IEC 60870-5-103.

18.6 MULTICMDRCV and MULTICMDSND

18.6.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Multiple command and receive	MULTICMDRCV	-	-
Multiple command and send	MULTICMDSND	-	-

18.6.2 Application

The IED provides two function blocks enabling several IEDs to send and receive signals via the interbay bus. The sending function block, MULTICMDSND, takes 16 binary inputs. LON enables these to be transmitted to the equivalent receiving function block, MULTICMDRCV, which has 16 binary outputs.

18.6.3 Setting guidelines

18.6.3.1 Settings

The parameters for the multiple command function are set via PCM600.

The *Mode* setting sets the outputs to either a *Steady* or *Pulsed* mode.

Section 19 Remote communication

19.1 Binary signal transfer

19.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Binary signal transfer	BinSignReceive	-	-
Binary signal transfer	BinSignTransm	-	-

19.1.2 Application

The IEDs can be equipped with communication devices for line differential communication and/or communication of binary signals between IEDs. The same communication hardware is used for both purposes.

Communication between two IEDs geographically on different locations is a fundamental part of the line differential function.

Sending of binary signals between two IEDs, one in each end of a power line is used in teleprotection schemes and for direct transfer trips. In addition to this, there are application possibilities, for example, blocking/enabling functionality in the remote substation, changing setting group in the remote IED depending on the switching situation in the local substation and so on.

When equipped with a LDCM, a 64 kbit/s communication channel can be connected to the IED, which will then have the capacity of 192 binary signals to be communicated with a remote IED.

19.1.2.1 Communication hardware solutions

The LDCM (Line Data Communication Module) has an optical connection such that two IEDs can be connected over a direct fibre (multimode), as shown in figure 301. The protocol used is IEEE/ANSI C37.94. The distance with this solution is typical 110 km/68 miles.

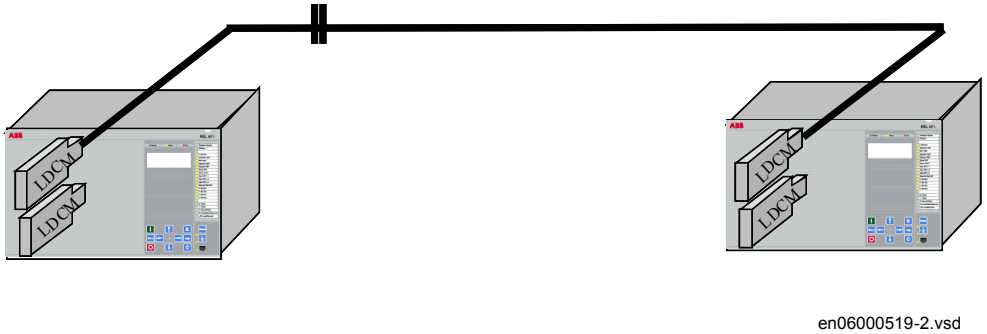


Figure 301: Direct fibre optical connection between two IEDs with LDCM

The LDCM can also be used together with an external optical to galvanic G.703 converter or with an alternative external optical to galvanic X.21 converter as shown in figure 302. These solutions are aimed for connections to a multiplexer, which in turn is connected to a telecommunications transmission network (for example, SDH or PDH).

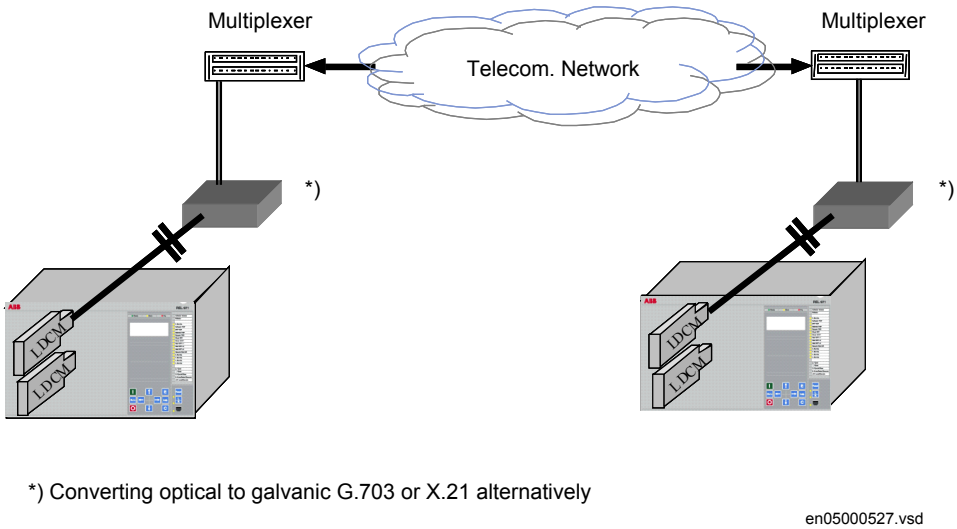


Figure 302: LDCM with an external optical to galvanic converter and a multiplexer

When an external modem G.703 or X21 is used, the connection between LDCM and the modem is made with a multimode fibre of max. 3 km/2 mile length. The IEEE/ANSI C37.94 protocol is always used between LDCM and the modem.

Alternatively, a LDCM with X.21 built-in converter and micro D-sub 15-pole connector output can be used.

19.1.3 Setting guidelines

ChannelMode: This parameter can be set *Enabled* or *Disabled*. Besides this, it can be set *OutOfService* which signifies that the local LDCM is out of service. Thus, with this setting, the communication channel is active and a message is sent to the remote IED that the local IED is out of service, but there is no COMFAIL signal and the analog and binary values are sent as zero.

TerminalNo: This setting shall be used to assign an unique address to each LDCM, in all current differential IEDs. Up to 256 LDCMs can be assigned a unique number. Consider a local IED with two LDCMs:

- LDCM for slot 302: Set *TerminalNo* to 1 and *RemoteTermNo* to 2
- LDCM for slot 303: Set *TerminalNo* to 3 and *RemoteTermNo* to 4

In multiterminal current differential applications, with 4 LDCMs in each IED, up to 20 unique addresses must be set.

The unique address is necessary to give high security against incorrect addressing in the communication system. Using the same number for setting *TerminalNo* in some of the LDCMs, a loop-back test in the communication system can give incorrect trip.

RemoteTermNo: This setting assigns a number to each related LDCM in the remote IED. For each LDCM, the parameter *RemoteTermNo* shall be set to a different value than parameter *TerminalNo*, but equal to the *TerminalNo* of the remote end LDCM. In the remote IED the *TerminalNo* and *RemoteTermNo* settings are reversed as follows:

- LDCM for slot 302: Set *TerminalNo* to 2 and *RemoteTermNo* to 1
- LDCM for slot 303: Set *TerminalNo* to 4 and *RemoteTermNo* to 3

The redundant channel is always configured in the lower position, for example

- Slot 302: Main channel
- Slot 303: Redundant channel

The same is applicable for slot 312-313 and slot 322-323.

DiffSync: Here the method of time synchronization, *Echo* or *GPS*, for the line differential function is selected.

GPSSyncErr: If GPS synchronization is lost, the synchronization of the line differential function will continue during 16 s. based on the stability in the local IED clocks. Thereafter the setting *Block* will block the line differential function or the setting *Echo* will make it continue by using the *Echo* synchronization method. It shall be noticed that using *Echo* in this situation is only safe as long as there is no risk of varying transmission asymmetry.

CommSync: This setting decides the *Master* or *Slave* relation in the communication system and shall not be mistaken for the synchronization of line differential current samples. When direct fibre is used, one LDCM is set as *Master* and the other one as *Slave*. When a modem and multiplexer is used, the IED is always set as *Slave*, as the telecommunication system will provide the clock master.

OptoPower: The setting *LowPower* is used for fibres 0 – 1 km (0.6 mile) and *HighPower* for fibres >1 km (>0.6 mile).

TransmCurr: This setting decides which of 2 possible local currents that shall be transmitted, or if and how the sum of 2 local currents shall be transmitted, or finally if the channel shall be used as a redundant channel.

In a breaker-and-a-half arrangement, there will be 2 local currents, and the grounding on the CTs can be different for these. *CT-SUM* will transmit the sum of the 2 CT groups. *CT-DIFF1* will transmit CT group 1 minus CT group 2 and *CT-DIFF2* will transmit CT group 2 minus CT group 1.

CT-GRP1 or *CT-GRP2* will transmit the respective CT group, and the setting *RedundantChannel* makes the channel be used as a backup channel.

ComFailAlrmDel: Time delay of communication failure alarm. In communication systems, route switching can sometimes cause interruptions with a duration up to 50 ms. Thus, a too short time delay setting might cause nuisance alarms in these situations.

ComFailResDel: Time delay of communication failure alarm reset.

RedChSwTime: Time delay before switchover to a redundant channel in case of primary channel failure.

RedChRturnTime: Time delay before switchback to a the primary channel after channel failure.

AsymDelay: The asymmetry is defined as transmission delay minus receive delay. If a fixed asymmetry is known, the *Echo* synchronization method can be used if the parameter *AsymDelay* is properly set. From the definition follows that the asymmetry will always be positive in one end, and negative in the other end.

AnalogLatency: Local analog latency; A parameter which specifies the time delay (number of samples) between actual sampling and the time the sample reaches the

local communication module, LDCM. The parameter shall be set to 2 when transmitting analog data from the local transformer module, TRM. .

RemAinLatency: Remote analog latency; This parameter corresponds to the *LocAinLatency* set in the remote IED.

MaxTransmDelay: Data for maximum 40 ms transmission delay can be buffered up. Delay times in the range of some ms are common. It shall be noticed that if data arrive in the wrong order, the oldest data will just be disregarded.

CompRange: The set value is the current peak value over which truncation will be made. To set this value, knowledge of the fault current levels should be known. The setting is not overly critical as it considers very high current values for which correct operation normally still can be achieved.

MaxtDiffLevel: Allowed maximum time difference between the internal clocks in respective line end.

Section 20 Basic IED functions

20.1 Authority status ATHSTAT

20.1.1 Application

Authority status (ATHSTAT) function is an indication function block, which informs about two events related to the IED and the user authorization:

- the fact that at least one user has tried to log on wrongly into the IED and it was blocked (the output USRBLKED)
- the fact that at least one user is logged on (the output LOGGEDON)

The two outputs of ATHSTAT function can be used in the configuration for different indication and alarming reasons, or can be sent to the station control for the same purpose.

20.2 Change lock CHNGLCK

20.2.1 Application

Change lock function CHNGLCK is used to block further changes to the IED configuration once the commissioning is complete. The purpose is to make it impossible to perform inadvertent IED configuration and setting changes.

However, when activated, CHNGLCK will still allow the following actions that does not involve reconfiguring of the IED:

- Monitoring
- Reading events
- Resetting events
- Reading disturbance data
- Clear disturbances
- Reset LEDs
- Reset counters and other runtime component states

- Control operations
- Set system time
- Enter and exit from test mode
- Change of active setting group

The binary input controlling the function is defined in ACT or SMT. The CHNGLCK function is configured using ACT.

LOCK	Binary input signal that will activate/deactivate the function, defined in ACT or SMT.

When CHNGLCK has a logical one on its input, then all attempts to modify the IED configuration and setting will be denied and the message "Error: Changes blocked" will be displayed on the local HMI; in PCM600 the message will be "Operation denied by active ChangeLock". The CHNGLCK function should be configured so that it is controlled by a signal from a binary input card. This guarantees that by setting that signal to a logical zero, CHNGLCK is deactivated. If any logic is included in the signal path to the CHNGLCK input, that logic must be designed so that it cannot permanently issue a logical one to the CHNGLCK input. If such a situation would occur in spite of these precautions, then please contact the local ABB representative for remedial action.

20.3 Denial of service DOS

20.3.1 Application

The denial of service functions (DOSFRNT, DOSLANAB and DOSLANCD) are designed to limit the CPU load that can be produced by Ethernet network traffic on the IED. The communication facilities must not be allowed to compromise the primary functionality of the device. All inbound network traffic will be quota controlled so that too heavy network loads can be controlled. Heavy network load might for instance be the result of malfunctioning equipment connected to the network.

DOSFRNT, DOSLANAB and DOSLANCD measure the IED load from communication and, if necessary, limit it for not jeopardizing the IEDs control and protection functionality due to high CPU load. The function has the following outputs:

- LINKUP indicates the Ethernet link status
- WARNING indicates that communication (frame rate) is higher than normal
- ALARM indicates that the IED limits communication

20.3.2 Setting guidelines

The function does not have any parameters available in the local HMI or PCM600.

20.4 IED identifiers

20.4.1 Application

IED identifiers (TERMINALID) function allows the user to identify the individual IED in the system, not only in the substation, but in a whole region or a country.

Use only characters A-Z, a-z and 0-9 in station, object and unit names.

20.5 Product information

20.5.1 Application

The Product identifiers function contains constant data (i.e. not possible to change) that uniquely identifies the IED:

- ProductVer
- ProductDef
- SerialNo
- OrderingNo
- ProductionDate
- IEDProdType

The settings are visible on the local HMI , under **Main menu/Diagnostics/IED status/ Product identifiers**and under**Main menu/Diagnostics/IED Status/IED identifiers**

This information is very helpful when interacting with ABB product support (e.g. during repair and maintenance).

20.5.2 Factory defined settings

The factory defined settings are very useful for identifying a specific version and very helpful in the case of maintenance, repair, interchanging IEDs between different

Substation Automation Systems and upgrading. The factory made settings can not be changed by the customer. They can only be viewed. The settings are found in the local HMI under **Main menu/Diagnostics/IED status/Product identifiers**

The following identifiers are available:

- IEDProdType
  - Describes the type of the IED (like REL, REC or RET). Example: *REL670*
- ProductDef
  - Describes the release number, from the production. Example: *1.2.2.0*
- ProductVer
  - Describes the product version. Example: *1.2.3*

1	is the Major version of the manufactured product this means, new platform of the product
2	is the Minor version of the manufactured product this means, new functions or new hardware added to the product
3	is the Major revision of the manufactured product this means, functions or hardware is either changed or enhanced in the product

- IEDMainFunType
  - Main function type code according to IEC 60870-5-103. Example: 128 (meaning line protection).
- SerialNo
- OrderingNo
- ProductionDate

20.6 Measured value expander block RANGE_XP

20.6.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Measured value expander block	RANGE_XP	-	-

20.6.2 Application

The current and voltage measurements functions (CVMMXN, CMMXU, VMMXU and VNMMXU), current and voltage sequence measurement functions (CMSQI and VMSQI) and IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions (MVGAPC) are

provided with measurement supervision functionality. All measured values can be supervised with four settable limits, that is low-low limit, low limit, high limit and high-high limit. The measure value expander block (RANGE_XP) has been introduced to be able to translate the integer output signal from the measuring functions to 5 binary signals, that is below low-low limit, below low limit, normal, above high-high limit or above high limit. The output signals can be used as conditions in the configurable logic.

20.6.3 Setting guidelines

There are no settable parameters for the measured value expander block function.

20.7 Parameter setting groups

20.7.1 Application

Six sets of settings are available to optimize IED operation for different power system conditions. By creating and switching between fine tuned setting sets, either from the local HMI or configurable binary inputs, results in a highly adaptable IED that can cope with a variety of power system scenarios.

Different conditions in networks with different voltage levels require highly adaptable protection and control units to best provide for dependability, security and selectivity requirements. Protection units operate with a higher degree of availability, especially, if the setting values of their parameters are continuously optimized according to the conditions in the power system.

Operational departments can plan for different operating conditions in the primary equipment. The protection engineer can prepare the necessary optimized and pre-tested settings in advance for different protection functions. Six different groups of setting parameters are available in the IED. Any of them can be activated through the different programmable binary inputs by means of external or internal control signals.

A function block, SETGRPS, defines how many setting groups are used. Setting is done with parameter *MAXSETGR* and shall be set to the required value for each IED. Only the number of setting groups set will be available in the Parameter Setting tool for activation with the ActiveGroup function block.

20.7.2 Setting guidelines

The setting *ActiveSetGrp*, is used to select which parameter group to be active. The active group can also be selected with configured input to the function block SETGRPS.

The length of the pulse, sent out by the output signal GRP_CHGD when an active group has changed, is set with the parameter *t*.

The parameter *MAXSETGR* defines the maximum number of setting groups in use to switch between. Only the selected number of setting groups will be available in the Parameter Setting tool (PST) for activation with the ActiveGroup function block.

20.8 Rated system frequency PRIMVAL

20.8.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Primary system values	PRIMVAL	-	-

20.8.2 Application

The rated system frequency is set under **Main menu/General settings/ Power system/ Primary Values** in the local HMI and PCM600 parameter setting tree.

20.8.3 Setting guidelines

Set the system rated frequency. Refer to section "Signal matrix for analog inputs SMAI" for description on frequency tracking.

20.9 Summation block 3 phase 3PHSUM

20.9.1 Application

The analog summation block 3PHSUM function block is used in order to get the sum of two sets of 3 phase analog signals (of the same type) for those IED functions that might need it.

20.9.2 Setting guidelines

The summation block receives the three-phase signals from SMAI blocks. The summation block has several settings.

SummationType: Summation type (*Group 1 + Group 2*, *Group 1 - Group 2*, *Group 2 - Group 1* or *–(Group 1 + Group 2)*).

DFTReference: The reference DFT block (*InternalDFT Ref*,*DFTRefGrp1* or *External DFT ref*) .

FreqMeasMinVal: The minimum value of the voltage for which the frequency is calculated, expressed as percent of *VBase*base voltage setting (for each instance x).

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*VBase*) and (*SBase*).

20.10 Global base values GBASVAL

20.10.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Global base values	GBASVAL	-	-

20.10.2 Application

Global base values function (GBASVAL) is used to provide global values, common for all applicable functions within the IED. One set of global values consists of values for current, voltage and apparent power and it is possible to have six different sets.

This is an advantage since all applicable functions in the IED use a single source of base values. This facilitates consistency throughout the IED and also facilitates a single point for updating values when necessary.

Each applicable function in the IED has a parameter, *GlobalBaseSel*, defining one out of the six sets of GBASVAL functions.

20.10.3 Setting guidelines

VBase: Phase-to-phase voltage value to be used as a base value for applicable functions throughout the IED.

IBase: Phase current value to be used as a base value for applicable functions throughout the IED.

SBase: Standard apparent power value to be used as a base value for applicable functions throughout the IED, typically $SBase=\sqrt{3}\cdot VBase\cdot IBase$.

20.11 Signal matrix for binary inputs SMBI

20.11.1 Application

The Signal matrix for binary inputs function SMBI is used within the Application Configuration tool in direct relation with the Signal Matrix tool. SMBI represents the way binary inputs are brought in for one IED configuration.

20.11.2 Setting guidelines

There are no setting parameters for the Signal matrix for binary inputs SMBI available to the user in Parameter Setting tool. However, the user shall give a name to SMBI instance and the SMBI inputs, directly in the Application Configuration tool. These names will define SMBI function in the Signal Matrix tool. The user defined name for the input or output signal will also appear on the respective output or input signal.

20.12 Signal matrix for binary outputs SMBO

20.12.1 Application

The Signal matrix for binary outputs function SMBO is used within the Application Configuration tool in direct relation with the Signal Matrix tool. SMBO represents the way binary outputs are sent from one IED configuration.

20.12.2 Setting guidelines

There are no setting parameters for the Signal matrix for binary outputs SMBO available to the user in Parameter Setting tool. However, the user must give a name to SMBO instance and SMBO outputs, directly in the Application Configuration tool. These names will define SMBO function in the Signal Matrix tool.

20.13 Signal matrix for mA inputs SMMI

20.13.1 Application

The Signal matrix for mA inputs function SMMI is used within the Application Configuration tool in direct relation with the Signal Matrix tool. SMMI represents the way milliamp (mA) inputs are brought in for one IED configuration.

20.13.2 Setting guidelines

There are no setting parameters for the Signal matrix for mA inputs SMMI available to the user in the Parameter Setting tool. However, the user must give a name to SMMI instance and SMMI inputs, directly in the Application Configuration tool.

20.14 Signal matrix for analog inputs SMAI

20.14.1 Application

Signal matrix for analog inputs (SMAI), also known as the preprocessor function block, analyses the connected four analog signals (three phases and neutral) and calculates all relevant information from them like the phasor magnitude, phase angle, frequency, true RMS value, harmonics, sequence components and so on. This information is then used by the respective functions connected to this SMAI block in ACT (for example protection, measurement or monitoring functions).

20.14.2 Frequency values

The frequency functions includes a functionality based on level of positive sequence voltage, *IntBlockLevel*, to validate if the frequency measurement is valid or not. If

positive sequence voltage is lower than *IntBlockLevel* the function is blocked. *IntBlockLevel*, is set in % of *VBase*/√3

If SMAI setting *ConnectionType* is *Ph-Ph* at least two of the inputs GRPx_A, GRPx_B and GRPx_C must be connected in order to calculate positive sequence voltage. Note that phase to phase inputs shall always be connected as follows: L1-L2 to GRPxL1, L2-L3 to GRPxL2, L3-L1 to GRPxL3. If SMAI setting *ConnectionType* is *Ph-N*, all three inputs GRPx_A, GRPx_B and GRPx_C must be connected in order to calculate positive sequence voltage.

If only one phase-phase voltage is available and SMAI setting *ConnectionType* is *Ph-Ph* the user is advised to connect two (not three) of the inputs GRPx_A, GRPx_B and GRPx_C to the same voltage input as shown in figure 303 to make SMAI calculating a positive sequence voltage.

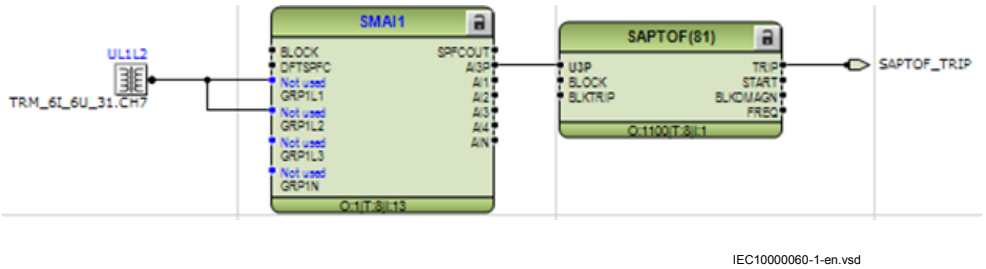


Figure 303: Connection example

The above described scenario does not work if SMAI setting *ConnectionType* is *Ph-N*. If only one phase-ground voltage is available, the same type of connection can be used but the SMAI *ConnectionType* setting must still be *Ph-Ph* and this has to be accounted for when setting *IntBlockLevel*. If SMAI setting *ConnectionType* is *Ph-N* and the same voltage is connected to all three SMAI inputs, the positive sequence voltage will be zero and the frequency functions will not work properly.

The outputs from the above configured SMAI block shall only be used for Overfrequency protection (SAPTOF, 81), Underfrequency protection (SAPTUF, 81) and Rate-of-change frequency protection (SAPFRC, 81) due to that all other information except frequency and positive sequence voltage might be wrongly calculated.

The same phase-phase voltage connection principle shall be used for frequency tracking master SMAI block in pump-storage power plant applications when swapping

of positive and negative sequence voltages happens during generator/motor mode of operation.

20.14.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for the signal matrix for analog inputs (SMAI) functions are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

Every SMAI function block can receive four analog signals (three phases and one neutral value), either voltage or current. SMAI outputs give information about every aspect of the 3ph analog signals acquired (phase angle, RMS value, frequency and frequency derivates, and so on – 244 values in total). Besides the block “group name”, the analog inputs type (voltage or current) and the analog input names that can be set directly in ACT.

Application functions should be connected to a SMAI block with same task cycle as the application function, except for e.g. measurement functions that run in slow cycle tasks.

DFTRefExtOut: Parameter valid only for function block SMAI1 .

Reference block for external output (SPFCOUT function output).

DFTReference: Reference DFT for the SMAI block use.

These DFT reference block settings decide DFT reference for DFT calculations. The setting *InternalDFTRef* will use fixed DFT reference based on set system frequency. *DFTRefGrp(n)* will use DFT reference from the selected group block, when own group is selected, an adaptive DFT reference will be used based on calculated signal frequency from own group. The setting *ExternalDFTRef* will use reference based on what is connected to input DFTSPFC.

The setting *ConnectionType*: Connection type for that specific instance (n) of the SMAI (if it is *Ph-N* or *Ph-Ph*). Depending on connection type setting the not connected *Ph-N* or *Ph-Ph* outputs will be calculated as long as they are possible to calculate. E.g. at *Ph-Ph* connection A, B and C will be calculated for use in symmetrical situations. If N component should be used respectively the phase component during faults I_N/V_N must be connected to input 4.

Negation: If the user wants to negate the 3ph signal, it is possible to choose to negate only the phase signals *Negate3Ph*, only the neutral signal *NegateN* or both *Negate3Ph +N*. negation means rotation with 180° of the vectors.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*VBase*) and (*SBase*).

MinValFreqMeas: The minimum value of the voltage for which the frequency is calculated, expressed as percent of VBase (for each instance n).

Settings *DFTRefExtOut* and *DFTReference* shall be set to default value *InternalDFTRef* if no VT inputs are available.

Even if the user sets the *AnalogInputType* of a SMAI block to "*Current*", the *MinValFreqMeas* is still visible. However, using the current channel values as base for frequency measurement is **not recommendable** for a number of reasons, not last among them being the low level of currents that one can have in normal operating conditions.

Examples of adaptive frequency tracking

Preprocessing block shall only be used to feed functions within the same execution cycles (e.g. use preprocessing block with cycle 1 to feed transformer differential protection). The only exceptions are measurement functions (CVMMXN, CMMXU,VMMXU, etc.) which shall be fed by preprocessing blocks with cycle 8.

When two or more preprocessing blocks are used to feed one protection function (e.g. over-power function GOPPDOP), it is of outmost importance that parameter setting DFTReference has the same set value for all of the preprocessing blocks involved

Task time group 1	
SMAI instance	**3 phase group**
SMAI1:1	1
SMAI2:2	2
SMAI3:3	3
SMAI4:4	4
SMAI5:5	5
SMAI6:6	6
SMAI7:7	7
SMAI8:8	8
SMAI9:9	9
SMAI10:10	10
SMAI11:11	11
SMAI12:12	12

AdDFTRefCh7

Task time group 2	
SMAI instance	**3 phase group**
SMAI1:13	1
SMAI2:14	2
SMAI3:15	3
SMAI4:16	4
SMAI5:17	5
SMAI6:18	6
SMAI7:19	7
SMAI8:20	8
SMAI9:21	9
SMAI10:22	10
SMAI11:23	11
SMAI12:24	12

AdDFTRefCh4

Task time group 3	
SMAI instance	**3 phase group**
SMAI1:25	1
SMAI2:26	2
SMAI3:27	3
SMAI4:28	4
SMAI5:29	5
SMAI6:30	6
SMAI7:31	7
SMAI8:32	8
SMAI9:33	9
SMAI10:34	10
SMAI11:35	11
SMAI12:36	12

IEC07000197.vsd

Figure 304: Twelve SMAI instances are grouped within one task time. SMAI blocks are available in three different task times in the IED. Two pointed instances are used in the following examples.

The examples shows a situation with adaptive frequency tracking with one reference selected for all instances. In practice each instance can be adapted to the needs of the actual application. The adaptive frequency tracking is needed in IEDs that belong to the protection system of synchronous machines and that are active during run-up and

shout-down of the machine. In other application the usual setting of the parameter *DFTReference* of SMAI is *InternalDFTRef*.

Example 1

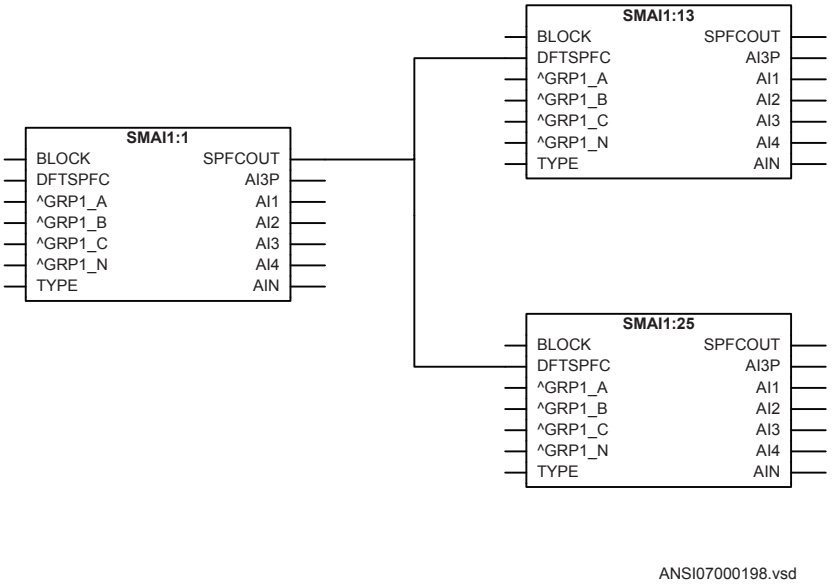


Figure 305: Configuration for using an instance in task time group 1 as DFT reference

Assume instance SMAI7:7 in task time group 1 has been selected in the configuration to control the frequency tracking . Observe that the selected reference instance (i.e. frequency tracking master) must be a voltage type. Observe that positive sequence voltage is used for the frequency tracking feature.

For task time group 1 this gives the following settings (see Figure 304 for numbering):

SMAI1:1: *DFTRefExtOut* = *DFTRefGrp7* to route SMAI7:7 reference to the SPFCOUT output, *DFTReference* = *DFTRefGrp7* for SMAI1:1 to use SMAI7:7 as reference (see Figure 305) SMAI2:2 – SMAI12:12: *DFTReference* = *DFTRefGrp7* for SMAI2:2 – SMAI12:12 to use SMAI7:7 as reference.

For task time group 2 this gives the following settings:

SMAI1:13 – SMAI12:24: *DFTReference* = *ExternalDFTRef* to use DFTSPFC input of SMAI1:13 as reference (SMAI7:7)

For task time group 3 this gives the following settings:

SMAI1:25 – SMAI12:36: *DFTReference* = *ExternalDFTRef* to use DFTSPFC input as reference (SMAI7:7)

Example 2

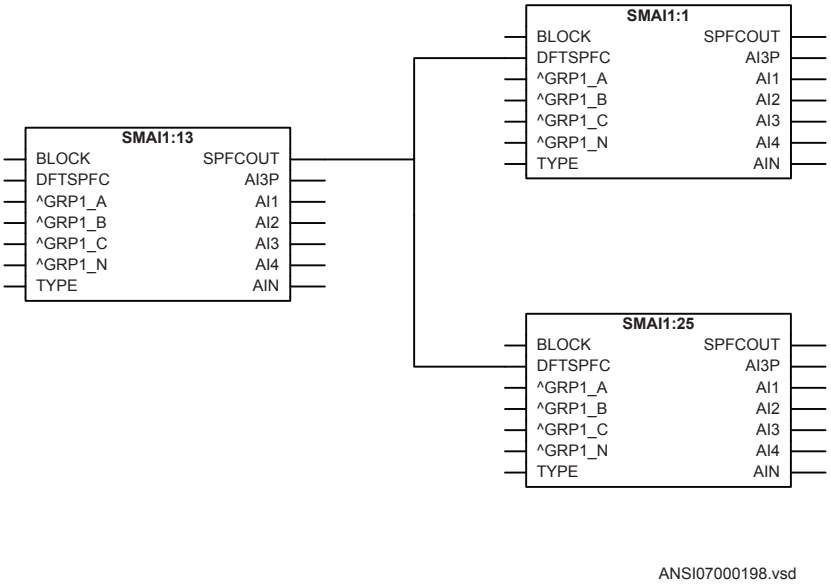


Figure 306: Configuration for using an instance in task time group 2 as DFT reference.

Assume instance SMAI4:16 in task time group 2 has been selected in the configuration to control the frequency tracking for all instances. Observe that the selected reference instance (i.e. frequency tracking master) must be a voltage type. Observe that positive sequence voltage is used for the frequency tracking feature.

For task time group 1 this gives the following settings (see Figure 304 for numbering):

SMAI1:1 – SMAI12:12: *DFTReference* = *ExternalDFTRef* to use DFTSPFC input as reference (SMAI4:16)

For task time group 2 this gives the following settings:

SMAI1:13: *DFTRefExtOut* = *DFTRefGrp4* to route SMAI4:16 reference to the SPFCOUT output, *DFTReference* = *DFTRefGrp4* for SMAI1:13 to use SMAI4:16 as reference (see Figure 306) SMAI2:14 – SMAI12:24: *DFTReference* = *DFTRefGrp4* to use SMAI4:16 as reference.

For task time group 3 this gives the following settings:

SMAI1:25 – SMAI12:36: *DFTReference* = *ExternalDFTRef* to use DFTSPFC input as reference (SMAI4:16)

20.15 Test mode functionality TEST

20.15.1 Application

The protection and control IEDs may have a complex configuration with many included functions. To make the testing procedure easier, the IEDs include the feature that allows individual blocking of a single-, several-, or all functions.

This means that it is possible to see when a function is activated or trips. It also enables the user to follow the operation of several related functions to check correct functionality and to check parts of the configuration, and so on.

20.15.1.1 IEC 61850 protocol test mode

The IEC 61850 Test Mode has improved testing capabilities for IEC 61850 systems. Operator commands sent to the IEC 61850 Mod determine the behavior of the functions. The command can be given from the LHMI under the **Main menu/Test/ Function test modes** menu or remotely from an IEC 61850 client. The possible values of IEC 61850 Mod are described in *Communication protocol manual, IEC 61850 Edition 1* and *Edition 2*.

To be able to set the IEC61850 Mod the parameter remotely, the PST setting *RemoteModControl* may not be set to *Off*. The possible values are *Off*, *Maintenance* or *All levels*. The *Off* value denies all access to data object Mod from remote, *Maintenance* requires that the category of the originator (orCat) is *Maintenance* and *All levels* allow any orCat.

The mod of the Root LD.LNN0 can be configured under **Main menu/Test/Function test modes/Communication/Station communication/IEC61850 LD0 LLN0/ LD0LLN0:1**

When the Mod is changed at this level, all components under the logical device update their own behavior according to IEC61850-7-4. The supported values of IEC61850 Mod are described in *Communication protocol manual, IEC 61850 Edition 2*. The IEC61850 test mode is indicated with the Start LED on the LHMI.

The mod of an specific component can be configured under **Main menu/Test/ Function test modes/Communication/Station Communication**

It is possible that the behavior is also influenced by other sources as well, independent of the mode, such as the insertion of the test handle, loss of SV, and IED configuration

or LHMI. If a function of an IED is set to *Off*, the related *Beh* is set to *Off* as well. The related mod keeps its current state.

When the setting *Operation* is set to *Off*, the behavior is set to *Off* and it is not possible to override it. When a behavior of a function is *Off*the function will not execute.

When IEC61850 Mod of a function is set to *Off* or *Blocked*, the Start LED on the LHMI will be set to flashing to indicate the abnormal operation of the IED.

The IEC61850-7-4 gives a detailed overview over all aspects of the test mode and other states of mode and behavior.

- When the *Beh* of a component is set to *Test*, the component is not blocked and all control commands with a test bit are accepted.
- When the *Beh* of a component is set to *Test/blocked*, all control commands with a test bit are accepted. Outputs to the process via a non-IEC 61850 link data are blocked by the LN. Only process-related outputs on LNs related to primary equipment are blocked. If there is an XCBR, the outputs *EXC_Open* and *EXC_Close* are blocked.
- When the *Beh* of a component is set to *Blocked*, all control commands with a test bit are accepted. Outputs to the process via a non-IEC 61850 link data are blocked by the LN. In addition, the components can be blocked when their *Beh* is *blocked*. This can be done if the component has a block input. The block status of a component is shown as the *Blk* output under the **Test/Function status** menu. If the *Blk* output is not shown, the component cannot be blocked.

20.15.2 Setting guidelines

Remember always that there are two possible ways to place the IED in the *TestMode= Enabled*" state. If, the IED is set to normal operation (*TestMode = Disabled*), but the functions are still shown being in the test mode, the input signal INPUT on the TESTMODE function block might be activated in the configuration.

20.16 Self supervision with internal event list

20.16.1 Application

The protection and control IEDs have many functions included . The included self-supervision with internal event list function block provides good supervision of the IED. The fault signals make it easier to analyze and locate a fault.

Both hardware and software supervision is included and it is also possible to indicate possible faults through a hardware contact on the power supply module and/or through the software communication.

Internal events are generated by the built-in supervisory functions. The supervisory functions supervise the status of the various modules in the IED and, in case of failure, a corresponding event is generated. Similarly, when the failure is corrected, a corresponding event is generated.

Apart from the built-in supervision of the various modules, events are also generated when the status changes for the:

- built-in real time clock (in operation/out of order).
- external time synchronization (in operation/out of order).

Events are also generated:

- whenever any setting in the IED is changed.

The internal events are time tagged with a resolution of 1 ms and stored in a list. The list can store up to 40 events. The list is based on the FIFO principle, that is, when it is full, the oldest event is overwritten. The list contents cannot be modified, but the whole list can be cleared using the Reset menu in the LHMI.

The list of internal events provides valuable information, which can be used during commissioning and fault tracing.

The information can only be retrieved with the aid of PCM600 Event Monitoring Tool. The PC can either be connected to the front port, or to the port at the back of the IED.

20.17 Time synchronization

20.17.1 Application

Use time synchronization to achieve a common time base for the IEDs in a protection and control system. This makes it possible to compare events and disturbance data between all IEDs in the system.

Time-tagging of internal events and disturbances are an excellent help when evaluating faults. Without time synchronization, only the events within the IED can be compared to one another. With time synchronization, events and disturbances within the entire station, and even between line ends, can be compared at evaluation.

In the IED, the internal time can be synchronized from a number of sources:

- BIN (Binary Minute Pulse)
- DNP
- GPS
- IEC103
- SNTP
- IRIG-B
- SPA
- LON
- PPS

Out of these, LON and SPA contains two types of synchronization messages:

- Coarse time messages are sent every minute and contain complete date and time, that is year, month, day, hour, minute, second and millisecond.
- Fine time messages are sent every second and comprise only seconds and milliseconds.

The setting tells the IED which of these that shall be used to synchronize the IED.

It is possible to set a backup time-source for GPS signal, for instance SNTP. In this case, when the GPS signal quality is bad, the IED will automatically choose SNTP as the time-source. At a given point in time, only one time-source will be used.

20.17.2 Setting guidelines

System time

The time is set with years, month, day, hour, minute, second and millisecond.

Synchronization

The setting parameters for the real-time clock with external time synchronization (TIME) are set via local HMI or PCM600.

TimeSynch

When the source of the time synchronization is selected on the local HMI, the parameter is called *TimeSynch*. The time synchronization source can also be set from PCM600. The setting alternatives are:

FineSyncSource which can have the following values:

- *Disabled*
- *SPA*
- *LON*
- *BIN* (Binary Minute Pulse)
- *GPS*

- *GPS+SPA*
- *GPS+LON*
- *GPS+BIN*
- *SNTP*
- *GPS+SNTP*
- *GPS+IRIG-B*
- *IRIG-B*
- *PPS*

CoarseSyncSrc which can have the following values:

- *Disabled*
- *SPA*
- *LON*
- *SNTP*
- *DNP*

The function input to be used for minute-pulse synchronization is called BININPUT.

The system time can be set manually, either via the local HMI or via any of the communication ports. The time synchronization fine tunes the clock (seconds and milliseconds).

The parameter *SyncMaster* defines if the IED is a master, or not a master for time synchronization in a system of IEDs connected in a communication network (IEC61850-8-1). The *SyncMaster* can have the following values:

- *Disabled*
- *SNTP -Server*

Set the course time synchronizing source (*CoarseSyncSrc*) to *Disabled* when GPS time synchronization of line differential function is used. Set the fine time synchronization source (*FineSyncSource*) to *GPS*. The GPS will thus provide the complete time synchronization. GPS alone shall synchronize the analogue values in such systems.

Section 21 Requirements

21.1 Current transformer requirements

The performance of a protection function will depend on the quality of the measured current signal. Saturation of the current transformers (CTs) will cause distortion of the current signals and can result in a failure to operate or cause unwanted operations of some functions. Consequently CT saturation can have an influence on both the dependability and the security of the protection. This protection IED has been designed to permit heavy CT saturation with maintained correct operation.

21.1.1 Current transformer classification

To guarantee correct operation, the current transformers (CTs) must be able to correctly reproduce the current for a minimum time before the CT will begin to saturate. To fulfill the requirement on a specified time to saturation the CTs must fulfill the requirements of a minimum secondary e.m.f. that is specified below.

There are several different ways to specify CTs. Conventional magnetic core CTs are usually specified and manufactured according to some international or national standards, which specify different protection classes as well. There are many different standards and a lot of classes but fundamentally there are three different types of CTs:

- High remanence type CT
- Low remanence type CT
- Non remanence type CT

The high remanence type has no limit for the remanent flux. This CT has a magnetic core without any airgaps and a remanent flux might remain almost infinite time. In this type of transformers the remanence can be up to around 80% of the saturation flux. Typical examples of high remanence type CT are class P, PX, TPX according to IEC, class P, X according to BS (old British Standard) and non gapped class C, K according to ANSI/IEEE.

The low remanence type has a specified limit for the remanent flux. This CT is made with a small air gap to reduce the remanence to a level that does not exceed 10% of the saturation flux. The small air gap has only very limited influences on the other properties of the CT. Class PXR, TPY according to IEC are low remanence type CTs.

The non remanence type CT has practically negligible level of remanent flux. This type of CT has relatively big air gaps in order to reduce the remanence to practically zero level. In the same time, these air gaps reduce the influence of the DC-component from the primary fault current. The air gaps will also decrease the measuring accuracy in the non-saturated region of operation. Class TPZ according to IEC is a non remanence type CT.

Different standards and classes specify the saturation e.m.f. in different ways but it is possible to approximately compare values from different classes. The rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{al} according to the IEC 61869–2 standard is used to specify the CT requirements for the IED. The requirements are also specified according to other standards.

21.1.2 Conditions

The requirements are a result of investigations performed in our network simulator. The current transformer models are representative for current transformers of high remanence and low remanence type. The results may not always be valid for non remanence type CTs (TPZ).

The performances of the protection functions have been checked in the range from symmetrical to fully asymmetrical fault currents. Primary time constants of at least 120 ms have been considered at the tests. The current requirements below are thus applicable both for symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents.

Depending on the protection function phase-to-ground, phase-to-phase and three-phase faults have been tested for different relevant fault positions for example, close in forward and reverse faults, zone 1 reach faults, internal and external faults. The dependability and security of the protection was verified by checking for example, time delays, unwanted operations, directionality, overreach and stability.

The remanence in the current transformer core can cause unwanted operations or minor additional time delays for some protection functions. As unwanted operations are not acceptable at all maximum remanence has been considered for fault cases critical for the security, for example, faults in reverse direction and external faults. Because of the almost negligible risk of additional time delays and the non-existent risk of failure to operate the remanence have not been considered for the dependability cases. The requirements below are therefore fully valid for all normal applications.

It is difficult to give general recommendations for additional margins for remanence to avoid the minor risk of an additional time delay. They depend on the performance and economy requirements. When current transformers of low remanence type (for example, TPY, PR) are used, normally no additional margin is needed. For current transformers of high remanence type (for example, P, PX, TPX) the small probability of fully asymmetrical faults, together with high remanence in the same direction as the

flux generated by the fault, has to be kept in mind at the decision of an additional margin. Fully asymmetrical fault current will be achieved when the fault occurs at approximately zero voltage (0°). Investigations have shown that 95% of the faults in the network will occur when the voltage is between 40° and 90°. In addition fully asymmetrical fault current will not exist in all phases at the same time.

21.1.3 Fault current

The current transformer requirements are based on the maximum fault current for faults in different positions. Maximum fault current will occur for three-phase faults or single phase-to-ground faults. The current for a single phase-to-ground fault will exceed the current for a three-phase fault when the zero sequence impedance in the total fault loop is less than the positive sequence impedance.

When calculating the current transformer requirements, maximum fault current for the relevant fault position should be used and therefore both fault types have to be considered.

21.1.4 Secondary wire resistance and additional load

The voltage at the current transformer secondary terminals directly affects the current transformer saturation. This voltage is developed in a loop containing the secondary wires and the burden of all relays in the circuit. For ground faults the loop includes the phase and neutral wire, normally twice the resistance of the single secondary wire. For three-phase faults the neutral current is zero and it is just necessary to consider the resistance up to the point where the phase wires are connected to the common neutral wire. The most common practice is to use four wires secondary cables so it normally is sufficient to consider just a single secondary wire for the three-phase case.

The conclusion is that the loop resistance, twice the resistance of the single secondary wire, must be used in the calculation for phase-to-ground faults and the phase resistance, the resistance of a single secondary wire, may normally be used in the calculation for three-phase faults.

As the burden can be considerable different for three-phase faults and phase-to-ground faults it is important to consider both cases. Even in a case where the phase-to-ground fault current is smaller than the three-phase fault current the phase-to-ground fault can be dimensioning for the CT depending on the higher burden.

In isolated or high impedance grounded systems the phase-to-ground fault is not the dimensioning case. Therefore, the resistance of the single secondary wire can always be used in the calculation for this kind of power systems.

21.1.5 General current transformer requirements

The current transformer ratio is mainly selected based on power system data for example, maximum load and/or maximum fault current. It should be verified that the current to the protection is higher than the minimum operating value for all faults that are to be detected with the selected CT ratio. It should also be verified that the maximum possible fault current is within the limits of the IED.

The current error of the current transformer can limit the possibility to use a very sensitive setting of a sensitive residual overcurrent protection. If a very sensitive setting of this function will be used it is recommended that the current transformer should have an accuracy class which have an current error at rated primary current that is less than ±1% (for example, 5P). If current transformers with less accuracy are used it is advisable to check the actual unwanted residual current during the commissioning.

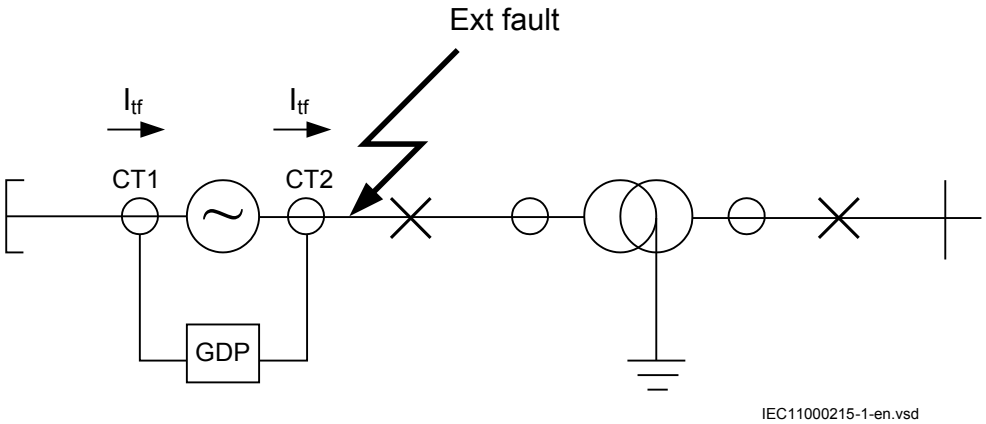
21.1.6 Rated equivalent secondary e.m.f. requirements

With regard to saturation of the current transformer all current transformers of high remanence and low remanence type that fulfill the requirements on the rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{al} below can be used. The characteristic of the non remanence type CT (TPZ) is not well defined as far as the phase angle error is concerned. If no explicit recommendation is given for a specific function we therefore recommend contacting ABB to confirm that the non remanence type can be used.

The CT requirements for the different functions below are specified as a rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{al} according to the IEC 61869-2 standard. Requirements for CTs specified according to other classes and standards are given at the end of this section.

21.1.6.1 Guide for calculation of CT for generator differential protection

This section is an informative guide describing the practical procedure when dimensioning CTs for the generator differential protection IED. Two different cases are of interest. The first case describes how to verify that existing CTs fulfill the requirements in a specific application. The other case describes a method to provide CT manufacturers with necessary CT data for the application. Below is one example for each case.



In IED the generator differential and the transformer differential functions have the same CT requirements. According to the manual the CTs must have a rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{al} that is larger than or equal to the maximum of the required rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. $E_{alreqRat}$ and $E_{alreqExt}$ below:

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreqRat} = 30 \cdot \frac{I_{NG}}{I_{pr}} \cdot I_{sr} \left(R_{ct} + R_{w} + R_{addbu} \right)$$

(Equation 276)

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreqExt} = 2 \cdot \frac{I_{tf}}{I_{pr}} \cdot I_{sr} \left(R_{ct} + R_{w} + R_{addbu} \right)$$

(Equation 277)

where:	
I_{NG}	The rated primary current of the generator
I_{tf}	Maximum primary fault current through the CTs for external faults. Generally both three phase faults and phase to earth faults shall be considered. However, in most generator applications the system is high impedance earthed and the phase to earth fault current is small which means that the three phase fault will be the dimensioning case.
I_{pr}	CT rated primary current
I_{sr}	CT rated secondary current
R_{ct}	CT secondary winding resistance
R_{w}	The resistance of the secondary wire. For phase to earth faults the loop resistance containing the phase and neutral wires (double length) shall be used and for three phase faults the phase wire (single length) can be used.
R_{addbu}	The total additional burden from the differential relay and possible other relays

We assume that the secondary wire and additional burden are the same for the two examples. The resistance of the secondary wires can be calculated with the following expression:

$$R_w = \rho \cdot \frac{I}{A} \Omega$$

(Equation 278)

In our example the single length of the secondary wire is 300 m both to CT1 and CT2. The cross-section area is 2.5 mm^2. The resistivity for cupper at 75 C° is 0.021 Ω m^2/m.

With this value

$$R_w = \rho \cdot \frac{I}{A} = 0.021 \cdot \frac{300}{2.5} = 2.5\Omega$$

(Equation 279)

The total additional burden in our example is 0.3 Ω for both CTs.

Calculation example 1

Verify that the existing CTs fulfil the requirements for the REG670 generator differential protection in the following application.

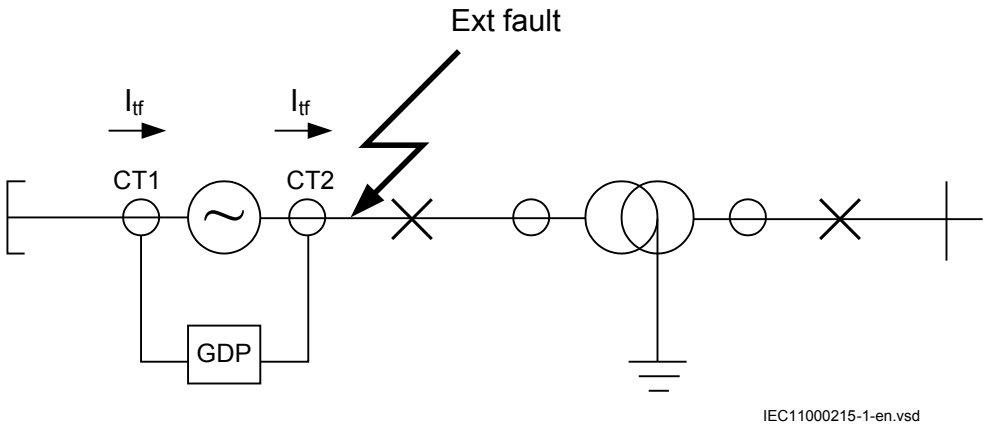


Figure 307:

Generator data:	
Rated apparent power:	90 MVA
Rated voltage:	16 kV
Short circuit impedance:	25 %

The existing CTs (CT1 and CT2) have the following data:

- CT1: 4000/1 A, 5P10, 15 VA, the secondary winding resistance R_{ct} = 5 Ω The rated burden:

$$R_b = \frac{15}{I_{sr}^2} = \frac{15}{1} = 15\Omega$$

(Equation 280)

- CT2: 4000/1 A, class PX, the rated knee point e.m.f. E_k = 200 V, R_{ct} = 5 Ω

From the data the E_{al} can be calculated:

- CT1:

$$E_{al} = ALF \cdot I_{sr} \cdot (R_{ct} + R_b) = 10 \cdot 1 \cdot (5 + 15) = 200\ V$$

(Equation 281)

where ALF is the CT accuracy limit factor.

- CT2:

$$E_{al} = \frac{E_k}{0.8} = \frac{200}{0.8} = 250\ V$$

(Equation 282)

The rated current of the generator and the fault current for a three phase external short circuit must be calculated.

$$I_{NG} = \frac{S_n}{\sqrt{3} \cdot U_n} = \frac{90}{\sqrt{3} \cdot 16} = 3.25\ \ kA$$

(Equation 283)

$$I_{tf} = \frac{I_{NG}}{X_g} = \frac{3.25}{0.25} = 13.0\ \ kA$$

(Equation 284)

We can now calculate the required secondary e.m.f. according to equation 276 and 277. As the 16 kV system is high impedance earthed the burden only needs to consider the single length of the secondary wire.

Check of CT1 and CT2:

The CTs must have a rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{al} that is larger than or equal to the maximum of the required rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. $E_{alreqRat}$ and $E_{alreqExt}$ below:

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreqRat} = 30 \cdot \frac{I_{NG}}{I_{pr}} \cdot I_{sr} \left(R_{ct} + R_w + R_{addbu}\right) = 30 \cdot \frac{3250}{4000} \cdot 1 \cdot \left(5 + 2.5 + 0.3\right) = 190 \text{ V}$$

(Equation 285)

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreqExt} = 2 \cdot \frac{I_{tf}}{I_{pr}} \cdot I_{sr} \left(R_{ct} + R_w + R_{addbu}\right) = 2 \cdot \frac{13000}{4000} \cdot 1 \cdot \left(5 + 2.5 + 0.3\right) = 51 \text{ V}$$

(Equation 286)

In this application we can see that the CTs must have a rated equivalent secondary e.m.f. E_{al} that is equal or larger than 190 V. As the existing CT1 has E_{al} = 200 V and CT2 has E_{al} = 250 V we can conclude that the CTs fulfil the requirements for the generator differential protection in REG670.

Calculation example 2

We are using the same example as before (Calculation example 1) but now the CT data is not known and we shall specify the CTs and provide CT manufacturers with necessary CT data.

The rated current of the generator and the fault current for a three phase external short circuit is calculated.

$$I_{NG} = \frac{S_n}{\sqrt{3} \cdot U_n} = \frac{90}{\sqrt{3} \cdot 16} = 3.25 \text{ kA}$$

(Equation 287)

$$I_{tf} = \frac{I_{NG}}{X_g} = \frac{3.25}{0.25} = 13.0 \text{ kA}$$

(Equation 288)

We decide that CT1 and CT2 shall be equal (not necessary according to the requirements). The CT ratio is decided to 4000/1 A and the burden is the same as in Example 1. So R_w = 2.5 Ω (single length) and the total additional burden R_{addbu} = 0.3 Ω for both CTs. As we do not know the CT secondary winding resistance R_{ct} we must assume a realistic value. The value can vary much depending on the design of the CT but a realistic range is between 20 to 80 % of the rated burden. Therefore we first must decide the rated burden of the CT.

Maximum burden for the CTs are:

$$R_{bmax} = R_w + R_{addbu} = 2.5 + 0.3 = 2.8 \ \Omega$$

(Equation 289)

It is often economical favorable to specify a low rated burden and a higher overcurrent factor instead of vice versa. In our case it can be suitable to decide the rated burden to

R_b = 5 Ω (5 VA). Now we can assume the CT secondary winding resistance to be 60 % of R_b. R_{ct} = 3 Ω.

We can now calculate the required secondary e.m.f. according to equation 276 and 277. As the 16 kV system is high impedance earthed the burden only needs to consider the single length of the secondary wire.

Dimensioning of CT1 and CT2:

The CTs must have a rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. Eal that is larger than or equal to the maximum of the required rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. $E_{alreqRat}$ and $E_{alreqExt}$ below:

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreqRat} = 30 \cdot \frac{I_{NG}}{I_{pr}} \cdot I_{sr} \left(R_{ct} + R_w + R_{addbu}\right) = 30 \cdot \frac{3250}{4000} \cdot 1 \cdot \left(3 + 2.5 + 0.3\right) = 142 \text{ V}$$

(Equation 290)

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreqExt} = 2 \cdot \frac{I_{tf}}{I_{pr}} \cdot I_{sr} \left(R_{ct} + R_w + R_{addbu}\right) = 2 \cdot \frac{13000}{4000} \cdot 1 \cdot \left(3 + 2.5 + 0.3\right) = 38\text{V}$$

(Equation 291)

The conclusion is that we need a CT with E_{al} > 142 V. For example a CT class 5P with the rated burden 5 VA and R_{CT} < 3 Ω shall fulfil the following:

$$E_{al} \geq 142 = ALF \cdot I_{sr} \cdot \left(R_{ct} + R_b\right) = ALF \cdot 1 \cdot \left(3 + 5\right)$$

(Equation 292)

$$ALF \geq \frac{142}{\left(3 + 5\right)} = 17.8$$

(Equation 293)

CTs with the following data will fulfil the requirements for the generator differential protection in this application:

- Class 5P20 (5P18), 5 VA and R_{ct} < 3 Ω.

It shall be noted that even if the rated burden of this CT is specified to 5 VA it is not possible to have an actual burden more than 2.8 Ω and still fulfil the CT requirements.

It is of course also possible to specify the CT according to other classes. For example a CT with the following data will also fulfil the requirements:

- Class PX, R_{CT} < 3 Ω and the knee point e.m.f.

$$E_k \geq 0.8 \cdot E_{al} = 0.8 \cdot 142 = 114 \text{ V}$$

(Equation 294)

As an alternative it can be suitable to provide the CT manufacturer with the data according to equation 295 as follows:

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreqRat} = 30 \cdot \frac{I_{NG}}{I_{pr}} \cdot I_{sr} \left(R_{ct} + R_w + R_{addbu}\right) = 30 \cdot \frac{3250}{4000} \cdot 1 \cdot \left(R_{ct} + 2{,}8\right)$$

(Equation 295)

$$\frac{E_{al}}{\left(R_{CT} + R_w + R_{addbu}\right)} \geq 30 \cdot \frac{I_{NG}}{I_{pr}} \cdot I_{sr}$$

$$\frac{E_{al}}{R_{CT} + 2.8} \geq 30 \cdot \frac{3250}{4000} \cdot 1 = 24.4$$

(Equation 296)

This can give the CT manufacturer a possibility to optimize the relation between the resistance of the CT winding and the area of the iron core.

If the CT shall be specified as a class PX the following relation between the knee point e.m.f. E_k and R_{ct} shall be fulfilled:

$$\frac{E_k}{0.8 \cdot \left(R_{ct} + 2.8\right)} \geq 24.4 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{E_k}{R_{ct} + 2.8} \geq 19.5$$

(Equation 297)

21.1.6.2 Transformer differential protection

The current transformers must have a rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{al} that is larger than the maximum of the required rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{alreq} below:

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreq} = 30 \cdot I_{nt} \cdot \frac{I_{sn}}{I_{pn}} \cdot \left(R_{CT} + R_L + \frac{S_R}{I_n^2}\right)$$

(Equation 298)

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreq} = 2 \cdot I_{tf} \cdot \frac{I_{sn}}{I_{pn}} \cdot \left(R_{CT} + R_L + \frac{S_R}{I_n^2}\right)$$

(Equation 299)

where:

I_{rt}	The rated primary current of the power transformer (A)
I_{tf}	Maximum primary fundamental frequency current that passes two main CTs and the power transformer (A)
I_{pr}	The rated primary CT current (A)
I_{sr}	The rated secondary CT current (A)
I_n	The nominal current of the protection IED (A)
R_{ct}	The secondary resistance of the CT (Ω)
R_L	The resistance of the secondary wire and additional load (Ω). The loop resistance containing the phase and neutral wires must be used for faults in solidly grounded systems. The resistance of a single secondary wire should be used for faults in high impedance grounded systems.
S_R	The burden of an IED current input channel (VA). S_R=0.020 VA/channel for I_r=1 A and S_R=0.150 VA/channel for I_r=5 A

In substations with breaker-and-a-half or double-busbar double-breaker arrangement, the fault current may pass two main CTs for the transformer differential protection without passing the power transformer. In such cases and if both main CTs have equal ratios and magnetization characteristics the CTs must satisfy equation 298 and equation 300.

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreq} = I_f \cdot \frac{I_{sn}}{I_{pn}} \cdot \left(R_{CT} + R_L + \frac{S_R}{I_n^2} \right)$$

(Equation 300)

where:

I_f	Maximum primary fundamental frequency current that passes two main CTs without passing the power transformer (A)

21.1.6.3 Restricted ground fault protection (low impedance differential)

The requirements are specified separately for solidly grounded and impedance grounded transformers. For impedance grounded transformers the requirements for the phase CTs are depending whether it is three individual CTs connected in parallel or it is a cable CT enclosing all three phases.

Neutral CTs and phase CTs for solidly ground transformers

The neutral CT and the phase CTs must have a rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{al} that is larger than or equal to the maximum of the required rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{alreq} below:

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreq} = 30 \cdot I_{rt} \cdot \frac{I_{sr}}{I_{pr}} \cdot \left(R_{ct} + R_L + \frac{S_R}{I_r^2} \right)$$

(Equation 301)

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreq} = 2 \cdot I_{etf} \cdot \frac{I_{sr}}{I_{pr}} \cdot \left(R_{ct} + R_L + \frac{S_R}{I_r^2} \right)$$

(Equation 301)

Where:

I_{rt}	The rated primary current of the power transformer (A)
I_{etf}	Maximum primary fundamental frequency phase-to-ground fault current that passes the CTs and the power transformer neutral (A)
I_{pr}	The rated primary CT current (A)
I_{sr}	The rated secondary CT current (A)
I_r	The rated current of the protection IED (A)
R_{ct}	The secondary resistance of the CT (□)
R_L	The resistance of the secondary wire and additional load (Ω). The loop resistance containing the phase and neutral wires shall be used.
S_R	The burden of a REx670 current input channel (VA). S_R=0.020 VA / channel for IR = 1 A and S_R = 0.150 VA / channel for IR = 5 A

In substations with breaker-and-a-half or double-busbar double-breaker arrangement, the fault current may pass two main phase CTs for the restricted ground fault protection without passing the power transformer. In such cases and if both main CTs have equal ratios and magnetization characteristics the CTs must satisfy Requirement (12) and the Requirement (14) below:

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreq} = I_{ef} \cdot \frac{I_{sr}}{I_{pr}} \cdot \left(R_{ct} + R_L + \frac{S_R}{I_r^2} \right)$$

(Equation 302)

Where:

I_{ef}	Maximum primary fundamental frequency phase-to-ground fault current that passes two main CTs without passing the power transformer neutral (A)

Neutral CTs and phase CTs for impedance grounded transformers

The neutral CT and phase CTs must have a rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{al} that is larger than or equal to the required rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{alreq} below:

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreq} = 3 \cdot I_{etf} \cdot \frac{I_{sr}}{I_{pr}} \cdot \left(R_{ct} + R_L + \frac{S_R}{I_r^2} \right)$$

(Equation 303)

Where:

I_{etf}	Maximum primary fundamental frequency phase-to-ground fault current that passes the CTs and the power transformer neutral (A)
I_{pr}	The rated primary CT current (A)
I_{sr}	The rated secondary CT current (A)
I_r	The rated current of the protection IED (A)
R_{ct}	The secondary resistance of the CT (Ω)
R_L	The resistance of the secondary wire and additional load (Ω). The loop resistance containing the phase and neutral wires shall be used.
S_R	The burden of a REx670 current input channel (VA). S_R = 0.020 VA / channel for I_r = 1 A and S_R = 0.150 VA / channel for I_r = 5 A

In case of three individual CTs connected in parallel (Holmgren connection) on the phase side the following additional requirements must also be fulfilled.

The three individual phase CTs must have a rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{al} that is larger than or equal to the maximum of the required rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{alreq} below:

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreq} = 2 \cdot I_{tf} \cdot \frac{I_{sr}}{I_{pr}} \cdot \left(R_{ct} + R_{Lsw} + \frac{S_R}{I_r^2} \right)$$

(Equation 304)

Where:

I_{tf}	Maximum primary fundamental frequency three-phase fault current that passes the CTs and the power transformer (A).
R_{Lsw}	The resistance of the single secondary wire and additional load (Ω).

In impedance grounded systems the phase-to-ground fault currents often are relatively small and the requirements might result in small CTs. However, in applications where

the zero sequence current from the phase side of the transformer is a summation of currents from more than one CT (cable CTs or groups of individual CTs in Holmgren connection) for example, in substations with breaker-and-a-half or double-busbar double-breaker arrangement or if the transformer has a T-connection to different busbars, there is a risk that the CTs can be exposed for higher fault currents than the considered phase-to-ground fault currents above. Examples of such cases can be cross-country faults or phase-to-phase faults with high fault currents and unsymmetrical distribution of the phase currents between the CTs. The zero sequence fault current level can differ much and is often difficult to calculate or estimate for different cases. To cover these cases, with summation of zero sequence currents from more than one CT, the phase side CTs must fulfill the Requirement (17) below:

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreq} = I_f \cdot \frac{I_{sr}}{I_{pr}} \cdot \left(R_{ct} + R_L + \frac{S_R}{I_r^2} \right)$$

(Equation 305)

Where:

I_f	Maximum primary fundamental frequency three-phase fault current that passes the CTs (A)
R_L	The resistance of the secondary wire and additional load (Ω). The loop resistance containing the phase and neutral wires shall be used.

21.1.7 Current transformer requirements for CTs according to other standards

All kinds of conventional magnetic core CTs are possible to use with the IEDs if they fulfill the requirements corresponding to the above specified expressed as the rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{al} according to the IEC 61869-2 standard. From different standards and available data for relaying applications it is possible to approximately calculate a secondary e.m.f. of the CT comparable with E_{al}. By comparing this with the required rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{alreq} it is possible to judge if the CT fulfills the requirements. The requirements according to some other standards are specified below.

21.1.7.1 Current transformers according to IEC 61869-2, class P, PR

A CT according to IEC 61869-2 is specified by the secondary limiting e.m.f. E_{alf}. The value of the E_{alf} is approximately equal to the corresponding E_{al}. Therefore, the CTs according to class P and PR must have a secondary limiting e.m.f. E_{alf} that fulfills the following:

$$E_{2\max} > \max E_{alreq}$$

(Equation 306)

21.1.7.2 Current transformers according to IEC 61869-2, class PX, PXR (and old IEC 60044-6, class TPS and old British Standard, class X)

CTs according to these classes are specified approximately in the same way by a rated knee point e.m.f. E_{knee} (E_k for class PX and PXR, E_{kneeBS} for class X and the limiting secondary voltage V_{al} for TPS). The value of the E_{knee} is lower than the corresponding E_{al} according to IEC 61869-2. It is not possible to give a general relation between the E_{knee} and the E_{al} but normally the E_{knee} is approximately 80 % of the E_{al}. Therefore, the CTs according to class PX, PXR, X and TPS must have a rated knee point e.m.f. E_{knee} that fulfills the following:

$$S = TD \cdot S_{Old} + (1 - TD) \cdot S_{Calculated}$$

(Equation 307)

21.1.7.3 Current transformers according to ANSI/IEEE

Current transformers according to ANSI/IEEE are partly specified in different ways. A rated secondary terminal voltage V_{ANSI} is specified for a CT of class C. V_{ANSI} is the secondary terminal voltage the CT will deliver to a standard burden at 20 times rated secondary current without exceeding 10 % ratio correction. There are a number of standardized V_{ANSI} values for example, V_{ANSI} is 400 V for a C400 CT. A corresponding rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{alANSI} can be estimated as follows:

$$E_{alANSI} = \left|20 \cdot I_{SN} \cdot R_{CT} + V_{ANSI}\right| = \left|20 \cdot I_{SN} \cdot R_{CT} + 20 \cdot I_{SN} \cdot Z_{bANSI}\right|$$

(Equation 308)

where:

Z_{bANSI} The impedance (that is, with a complex quantity) of the standard ANSI burden for the specific C class (Ω)

V_{ANSI} The secondary terminal voltage for the specific C class (V)

The CTs according to class C must have a calculated rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{alANSI} that fulfils the following:

$$E_{alANSI} > \text{maximum of } E_{alreq}$$

(Equation 309)

A CT according to ANSI/IEEE is also specified by the knee point voltage $V_{kneeANSI}$ that is graphically defined from an excitation curve. The knee point voltage $V_{kneeANSI}$ normally has a lower value than the knee-point e.m.f. according to IEC and BS. $V_{kneeANSI}$ can approximately be estimated to 75 % of the corresponding E_{al} according to IEC 61869-2. Therefore, the CTs according to ANSI/IEEE must have a knee point voltage $V_{kneeANSI}$ that fulfills the following:

$$V_{kneeANSI} > 0.75 \cdot (\text{maximum of } E_{alreq})$$

(Equation 310)

The following guide may also be referred for some more application aspects of ANSI class CTs: IEEE C37.110 (2007), IEEE Guide for the Application of Current Transformers Used for Protective Relaying Purposes.

21.2 Voltage transformer requirements

The performance of a protection function will depend on the quality of the measured input signal. Transients caused by capacitive Coupled voltage transformers (CCVTs) can affect some protection functions.

Magnetic or capacitive voltage transformers can be used.

The capacitive voltage transformers (CCVTs) should fulfill the requirements according to the IEC 61869-5 standard regarding ferro-resonance and transients. The ferro-resonance requirements of the CCVTs are specified in chapter 6.502 of the standard.

The transient responses for three different standard transient response classes, T1, T2 and T3 are specified in chapter 6.503 of the standard. CCVTs according to all classes can be used.

The protection IED has effective filters for these transients, which gives secure and correct operation with CCVTs.

21.3 SNTP server requirements

The SNTP server to be used is connected to the local network, that is not more than 4-5 switches or routers away from the IED. The SNTP server is dedicated for its task, or at

least equipped with a real-time operating system, that is not a PC with SNTP server software. The SNTP server should be stable, that is, either synchronized from a stable source like GPS, or local without synchronization. Using a local SNTP server without synchronization as primary or secondary server in a redundant configuration is not recommended.

Section 22 Glossary

AC	Alternating current
ACC	Actual channel
ACT	Application configuration tool within PCM600
A/D converter	Analog-to-digital converter
ADBS	Amplitude deadband supervision
ADM	Analog digital conversion module, with time synchronization
AI	Analog input
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AR	Autoreclosing
ASCT	Auxiliary summation current transformer
ASD	Adaptive signal detection
ASDU	Application service data unit
AWG	American Wire Gauge standard
BBP	Busbar protection
BFOC/2,5	Bayonet fibre optic connector
BFP	Breaker failure protection
BI	Binary input
BIM	Binary input module
BOM	Binary output module
BOS	Binary outputs status
BR	External bistable relay
BS	British Standards
BSR	Binary signal transfer function, receiver blocks
BST	Binary signal transfer function, transmit blocks
C37.94	IEEE/ANSI protocol used when sending binary signals between IEDs
CAN	Controller Area Network. ISO standard (ISO 11898) for serial communication

CB	Circuit breaker
CBM	Combined backplane module
CCITT	Consultative Committee for International Telegraph and Telephony. A United Nations-sponsored standards body within the International Telecommunications Union.
CCM	CAN carrier module
CCVT	Capacitive Coupled Voltage Transformer
Class C	Protection Current Transformer class as per IEEE/ ANSI
CMPPS	Combined megapulses per second
CMT	Communication Management tool in PCM600
CO cycle	Close-open cycle
Codirectional	Way of transmitting G.703 over a balanced line. Involves two twisted pairs making it possible to transmit information in both directions
COM	Command
COMTRADE	Standard Common Format for Transient Data Exchange format for Disturbance recorder according to IEEE/ANSI C37.111, 1999 / IEC60255-24
Contra-directional	Way of transmitting G.703 over a balanced line. Involves four twisted pairs, two of which are used for transmitting data in both directions and two for transmitting clock signals
COT	Cause of transmission
CPU	Central processing unit
CR	Carrier receive
CRC	Cyclic redundancy check
CROB	Control relay output block
CS	Carrier send
CT	Current transformer
CU	Communication unit
CVT or CCVT	Capacitive voltage transformer
DAR	Delayed autoreclosing
DARPA	Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (The US developer of the TCP/IP protocol etc.)
DBDL	Dead bus dead line

DBLL	Dead bus live line
DC	Direct current
DFC	Data flow control
DFT	Discrete Fourier transform
DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
DIP-switch	Small switch mounted on a printed circuit board
DI	Digital input
DLLB	Dead line live bus
DNP	Distributed Network Protocol as per IEEE Std 1815-2012
DR	Disturbance recorder
DRAM	Dynamic random access memory
DRH	Disturbance report handler
DSP	Digital signal processor
DTT	Direct transfer trip scheme
EHV network	Extra high voltage network
EIA	Electronic Industries Association
EMC	Electromagnetic compatibility
EMF	Electromotive force
EMI	Electromagnetic interference
EnFP	End fault protection
EPA	Enhanced performance architecture
ESD	Electrostatic discharge
F-SMA	Type of optical fibre connector
FAN	Fault number
FCB	Flow control bit; Frame count bit
FOX 20	Modular 20 channel telecommunication system for speech, data and protection signals
FOX 512/515	Access multiplexer
FOX 6Plus	Compact time-division multiplexer for the transmission of up to seven duplex channels of digital data over optical fibers
FUN	Function type

G.703	Electrical and functional description for digital lines used by local telephone companies. Can be transported over balanced and unbalanced lines
GCM	Communication interface module with carrier of GPS receiver module
GDE	Graphical display editor within PCM600
GI	General interrogation command
GIS	Gas-insulated switchgear
GOOSE	Generic object-oriented substation event
GPS	Global positioning system
GSAL	Generic security application
GTM	GPS Time Module
HDLC protocol	High-level data link control, protocol based on the HDLC standard
HFBR connector type	Plastic fiber connector
HMI	Human-machine interface
HSAR	High speed autoreclosing
HV	High-voltage
HVDC	High-voltage direct current
ICT	Installation and Commissioning Tool for injection based protection in REG670
IDBS	Integrating deadband supervision
IEC	International Electrical Committee
IEC 60044-6	IEC Standard, Instrument transformers – Part 6: Requirements for protective current transformers for transient performance
IEC 60870-5-103	Communication standard for protection equipment. A serial master/slave protocol for point-to-point communication
IEC 61850	Substation automation communication standard
IEC 61850–8–1	Communication protocol standard
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IEEE 802.12	A network technology standard that provides 100 Mbits/s on twisted-pair or optical fiber cable
IEEE P1386.1	PCI Mezzanine Card (PMC) standard for local bus modules. References the CMC (IEEE P1386, also known as Common Mezzanine Card) standard for the mechanics and the PCI

	specifications from the PCI SIG (Special Interest Group) for the electrical EMF (Electromotive force).
IEEE 1686	Standard for Substation Intelligent Electronic Devices (IEDs) Cyber Security Capabilities
IED	Intelligent electronic device
I-GIS	Intelligent gas-insulated switchgear
IOM	Binary input/output module
Instance	When several occurrences of the same function are available in the IED, they are referred to as instances of that function. One instance of a function is identical to another of the same kind but has a different number in the IED user interfaces. The word "instance" is sometimes defined as an item of information that is representative of a type. In the same way an instance of a function in the IED is representative of a type of function.
IP	1. Internet protocol. The network layer for the TCP/IP protocol suite widely used on Ethernet networks. IP is a connectionless, best-effort packet-switching protocol. It provides packet routing, fragmentation and reassembly through the data link layer. 2. Ingression protection, according to IEC 60529
IP 20	Ingression protection, according to IEC 60529, level IP20- Protected against solid foreign objects of 12.5mm diameter and greater.
IP 40	Ingression protection, according to IEC 60529, level IP40- Protected against solid foreign objects of 1mm diameter and greater.
IP 54	Ingression protection, according to IEC 60529, level IP54-Dust-protected, protected against splashing water.
IRF	Internal failure signal
IRIG-B:	InterRange Instrumentation Group Time code format B, standard 200
ITU	International Telecommunications Union
LAN	Local area network
LIB 520	High-voltage software module
LCD	Liquid crystal display
LDCM	Line differential communication module

LDD	Local detection device
LED	Light-emitting diode
LNT	LON network tool
LON	Local operating network
MCB	Miniature circuit breaker
MCM	Mezzanine carrier module
MIM	Milli-ampere module
MPM	Main processing module
MVAL	Value of measurement
MVB	Multifunction vehicle bus. Standardized serial bus originally developed for use in trains.
NCC	National Control Centre
NOF	Number of grid faults
NUM	Numerical module
OCO cycle	Open-close-open cycle
OCP	Overcurrent protection
OEM	Optical Ethernet module
OLTC	On-load tap changer
OTEV	Disturbance data recording initiated by other event than start/ pick-up
OV	Overvoltage
Overreach	A term used to describe how the relay behaves during a fault condition. For example, a distance relay is overreaching when the impedance presented to it is smaller than the apparent impedance to the fault applied to the balance point, that is, the set reach. The relay “sees” the fault but perhaps it should not have seen it.
PCI	Peripheral component interconnect, a local data bus
PCM	Pulse code modulation
PCM600	Protection and control IED manager
PC-MIP	Mezzanine card standard
PMC	PCI Mezzanine card
POR	Permissive overreach
POTT	Permissive overreach transfer trip

Process bus	Bus or LAN used at the process level, that is, in near proximity to the measured and/or controlled components
PSM	Power supply module
PST	Parameter setting tool within PCM600
PT ratio	Potential transformer or voltage transformer ratio
PUTT	Permissive underreach transfer trip
RASC	Synchrocheck relay, COMBIFLEX
RCA	Relay characteristic angle
RISC	Reduced instruction set computer
RMS value	Root mean square value
RS422	A balanced serial interface for the transmission of digital data in point-to-point connections
RS485	Serial link according to EIA standard RS485
RTC	Real-time clock
RTU	Remote terminal unit
SA	Substation Automation
SBO	Select-before-operate
SC	Switch or push button to close
SCL	Short circuit location
SCS	Station control system
SCADA	Supervision, control and data acquisition
SCT	System configuration tool according to standard IEC 61850
SDU	Service data unit
SLM	Serial communication module.
SMA connector	Subminiature version A, A threaded connector with constant impedance.
SMT	Signal matrix tool within PCM600
SMS	Station monitoring system
SNTP	Simple network time protocol – is used to synchronize computer clocks on local area networks. This reduces the requirement to have accurate hardware clocks in every embedded system in a network. Each embedded node can instead synchronize with a remote clock, providing the required accuracy.

SOF	Status of fault
SPA	Strömberg Protection Acquisition (SPA), a serial master/slave protocol for point-to-point communication
SRY	Switch for CB ready condition
ST	Switch or push button to trip
Starpoint	Neutral/Wye point of transformer or generator
SVC	Static VAr compensation
TC	Trip coil
TCS	Trip circuit supervision
TCP	Transmission control protocol. The most common transport layer protocol used on Ethernet and the Internet.
TCP/IP	Transmission control protocol over Internet Protocol. The de facto standard Ethernet protocols incorporated into 4.2BSD Unix. TCP/IP was developed by DARPA for Internet working and encompasses both network layer and transport layer protocols. While TCP and IP specify two protocols at specific protocol layers, TCP/IP is often used to refer to the entire US Department of Defense protocol suite based upon these, including Telnet, FTP, UDP and RDP.
TEF	Time delayed gound-fault protection function
TM	Transmit (disturbance data)
TNC connector	Threaded Neill-Concelman, a threaded constant impedance version of a BNC connector
TP	Trip (recorded fault)
TPZ, TPY, TPX, TPS	Current transformer class according to IEC
TRM	Transformer Module. This module transforms currents and voltages taken from the process into levels suitable for further signal processing.
TYP	Type identification
UMT	User management tool
Underreach	A term used to describe how the relay behaves during a fault condition. For example, a distance relay is underreaching when the impedance presented to it is greater than the apparent impedance to the fault applied to the balance point, that is, the set reach. The relay does not “see” the fault but perhaps it should have seen it. See also Overreach.

UTC	Coordinated Universal Time. A coordinated time scale, maintained by the Bureau International des Poids et Mesures (BIPM), which forms the basis of a coordinated dissemination of standard frequencies and time signals. UTC is derived from International Atomic Time (TAI) by the addition of a whole number of "leap seconds" to synchronize it with Universal Time 1 (UT1), thus allowing for the eccentricity of the Earth's orbit, the rotational axis tilt (23.5 degrees), but still showing the Earth's irregular rotation, on which UT1 is based. The Coordinated Universal Time is expressed using a 24-hour clock, and uses the Gregorian calendar. It is used for aeroplane and ship navigation, where it is also sometimes known by the military name, "Zulu time." "Zulu" in the phonetic alphabet stands for "Z", which stands for longitude zero.
UV	Undervoltage
WEI	Weak end infeed logic
VT	Voltage transformer
X.21	A digital signalling interface primarily used for telecom equipment
$3I_O$	Three times zero-sequence current.Often referred to as the residual or the ground-fault current
$3V_O$	Three times the zero sequence voltage. Often referred to as the residual voltage or the neutral point voltage

Contact us

ABB AB
Substation Automation Products
SE-721 59 Västerås, Sweden
Phone +46 (0) 21 32 50 00
Fax +46 (0) 21 14 69 18

www.abb.com/substationautomation

Power and productivity
for a better world™